



~~High Lit. pg. 13.~~

~~V. 2007~~

Enc. 98. 140. 11

Hist. lit. Encyclopédie 105.

The UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY:
Or, COMPLEAT
SUMMARY of SCIENCE.
CONTAINING
Above Sixty Select Treatises.

In Two Volumes.

- I. Of Theology, Philosophy, Metaphysicks, Ethicks, OEconomy, Religion, Games used at Ancient Festivals, Cosmography, Elements, Geography, Hydrography, Travel, Government, Chronology, History, Laws, Coins, Medals, Weights *and* Measures, Meteors, Rarities, Mankind in the Different Sexes of Men and Women, Physick, Chyrurgery, Chymistry, Cookery *and* Dyet.
- II. Of Animals, Vegetables *and* Agriculture, Gems, Metals, Grammar *and* Languages, Hieroglyphicks, Poetry, Logick, Rhetorick, Musick, Arithmetick, Geometry, Architecture, Surveying, Gauging, Dyalling, Navigation; The Military Art, Fortification, Gunnery, Astronomy, Astrology, Augury, Magick, Mathematical Magick, Dreams *and* Apparitions, Heraldry, Painting, Colours *and* Dying, Opticks, Angling, Fowling, Inventions, Ignorance in the Ancients, *and* Errors among the People.

WITH
Divers Secrets, Experiments and Curiosities therein.

V O L. I.

L O N D O N:

Printed for George Sawbridge, at the *Three Flower-de-Lys* in *Little-Britain*. 1712.

THE UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
OF COMPLEAT
SUMMARY of SCIENCE
CONTAINING

Below Sixty Treatises

BIBLIOTHECA

REGIA

MONACENSIS

I. Of Theology, Philosophy, Metaphysics, Ethics, Optics, Religion, Games and all the Ancient Beliefs, Cosmography, Elements, Geography, Hydrography, Travel, Government, Jurisprudence, History, Law, Coins, Medals, Weights and Measures, Minerals, Plants, Animals in the different Sexes of Man and Women, Physics, Chymistry, Cosmetick, Cookery and Diet.

II. Of Animals, Vegetables and Agriculture, Games, Metals, Grammar and Languages, Historiography, Poetry, Logic, Rhetoric, Music, Arithmetic, Geometry, Architecture, Surveying, Gauging, Dialling, Navigation, The Military Art, Fortification, Gunnery, Astronomy, Astrology, Augury, Magic, Mathematical Magic, Dreams and Apparitions, Heresies, Fables, Colours and Dying, Opticks, Angling, Fowling, Hunting, and Ignorance in the Ancients, and Errors among the People.

H T I W

Divers Secret Experiments and Curiosities therein.

VOL. I.

LONDON

Printed for George Galignani, at the Press of
No. 11 in Little Britain.

THE
PREFACE
TO THE
READER.

AS the Egg of Orismades was said to contain all the Felicities of the World, and the Roman Pantheon Enclosed the almost innumerable Deities of the Ancients; So within the Structure of this Work, like Homer's Iliads in a Nut-shell, have you Enclosed the Learning, Arts, and Artifices of the Microcosm, contrived with that Proportion, and Proportioned in that Order, that like the World Mapp'd down in one Sheet of Paper, you have demonstrated together at one View, all Humane, Sciential, Natural and Artificial Rarities, which carrying a great and reasonable Longitude of Sufficiency, yet comes within the Latitude of every common Capacity.

To speak of the great Assembly of Deities, Muses, Nymphs, Poets, Philosophers, Historians, Grammarians, Divines, Orators, Mathematicians, Logicians, Musicians, Physicians, Lawyers, Artificers, &c. concerned in this extensive Work, would almost require a Volume as large as itself: It is sufficient that each and all of these bring a Hecatomb of Offerings to Present at the Altar of your Good Will, which, Courteous Reader, (like those of Man to his Maker) lies

The P R E F A C E

The Names
of the several
Treatises in
both Volumes.

at your Clemency to be Accepted or Rejected. And
as the High Priests on great Festivals at the Altars
of the ancient Deities, made the most solemn Of-
ferings themselves, so here the chief of each Train
of Powers presents you the Tribute himself. Thus
Janus renders you his Art of Agriculture. Chi-
ron presents you with his Art or Description of
Mankind. Dictynna with her Art of Angling.
Vitruvius with his Architecture. Pythagoras
with his Arithmetick. Atlas with his Astro-
nomy. The Chaldean with his Astrology. Be-
lochius with his Augury. Hermes with Chi-
romancy. Melancthon, &c. with Chrono-
logy. Iris with her Colours. Pantaleon with
his Cookery. Numa with his Coins and Me-
dals. Abraham with his Dreams; and the
Manes with their Apparitions. Anaxagoras
with his Dyalling. Juno, Thetis, Vesta and
Vulcan (like the Monomotapan Emperour, that
Gratifies his Tributary Princes with a Yearly Present
of Fire) joyn to Present you with their Elements.
The Plebeian offers his Errors. Socrates his E-
thicks. Bellona her Art of Fortification. Hen-
ricus Auceps his Beloved Fowling. Rome and
Athens their Celebrated Games. Rohault his
Gauging. The Napææ their Gems. Ptolomy
and Tycho their Geography. Euclid his
Geometry. Jupiter his Government. Babel
Grammar and Languages. Swart his Gunnery.
The Moabites with Heraldry, The Historian
with History. Neptune with Hydrography.
The Egyptian with Hieroglyphicks. Momus,
The Ignorance of the Ancients. Chimæra with
Inventions. Nations their Law. Zeno his
Logick. Magus his Magick, and Wilkins his
Mathematical Magick. The Divine with Me-
taphysicks. Orcus with Meteors. Tellus with
Metals. Mars his Military Art. Tirpander his
Musick.

Musick. *The Phœnician with Navigation. The Lares their OEconomy. The Sidonian with Opticks. Eycke with Painting. Plato with Philosophy. Galen with Physick. Virgil with Poetry. Dame Nature, &c. with Rarities. Enoch with Religion. Empedocles with Rhetorick. Egypt with Surveying. Mercury with Travel. The Clergyman with Theology. Phidon with his Weights and Measures; And Diana forsakes her Cœlestial Sport to make haste, and Present you with a Treatise concerning Women.*

That all these are made to speak in English, need no more excite your Wonder, than the bringing of Athens, Rome, &c. to London, doth exceed a Herculean Labour. The removing of that Terrifying Hydra of Hebrew, Greek, and Latin, hath been accomplished before, and therefore here are only gathered the choicest of the Hesperian Fruits to be ready at hand for every one's Table, especially those whose Tastes are nice, or Appetites curious. It may indeed be a Crime in Politicks, but never in Good Manners to aim at a General Advantage; and hereby Ladies (if they please) are not exempted from attaining the Intelligence and Knowledge of Arts; a Happiness which renders French Ladies particularly famous, where Sciences and Philosophy are made Natural to them, by being written in their Native Language; and sure it is but a barbarous part to debar that to others which we so much seek after our selves. As to the Brevity, the Industrious Bees carry more Sweetness in their little Hives, than Nero did in his Golden House, (wherein were three Galleries, each a Mile long,) and perhaps not less of Art in their Architecture. Nature herself Sums up her Excellence in little, so the Seeds of Plants bear but small proportion to their Productive Bodies, and the Sun-beams act with more forcible Vertue when concentred in a Glass, than in its diffusive Rays;

Rays ; Nor need we consult Euclid to know that all things respect the Center as their Essential Dignity. These Treatises, as they are Flowers, which may be said to be from, so are they for every Man's Garden ; Never any thing was so Universal, nor can be more Select. Human Science never drew her self into so narrow a Compass before. To Censure without perusing the Work, is to be very unjust to the Undertaking ; and he that doth peruse, will ('tis hoped) find so very much beyond what he did expect (nay even the best-read Person find Things he never met with before) that he will forbear, out of Good-Will to Learning, or in Consideration of the Labour. Now a word to the Method, and then I have done.

As well to facilitate the Knowledge of the Less, as assist the Memory of the more Learned ; here is what may be a good Præceptor to the Young, and a Nomenclator to the Old ; Each Treatise carrying that Order with it, that there is not only a Collection of most proper Matters (as to Accidents, History, or Nature) Assignable to that Head, but each Thing hath Magnetically drawn all other of the same Species to it, which may be found together, and is a Design perhaps of as uncommon, as an Attempt of extraordinary Nature. Thus in the Treatise of Religion, in the First Volume, the Reader will find,

- 1. A Description of the Ancient Sacrifices and Victims.*
- 2. A Collection of all the Festivals among the Greeks, Romans, and other Nations.*
- 3. The chief Deities of the Romans, &c. with their Attributes, Particular Sacrifices, &c.*
- 4. The Idols Adored by several Pagan Nations at this time.*
- 5. The chief Tenets of the several Religions and Sectaries of Europe, as the Mahometan, Greek Church, Roman Catholick, with the Trentine Creed, Lutheran Church, Calvinists, Presbyterians, Anabaptists, &c. and lastly of the Church of England, with her 39 Articles.*
- 6. An Account of what Na-*

tions

to the READER.

tions were Converted to Christ in each Century. 7. The chief and most famous Hereticks; And, 8. the several General Councils that have been called against them. All which Collections are Extracted from unexceptionable Historians and Writers. So in the Treatise of Elements is not only the Description, Natures and Qualities of the Four Elements, but there is added an Account of several Wonderful Fountains in the World, and all the Remarkable Vulcano's, or Fire-Vomiting Mountains. As in Meteors is the Explanation of all Meteors, with Catalogues of all Remarkable Thunders, Mock-Suns, Comets, and Earthquakes that have happened in England. In the Treatise of Mankind is not only a Brief Anatomical Description of the Body of Man, but also a Definition of the Senses, and some curious Observations on the Proportion of Human Bodies; with a brief Essay on the Wit, Reason, and Capacity of Women, and the Names of many Famous and other Women, and the Beauty, Inventions, Discoveries, Valour, Love, Excellence, Power and Policy of that Sex. In Government, is the Government of all Nations, and Stile of each King &c. In Philosophy and History there is an Account of all the several Philosophers and Historians of each Nation, besides several other Things.

To pass over many other Treatises, and come to the Second Volume. In Geometry and Architecture are Accounts of all the Rare Performances in those Arts. In Navigation all the First Voyages and Discoveries made to America. In Military Art, A List of all the most Remarkable Battels, &c. Many Remarkable Observations and Collections in Astrology; Divers in Magick, where is Treated of the Ancient Oracles, and divers Princes who have consulted with Magicians. In Dreams, an Account thereof, with their Explanation; and of divers noted Dreams; as also of Apparitions, &c.

by

The PREFACE, &c.

by which the Reader may guess easily at the Nature and Design of this Work in all the rest of the Treatises; for to Recite farther Particulars, were to Introduce the Book into the Preface. It may suffice, that the Reader will find many Remarkable Historical Things mentioned and properly Collected under each Head. In some Places and Parts whereof, perhaps, may be found Collections which never before made their Appearance together in Publick. And if my Design for the Publick Good may Merit a favourable Acceptance, and Apologize for the Defects that may have happened in Compiling, or Defaults in Printing a Work of so great Variety and Extent; It will not only compensate past Labours, but likewise encourage future Endeavours, that such Defects or Defaults may be Supplied or Amended by

H. CURZON.

An

A N

Alphabetical Table

O F T H E

T R E A T I S E S

In Both V O L U M E S.

A	
O F <i>Angling.</i>	Vol. II. p. 458
<i>Animals.</i>	II. p. 1
<i>Architecture.</i>	II. p. 167
<i>Arithmetick.</i>	II. p. 123
<i>Astronomy.</i>	II. p. 252
<i>Astrology.</i>	II. p. 281
<i>Augury.</i>	II. p. 318

C	
O F <i>Chronology.</i>	I. p. 202
<i>Chymistry.</i>	I. p. 543
<i>Chyromancy or Palmistry.</i>	II. p. 355
<i>Chyrurgery.</i>	I. p. 536
<i>Colours and Dying.</i>	II. p. 442
<i>Cookery and Dyet.</i>	I. p. 553
<i>Cosmography.</i>	I. p. 110
<i>Coins.</i>	I. p. 370

An Alphabetical Table

D

Of Dreams.	Vol. II. p. 356
Dreams and Apparitions.	II. p. 367
Dyalling.	II. p. 204

E

Of Elements.	I. p. 114
Errors among the People.	II. p. 511
Ethicks.	I. p. 34

F

Of Fortification.	II. p. 239
Fowling.	II. p. 468

G

Of Games.	I. p. 102
Gauging.	II. p. 200
Gems.	II. p. 26
Geography.	I. p. 129
Geometry.	II. p. 150
Government.	I. p. 185
Grammar and Languages.	II. p. 39
Gunnery.	II. p. 245

H

Of Hawking.	II. p. 482
Heraldry.	II. p. 367
Hieroglyphicks.	II. p. 65
History.	I. p. 284
Hydrography.	I. p. 171

I

Of Ignorance in the Ancients.	II. p. 505
Inventions.	II. p. 486

Of

to both Volumes.

L

Of Law.	Vol. I. p. 325
Logick.	II. p. 88

M

Of Magick.	II. p. 326
Mathematical Magick.	II. p. 344
Mankind.	I. p. 472
Metaphysicks.	I. p. 23
Meteors.	I. p. 417
Metals.	II. p. 30
Military Art.	II. p. 217
Musick.	II. p. 114

N

Of Navigation.	II. p. 211
----------------	------------

Q

Of OEconomy.	I. p. 41
Opticks.	II. p. 449

P

Of Painting.	II. p. 418
Philosophy.	I. p. 3
Physick.	I. p. 497
Poetry.	II. p. 68

R

Of Rarities.	I. p. 438
Religion.	I. p. 46
Rhetorick.	II. p. 105

S

Of Surveying.	II. p. 195
---------------	------------

Of

An Alphabetical Table, &c.

T

Of *Theology*.
Travel.

Vol. I. p. 101
I. p. 180

V

Of *Vegetables and Agriculture*.

II. p. 19

W

Of *Weights and Measures*.
Woman.

I. p. 291
I. p. 487

ERRATA.

Vol. I. P. 47. *Famulatick*, read *Famulatu*.

P. 234. *Releasing*, read *Relieving*.

P. 342. l. 17. for 6, r. 12 *Masters in Chancery*, of
whick the First is the Master of the Rolls.

1

T H E
L I B R A R Y
O F
L E A R N I N G.

Of *T H E O L O G Y*.

T *H E O L O G Y* or *Divinity*, is wholly directed to the Glory of God, Speculative and Salvation of Mankind; therefore are we not willing to omit this Head, altho' we cannot say much more than what may be found in the several following Treatises of *Ethicks*, *Metaphysicks*, and *Religion*. See also *Oeconomy*.

The Speculative Part of Theology proposeth to us Things that we are to believe; as whatever concerns God's Attributes and Perfections, the Immortality of our Souls, and whatever is contained in the Apostolick Creed.

The Practical Part proposeth to us Things Practical we are to do, *viz.* whatever is contained in the Decalogue, or Ten Commandments.

The immediate Object of Divinity, as it Its Object relates to Christians, we reckon whatever concerns

B cerns

cerns Christ directly or indirectly; as in general, the *Old and New Testament*; and in particular, the *Prophecies* relating to his *Coming*; his *Miracles*, his *Doctrine*, and the *Conversion* of the World by his *Apostles*: If then a Man knew no other Divinity, but that which gives an Account of God's Attributes, he upon this Account is not a Christian Divine, but a Moral Philosopher, or Deist.

Christian Divinity, besides the aforesaid Things, teacheth all Kinds of Virtues, as Charity, Humility, Patience, Chastity, Adoration, Prayer to and Praise of God, Faith, Obedience, Repentance, &c. It will have us moreover to Pardon and Love our very Enemies; which no other but the Christian Religion commands: It offers to us the Fundamental Points of Christ's Godhead, Passion, Death, Resurrection, &c.

Sermons.

See the Works of the Authors hereafter, upon this Head of Theology. *Sermons*, are a Christian-like Exhortation and Admonition to the Practice of a good Life, and the Knowledge of Christ, the Church, its Mysteries, &c. of which are many Volumes; as Dr. *Allestree's*, Bishop *Andrew's*, Dr. *Brownrig's*, *Bates's*, *Bourdalostru's* Sermons French, St. *Bernard's* Sermons, Bishop of *Nismes's* Sermons French, *Caryll's*, *Clagett's*, *Conant's*, *Edward's*, *Farindon's*, *Featley's*, *Frank's*, *Goodman's*, *Hackett's*, *Hammond's*, *Holfworth's*, *Killigrew's*, *Knell's*, *Lucas's*, Dr. *Leighton's*, *Monro's*, *March's*, *Morus's* Sermons French, *Milbourn's*; Dr. *Pierce's*, *Payn's*, *Preston's*, *Sanderfon's*, *Sheridan's*, *South's*, *Stoughton's*, *Stillingfleet's*, *Sibs's*, *Smith's*, Sermons before Queen *Elizabeth*, *Taylor's*, *Tillotson's*, *Tuckney's*, *Whitchcott's*, *Wilkins's*, *Wharton's*, and many others.

Several

Of Philosophy.

3

Several other *AUTHORS* for the Works
of Theology.

See *Le Blanc* Theses Theolog. *Huetii* Demonstratio Evangelica. *Robert's* Key of the Bible. *Goodwin* of the Scriptures. Principles of Divines. *Sherlock* of the Knowledge of Christ. *Kempis* following of Christ. *Tillotson's* Rule of Faith. *Bates's* Spiritual Perfection. *Burnet's* Pastoral Care. Inspiration of the New Testament. *Scrivener's* Directions to a Holy Life. *Burnet's* Life of God in the Soul of Man. *Gregory's* Divine Antidote. *Christian's* Witness for Christianity. *Drexelius* upon Eternity. *William's* and *Lawson's* Systems or Bodies of Divinity. *Causin's* Holy Court. *Parson's* Christian Directory. *Saurin* De l'Amour de Dieu, French, &c.

Of PHILOSOPHY.

Philosophy is the Love and Study of Wisdom, thereby attaining the Knowledge of Divine and Human Things, Arts, and all appertaining to Learning; where by Wisdom we understand such a Disposition of the Mind, by which Man is firmly inclined to have right Sentiments of Things that occur to his Perception, and to make a just Examination of the Actions that belong to his Life. For this is it (saith *Cicero*) which dispels all Dimness from the Eye of the Soul, and enableth us to see all Things. Some think it had its Rise according to the Nature or Situation of the Countries where those lived, who had the first

Wisdom
what.

B 2 Know-

Necessity the
Mother of
Sciences.

Geometry
found out.

Astronomy
found out.

Astrology
found out.

Navigation
perfected.

Knowledge of it : Necessity which is usually the first Mistress of Sciences, having taught them what were proper for their Necessities. 'Twas thus, say they, that the *Egyptians* learnt the first Principles of Geometry. (See our *Geometry*.) The *Assyrians* who lived in vast unclouded Countries, having nothing to hinder them from Contemplating the Stars, were the first that observed their Motion ; and the *Chaldeans*, who were amongst these People a Kind of Philosophers, found from this Speculation an Art of foretelling Things to come. In fine the *Phœnicians*, Neighbours to the Sea, drew another Benefit from the Knowledge of the Stars, and addicted themselves to observe those which might be useful to Navigation ; whereby they found out there was a fixed Point towards the Pole, the Observation of which might be a Guide to Pilots.

Philosophy is commonly divided into Three Parts. First, Metaphysicks or Natural Theology, which proves the Being of a God, or first Cause, on whose Existence all Truths depend, and without the Knowledge of whom no Science can be had. Theology is divided indeed into Natural and Supernatural. Supernatural is called that which is fetched from Holy Scripture, and which by the Assistance of Supernatural Light, attains Divine Truths. Natural is that which declares and demonstrates the Existence and Attributes of God from the Book of Nature, and from Principles derived from the Light of Nature. The Second is Physiology, or Natural Philosophy, which contemplates Natural Things, and deduceth their Causes from their first Original, comprehending the Principles of Material Things ; and considers the Original of the World, as also enquires

enquires into the Parts whereof it doth consist; and afterwards descends to consider the Form and Qualifications of the Sun, Stars, and Planets; the Force and Virtue of the Air, Water, Fire, Fossils, or Things dug out of the Earth, or Mettals, &c. and enquires into the Nature of Plants and Animals; and more especially of Man, who is the *Compendium* of the Universe. The Third and Last Division is into Moral Philosophy or Ethicks, which enquires into the Nature of what is Good, persuades Pursuit of it, and displays the Honour that is due to Angels, and the Worship we owe to God; and informs Men what they ought to do, how govern Families, educate Children, rule Servants, and is the Directrix of Human Life. For the more particular Essences of all which Divisions of Philosophy, *vide* the many Treatises that compose this Book.

See the Division of Science in general, in the Treatise of Metaphysicks.

The *Aristotelian* Philosophy acknowledgeth Three Principles of every Thing, Matter, Form, and Privation; for we can conceive nothing to be generated without these Three; for if we conceive the Generation of Fire in Wood, we must of Necessity apprehend the Wood as the Matter, and the Form of Fire taking place of that Wood, and likewise the Privation of the Fire in the Wood. *Aristotle's* Followers teach, That Nature is such an Enemy to a *Vacuum*, that to shun it, she forceth heavy Things downwards, and light Things upwards.

The *Aristotelian* Philosophy.

The *New Philosophy* holds but Two Simple Principles of all Things, Matter and Motion; that as the Material Cause, this as the Effi-

The New Philosophy.

ent. The Formal Cause of Things, which Schoolmen call a Substantial or Accidental Form, being nothing else, according to the Modern Philosophers, but a certain Texture of the compounding Particles; and by the Variety of Textures every where obvious, or by the various Modifications of Matter, they give us a Rational Account of all the Differences we observe among Corporeal Beings.

The New Philosophy, as concerning *Aristotle's Vacuum*, and *Unity of the World*, see in the Beginning of our Treatise of Errors.

Anaximander was Author of the *Ionick Sect*.

Pythagoras of the *Italick Sect*.

Plato of the *Academicks*. *Lacides* of the

New, *Arcefilaus* of the Middle Academy.

Aristotle of the *Paripateticks*.

Pyrrho of the *Scepticks*.

Zeno of the *Stoicks*.

Epicurus of the *Epicurean Sect*.

Aristippus of the *Cyrenean Sect*.

Antisthenes of the *Cynicks*.

The most Famous PHILOSOPHERS.

Thales.

THALES was a *Phœnician*, or, as some say, a *Milesian*, born at *Miletus* the Capital City of *Ionia*, 639 Years before Christ. He was born of an Illustrious Family, and was the First Man celebrated for Philosophy. He was a great Astronomer, and first found out the Eclipses and Declensions of the Sun; and was the first that observ'd the Solstices and Equinoxes; and said Souls were Immortal; and first divided the Year into 365 Days.

His

His Opinion was, That Water was the Principle of all Things.

ANAXIMANDER, Successor of *Thales*, Anaximander was born at *Miletus* also, and the first Founder of the *Ionick* Sect. He distinguished the Four Elements, placed the Earth in the Center, and, by the Situation he gave them, was the first that erected a Kind of System of the World. He first found out the Gnomon of Dyals; and *Strabo* and *Laertius* assure us, that he was the first also that made Maps.

ANAXIMINES, born at *Lampsachus*, followed *Anaximander*. He was a Philosopher, Historian, Orator, and one of *Alexander* the Great's Tutors. He owned Infinite Air to be the Principle of all Things. Anaximenes.

ANAXAGORAS of *Clazomena*, was Son of *Eubulus*, and Disciple of *Anaximenes*. He said, the Sun was a great red-hot Iron; and that the whole Frame of Heaven consisted of Stone, (no doubt *metaphorice*) and did not fall, by reason of the swift Turning of it. He forsook a good Estate for Contemplation; and being ask'd why he took no more Care of his Country? Pointing towards Heaven, he answer'd, I take a great deal. Anaxagoras.

HERACLITUS, an *Ephesian*, maintain'd the first Principle was Fire. He play'd with Boys, and wept at the World. He was born in the 69th Olympiad. He was called the Dark; and taught *Hesiod*, *Pythagoras*, &c. Heraclitus

DEMOCRITUS of *Abdera*, but born at *Miletum*, would have the First Principle to be Atoms. He laugh'd at the World; put out his own Eyes; became famous for Predictions; and protracted his Death Three Days, by smelling to Hot Bread; and died Anno *Romæ*, 392. Aged 109. Democritus

Pythagoras.

PYTHAGORAS of *Samos*, Son of *Mnesarchus*, or *Marmacus*, flourished in the Year 571 before Christ, and was the first that instituted the *Italick* Sect in that Part of *Italy* commonly called *Great Greece*, now *Calabria*. He was the first amongst the Ancients who assumed the Name of Philosopher (by way of Modesty) as condemning the Pride and Arrogance of others, who would be called *Sophi*, that is, Wise Men. He held the Transmigration of Souls; discover'd the Qualities of each Element, the Figure of their Bodies, the Roundness of the Earth, and the *Antipodes*. He distinguished the Seasons; observed the different Course the Sun makes daily and yearly; and how the Moon receives her Light from it. He forbid his Disciples Eating Beans. 'Tis said, he never was seen to laugh or weep.

Socrates.

SOCRATES, Son of *Sophroniscus*, was an *Athenian*, born 468 Years before Christ. Leaving the Study of Natural Philosophy, he wholly addicted himself to *Ethnicks*. Accordingly *Tully*, in his Third Book of his *Tusculan* Questions, tells us, That all that Philosophy which undertakes the Conduct of Life and Manners, was derived from *Socrates*; and therefore saith, That he had called down Philosophy from Heaven, to take up its Abode in Cities and Houses. Being asked which was best to do, Marry or Live single? This *Socrates* answer'd, *In both you will repent*.

Plato.

PLATO, (Son of *Ariston*) an *Athenian*, born 427 Years before Christ; for his extraordinary Learning had the Name of the Divine Philosopher. He was hunch-back'd, and had his Name from the Breadth of his Fore-

Forehead. His School, set about with Trees, was in the Suburbs of *Athens*, first called *Ecademia*, from one *Ecademus* the Possessor of it, and afterwards *Academia*, whence his Sect was called *Academicks*. He concluded God, Idea and Matter, to be the Principles of all Things; and that Pyramidal Volatile Particles constitute Fire; that Cubical and Subsiding Particles make Earth; Octahedrical, or Eight-corner'd, Air; and Eicosahedrical, or Twenty-corner'd, Water. He believed the Revolution of the *Primum Mobile* not to be completed under 36000 Years; and that then all Things should live and transact as before: And said, The Seat of Reason is in the Head, Anger in the Heart, and Love in the Liver.

ARISTOTLE (Son of *Nichomachus*) born at *Stagyra* in *Macedonia* 383 Years before Christ; differ'd much in his Sentiments of Philosophy from his Master *Plato*, who therefore compar'd him to a Colt kicking his Dam. He stammer'd in his Speech; and finding *Xenocrates* succeeded *Plato* in the Academy, he chose the *Liceum* (a House near *Athens*, that had been *Apollo's* Temple, and was built by one *Licus*) for his School; where his Disciples disputed walking; from whence the Place, according to the Greek Word for it, was called *Pirapatus*, and they *Paripateticks*. He was Præceptor to *Alexander* the Great; and held Matter, Form, and Privation, to be the Principles of all Natural Beings. See before the *Aristotelian* Philosophy in this Treatise.

Aristotle.

XENOCRATES was of *Calcedon*, Son of *Agathenor*, and *Plato's* Disciple, who said that *Aristotle* wanted a Bridle, and *Xenocrates* a Spur. He

Xenocrates.

He returned a Present which *Alexander magnus* sent him, saying, Money is necessary for Kings, Philosophers have no occasion for it. He governed the School of *Athens* 25 Years, and died stifled in a heap of Meal which he fell into. *Etat.* 82. His Testimony the *Athenians* received without an Oath.

Anaxarchus.

ANAXARCHUS of *Abdera*, a Person of a most intrepid Bravery under Sufferings, which perhaps was the Reason of his being pounded to Death in a Mortar.

Pyrrho.

PYRRHO of *Elea*, Scholar of *Anaxarchus*, had a new manner of Philosophizing: For he had no Dogma's at all, as believing that Nothing was true or likely, that is so much as Probable. His Followers were called *Ephectici*, from their withholding their Assents; *Sceptici*, from their Considering and Canvassing: *Zetetici*, or Seekers, from their Search and Enquiry; and *Apozetici*, from the continual Doubts and Difficulties they were used to object to the Dogmatical Philosophers. This *Pyrrho* lived in Solitudes, and died aged 90, in the 120th *Olympiad*.

Arcefilaus.

ARCESILAUS of *Sardis*, in *Lydia*, flourish'd 297 Years before Christ, and taught at *Athens*, being Author of a Sect in after-times called the Middle Academy, to distinguish it from the Old Academy begun by *Plato*, and from the New instituted by *Lacides*. He asserted there was no Certainty, but only a bare Probability in the Knowledge of Things; so that he thought we might equally hold *Pro* and *Con* upon all Subjects; and therefore would never determine, but always suspended his Judgment.

Lacides.

LACIDES the *Cyrenean*, was Author of the Sect called the New Academy; and taught in the same School after *Arcefilaus*.

ZENO

ZENO (Son of *Demeus*) the *Citian*. He was Scholar to *Cratus* , and had his School at *Athens*, in a painted Gallery called *Stoa*, whence his Disciples had the Name of *Stoicks*. He is Famous for that Constancy he inspired into his Followers in the Extremity of Affairs. And they would never confess Pain to be an Evil. They confined God to Secondary Causes, believing he could not change the binding Power of Influences from Stars, Planets, &c.

Zeno.

DIOGENES, Son of *Icesius*, was born at *Sinope*, and banished or forced to quit his Country for counterfeiting Coin , went to *Athens*, where he grew studious, and submitted to Poverty out of choice, and lived in a Tub. All his Goods were a Bag, a Stick, and a wooden Cup, which last he threw away when he see a Boy drink out of his Hand. He was a *Cynick*, and laughed at Musicians for tuning their Instruments, when they were to labour to harmonize their Passions. Upon *Plato's* Definition of a Man to be *Animal Bibes implume*, he brought a pull'd Cock to his School , saying, Behold *Plato's* Man. He lived 90 Years, and died *A. U. C.* 431.

Diogenes.

CRATUS, Son of *Ascondus*, a *Theban*, Scholar of *Diogenes*, and worth 3000 Talents which he gave away to the Citizens.

Cratus.

EPICURUS (Son of *Neocles*) an *Athenian* Born, 257 Years before Christ. He kept his School in some Garden near the City of *Athens*, and taught as well as *Zeno* the Love of Virtue, but that only for the Pleasure of it ; and in that Pleasure he comprehends that of Sense, as well as that of the Soul ; maintaining that a wise Man could not be happy, if he enjoyed not all the Pleasures Mankind was capable of. He took from *Democritus* the Principle

Epicurus.

ciple of his Physick, and lived himself on Bread and Water, faring sumptuously on Cheese, though *Tymocratus* charged him as a Man of Pleasures, Gluttony, and Lechery.

Epictetus.

EPICETUS, a *Stoick* Philosopher of *Hierapolis* in *Phrygia*. The Principles of his Philosophy was to Bear, and Forbear. His Earthen Lamp was sold for 3000 Drachma's.

Diagoras.

DIAGORAS, born at *Melos*, called the Atheist, banished by the *Athenians* for putting these Two Questions in his Works, Whether there were any Gods? If so, What they were? He lived in the 280th Year of *Rome*.

Empedocles.

EMPEDOCLES of *Agrigentum* in *Sicily*, Son of *Meton*, and Scholar to *Pythagoras*: He was a Philosopher, Poet, Historian, and Rhetorician, and once refused a Kingdom; yet is said to cast himself into *Aetna*, in hopes to be accounted a God. That *Vulcano*, we are told, cast one of his Shoes up again being of Brass. He was against eating of Blood, or any thing that had Life. He always went crowned with a Coronet of Gold; and reproached People for building Houses, as if they might live for ever. His time of Living was *Anno Romæ* 310.

Solon.

SOLON was a *Salaminian* by Birth, and one of the Seven Wise Men of *Greece*. *Thales* being one of them: The other Five are these that follow.

Chilon.

CHILON, Son of *Darmagetus*, was a *Spartan*, and familiarly acquainted with *Æsop*, Author of the Fables. His saying was, *A Promise and Loss lye near together*.

Pittacus.

PITTACUS, Son of *Hirrhadius*, was a *Mytilenian*. His Saying — *Know the Opportunity*.

BIAS,

BIAS, Son of *Tutamis*, born at *Prien*. His Bias.
Saying — *Most Men are Bad.*

CLEOBULUS, Son of *Evagoras*, born at *Cleobulus*.
Lyndia. His Saying — *A Measure is best.*

PERIANDER, Son of *Cypselus*, born at *Co-* Periander.
rinth. His Saying — *In Meditation there is all.*

CLEANTHES, Son of *Phanius* the *Asian*, Cleanthes.
was *Zeno's* Scholar, and so poor he wrote on
the Bones of Beasts, having not Money to
buy Paper.

LUCRETIUS, a *Latin* Poet, who being sent Lucretius.
to *Athens*, addicted himself to the Sect of *Epi-*
curus. He died in the Flower of his Age by a
Philtre. In the Intervals of his Frenzy, he
writ his 6 Books of the Nature of Things, ac-
cording to the *Epicurean* Hypothesis.

ANACHARSIS was Son of *Gnurus*, and a Anacharsis.
Scythian Philosopher.

EPIMENIDES (Son of *Phæstius*) a *Cretan*. Epimenides.
He slept 57 Years together, some say but 27.

EPAMINONIDAS, Son of *Polymnus*, was a Epaminoni-
Philosopher of *Thebes*. das.

PHERECYDES, Son of *Badys*, was a *Syrian*, Pherecydes.
and Foreteller of Things.

ARISTIPPUS the *Cyrenian*, whose many Aristippus.
witty Sayings may be found in *Laertius*, Lib. 2.
P. 49, 50.

STILPON of *Megara*, who being told his Stilpon.
Unchast Daughter was a Dishonour to him,
presently said — — — *Not so much as I am an Ho-*
nour to her.

Speusippus, Son of *Eurymedon*, succeeded Pla- Speusippus.
to his Master.

BION, Son of a Publican about *Boristhenes*, Bion.
was a Man of a quick Wit.

THEOPHRASTUS, Son of *Melanta* an Ere- Theophra-
sian Fuller, succeeded *Aristotle*. stus.

- Antisthenes.** *ANTISTHENES* an *Athenian*, Scholar of *Socrates*, first Author of the *Cynicks*.
- Menedemus.** *MENEDEMUS* a *Cynick*, went about in the Habit of a *Fury*.
- Chrysippus.** *CHRYSIPPUS*, Son of *Appolonius* of *Tarsus*, was Famous for *Logick*, and though a *Philosopher*, died with *Laughing* to behold an *Ass* eat *Figs*, some say *Thistles*.
- Tymon.** *TYMON*, a *Phlaisian*, Son to *Tymarchus*, had but one *Eye*.

Christian Philosophers.

Christian Philosophers.

- Sidonius.** *SIDONIUS APOLLINARIS*, born at *Lyons* in *France*; studied *Philosophy* under *Eusebius*, and became famous for *Wit*, *Learning* and *Piety*. See his Works publish'd by *Colvius*, and *Father Sirmond*. He died *Anno 482*.
- Petrarchus.** *FRANCIS PETRARCHUS*, the finest *Genius* of his *Age*, born at *Arezzo* in *Italy*, *An. 1304*. learn'd *Grammar*, *Rhetorick* and *Logick* at *Carpentras* in 4 Years Time, and studied the *Law* 7 Years. He writ some *Treatises* of *Philosophy*, and wrote the *Bucolicks*, and *Africa*, an *Heroick Poem*. He died in *1374*.
- Erasmus.** *DESIDERIUS ERASMUS* of *Rotterdam* in *Holland*, Born in *1465*. deserves *Remembrance*, being *Popes* and the greatest *Princes* strove to bring him to their *Courts*. His *Adages*, his *Colloquies*, (of which 20000 Copies were sold and above at *Basil*,) *Translation* of the *New Testament* into *Latin* with *Notes*, &c. sufficiently set forth his *Fame*. He also *Reprinted* *St. Jerom*, *Hillary*, *Pliny*, *Seneca*, &c. *Opposed Luther* about *Free Will*, and died at *Basil*, *An. 1536. Etat. 70.*

FRANCIS DE LA ROUVÈRE, born at Savona, and afterwards Pope by the Name of **Sixtus IV.** He wrote before his Promotion. *De sanguine Christi. De futuris Contingentibus. De Potentia Dei. De Conceptione Virginis.* And rendered the *Vatican Library* so famous, by bringing Books thither from all Parts of Europe. He died *An. 1484.*

FIDELIA CASSANERA, a Learned Woman of *Venice*, born about 1465. was a good Linguist, understood History, Philosophy, Divinity, and Oratory, pronouncing an Oration at *Padua*, where she held some *Theses*. She wrote *De Literarum Laudibus, Scientiarum Ordine, &c.* Lived 102 Years, and died 1567. Cassanera, a Woman.

Pope **PIUS II.** born at *Corfiniano*, *Anno 1405.* had the Poetical Crown; was employed in many Embassies, and the most learned of his time. His Works are publish'd in *Bale*, *Anno 1571.* where at the Age of 26 he had fate in Council. Pius II.

SIGONIUS (Carolus) born at *Modena* in Italy. At 22 Years of Age he was Professor of the Greek Tongue, and taught Philosophy at *Padua*. He writ excellent Notes upon *Titus Livius*, and Treatises upon *Jus Romanorum*, and better illustrated the Antiquities of *Rome* than any before him. He published a Book, *De Consolatione, &c.* and died *Anno 1585.* Sigonius.

JULIUS CÆSAR SCALIGER born in Italy, bred in *Germany*, and lived in *France*, was a Famous Critick, Poet, Physician and Philosopher. Died in 1558. Scaliger.

James ROHAULT, a Cartesian Philosopher, Born 1620. wrote his *Physicks*, and taught *Mathematicks* at *Paris*. Died in 1675. Rohault.

Maginus.

MAGINUS, born at *Padua*. Wrote his *Ephemerides*; *Tabulæ secundorum mobilium*; *Theoricæ Planetarum juxta Copernicanas*. *Observationes de planis Triangulis*. *Galenî de diebus decretoriis*; & *De legitimo Astrologiæ in Medicinæ usu*, &c. He died at *Bolonia*, *An. 1617. Ætat. 61.*

Helmont.

VAN HELMONT, an Excellent Physician and Natural Philosopher, born at *Brussels*, 1588. wrote *De Magnetica Corporum Curatione*. *Februm Doctrina inaudita*. *Ortus Medicinæ*. *Paradoxa de Aquis Spadanis*. Printed together in *Fol.* He died *Ann. 1644.*

Gassendus.

PETRUS GASSENDUS, born *Ann. 1592.* in *Provence* in *France*, Mathematick Professor in the University of *Paris*, who endeavour'd to amend and perfect the *Epicurian* Philosophy, especially refuting all its Errors. He wrote 3 Volumes of *Epicurus's* Philosophy, and 6 others of his own, with *Astronomical Works*, *Lives*, and *Epistles*. He died *Anno 1655.*

Des Cartes.

RENATUS DES CARTES, Lord of *Perron*, of a good Family in the *Lesser Brittany*. He was born at *Lay Hay*, *Anno 1597.* spent 25 Years in *Holland* in Study of Philosophy. First published his *Meditations*; and from his Philosophical Learning is published the entire Body of Philosophy, by *Anthony le Grand*. Translated into *English* by *Blome*. *Des Cartes* died *Anno 1650.* Buried at *Stockholm*, but afterwards removed to the Church of *Genieveve* in *Paris.*

English Philosophers.

English Philosophers.

Harriot.

THOMAS HARRIOT, born at *Oxford*, *Ann. 1560.* The great *des Cartes*, in his Works which made him most renowned, shines with the Light borrowed from this *Harriot*. *Teste Dr. Wallis* in his *Treatise of Algebra*. He died

died Anno 1621. *Ætat.* 60. Of whom his Elogy thus speaks: *Omnes Scientias calluit, & in omnibus Excelluit, Mathematicis, Philosophicis, Theologicis; Veritatis Indagator studiosissimus; Dei Trinitatis cultor Piissimus.* He was buried in St. Christopher's Church, London.

WILLIAM HARVEY, born at Folkston in Kent, studied five Years at Padua in Italy, was many years Physician to King Charles the First; First discovered the Circulation of the Blood, and Immortaliz'd his Name by his Books, *De Circulatione Sanguinis, De Generatione, De Ovo, &c.* He died Anno 1657. Harvey.

JOHN SELDEN, born at Salvington in Suffex, Anno 1584. called by Grotius the Glory of England; which Title his Learning makes Claim to in his considerable Works, viz. Original of a Duel. *Jani Anglorum Facies altera.* Titles of Honour. *Analecton Anglo Brittannicum:* Notes on Fortescue de *Laudibus Legum Angliæ.* *De Diis Syris.* *Spicilegium in Edmeari 6 Libros.* *Hist. Marmora Arundeliana, &c.* *Mare Clausum.* *Eutychiæ.* *De Successionibus in bona Defuncti secundum Hebræos.* *De Successione in Pontificatu Hebræorum.* *De jure Naturali & Gentium juxta disciplinam Hebræorum.* *De Nuptiis & Divortiis.* *De Descriptione Maris Clausi.* God made Man. With some others of less Consideration. He also published the History of Tythes in 1618. died 1654. and was buried in the Temple-Church. Selden.

HENRY HAMMOND, born at Chertsey in Surrey, was Orator of Eaton-School, and the University of Oxford; Eloquent in Tongues, well versed in Philosophy, better in Philology; a Learned School-Divine, and Master of Church-Antiquity. He died in 1659. Hammond.

Sir FRANCIS BACON, Lord Verulam, and Viscount St. Albans, born in London at York-House, Verulam.

House Anno 1560. Made an early Discovery into the Emptiness of *Aristotle's* Physicks. He died Anno 1626. *Etat.* 66.

Boyle.

The Honourable ROBERT BOYLE Esq; Fourth Son to *Richard* Earl of Cork, in Ireland; Born at *Lismore* in Ireland, Studied at *Leyden*, Travelled into *France*, *Switzerland* and *Italy*, and is abroad called The *English* Philosopher. His beloved Study was Chymistry; but for History of Nature, the perfectest Man in the World. See the Catalogue of his Works, Printed for *Samuel Smith* in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*.

His Physiological and Experimental Essays; His Sceptical Chymist; His Usefulness of Experimental Philosophy; His History of Cold; His Experimental History of Colours; His Hydrostatical Paradoxes; His Origine of Forms and Qualities; His Free Enquiry into the Received Notion of Nature; His Reconcilableness of Specifick Remedies to the New Philosophy; His History of Humane Blood; His Discourse of Final Causes; as likewise all his other Treatises, contain as many New Notions and Exceptions almost as Lines. He died December 30. 1691. *Etat.* 64.

Authors of the New Philosophy.

Authors of
the New
Philosophy.

GASSENDUS, who refuted the Errors of the *Epicurean* Philosophy.

HARRIOT, who gave the First Principles that *Des Cartes* followed.

DES CARTES, who restored Philosophy from the very Foundation, and by searching into the inmost Recesses of Nature, discovered more Philosophical Truths than ever were discovered before.

ROBERT

ROBERT BOYLE, who in many Inventions, and many subtle Discoveries, has, in some measure, outdone the rest, and in a manner perfected the New Theses's.

Of Occult Qualities.

OCCULT QUALITIES are by the Paripateticks called *hidden Powers*, by which Natural Things do act or suffer any thing, whereof no Prior Reason can be assigned, as immediately proceeding from the substantial Forms of things. Of these, the Ancients especially, accounted that none had, or could with full Certainty declare and give the Reason, as

Why a Loadstone hung in the Air, or suffered to swim on Quicksilver, will not rest till one of its Poles looks towards the North, or why it attracts all Iron. See in *Gems*. Occult Quality in the Loadstone.

Why Wounds can be cured at Distance by Sympathetical Powders. Sympathetick Powder.

Why Women by their Looks bewitch Children. See *Blome's History of Nature*, page 52. Fascination by Looks.

Why the Skin of a Stag, if put by Tanners at the bottom of their Fat, under the Hides of many other Beasts; as soon as Water is poured in, will never rest, till it hath worked it self to the Top of the Tanning-Pit. See *Gassendus*, &c. Skin of a Stag.

Why some Medicines purge by Smelling or Handling only. Purging by Smell.

Why there are two contrary Natures in the Nettle; the outward part whereof doth sting, prick and burn; and the inward (or juice) if anointed on the Arteries, mitigates the Feverly Heat of the Heart, as, saith *Avicen* and *Arnold de Villa nova*. Of the Nettle.

In Swallows.

Why young Swallows, having their Eyes prick'd and put out, do after some days Blindness recover their Sight again.

Fowls roasted in Wheat.

Why a Hen hanged on a Fig-Tree will, in some short time, be Roasted, or other Fowls, (with the Feathers off) if laid a day or two in a heap of Wheat; which was confirmed by Experience, saith *Mizaldus*.

Fire procured by means of Water and the Sun.

Why some dry thing easily flammable, by being held between the Sun and a round Glass full of Water, shall take fire; and that hot and dry Element be procured out of Water, and a cold and moist Element. So saith *Johannes Baptista Porta*.

Of the Wren.

Why a little Bird called a Wren, being fasten'd to a Stick of Hazle newly gathered, will turn about and roast himself, according to *Cardanus* and *Mizaldus*.

Woman changed into Man.

Why a Woman should be changed into a Man, according to two or three Relations written by *Jovianus Pontanus*, *Mizaldus*, and several others.

Of Serpents, &c.

Why Serpents, Vipers, Snakes, are drove away by the Smoak of old Leather burning; Or will rather pass into Fire, than through or over the Boughs of an Ash-Tree: Also, why Serpents being encircled in a Ring of Bettony, will die beating themselves, before they will or can pass over it: Or why they lose all Motion, and seem as Dead at pronouncing the Words *Osya*, *Osya*; which last *Paracelsus* is Author for.

Of Lions.

Why a Lion is more fierce against a Man than a Woman; an Unicorn the like. Why a Lion should be afraid of a Cock; Or *Dæmons* that appear in Lion-like shape, disappear at presenting a Cock upon them. So saith *Proclas*.

Why

Why the Herb Basil, stroked gently, affords a pleasant Smell ; but if stroked hard, a very offensive one. Of Basil.

Why Men drowned swim supine ; and Women prone, contrary to the Position of Nature when living. Men and Women.
See Brown's
Vulgar Error,
Lib. 4. c. 6.

Why the Bones of Hens consume Gold, or the Plumes of Eagles corrupt the Feathers of other Fowl.

Why a Wort-leaf laid on the Crown of the Head draweth up the *Uvula*, or Flap of the Throat, as saith *M. Cato*, by the Report of *Mizaldus*.

Why Chaff should preserve Snow in Caves in the ground, till Summer by its cold strength ; yet be so hot to heat and ripen green Apples. *St. Austin.*

Why Sheep that have any black or deep Ruffet in their Faces, seldom or never want the same just about their Legs and Feet.

Why Water, whose native Property is to tend downwards to Rest, should upon the touch of a Sponge, or New Bread, seem to Ascend into Possession.

Why the Tail of the Canker becomes the Head of the Butterfly ; and why inverting the Extrems of some Plants into the Earth, there will a Root proceed from the Top.

Why in the Concordance of two Lute-strings ; the one touched will shake only the same on another Lute.

Why if Mints be mixed with Milk, and being after taken out, and Rennet put therein, that Milk will never Curd. So saith *Floren in suo Georgico*. The like if a piece of Soap be thrown into a Churn, they can never make Butter of the Milk.

Why large Fields of Vegetables are able to maintain their Verdure at the bottom and shady part of the Sea, yet the greatest Number here thrive not without the Actual Rays of the Sun.

Why Briony, Hops, Woodbine, observe a Method of Motion in their growth ; converting and turning themselves towards the West by the South ; and if rooted against an Erect North-Wall full of Holes, will find a way thro' them to approach towards the Sun.

Why Mistletoe will never grow any-where, but where Nature has planted it, it having been always in Vain attempted by Inoculation and Incision upon its Native or Foreign Stock, altho' there seems nothing improbable in the Seed.

Why since the largest Number of Plants maintain a Circular Figure, there are so few with Teretous or long round Leaves ; and why since in Plants of divided Leaves above, Nature often beginneth circularly in the two first Leaves below ; yet in the singular Plant of Ivy she exerciseth a contrary Geometry ; and beginning with Angular Leaves below, rounds them in the upper Branches.

How Water it self is able to maintain the Growth of Vegetables, without Extinguishing their Generative or Medical Virtues.

Why in the Lake *Asphaltites* Iron will swim, and Feathers sink, as saith *Mandeville*---- Or a Candle burning, Float ; but extinguish'd, Dives, as saith *Munster*---- Or living Bodies cast therein, very hardly drown, as say many Authors.

Why young Whelps are puppy'd Blind, continuing so several Days ; in which, saith Dr. *Browne*, Enquiries are blind, and Satisfaction acquirable from no Man.

Why

Why or how the Fish *Torpedo* comes to Numb the Angler's hands.

Why and how Jet, Amber, and other Electricks and Magnetical Bodies do by their Effluvia attract Straws, Shavings, and Light Bodies to them.

See Poysonous Plants, Marvellous Properties in Plants. *Agriculture*.

See Wonderful Fountains, in the Treatise of *Elements*.

See Marvellous Properties of some Stones, in our Treatise of *Gems*.

See Silver Thread, in the Treatise of *Metals*.

Of *METAPHYSICKS*.

THIS Science considers Beings as Abstracted from all Matter; and is so called, because it Treats of things somewhat above or beyond Nature. It considereth two Things in a Being: 1. Its Essence, which seems to have a Real Being, tho' it does not Exist, as a Rose in the midst of Winter. 2. Its Existence, which is actually in being, or by which a thing is actually in being, as the Existence of a Rose is that by which it now is. It considereth three Properties of every Being, its Unity, Goodness and Truth; and Treats likewise of Powers, Acts, Principles and Causes; and proves in opposition to *Aristotle*, and other Ancient Philosophers, that the World was not Eternally. Therefore

Metaphysicks, or Natural Theology, transcends all the Parts of Philosophy, and, as the

Sun that Enlightens all the World, is diffused thro' all Arts and Sciences ; all things have relation to God as to their First Principle, and proclaim him to be the only Supreme Cause of their Being. For how is it possible for him who attentively considers the connexion of Bodies, the Motion of the Stars, the Vicissitude of Seasons, the Succession of Generation, the orderly Disposition of the Parts of the World, not to discern the wise Author and Orderer of all these. All this premised, it appears that Natural Theology is the Knowledge or Science of God, and very profitable for Unbelievers and Wicked Persons.

God may be said to be a Being Infinite, Omnipotent, Eternal, Omniscient, and the effective Principle of all things ; and whatsoever is beside God, is a Being depending on another.

Unity of
God.

It was the constant Opinion of the Ancients, that God is One only, the Sovereign of the Universe, whom all things obey. Both Philosophers and Poets owned this, who frequently call him, The Maker of all Things, The Ruler of the World, and the Mind diffused through all things. Wherefore also they gave him no peculiar Name, as supposing that no Title could be given to him who was singular ; for that Names were only necessary where Plurality is to be distinguished. The Heathens never had any Idea of many Beings absolutely perfect, as is evident from their Writings ; because they made One to Rule in Heaven, Another in Hell, a Third over the Winds, a Fourth over the Fire, and distributed the Government of the Universe amongst many Gods ; but they did not suppose any of them to contain all manner of Perfections, and to have

have the Power and Dominion over all Creatures, but took them to be much of the same Nature as we conceive the Angels. And *Marsilius Ficinus* tells us as much; Argument in *Cratylum*. Neither let it trouble you, saith he, that *Plato* doth frequently make mention of many Gods: For he proves in his *Parmenides* and *Timæus*, that there is but One God, and that the rest are only his Angelical and Heavenly Ministers; and by calling them Gods, doth not so much imply their being Gods, as their being Divine. And sooner may *Euclid* be persuaded, that many Centers may be found in one Circle, than Philosophers, that there is more than One God in the World.

God is Provident, and the Ruler and Governor of all the World, and all things therein. By Providence Divines understand that Eternal Disposall, by which God doth Effectually direct all his Creatures to certain Ends foreseen by him, so as that in time they come to attain them. There is no question but many things happen by Chance in the World with regard to Second Causes, but nothing at all with respect to the First Cause, who disposeth and pre-ordains all things from Eternity: For Chance and Fortune are only in respect of him who is ignorant of the Intention of the Director. And forasmuch as the Divine Intention is hid from Man till the thing be done; therefore the same with respect to Man, is said to happen by Chance, but not with respect to the First Cause. How many things seem to happen in a Commonwealth, which, with Reference to us, are Fortuitous; but not so with respect to the Prince who Governs it, who ordered things so on purpose, and made use of such Ministers and Means, so that things could
not

Providence,
what.

Chance and
Fortune.

not happen otherwise. And whereas some may object, That sometimes Thunderbolts pass by the Wicked, and light upon the Innocent; We are to consider, that all these things happen by God's particular Direction for very good Ends; which, tho' they be unknown to us, yet are not we therefore to deny them. For it is too great a piece of Rashness to have so great an Esteem for our own Wit, as that whenever we cannot find out the true Cause of any thing, we should presently suppose the World to be without a Ruler, and that the Concerns of Men are committed to the Management of Blind Chance.

Predestina-
tion.

See the 17th
Article of
the 39 in
Religion.

Of *Free-Will*,
see the 10th
Article of
the 39 Arti-
cles in *Reli-
gion*.

Science in
General.

Somatica.
Pneumatica.

If you will say, that God created Angels and Men, whom he foresaw would fall, and continue in Evil or Wickedness: *St. Austin* answers, That God would not have created any Angel or Man, whom before he knew would fall into Sin, if he had not known at the same time to what good Ends he could make use of them, and so compose the Harmony of the Universe. And therefore in the 2d Book of *Free-Will* he plainly teaches, That God ought not to have abstained from Creating of the Creature, whom he foresaw, that by his own Fault (not by any of his Creator) should lose that Beauty in which he was created: For as a lost and wandering Horse is better than a Stone, which cannot wander, because it wants Sense and Motion; so that Creature is more Excellent which Sins by its Free-Will, than that Creature which doth not Sin, because it hath no Free-Will. As all created Substance is divided into Material and Intellectual, so the Knowledge of that Substance is distinguished into *Somatica*, or the Science of Bodies; and *Pneumatica*, or the Science of Spirits.

Spirits. Which may again be subdivided into other Species, according to the various Notions under which a Body or Spirit may be considered. For as a Body is considered by us either as Natural or Artificial; or as having Quantity, and being figur'd; or as subject to Sicknes, and recoverable: So accordingly, divers Species of Sciences are constituted. Natural Philosophy considers a Body as Natural, and explains its Essence and Properties. Mechanical Science minds the outward Frame and Structure of the Body, and the Figures it obtains by Workmanship and Art. Mathematicks take to Task the various Modes of a Body, as the Figures which bound it: The Situation of one part with reference to others; the Motion or Change of Situation, and Rest or Continuance in one place. Lastly, Physick or Medicine considers the Body as subject to Diseases, and Recovery, and Endeavours to maintain the Health, or restore it when wanting.

A Body.

Natural Philosophy.

Mechanick Science.

Mathematicks.

Physick.

In like manner, as Intellectual Substances are divided into God, Angels, and the Souls of Men; so *Pneumatica* is divided according to the diversity of the Objects; it contemplates into Natural Theology; Geniography, or the Science of Angels; and Psychology, or the Doctrine of the Soul. Natural Theology considers the Essence of God and his Attributes: Geniography the Nature of Angels and Inteligences; and Psychology examines the Constitution of the Mind of Man, its Faculties and Passions. So that *Pneumatica* is nothing else but the Science of Spirits, which admits of divers Names, as it considers God, the Angels, or the Soul of Man.

Intellectual Substances.

Natural Theology.

Geniography.

By

Of Angels
and Dæmons.

By the Name *Spirit*, we therefore here understand a Finite Thinking Substance, altogether independent on, and free from Matter; under which, Angels, Dæmons and Intelligences are comprehended; neither is there any Distinction between them, save only that the Angels are Good, and the Devils Evil: That these aim at the Destruction of Mankind, the other assist their Salvation; these abide in Sin, the others continue in Grace; these are bound in Hell, the other enjoy the Vision of God in Heaven. All other things, as Essence, Existence, Knowledge, Power, &c. being common to them both.

Essence of
Angels.

They who assert Angels to be compound Beings, and to have Bodies, tho' much purer and of a more subtle Matter than ours, endeavour to confirm their Opinion from *Gen. 6. The Sons of God came in unto the Daughters of Men, &c.* Which could not be, except we suppose the Angels to have Bodies; Spirits as purely such, being incapable of Generation. But this place is wrongly interpreted; for by the Sons of God, in that Place, we are not to understand Angels but the Posterity of *Seth*, who imitating the Pious Conduct of *Enos*, did worship God, and call upon his Name. The Fathers of those Giants were not Angels but Men, Scripture sufficiently declares, *Gen. 6. 3.*

The Immateriality of Angels may be made out from some Effects that exceed all humane Power, and the utmost Activity of Bodily Force, such as were the Ancient Idol Oracles; the Speech of People possessed, which are often in Languages the Party possessed does not understand; the Penetration of Bodies, and such-like; which are an incontestable Proof of Intelligent

telligent Natures, and which Exert their Activity without the help of any Body. Besides, we read in Scripture that a vast Multitude of Devils entred one Body, *Mark 5*. A whole Legion, which, according to common account, contains 6666, which is absolutely impossible, if the Devils have Bodies, and take up a determinate place. Now as to Essence, Existence, &c. Angels are the same; as is said before.

The Existence of Angels is confirmed by the Answers of Idols; and the Predictions of South-sayers, as well as divers Apparitions of Angels mentioned in the Holy Scripture.

Existence of Angels.

They appeared to *Jacob* as he was on his Journey, *Gen. 32*.

Apparitions of Angels.

To *Zachary* in the Temple, *Luke 1*.

To *Gideon* in his Father's Ground, *Judges 6*.

To our Saviour in the Garden, *Luke 22*.

To the Children in the Fiery Furnace, *Dan. 3*.

In the Prison, to *Peter*, *Act. 12*.

At our Lord's Sepulchre, *Mat. 28*.

In the Wilderness, to *Hagar*, *Gen. 21*.

As to the Object of Angelical Understanding, the Schoolmen dispute, 1. Whether Angels and Devils do understand the Mysteries of Grace by their natural Ability? 2. Whether they know the Thoughts of Men, and can penetrate the Secrets of their Hearts? 3. Whether they know future Things? Leaving the first Question to Divines, we shall proceed to the two latter. One, Whether Angels know Men's Thoughts? The common Opinion is, that Angels and Devils cannot naturally know the Thoughts of Men without their Consent. The Cause of this Secretness of Men's Thoughts, some attribute or ascribe to the Free-

Of Angelical Understanding.

Free Will of Man ; others to the Abyfs of Man's Heart ; others to the Will of God : But there are but few determinations of our Will, which are not discovered by some Signs, as by the Motion of Spirits about the Heart, or by some outward Tokens; therefore is there occasion given to Angels and Devils to discover the Thoughts and Affections of the Heart; nor need this seem strange, seeing we our selves would know as much, if we were not shut up in these Bodies. If this Opinion seems contrary to 1 *Kings* 8. 29. *Jer.* 17. 9. the Objection is thus easily answer'd. The Scripture in these Places doth distinguish God from Men with respect to the Knowledge of Thoughts, but not from Angels and Devils. And whereas Holy Writ seems to attribute this Priviledge to God only, not to Angels, this is because it considers the Angels as God's Ministers, and therefore ascribes to God whatsoever is done or perceived by them. As to the other Question, whether Angels know things to come? As to things Fortuitious, neither Angels or Devils do foreknow future Contingencies; and so the School-men say, the Devils did not foreknow their Fall, nor the Miseries consequent upon their Sin. If they had, they would never have ingulfed themselves in their horrid Calamities.

Power of
Angels.

Concerning the Power of Angels. See in *Magick*, where we speak concerning the Power of Satan.

Speech of
Angels.

The Speech of Angels may be conceiv'd, according to that Expression of the 14 *Psalms*, *The Fool hath said in his Heart, &c.* For seeing that Angels penetrate each others Thoughts, and voluntary Determinations, they do not seem to need Speech, which is only requisite for
Com

Communication and mutual Society among Men. As to the 7th of the *Revelations* where an Angel is said to call with a loud Voice, &c. and 6 of *Isaiab*; also the 13 Chap. of the first Epistle to the *Corinthians*. The Speeches there spoken of are Visionary, and only seem to be uttered by Angels. The like we seem to perceive in Dreams. Divines admit Illumination, which is a kind of Speech, to be amongst Angels, whereby they reveal unknown Truths received from God to one another. If Speech be attributable to Angels, the same only belongs to Superior Angels, which *Dionysius* tells us, are the Guides and Teachers of the Inferior. And this agrees with *Damasceus*, cap. 3. in his Second Book of Faith.

That Angels and Devils do really appear and take up Bodies to make themselves visible, is evident from the Devil's Appearance in Shape of a Serpent to tempt *Eve*, *Gen.* 3. Three Angels appeared to *Abraham*, *Gen.* 18. *Gen.* 19, &c. But Angels are not in Bodies after the manner as Souls are; it is one thing to be present to a material thing, and another to be united to the same. Now the Conjunction which is between an Angel and his assumed Body, is not much unlike that of a Rider to his Horse, Coachman to his Coach, &c. For as they may leave it, and return again at pleasure, so Angels may quit their assumed Bodies, and remove into others; which they could not do, if substantially united to them, as Souls are to the Bodies they Animate.

Of Angels assuming Bodies, and actuating therein.

The Orders of Angels, see Number 9, in the Treatise of Arithmetick.

Orders of Angels.

As to their Number, there are vast Multitudes. See *Dan.* 7. 10. *Revelations* 5. 11. yet cannot be reduced

Number of Angels.

Armies of
Angels.

reduced to any determinate Number. Yet the *Talmudists* reduce the Angels to certain Numbers, distributing them into several Companies or Bodies, and assigning to each one a set Number. For according to *R. F. Georgi*, the *Venetian*, of the Order of *St. Francis*, the *Talmudists* distribute the Armies of Angels into *Maraloth*, *El*, *Legion*, *Ribaton*, *Chirton*, and *Gistera*.

Maraloth, they say are 12, according to the 12 Signes of the Zodiack.

El, are 30 Bands or Regiments for every one of those Twelve, and accordingly there are Bands of Angels 360.

Legion, Multiplies this Number of 360 by 30, whence doth arise the Number, 10800.

Ribaton, multiplies *Legion* by 30, making 324000.

Chirton, multiplies *Ribaton* by 30, making 9720000.

Gistera, multiplies *Chirton* by 30, making 291600000.

The whole Number of Bands of Angels 301655172. or Regiments in all.

Three Hie-
rarchies.

There are 3 Hierarchies of Angels. Each Hierarchy containing 3 Orders.

I. Hierarchy hath *Seraphims*, that is, burning or flaming from the Fervor of Divine Love burning in them. *Cherubims*, so called from the Transcendent Knowledge of Divine Mysteries. The lowest is that of *Thrones*, who as so many immoveable Seats receive the Rays of Divine Glory.

II. Hierarchy hath *Dominions* who preside over those things that are to be done by Inferior Natures, and by disposing and ordering of them

them, bear sway in the Government of Humane Affairs. *Virtues* always ready to perform the Divine Will; *Powers* who resist Devils, and restrain their Power from setting upon Men, and tempting them beyond their Strength.

III. Hierarchy hath *Principalities*, who have the Superintendence over Princes and Prelates: *Archangels* over Kingdoms, People, and Provinces: *Angels*, who have the Care of particular Persons; and are, as it were, Messengers between God and Men.

CORNELIUS AGRIPPA, in his 3d Book of Occult Philosophy, tells us there are Divines who distribute the Devils into 9 Ranks, or Orders. Dæmonology.
Nine Orders
of Devils.

1. Pseudothei, or False Gods, who presume to be worship'd as God; whose Prince is *Belzebub*. One of these was he who said to Christ, *All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.* Pseudothei.

2. Lying Spirits, whose Prince is the Serpent *Python*. See 1 Sam. 28. *Acts of the Apostles*, Chap. 16. These delude with False Oracles, Predictions, &c. One of these was he that entred the Prophets of *Ahab*, and was a Lying Spirit in their Mouths. Lying Spirits.

3. Vessels of Iniquity, or Vessels of Wrath; whose Prince is *Belial*, mentioned 2 Cor. 6. 15. These are the Inventors of all Wicked Arts. *Jacob*, Gen. 49. 5. calleth them Vessels of Iniquity. The *Psalmist*, Vessels of Death. *Isaiab*, Vessels of Fury. *Feremiab*, Vessels of Wrath. *Ezekiel*, Vessels of Murther and Destruction. Vessels of Wrath.

4. Avengers of Wickedness; whose Prince is *Asmodeus*, the Executioner of Justice. Avengers.

Juglers.

5. Juglers, who imitate Miracles, and assist Magicians, &c. Their Prince is *Satan*, of whom it is written in the *Revelations*, That he Deceives the whole World.

Powers of the Air.

6. Powers of the Air, who are busie in Thunder and Lightning, Plagues, &c. Their Prince is *Merizim*, whom *St. Paul* makes mention of in his Epistle to the *Ephesians*.

Furies.

7. Furies; the Sowers of Mischief and Dissention, both in Church and State, whose Prince in the *Revelations* is called *Apollyon*, in Hebrew *Abaddon*, Destroyer.

Accusers:

8. Accusers, whose Prince is called *Asteroth*; that is, a Spy; in Greek *Diabolus*, i. e. a Slanderer; who in the *Revelations* is called, *The Accuser of the Brethren*, who accuseth them before the Face of God Day and Night.

Tempters.

9. Tempters, or Bad Angels; who accompany Men continually, to tempt them to Evil. Their Prince is *Mammon*.

Of Metaphysicks read these Authors :

Vasques. Suarez. Valentia. Aristotles Metaphysicks. Scheibleri Metaphysicæ. Mori Enchirid. Metaphysicum. Edwards of God's Existence. Le Grand's Body of Philosophy, by Blome. Colberti Philosophia Vet. & Nov. &c.

Of ETHICKS.

Ethicks divided into
Three Parts.

Private.

ETHICKS, or Moral Philosophy, directs Man in his voluntary Actions, so as to live well and happily; and is commonly divided into Private, Domestick, and Politick. The Private, which some call Monastick, or Solitary, gives Rules how Men
in

in their Singular State ought to behave themselves. The Domestick, or OEconomical, is that which lays down Precepts how Families may be rightly ordered. And the Political teaches and instructs us in whatsoever conduceth to the Good of Societies, and how both Magistrate and Subject are to behave themselves in their several Stations. So that to conclude the whole, Ethicks is the Science of Life.

Domestick.

Politick.

See Socrates, among the Famous Philosophers in our Philosophy.

To define the Essence of Good, we must know that some things are honestly Good; as Virtue, Piety, Duty to Parents, &c. Others pleasantly Good, (yet without thwarting what is honestly Good) as Musick to delight the Ear, Painting to delight the Eye, and the Conscience of Good Deeds, which affords innocent Pleasure to Mind or Body. And others are profitably Good; as honest Employments, Trades, &c. for the acquiring of Money, Riches, &c.

Things Honestly Good.

Pleasantly Good.

Profitably Good.

See the Beginning of our Treatise of Physick.

The Good Things of the Body are commonly reduced to these Three; viz. Health, Beauty, and Pleasure, in the Enjoyment whereof we are commonly esteemed Happy. Yet as to these, if we place the chiefest Good in a due State of the Body, Beasts are therein more happy than Men, who generally enjoy a firmer Health, and more perfect Senses. If we place the chiefest Good in Beauty, how short is its Continuance, when every Season of the Year conspires to deface it? And how dangerous to the Soul, since great Beauty and exact Chastity are seldom seen to go Hand in Hand; besides great Loss of Time employed to adorn the Body, which ought to be spent in Improvement of the Mind? If we constitute the Felicity of Man in Bodily Pleasure,

Good Things of the Body.

sure, we level Man with the Beasts ; and Pleasure carries always this Discredit with it, that it is much more sought after by the Bad, than the Good.

Foundations
of Ethicks.

There are Three Things which are the Foundation of Moral Philosophy. 1. That we, according to our utmost Endeavours, strive to attain the Knowledge of what we ought to embrace, and what to avoid, in all the Circumstances and Occurrences of our Lives : In which we must take heed of espousing the Opinions of the Vulgar, not minding what Men commonly do, but what ought to be done. 2. That we stand firm and constant to what we have resolved upon, and purposed. And, 3. That we lay down, as an unmoveable Ground and Principle, that nothing besides our own Thoughts is in our Power ; and that therefore, seeing the Goods we want are without us, they are not to be wished for, or desired by us.

Virtue De-
fined.

Virtue is a firm Purpose of doing those things which Reason tells us is Best : And as it is a common Saying in the Schools, That all the Virtues are Link'd together, so we may conclude, that all the Virtues are helpful and assistant one to another ; for it is impossible for any one to be Prudent, without being Partaker of Fortitude, Temperance, and Justice ; neither can any Man, as *Seneca* saith, suffer bravely and boldly, without making use of all the Virtues, tho' Patience be the Virtue that is most apparent in this Case. For it is most certain, that Fortitude must be there also, Patience and Endurance being only Branches thereof : Neither is Prudence wanting, (without which there can be no Council or Advice) who adviseth us to bear that

that courageously which we cannot avoid. Constancy also makes one of this happy Company. And, in a word, the whole Chorus of Virtues do meet in that one Action of Suffering courageously; for indeed, whatsoever is honestly done, tho' it may be chiefly performed by one Virtue, yet is it not without the assistance of the rest.

The Law of Nature is owned by all Men, even by the most Wicked: For the Miser, the Ambitious Person, the Libertine, &c. all appeal to the Law of Nature, to excuse their Practices: But those are to be understood the Laws of Nature, which have God for their Author, who is indeed the Author of Nature it Self. Now the Law of Nature is, according to the Standard of Justice, established at first by Men; who following the Impulse of Nature, entred into Civil Societies, observing these Axioms: To live Honestly; To hurt no Body; and to give to every one his Right. There is no Nation almost so depraved of Manners, as not to abhor Ingrates, Murderers, Breakers of Covenants, &c. looking upon such as profess'd Enemies of Society, Violators of the Law of Nature, and worthy the worst of Punishments. And these Laws are imprinted on the Table of our Hearts, by the Light of Nature; and therefore did it please the Almighty to deliver the Commandments so short; *Thou shalt not Kill; Thou shalt not commit Adultery*, without adding any Reason of them, as knowing it addressed to those who knew that already; for they had the Sense of Right and Truth intimately present in the Heart.

The Law of Nature.

Every Nation hates Vice and Wickedness in others.

Why God delivered the Commandments so brief.

The 4 Cardinal Virtues are, Prudence, Justice, Fortitude and Temperance; and they

Cardinal Virtues.

are called Cardinal by the Ethical Writers, because they consider them as the Hinges upon which all other Vertues turn.

PRUDENCE is divided into Private, which concerns Man's Profession, and Care of well Living, as also how to Live. 2. **OEconomical Prudence** is that whereby a Man orders the Concerns of his Family; and that he do not rashly cast himself into the indissoluble Bond of Matrimony. 3. **Political Prudence**, which consists in Ruling a City, Province or Nation. And, 4. **Military Prudence**, which directs the good Management of Armies, and bringing War to a happy Issue.

Species of
Temperance.

Rules to pre-
serve Chasti-
ty.

Potential
Parts of Tem-
perance.

TEMPERANCE second's Prudence in all its Laws, and constitutes Honesty or Decency, and Bashfulness. The two Species of Temperance are Sobriety, which moderates our Eating and Drinking; and Chastity, which sets Bounds to the Enjoyment of a Conjugal Love; which last, tho' thought the most difficult of all our Passions to conquer, yet the due Observance of the following Rules will (to a willing Mind) make it most easy. 1. To avoid all Drinks and Meats that are enflaming. 2. To be always employed in some honest Employment, which waists the Animal Spirits, and much invigorates us. 3. To avoid all Temptations; Lust being better conquered by Flight than by Fight. 4. An Obstinate Resolution to repel the Assaults of Lust. Temperance hath likewise its Potential Parts, viz. Meekness, Clemency, and Modesty.

FORTITUDE is a constant Purpose of Mind to undergo Dangers, Pain, Labour, &c. whenever we think them to be best; and its chief

chief Rules are to Undertake and to Endure. Yet, by Undertaking, we do not mean Foolhardiness, running rashly into Dangers, but the Knowledge of undergoing an Action to overcome a Danger, weighing it well before it be undertaken. The Moralists divide Fortitude into 4 Species, *viz.* Magnanimity, Magnificence, Constancy, and Patience. As to Private Evils, such as Imprisonment, Poverty, &c. A Valiant Mind conquers and despises them; and a Wise Man knows a wrongful Imprisonment to be much better than undeserved Liberty. And the Loss of Goods, &c. afflicts not a Wise Man, who considers all things of this World as the Furniture of a Lodging or Inn; the use whereof is but for a short time, without any Right of Possession: *Zeno*, the Father of the *Stoicks*, called that Day the happiest of his Life wherein he lost all his Goods by Shipwrack.

JUSTICE, tho' accounted the Splendor of all Virtues, yet deriveth its Excellency only from the Corruption of Men, taking its Rise from their Vices; and as the Use of Mercy is for the least Offending, so the Use of Justice is for the greatly Offending: But there is a Justice in Action, as well as Punishment; The Justice in Action is called Special, and divided into Commutative and Distributive, and belongs to all Persons one with another; the other being proper to Princes, Magistrates and Officers.

See the 39
Articles of
the Church
of *England*
in Religion.

In the Beginning of the World, the Terms *Meum* and *Tuum*, now too familiar, were not known, all things being then in common; but as People multiplied, they took possession of things, appropriating them to themselves, what by their Labour, Industry or Good Fortune,

they got possession of; nor could they be regained either by Fraud or Force from the Owner's Jurisdiction, without it being accounted an Act of Injustice; therefore the use of Barter, and Exchange of Commodity for Commodity came up (Money being not then known) by which each person supplied his Wants, to the relief and satisfaction of both. Money being afterwards invented, Merchandizing and Traffick grew more diffusive and spacious; and after the Art of Navigation was found out, extended itself to the utmost Limits of the World, whereby Commonwealths and Kingdoms grew enriched, and increased in their Power.

Of Contracts,
&c.

The Laws that are to be observed in Covenants and Contracts are obliging to both Parties, the Covenants being to be faithfully kept and performed; for otherwise there would be an end of Human Society, and nothing but Strifes, Debates and Contests ensue. Now in order to the Selling, Letting, or Exchanging any thing, it is necessary that the Buyer be fully acquainted with the Condition and Qualities of the thing, for as much as without this Knowledge there can be no full Consent; and accordingly he who is about to buy or hire a thing, if any Faults be therein discovered, may break the Bargain, or force the other Party to make good the Defect, or else allow a Consideration for the Damage. He who desires to read more of *Ethicks*, may peruse these Authors:

Anthony Le Grand his Body of Philosophy.
Stierii Logicae & Ethicae; *Aristotle*, *Seneca*,
Plato, *Cicero*, &c.

Of

OF OECONOMY.

THE most Natural and first Conjunction of two, for Order, and towards the making a further Society of Continuance, is of the Husband and Wife, each having care of the Family after different Ways. The Man to Get, to Travel abroad, to Defend, &c. The Wife to save that which is gotten, to tarry at home, to order Servants, to distribute that which is gained by the Husband's Labour or Industry; for the Nurtriture of the Children and Family dependant on them both, and to overlook all at home, that it be kept neat, clean, &c. So Nature hath formed each Part to their Office. The Man, Stern, Strong, Bold, Adventurous, Negligent of his Beauty, &c. The Woman, Weak, Fair, Fearful, Curious of her Beauty, Saving, &c. Either of them excelling the other in Wit or Wisdom, to conduct those things which appertain to their Office; and therefore where their Wisdom doth excel, therein it is reason that each should govern. And without this Society of Man and Woman, the Species of Man could not long endure. And to this Society Men are so naturally inclined, that, as the Prince of Philosophers says, Man by Nature rather desires to fellow himself with one, than many. And *Aristotle* saith, He that can Live alone is either a Wild Beast in Man's Likeness, or else a God rather than a Man.

Marriage, by whom Invented. See *Inventions*.

The House and Family, is the first and most natural Emblem of the best kind of Commonwealth, *viz.* *Aristocracy*, where a few, and the best do govern, and where not one always, but sometimes, and in some other things another bears

bears the Rule, which to maintain for his part God hath given to the Man greater Wisdom, bigger Strength, and more Courage, to compel the Woman either by Reason or Force; and to the Woman, Beauty, Fair Countenance, and sweet Words, to make the Man comply with her again for Love, and sometimes to soften the stubborn Tempers of the Men, and bring them by slight Force to their Reason, when Passion hath too great Dominion; thus each obeyeth and commandeth the other, and both together wisely govern and rule their Family, which increaseth, and the Children growing up, by Marriage become the Governors of other Families; and by this manner of increaseth, the World first began to be Peopled, and Houses being forc'd to be multiplied for convenient Habitation, those Houses became Streets, Streets became Villages, Villages increas'd to Cities, and many Cities, Villages, &c. were called a Nation or Kingdom.

Forasmuch as a House or Family seems to be perfect and compleat in Husband and Wife, and the Welfare of a Family consists in their Concord and Harmony, it highly concerns them diligently to mind their Duties. Nor is it fit he make her the Companion of his Bed only, but also of his Councils, lest she conceive her self slighted, and therefore out of Indignation neglect her Family Affairs. If a Man hath had the Ill Luck to meet with an Ill-natur'd Wife, he ought first to use his utmost Industry to engage her to her Duty by sweetness and fair means; and if she continue perverse, he may at last have recourse to a Divorce, or else endure with Patience what cannot be mended, seeing he cannot divulge

vulge the Faults of his Wife without the hurt of his Children, the Infamy of the Mother, and the Disgrace of himself.

The Duty of the Mother is to take care that the Child in her Womb do not come to any hurt, and when born, that she solicitously cherish it, and suckle it her self, and that she do not put it out to Nurse, without urgent necessity; as soon as it comes to the use of Reason, she must endeavour to form its tender and pliable Manners according to the Rules of Virtue, Piety, and a good and decent Behaviour. After which it is the Father's Duty to have it carefully taught, according to his Ability, the Industry of the Youth, and for the Advancement of it, either in Arts or Service to the State, &c.

Bastards are allowed an Action at Law, whereby they may oblige their Parents to give them a Maintenance, as well as if they were Legitimate.

The Civil Law gives Children Power of bringing an Action of an Inofficious Testament against a Father, who by his last Will bequeaths his Estate to others, passing by his Sons, and Lawful Heirs.

The Duties or rather the Debts which Children owe to their Parents, are, First, to Honour them according to the Fourth Commandment, and acknowledge their Dominion over them. Secondly to relieve their Parents if they grow Poor and Neccessitous.

Duty of Children.

Of Servants there are Two Sorts. 1. Those who (but contrary to the Law of Nature,) are entirely at the Will and Disposal of a strange Lord or Master. 2. Such as let themselves out for Hire. In which they have no Power to alienate their Master's Goods, not so much

Duty of Servants.

as to give an Alms without they are sure of their Master's Consent for it. They are bound to obey in all things that are not Evil, and contrary to the Law of Nature, Nations, or God. Their Care ought to be great, since the Master is bound to make good the damage done by Servants.

Of Masters.

The Master is bound to pay to his Temporary hired Servant, the Wages he hath agreed with him for, and be as good as his Word to him. And for as much as the Condition of the Master is above the Servant, an Obligation thence ariseth, that the Servant pay Reverence to the Master, and be faithful in all things belonging to his Trust and Duty.

The Observation of Covenants and Contracts between Man and Man. See before in *ETHICKS*.

It behoveth the Master of a Family, whose Fortunes are but moderate, to apply himself to Arts, Trades, or other Means, whereby to get, for the Maintainance and Support of himself, Children and Family. Which will also be a Means for the Advancement of himself and Posterity, especially if he be endued with Religion, Piety, Justice and other commendable Virtues set forth in *ETHICKS*.

Men advanced for their Merits

For true Fortitude and Greatness of Spirit *Iphicrates* the *Athenian* was enobled, who in a set Battel overthrew the *Lacedemonians*.

ALPHENUS, a Taylor's Apprentice, studying the Civil Law, so profited therein, that for his Learning and Wisdom, he was after created Consul.

For doing Justice, the *Romans* chose *Numa* (a private Man and a Stranger) to be their King.

For their good Laws, and doing Justice, *Minos*, *Rhadamanthus*, *Aratus*, *Solon*, &c. were avanc'd to Thrones.

By

By Eloquence, a poor *Mahometan* Prince, got the Crown of *Morocco*.

For Magnificence and obliging the People with Benefits, *Tarquinius Priscus*, and others were enobled. For more of these Persons advanced, See Persons born of low Degree attain'd to great Honours, in our *Astrology*.

The Industry of some Men hath been marvellous. *Origen* seems to spend his whole Life in Writing and Dictating, having composed above 6000 Books. is thought to have wrote more Leaves of Paper than he lived Days. *Pliny's* Natural History was collected out of 2000 *Latin* and *Greek* Authors. *Albertus Magnus* employed himself 30 Years to make the Image of a Man which should resemble Life. *Minos*, the Law-giver to the *Cretans*, spent 9 Years in framing Laws, during all which time he lived under Ground, as saith *Homer*. Great was the Industry of *Sardanapalus*, that built the Cities *Anchiale* and *Tarsus* in one Day, as witnesseth the Inscription of his Monument, and *Strabo*. The Wall of *Peloponnesus*, 6 Miles long, fortified with 5 Castles, being overthrown by *Amurath* the 2d, upon the Rumour of a War, was built up again quite anew in 15 Days, by the *Venetians*, Anno 1453. There were no Industry, nor Will to labour wanting, when the *Spaniards* attempted to cut the *Isthmus* of *Darien* the like by *Sesostris* King of *Egypt*, *Darius* of *Persia*, one of the *Ptolomey's*, and an eminent *Portuguese*, for making a Passage from the Red-Sea to the Mediterranean, by cutting the *Isthmus*. So *Cæsar*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, Emperors of *Rome* (the last of which took a Spade and dug himself) upon the *Corinthian Isthmus*. Likewise *Charles* the Great to let the *Rhine* into the *Danube*, *Lucius*

Marvellous Industry of some Men. (See *Origen* in Hereticks Religion.)

cus Verus to join the *Rhene* and *Rhone*; *Nicanor*, King of *Syria*, to bring the *Caspian* to the *Euxine* Sea, all which Projects God Almighty did not please to have accomplished, as the many Disasters that prevented 'em clearly evidence.

DIODORUS SICULUS, spent 30 Years in compleating his Historical Library, and travelled into those Places he mentioned for more certainty.

CHARLES of *Lindum*, spent 12 Years in making one piece of Work, viz. *The Famous Colossus of Rhodes*.

Augustinus, Duodecim sunt abusiones Seculi.

1. *Sapiens sine bonis operibus.* 2. *Senex sine Religione.* 3. *Adolescens sine obedientia,* 4. *Divites sine eleemosyna.* 5. *Fæmina sine Pudicitia.* 6. *Dominus sine Virtute.* 7. *Christianus contentiosus.* 8. *Pauper superbus.* 9. *Rex iniquus.* 10. *Episcopus negligens.* 11. *Plebs sine disciplina.* 12. *Populus sine Lege.*

Authors.

Cobbet of Family Duties.

Griffith's Bethel or Form for Families.

Of RELIGION.

FROM the beginning of Time, there was no Nation so rude or barbarous, but did set apart some solemn or publick Places for the worship of Deities; tho' many were imaginary, and then if they sacrific'd to their Terrestrial

restrial Gods (as they called them) that had the Care or Tuition of the Earth, they erected their Altars on the plain Superficies of it. If to the Infernal Powers they did it in Grotto's, Caves, and other Gloomy Recesses. If to the Cælestial Deities they offer'd up their Sacrifices, they then perform'd that Devotion on the Brows or Tops of Mountains: And it is very probable, this latter Custom had its Derivation from the *Proseuchæ* or Oratories amongst the *Jews*, which sometimes were disposed near the Borders or Margin of a Spring, Brook or River, but most commonly upon the Edge of a Mountain.

Ancients disposed their Altars according to the Deities they adored.

Religion is of main Concernment to the true happiness of a State, and may be said to be a certain Discipline of outward Rights and Ceremonies, by Means whereof, we are admonished of our Internal and Spiritual Duties. *Cicero* defines it to be a Discipline teaching us to exercise the Ceremonies of Divine Worship, with a Reverend Famulatick; which that it is most usefull and necessary for all Cities and Governments, the same *Cicero* together with *Aristotle*, firmly holds. For thus saith he in his Politicks. It behoves a Prince, above all others to seem Religious: For the People from such a Prince expect least harm. Now that Religion is naturally grafted in us, *Aristotle* confesses; besides, that it is apparent from this very Experiment, that as often as we are oppressed with sudden Danger, or Frighted, presently we have recourse to Cælestial Invocation, before we search into the Cause, or seek for any help.

Religion what.

The First that made Religious Sacrifices to God, were *Cain* and *Abel*, tho' *Enoch* was the first that taught the Forms and Ceremonies of Divine

Divine Worship. For which Reason the Scripture saith, *That then the Name of the Lord first began to be called upon.* After the Flood many different Laws and Ordinances of Religion were instituted by several Persons in several Nations. For *Mercury* and King *Menna* taught the *Egyptians* their Forms of Worship. *Melissus*, the Foster Father of *Jove*, instructed the *Cretans* in their Ceremonies. *Faunus* and *Janus* instituted the Rites of the *Latins*. *Numa Pompilius* those of the *Romans*. *Moses* those of the *Hebrews*. *Cadmus*, Son of *Agenor*, is said also to have brought out of *Phœnicia* all those solemn Mysteries, Consecrations of Images, Hymns, Festivals, and other Sacred Rites and Customs performed in Honour of the Gods, which were afterwards in use among the *Grecians*. Neither did they only give Names to the Gods, but also ordained what Rites and Ceremonies should be due to each. They held, that there were certain *Numens* the Protectors of Criminal Offences; and ascribed a Deity to Diseases and evil Accidents. Therefore did the *Romans* worship *Jove* the Adulterer, and dedicated a publick Temple to the Goddess *Fearer*, and in their *Esquilia* placed an Altar to *Misfortune*. In Hell they also found out Deities to adore, and the Prince of Darkness, Satan himself, they made a shift to worship.

Of the Ancient Sacrifices.

I shall now proceed to give a brief Narration of their Sacrifices, whose Mode and Method is thus deciphered.

None were to approach the Altar, until they were first purified; nor must the Victim be laid on it, until it had received its Lustration with Meal and Holy Water, gathered from their Lavatory, stiled Chernips. Some Sprinkling of this Water was strewed on the Standers-by

ers-by, (after a Firebrand snatched from the Altar, had been first drench'd and extinguish'd in it) and then some Sacred Meal was cast on them. This done the Priest offered up his Offerings, and then the Sacrifice was conducted to the Altar with the Head downwards, if it were devoted to the Infernal Gods; but upwards, if it were dedicated to the Cœlestial. The Heart, Spleen, Liver, and Fat, were offered to the particular Deities; the Residue of the Victim was a Feast for the Priest and People; consuming the Remainder of the Day in a licentious Manner. When the *Greeks* sacrificed to *Vesta*, and the *Romans* to the *Lares*, they devoured their whole Sacrifice; hence *Lari Sacrificare* was to eat up all. Persons of a meaner Capacity offered Meal or Cakes, the same with the *Roman Mola*, to which those of richer Demean added the Mixture of Wine and Oyl. These Frugal Sacrifices are stiled by *Pindar*, Supplicating Sacrifices, suggesting, there was frequently more Devotion manifested in these mean and thrifty Oblations, than there was in more splendid and pompous Victims.

They were accustomed to try, if the Sacrifices would prove acceptable to their Gods, by placing a Cake upon the Head, between the Horns, which were in solemn Feasts gilded: If the Beast was composed and quiet, it was judged to be a fit Sacrifice; but if disordered and tumultuous, it was rejected. In all Sacrifices *Vesta* was invoked, to intimate the Antiquity and Necessity of Fire (of which she was made the Patroness by the *Grecians*) in those Oblations.

How they
judged the
Sacrifice ac-
ceptable.

In the Morning they used to sacrifice to their Gods, in the Evening to their Demi-Gods or Heroes. The *Greeks* did not as the *Romans*, grind the Corn they placed on the Head of the Victim; but laid it on the Mass, to demonstrate the Ancient Mode of Feeding, before Grinding of Corn was instituted. They were accustomed also after the Sacrifice and Feast, to burn the Tongue of the Beast, and sprinkle Wine on it, to specify, that after Eating and Drinking, the Tongue should be obliged to Silence, and nothing divulged that was utter'd in Times of Festivity. This Rite was also solemnized to the Honour of *Mercury*, who was in their Estimate the Patron of Eloquence, and Deity of Sleep; and therefore, about that time that was devoted to Repose, the Tongue was sacrificed. The *Grecian* Priests were accustomed to an irregular Dance about their Altars, beginning first at the Left Hand, to insinuate the Motion of the Zodiack, which is from the *West*, and was by Ancient Astronomers stiled the Left Part of the World; then they began their Measures at the Right Hand, to demonstrate the Motion of the first Sphere, which is from *East* to *West*. Bloody Victims, in the publick Vogue, fell under the Notion of impure; but Myrrhe, Frankincense, and such like, had the milder Appellations of pure Oblations conferred upon them. The Fleishy Morsels of the Sacrifices were stiled *Theothyta*. The Persons who collected the Consecrated Corn were named *Parasiti*. The Officers that officiated at the Sacrifices were entitled *Orgeones*. *Philothytæ* were those Superstitious Devotes, that upon any Occasion, tho' never so despicable, did offer up Sacrifice.

Of Bloody Victims.

Theothyta, what.

Parasiti, who.

Orgeones, who.

fice. Having thus taken in pieces most of the Ingredients that compounded the Gentiles Superstition, 'tis now time we come to the Description of the chief

*Festivals customary amongst the Ancient
Greeks and Romans.*

*Feasts among
the Ancients.*

THEOXENIA was a Feast among the Greeks devoted to the whole Retinue of Deities, and therefore stiled by the *Latins* *Dies Pandicularis*, and *Communicarius* : It was principally observed by the *Athenians*, and consecrated to the Honour of Foreign Gods, or the Gods or *Genii* of Hospitality ; sometimes they were devoted to *Apollo*, from thence stiled *Theoxenius*. *Theoxenia.*

ANACALYPTERIA were Feasts dedicated by the Rusticks to *Ceres* and *Bacchus*, upon the Inning of their Corn and Fruit. It was also observed by Brides, upon their Entrance into Marriage. *Anacalypteria.*

ANTHISTERIA were Feasts devoted to *Bacchus*, observed in the Month *Anthisterion*, supposed by the Learned to be *August* ; so named because the *Athenian* Children were then crowned with Garlands of Flowers. *Anthisteria.*

ALETIS was a Feast that preserved the Memory of *Icarus* and *Erigone*. *Aletis.*

ANTHESPHORIA, or *Theogamia*, were Feasts to *Proserpina*. *Anthesphoria.*

APATORIAN was an *Athenian* Feast, maintained for Four Days, some say only for Three. *Apatorian.*

ASCOLIA were Feasts dedicated to *Bacchus*. *Ascolia.*

Boedromia.

BOEDROMIA were Feasts celebrated at *Athens* with Clamour and Running, in the Month *Boedromion*, or *September*.

Charistia.

CHARISTIA were Love-Feasts, where those of Consanguinity entertained one another with Gifts and Banquets.

Chytia.

CHYTIA were *Athenian* Feasts, observed in the midst of *November*, wherein all Seeds were promiscuously boiled, and devoted to *Mercury* and *Bacchus*.

Diamastigosis

DIAMASTIGOSIS was the Scourging Feast among the *Spartans*, in which the principal Youths were scourged in View of their Friends at the Altar of *Diana*.

Diosia.

DIOSIA were Feasts entitled to *Jupiter*; Here they appeared not with jovial, but with sad and dejected Aspects.

Elaphebolia.

ELAPHEBOLIA were Feasts consecrated to *Diana* in the Month *Elaphebolion*, or *February*, wherein Stags were sacrificed.

Ephestia.

EPHESTIA were Feasts in *Thebes* devoted to *Tiresias*, who had been a successive Mixture of Man and Woman; and therefore at that time they attir'd one first in a Masculine, and then in a Feminine Habit.

Gamelia.

GAMELIA were Feasts offer'd up to *Juno* as the Protectress of Marriage, in the Month *Gamelion*, or *January*; as the Feast likewise was.

Hecatombe.

HECATOMBE, solemnized in the Month *Hecatombaion*, or *July*; where several Sports were exhibited to the People; wherein he that was most Eminent was recompensed with the Guerdon of a Brazen Target, and a Myrtle Chaplet.

Elenephoria.

ELENEPHORIA were *Athenian* Feasts, wherein certain Sacred Relicks were carried about in a Consecrated Chest by Priests.

GACIN-

GACINTHIA were *Spartan* Feasts to the Honour of *Apollo*, and his Boy *Hyacinthus*. Gacinthia.

HYPOCAUSTRIA were Feasts consecrated to *Minerva*, for Rescuing Persons from the Prejudice of Casual Fires. Hypocaustria

USTERIA were Feasts at *Argos*; so named, because a Sow was offer'd up to *Venus*. Usteria.

LAMPTERIA were Feasts to *Bacchus*; into whose Temple, in the Night, they were accustomed to carry flaming Torches, and to place Goblets full of Wine in all the Avenues of the City. Lampteria.

THEA were also Feasts to *Bacchus*; in whose Temple three Empty Vessels were miraculously replenished with Wine in the Night-time, when the Doors were secured under Locks and Bars. Thea.

THEOINA were *Athenian* Feasts consecrated also to *Bacchus*. Theoina.

TRIETERICA were Feasts to *Bacchus*, made every Third Year. Trieterica.

MEGALESIA were Feasts to *Cybele*, in which some Remarkable Spectacles were exhibited to the People. Megalesia.

METAGEITNIA were *Apollo's* Festivals. Metageitnia.

MONOPHAGIA were Feasts among the *Aegeans*; where it appears they did eat in common of one Dish. Monophagia.

MUNICHION was the Feast of *Minerva*, solemnized in the Port of *Athens*, named *Munichium*, and the Month *April*. Munichion.

NEPHALIA were Feasts so denominated, because sober Sacrifices without the brisk Supplement of Wine, only consisting of a Mixture of Honey and Water, were offered up at that time to *Sol*, *Luna*, *Venus*, *Urania*, *Aurora*, *Nymphs* and *Muses*. Nephalia.

Nuctelia.

NUCTELIA were Feasts or Night-Sacrifices to *Bacchus*.

Oinesteria.

OINESTERIA were Feasts that had their Appellation from a vast Cup filled up with Wine, which Beardless Youths being to cut their Hair consecrated to *Hercules*.

Ornea.

ORNEA were the Festivals of *Priapus*, stiled *Orneates*, from *Ornis*, a Town of *Peloponnesus*.

Oschophoria.

OSCHOPHORIA were Feasts at *Athens* Instituted by *Theseus*, when he returned Mourning from *Crete*, upon Intelligence of the Decease of his Father *Ageus*, in which the Noblest Youths carry'd Vine-Branches into *Minerva's* Temple.

Puanepsia.

PUANEPSIA were Feasts that extracted this Title from Beans and other Pulse consecrated to *Apollo*, in *October* or *July*.

Sciora.

SCIORA were *Athenian* Feasts, which had the Name from that Umbrella or Fan, stiled in *Greek* *Scioron*, and *Sciadion*, born about then in Procession, to skreen and rescue Persons from the heat of the Sun. These Feasts were dedicated to *Minerva*.

Thargelia.

THARGELIA were *Athenian* Feasts, devoted to *Apollo* and *Diana*. In this the first Fruits of the Earth, as earnest of her Fertility, were offered up to these Deities, and boiled in the Pot, stiled *Thargelos*.

The Roman
Festivals.

Roman Festivals.

The *ROMAN* Festivals were either fixed and determined to a certain Revolution of Time, as the *Stativæ* and *Nundinæ*, or else solemnized when some extraordinary emergent Occasion did exact their Observance, such were the *Sementivæ* and *Pagonalia* Feasts celebrated at the sowing of Corn and erecting of
Villa-

Villages ; and these stiled by the general Name of *Imperativæ & Cenceptivæ*. Those Feasts besides their Solemn Games mentioned in our Treatise of GAMES, were the

OPALIA, Feasts ascribed to *Ops*.

Opalia.

FERIÆ LATINÆ, were devoted to *Juno*, and observed upon the Hill *Albanus*, by *Romans* and *Latins*.

Feriæ Latinæ.

QUINQUATRIA was a Feast of Five Days to the Honour of *Minerva*, solemnized after the *Ides* of *March*. The first Day was set apart for Sacrifice, Three other for Gladiators, and the last for Expiations.

Quinquatria.

NATALITIA were Feasts devoted to the *Genii*, in which it was held Ominous to shed the Blood of Beasts, since these Celebrations were wholly dedicated to Joy and Festivity.

Natalitia.

AGONALIA were Feasts observed in *January* to *Agonius*, God of Action and Enterprizes.

Agonalia.

CARMENTALIA were offered to the Prophetess *Carmenta*, *Evander's* Mother, in the Month of *January*.

Carmentalia.

MATUTILIA were Feasts in *May*, consecrated to *Matuta* or *Lucotheo*. In these Feasts all Maid Servants were excluded but one, whom each Matron was to smite on the Cheek, because *Matuta* distorted with Jealousy, that her Husband's Love was more warm to her Maid than her self.

Matutilia.

VENERALIA, or *Vinalia*, were consecrated to *Venus*. At these Festivals, Gardens were dedicated, and much Wine poured out in those Temples, where Sacrifices were devoted to her.

Veneralia.

LEMURIA were Feasts observed in *May* to pacify the *Lemures*, or Night Ghosts : At these it was a Custom to fling Beans about their Houses, hoping by this Artifice to expel those Goblins from their infested Mansions.

Lemuria.

Feralia.

FERALIA, so stiled à *ferendis epulis*, from carrying of Viands to the Urns and Sepulchers of their deceased Relations, were Feasts in *February* dedicated to the *Manes*.

Terminalia.

TERMINALIA were dedicated in *February* also, to *Terminus* God of Marches and Bounds.

Vertumnalia.

VERTUMNALIA were Feasts in *October*, to *Vertumnus* God of Merchants.

Consualia.

CONSUALIA were Celebrations in *August*, dedicated to *Corvus* the God of Counsel. At this time the Horses and Asses were crowned and redeemed from Labour.

Saliaria.

SALIARIA were Solemnities in *March*, devoted to *Mars*, whose Priests at this Feast danced with Targets in their Hands.

Liberalia.

LIBERALIA were observed in *March*, to the Honour of *Liber* or *Bacchus*. The Priests at this Solemnity sacrificed crowned with Ivy Chaplets.

Cerealia.

CEREALIA were consecrated to *Ceres* in *April*, because then she retrieved *Proserpina*. The Ceremonies were performed only by *Roman* Matrons.

Palilia.

PALILIA were celebrated in *April* also, to *Pales* God of Shepherds.

Vulcanalia.

VULCANALIA in *August*, preserved the Memory of *Vulcan*.

Meditrinalia.

MEDITRINALIA were in *October*, offered up to *Meditrina*, Goddess of Physick, because in this Month the *Romans* took an Essay of old and new Wine as Medicinable.

Neptunalia.

NEPTUNALIA in *June*, were solemnized to the Honour of *Neptune*.

Portunalia.

PORTUNALIA were Feasts Celebrated in the Mouth of the *Tyber* to *Portunus* God of Harbours.

Mercurialia.

MERCURIALIA and *Brumalia* were observed in *November*, to *Mercury* and *Bacchus*.

ROBI-

ROBIGALIA were to *Robigo* God of Smut, *Robigalia.*
in *April*, to redeem the Corn from Smut.

FONTINILIA were held in *October*, at which *Fontinilia.*
Feasts, Fountains were embellished with Garlands.

AUGUSTALIA were solemnized in *October*, *Augustalia.*
to the Honour of *Augustus*; because in this Month that Prince returned to *Rome*, adorned with Lawrels of Victory and Conquest.

LAURENTALIA and *Angenoralia* were *Laurentalia.*
Feasts celebrated in *December*; the first were entitled to *Acæa Laurentia*, the last to *Angerona*, Goddess of Anguish and Silence.

MAJUMA and *Floralia* were Solemnities *Majuma.*
observed in *May* and *April*; the first devoted to *Venus*, the last to *Flora*. See in GAMES.

The *Festi*, or *AGONES CAPITOLINUS* *Agones Capitol.*
were consecrated to *Jupiter*, as Guardian or Protector of the Capitol; at which Festival, Poems were either chaunted or repeated to the Honour of that Deity, by the *Roman* Poets; He that was most eminent for those Labours, was rewarded and adorned with a Chaplet or Crown of Lawrel, from which Investiture it is probable our modern Poet Laureats did extract their first Denomination. He who would see more display'd Descriptions of these Feasts, let him view *Rosinus, Meursius, de Festis Græcorum*; *Hospinian, de Origine Fæstorum*; or *Steuchius, de Sacrificiis Gentilium*. See GAMES.

HOCEN and *Hussein*, is a great Feast among *Persian Feasts.*
the *Persians*.

BUHIRA is a great Feast among the *Turks*, *Turkish Feast.*
at which they forgive all Injuries.

The day on which *Apis* (a black Ox spotted with White) is calved, is a great Feast *Egyptian Feast.*
amongst the *Egyptians*.

To

Christian
Feasts.

To Christian (especially *Roman Catholick*) Countries, the Patron Saint is a great Feast Day ; which are *St. George* for *England*, *St. David* for *Wales*, *St. Jago* or *James* for *Spain*, *St. Anthony* for *Portugal*, *St. Mark* for *Venice*, *St. Lewis* or *Dennis* for *France*, *St. Patrick* for *Ireland*, *St. Andrew* for *Scotland*, *St. Peter* for *Rome*, &c.

Muscovite
Feast.

The Anunciation of the Virgin is the chief Feast Day with the *Muscovite* ; but *St. Nicholas* is a Feast Day, and their Patron Saint.

India.

Those People of *India*, extra *Gangem*, observe 5 Festivals, yearly called *Sapans*, and distinguished by the Names of *Giachie*, *Cateano-Gaiimo*, *Segienou*, *Daiche*, and *Donon*.

Note, The Chief Priest by the *Turks* is named the *Musti* ; by the old *Romans* their Priests were named *Flamines* ; by the old *Britains*, *Druids* ; by the *Indians* they are called *Brachmen*. *Sedre*, in *Persia* ; *Lama*, in *Tartary* ; *Raulini*, in *India extra Gangem* ; *Alfaqui's* in *Morocco* ; *Daroos* or *Harbods* in *Mogul's Countrey*, and *Pawaws* in *Canada*.

The chief Deities of the Romans, and
other Nations.Multiplication
of Deities to
please the Peo-
ple.

The *ROMANS* had an infinite Number of Gods, Goddeses, and Demi-Gods, even to reach the Number of several Thousands, for they had a Deity for every thing. And indeed the Multiplication of Deities, was for the Satisfaction and Content of the rude People, who could not comprehend how one and the same Deity could be diffused throughout all Parts of the Universe, therefore were Devised

fed many Gods ; the chief of which were *Jupiter* the God of Thunder, *Juno* of Riches, *Venus* of Beauty, *Minerva* of Wisdom, *Vesta* of the Earth, *Ceres* of Corn, *Diana* of Hunting, *Mars* of War, *Mercury* of Eloquence, *Vulcan* of Fire, *Apollo* of Physick, *Neptune* of the Sea, *Janus* of Husbandry, *Saturn* of Time, *Genius* of Nativities, *Orcus* of Hell, *Bacchus* of Wine, *Tellus* of Seeds, *Sol* the Sun, *Luna* the Moon, *Bellona* Goddess of War, *Victoria* of Victory, *Nemes* is of Revenge, *Cupid* of Love, *Gratiæ* or *Charites* of Thanks. The *Penates* were Man's Tutular Gods. *Lares* the Household Gods. *Parcæ* Goddesses of Destiny. *Furiæ* or *Eumenides* Goddesses of Punishment. *Fortunæ* of Providence. All these were called *Dii majorem Gentium*.

Dii majorem Gentium.

Penates. Lares. Parcæ.

Furiæ.

Fortunæ.

There were others whom they named *Indigites*, being Men who for their Merits were deify'd; as *Hercules*, *Faunus*, &c.

Indigites.

The *Vertues* themselves had Temples, Sacrifices and Festivals ; such were the Temples of Peace, Concord, Quietness, Liberty, Safety, Felicity, Virtue, Honour, Piety, Hope, Charity, Chastity, and of the Mind.

Vertues.

Besides these they had Inferior Gods, called *Semones*, i. e. *Semi-Homines*, which were but half Men, such were the Gods of Birth, Sucking, Milk, Cradles, and their Gods of Marriages, and of Seed, &c.

Semones.

Every particular God had his Sacrifice; white Beasts were sacrificed to the Supernal Gods, Black to the Infernal : The Bull to *Jupiter*, *Neptune*, *Mars*, *Apollo*, *Luna*, and the Hero's. The Ram to *Mars* and the Hero's. Wine to *Ceres* and *Liber*. The Goat to *Esculapius* and *Liber*. Milk and Honey to *Ceres*. A Horse to *Sol* and *Mars*. A Lamb to *Juno* and *Faunus*.

Particular Sacrifice to each Deity.

nus.

nus. A Doe to *Pan* and *Minerva*. A Hind to *Diana*. A Hog to *Silvanus*. A Cock to the *Lares*. A Sow to *Sybele* and *Ceres*. A Hen to *Esculapius*. A Child to *Saturn*. A Dove to *Venus*, &c.

Particular
Bird assign'd
to each Deity.

To each God was assigned his particular Bird. The Eagle to *Jupiter*; The Cock to the Sun; The Magpye to *Mars*; The Raven to *Apollo*, &c.

Tree parti-
cular to each
Deity.

They had also their peculiar Trees; *Jupiter* the Oak, *Pallas* the Olive, *Venus* the Myrtle, *Pluto* the Cyprus, *Bacchus* the Vine, *Hercules* the Poplar, *Apollo* the Lawrel, &c.

Proper Crea-
tures to their
Chariots.

They had also proper Creatures to draw their Chariots: *Jupiter*, *Sol*, *Mars*, and *Neptune*, had their Chariots drawn by Horses; *Saturn* by Dragons; *Thetis*, *Tryton* *Lucothe*, by Dolphins; *Bacchus* by Lynxes and Tygers; *Diana* by Stags; *Luna* by Oxen; *Oceanus* by Whales; *Cybele* by Lyons; *Juno* by Peacocks; *Ceres* by Serpents. *Pluto* by four black Horses: *Mercury*, instead of a Chariot, had Wings on his Head and Heels; *Venus* by Swans, Doves and Sparrows; The last of which is well descanted on by the Greek Epigrammist, and speaks thus in English:

See Ross. *Myst.*
Poet. Lilius Gi-
raldus Syntag-
mata Deorum.

*When the Blind Boy doth Address,
His Forces unto Wantonneß,
He then Extracts Plumes for his Arrows
From his Mother's Lustful Sparrows:
But when again he would Inspire
Mortals with a Chast Desire;
To Plume a Dart for such a Love,
He borrows Feathers from her Dove.*

The Gods,
how Armed.

Also *Saturn* was Armed with a Scythe, *Apollo* and *Diana* with Bows and Arrows, *Jupiter* with Thunder-

Thunderbolts, *Mars* with a Sword, *Mercury* with his Caducens or Rod, *Neptune* with a Trident, *Bacchus* with the Thyrsus or Spear wound about with Vine-Leaves; *Hercules* with his Cleave or Club; *Minerva* with her Launce and Ægis or Target, having on it *Medusa's* Head; *Vulcan* with his Tongs, &c.

Idolatrous Nations at this time.

Idolatrous Nations at this day.

The *Egyptians* worship a Black Ox, called *Apis*, spotted in some particular places with White. The Day on which he is still Calved, is a great Festival. At *Arsinoe* they worship a Crocodile; At the City of *Hercules* the *Ichneumon*, a small Creature, Enemy to the Crocodile (see in *Animals*.) Some of them worship a Cat; Others a Faulcon, &c.

The Egyptians.

The *Hispaniolans*, in the Isle of *Hispaniola*, worship Images of Goblins.

Hispaniolans.

The *Ascladans* among the *Tartars*, each Family in that Province worship their Progenitor.

Ascladans.

The *Javans*, in the Isle *Java*, worship every Day that which they chance to meet first in the Morning, tho' a Hog, Serpent, Fly, &c.

Javans.

The *Mantans* in *Manta* worship a great Emerald they have.

Mantans.

The *Calcecutans* in *Calcecut* worship the Devil's Image with four Horns.

Calcecutans.

The *Negapatans*, or People of *Negapatan*, Adore a Massey Vast Copper-gilded Pagod, or Idol, mounted on a Chariot of eight Wheels, over-laid with pure Gold; which, as it is drawn about, that Man is most happy that throws himself under naked, and is crushed to death.

Negapatans.

Japaners.

The *Japaners*, or People of *Meacco*, the Metropolis of *Japan*, have 70 Temples, wherein are 3333 *Menada's*, or little Idols; The Two Chief are called *Amida* and *Foqueux*; One of which is a huge Coloss of Gilded Copper, whose Thumb is 40 Inches about. They were once Converted, but Apostatiz'd about Anno 1614.

Dabytans.

The *Dabytans*, or People of *Dabys*, have a hollow Manada, which at certain solemn times is inflamed within, and a Child alive offered him, which is fryed to Death in his Embraces with cruel infernal Tortures. He is formed Sitting upon his Heels, after the Mode of the Eastern Pagan Deities.

Tenchedians.

The *Tenchedians*, or People of *Tenchedy*, betroth every New Moon, a Damosel more fair than ordinary unto Satan, who there visibly plays the Impostor, and is adored in Darknes by Acts of Venerie; the Room being first made Glorious with Lamps, are all extinguished by some Fiend like a kind of Miracle.

Atlani.

The *Atlani* have no other Deity, than by a barbarous Ceremony to fix a naked Sword in the Ground, and adore it.

Carthaginians.

The Old *Carthaginians*, under the Name of *Saturn*, worshipped a hollow Image called *Moloch*, (signifying in the Oriental Languages a King) sometimes Offering or Burning for a Sacrifice 200 of the choicest Youths at a time, when in any eminent danger.

Ceylonians.

The *Ceylonians* have in their Isle *Ceylon* a high Hill called *Pico d'Adam*, or *Adam's Hill*; on the Top whereof is a House or Cloyster, in which was shrined in Gold the Tooth of an Ape, esteemed the Holiest thing in *India*. The *Portugueze*, Anno 1554, searching the Place in hope of Treasure, found in a little Coffer several

several Precious Stones, and this Tooth; which being by them brought away, the Kings of Pegu, Siam, Bengala, Besnagar, &c. sent Embassadors unto the Viceroy of India, offering (to have the Tooth again) 700000 Ducats in Gold; which the Portuguese would have accepted, had not the Archbishop of Goa, like a good Christian, prevented it; saying, *Idolatry should not be furthered*: and so ordered it to be burnt. But another being found, again they shut it up in the same place, and gave the Finder a vast Recompence; who affirmed to them, it was the same the Portuguese had taken away.

The *Assyrians* worship *Adad* and *Atergatis*; *Assyrians.* that is, the Sun and the Earth.

The *Philistines*, and the People along the Sea-Coast to the *Phœnicians*, worshipped *Dagon*; A Sea-God of Human Shape above, beneath Fish.

The *Peruans*, or People of *Peru*, worship the Dead Bodies of their *Ingua's*, or Emperors; so preserving them with a kind of Rosin, that they seem alive. *Peruans.*

The *Smyrneans* at *Smyrna* had the Temple and Image of *Homer*, which they adored. *Smyrneans.*

The *Chinois*, meaning those some few Leagues from *Funquileu* in *China*, had a Man and a Woman 7 Fathom, or 74 Spans high, which they Adored. The Man for him that blew Hell-Fire; She for the Portress of Hell-Gate. The *Chinois* are now Converted to the *Roman Catholick Religion.* *Chinois.*

The *Saxons* worshipped the Seven Planets. *What the Old Saxons worshipp'd.*

The Old *Irish* worshipped the Moon at every Change. *The Old Irish Idolatry.*

The

The Old *Britain's* Idolatry.

The *Britains* formerly Adored *Diana*, who had a Temple where *St. Paul's Church* in *London* stands now; as also *Apollo*, who had a Temple where *Westminster-Abby* stands. They likewise worshipped *Minerva*, who had a Temple at *Bath*, &c.

The Old *Scot's* Idolatry.
Chinois.

The *Scots* had anciently a Temple of *Apollo* at *Dalkeith* in *Scotland*.

The *Chinois* in General are thought to be *Pagans* as formerly, tho' the Emperor hath allowed of the *Roman Catholick Religion* to be embraced by Publick Edict, and the Province of *Nankin*; and those on the Sea-Coasts embrace Christianity. Their two chief Idols of Note are that called *Foe, Foe*; and another in shape of a Dragon.

Of the *Mahometan* Religion.

Of the Religions of Europe.

Of the *Mahometan Religion* we have spoke in *Law*. See also hereafter in *Mahomet* amongst the Hereticks, inserted in this Treatise of Religion. The Degrees in their Religion are, 1. The *Saffi*, or Novices. 2. *Calsi*, or Readers. 3. *Hogi*, or Writers of Books; for Printing they use not. 4. *Napi*, or young Doctors. 5. The *Caddi*, or Judge in each City. 6. The *Mudressi* to oversee the *Cadis*. 7. The *Mulli*, principal Church-Governor under the *Mufti*. 8. The *Cadelescais*, whereof are only Three; One of *Greece*; One for *Anatolia*; The Third for *Egypt* and *Syria*. 9. The *Mufti*, their High-Priest or Pope. See in *Government*.

Followers of *Mahomet*.

The Followers of *Mahomet* are divided into Two great Sects, which are very violent against each other, and are the *Turks* and *Persians*; which last observe *Mahomet's Doctrine*,

according to the Explication and Commentaries made by *Mortis Hali*, differing in several Points from the *Turks*. The Debate is chiefly concerning the immediate Successors of *Mahomet*. The *Turks* reckoning them thus; *Mahomet*, *Aboubekir*, *Omas*, *Osman*, and *Mortis Hali*. But the *Persians* will have *Hali* to be the immediate Successor of (and some esteem him equal to) *Mahomet*; for which the *Turks* abhor them, calling them *Rafadi* and *Cassars*; i. e. Schismatics; and themselves *Muselmens*; i. e. True Believers. They differ also in the Explication of their *Alchoran*, the *Persians* having it contracted in a lesser Volume. Which last condemn *Abubezer*, *Haumer* and *Osman*, and esteem the *Turks* as Hereticks, burning whatever Book or Monument they find concerning those Three. And the *Turks* hold it more Meritorious to kill one *Persian* than 70 *Christians*. There is likewise another (but not so considerable) Sect of *Mahometans* in *Morocco*, who are Followers of *Haumet* (first of the present Race of Emperors there) who was at first a kind of Monk, and quitting his Retirement Anno 1514, began to preach publickly, that the Doctrine of *Hali* and *Omar*, and other Interpreters of the Law, was only Human Tradition; besides several other things of that Nature, as occasions no small Animosities between them. The Nations which follow the *Mahometan* Religion, see in *Mahomet* amongst the Hereticks, with some Reasons of the great spreading of that Religion throughout the World, excepting in *America*.

The *Greek Church* differs from the *Romish* and *Reformed Churches*: 1. Denying the Holy Ghost to proceed from the Father and

Of the *Greek Church*.

i. e. Priests among them may Marry once, but not oftner.

What Countries follow the Greek Church.

Of the Roman Catholick Religion.

the Son. 2. Denying Purgatory, but Praying for the Dead. 3. Believing that Holy Men enjoy not the Presence of God before the Resurrection. 4. Communication in both Kinds, but using Leavened Bread, and mingling Warm Water with Wine; which, both together, they distribute with a Spoon. 5. Receiving Children of Seven Years old to the Sacrament. 6. Forbidding Extream Unction, Confirmation, and Fourth Marriages. 7. Admitting none to Orders but such as are Married, and prohibiting Marriage to them that are actually in Orders. 8. Rejecting Carved Images, but admitting the Painted. 9. Observing Four Lents in the Year. 10. Reputing it unlawful to Fast on *Saturdays*. This Religion is received in several Parts of Old Greece, by *Muscovy* wholly, in *Ragusa*, and part of the Territories belonging to the *Venetians*; likewise in *Hungary*.

The *Roman Catholick Church* is embraced by most Christian Countries of *Europe*; The Professors whereof are called *Papists*, from the *Latin* word *Papa*, signifying *Pope*, who is Head of their Church, and whose Doctrine they follow. They are called *Romans* from *Rome*, the Residence of their Popes, whose Bishop is chief Bishop of all the other Churches. The Tenets of the *Romish Church* may appear by that Creed made in the Council of *Trent*, where Pope *Paul* the Third, and *Pius* the Fourth presided, called against *Martin Luther*; wherein She took occasion to set forth her Principles in these brief collective Heads.

The *Trentine Creed*.

Article I. *I believe in One God, the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth, and of all things visible and invisible.*

II. *And*

II. And in One Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God ; Begotten of his Father before all Worlds, God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God ; Begotten, not made ; being of one Substance with the Father, by whom all things were made. See the Councils hereafter.

III. Who for us Men, and for our Salvation, came down from Heaven, and was Incarnate by the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made Man.

IV. And was Crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate, Suffered and was Buried.

V. And the Third day rose again according to the Scriptures.

VI. And ascended into Heaven, and sitteth on the Right hand of the Father.

VII. And He shall come again with Glory to Judge both the Quick and the Dead, whose Kingdom shall have no End.

VIII. And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of Life, who proceedeth from the Father and the Son, who with the Father and the Son together is Worshipped and Glorified, who spake by the Prophets.

IX. And I believe one Catholick and Apostolick Church.

X. I acknowledge one Baptism for the Remission of Sins.

XI. And I look for the Resurrection of the Dead,

XII. And the Life of the World to come. Amen.

XIII. I most firmly admit and embrace Apostolical and Ecclesiastical Traditions, and all other Observations and Constitutions of the same Church.

Tradition.
For this they cite Irenæus, l. 3. c. 4. Aug. l. 2. c. 7, &c.

Exposition of
Scripture.

XIV. I do admit the Holy Scriptures in the same Sense, that Holy Mother Church doth, whose business it is to judge of the true Sense and Interpretation of them; and I will interpret them according to the unanimous Consent of the Fathers.

Seven Sacra-
ments.

XV. I do profess and believe that there are Seven Sacraments of the New Law, truly and properly so called; Instituted by Jesus Christ our Lord, and necessary to the Salvation of Mankind, though not all of them to every one, viz. Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist, Penance, Extreme Unction, Holy Orders, and Matrimony; and that they do confer Grace; and that of these, Baptism, Confirmation, and Orders, may not be repeated without Sacrilege. I do also receive and admit the received and approved Rites of the Catholick Church in her solemn Administration of the aforesaid Sacraments.

XVI. I do embrace and receive all and every thing that hath been defined and declared by the Holy Council of Trent concerning Original Sin and Justification.

Transubstanti-
ation.

For this they
cite Ambr. de
Sacram. l. 6.

c. 1.

Hugo de St.
Victor. l. 2.

c. 8.

Lanfranc. ad-
vers. Bereng.

c. 17.

XVII. I do also profess, that in the Mass there is offered unto God, a true, proper, and propitiatory Sacrifice for the Quick and the Dead; and that in the most Holy Sacrament of the Eucharist, there is truly, really, and substantially, the Body and Blood, together with the Soul and Divinity of our Lord Jesus Christ; and that there is a Conversion made of the whole Substance of the Bread into the Body, and of the whole Substance of the Wine into the Blood; which Conversion the Catholick Church calls Transubstantiation.

XVIII. I confess that under one kind only, whole and entire Christ, and a true Sacrament is taken and received.

Purgatory:

1 Cor. 3. 13,
14, 15.

Matth 5. 26.

XIX. I do firmly believe that there is a Purgatory; and that the Souls kept Prisoners there, do receive help by the Suffrages of the Faithful.

XX. I

XX. I do likewise believe that the Saints reigning together with Christ, are to be Worshipped and Prayed unto, and that they do offer Prayers unto God for us, and that their Relicks are to be had in Veneration.

Prayer to Saints.
For this they cite Heb. 1. 14.
Luke 15. 10.
Zach. 1. 12.
Apoc. 5. 8.

XXI. I do most firmly assert that the Images of Christ, of the Blessed Virgin the Mother of God, and of other Saints, ought to be had and retained; and that due Honour and Veneration ought to be given to them.

For this they cite Heb. 11. 21.
Acts 5. 15. & 19. 11.
Exod. 25. 18.
3 Kings 6. 24.

XXII. I do affirm, that the Power of Indulgences was left by Christ in the Church; and that the use of them is very beneficial to Christian People.

For this they cite Matth. 16. 19. St. Cyprian Epist. 15.

XXIII. I do acknowledge the Holy Catholick and Apostolick Roman Church to be the Mother and Mistresse of all Churches; and I do promise and swear true Obedience to the Bishop of Rome, the Successor of St. Peter, the Prince of the Apostles, and Vicar of Jesus Christ.

XXIV. I do undoubtedly receive and profess all other things which have been delivered, defined and declared by the Sacred Canons, OEcumenical Councils, and especially by the Holy Synod of Trent; and all things contrary thereunto, and all Heresies Condemned, Rejected and Anathematized by the Church, I do likewise Condemn, Reject and Anathematize.

The Roman Catholick Religion is received throughout all Italy, Spain, Portugal, France, Flanders, Poland, in Germany, Sicily, &c. Embraced also by many in England, Ireland, Holland; and diffuses it self with the People of these Countries, who plant Colonies either in Asia, Africa or America; Of which the vast Country of China in Asia is said by the French Missionaries to have lately embraced the Roman Catholick Faith.

What Countries embrace the Romish Religion

Of the *Lutheran* Religion.

Protestants,
whence the
Name.

Electors of
Brandenburg
is now K. of
Prussia.

What Coun-
tries embrace
the *Lutheran*
Religion.

Of *Calvinism*.

The *Lutheran* Church beareth no great difference from the *Roman* Church. *Luther* was born at *Isleben*, in the Country of *Mansfield*, and studied first at *Magdeburg*; but at the establishing of the University of *Wittenberg*, he was chosen to Profess there. It hapned *Anno* 1516, Pope *Leo* sent about several Jubilees and Pardons, against which *Luther* inveighed both in Word and Writing. The *German* Princes, many of them, adhered to the Doctrine of *Luther*, and protested to Defend it; hence were they first called *Protestants*. This broke out into a War; the Emperor of *Germany* gaining the better. Our *Henry VIII.* opposed this *Luther* with his Pen, but the Doctrine still spread in *Germany*, where it greatly remains at this day among some few of the Electors; as of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Hanover*, and Elector of *Saxony*; tho' now the last is of the *Romish* Church, being King of *Poland*. *Luther* taught that Indulgences were unlawful; Opposed Invocation of Saints, Image-Worship, Free-Will, Pope's Supremacy, Excommunication, &c. They retain the Practice of Confession in this Church; also Crucifixes, and many other Ceremonies of the *Roman* Church. It began about *Anno* 1517.

This Religion is entirely embraced (being approved, and allowed of by *Frederick I.*) throughout *Denmark* and *Norway*; and greatly prevails in *Swedeland*, *Germany*, especially *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, &c.

CALVINISM was begun by *John Calvin* about *Anno* 1520. He said that the *Hebrew* Text of the Old Testament is only Authentic, and so the *Greek* of the New Testament. That the Scripture in Fundamentals is clear of

of it self, and is a sufficient Judge of Controversies. That the Son of God received not his Essence of the Father; nor is he God of God, but God of himself. That Christ was in the State of Damnation when he Suffered for us. That there is no Purgatory. That the Church may Err. That *St. Peter* was not Bishop of *Rome*. That there be only Two Sacraments, Baptism, and the Lord's Supper. That Baptism of Water is not absolutely necessary. That there is no Transubstantiation. That the Clergy ought to Marry. He also rejected the Church-Hierarchy and Ceremonies, &c.

Calvin's Doctrine is chiefly embraced in *What Countries chiefly embrace Calvinism.*
Geneva, Brandenburg, Switzerland, and Holland.

Note, That these three last Religions of *Roman, Lutheran* and *Calvinism*, are tolerated by the Laws of *Germany*; and at *Manheim*, in the *Palatinate* (before it was ruined by the *French*) all the Three Parties in Religion, used to Celebrate their Divine Worship in one and the same Church, only chusing different Times of the Day.

PRESBYTERIANS are so called, for *Of Presbyterism.*
 maintaining that the Church in the beginning was Governed by Presbyters or Elders, and that it should be so Governed still, because the Office of a Bishop came not to be distinct from the Presbyter till almost 300 Years after Christ, before which time they had the same name: For Presbyters were Bishops, as they shew out of 5, 6, and 7 Verses of the first Chapter to *Titus*. Likewise out of *Hierom* Epist. ad *Evang.* & ad *Ocea.* *Irenæus* l. 4. cont. *Hæret.* cap. 43, 44. *Eusebius* Hist. l. 5.

Elders of the
People, as
well as El-
ders of the
Priests, which
the Apostle
means 1 Cor.
12. 28.

1. 5. c. 23. and others. And as they shew their Names to be one, so likewise that their Office of Preaching and Administring the Sacraments was the same out of 1 Pet. 4. 2. The Power also of Ordination they prove to have been in the Presbytery, 1 Tim. 4. 14. which *Hierom* calls the Ecclesiastical Senate, *Isa.* 3. and *Ignatius* Epist. ad Magnes, the Apostolical Senate. And that in Ruling there is no difference, they prove out of *Hebr.* 13. 17. and 1 *Thess.* 5. 12. For to prove it no Novelty to have Lay-Elders in the Church, they cite *Jer.* 19. 1. And the *Scots* admitted of no Bishops for 290 Years after their Conversion, if we may believe *Johannes Major* 2. Hist. de gest. *Scotiae* 2. The *Cantabrians*, or People of *Biscay* in *Spain*, as yet, admit of no Bishops, as recorded in the *Spanish* Story; nor is *Bilboa*, the chief Town of *Biscay*, any Bishoprick at this day, altho' there are no less than 10 Archbishopricks, and 42 Bishopricks in the Kingdom of *Spain*. Presbytery is Episcopacy dilated, and Episcopacy is Presbytery contracted, like Logick and Rhetorick. See in *Logick*.

What Coun-
tries embrace
Presbytery.

The Presbyterian Religion chiefly prevails in *Scotland* and *England*.

Anabaptists.

ANABAPTISTS are so called from Re-baptizing, and had for their Author one *Nicholas Stork*, who pretended Familiarity with God by an Angel. His Scholar *Muntzer* raised an Army of 4000 Boors in *Suevia* and *Franconia* to maintain his Master's Dreams, but they were overthrown by Count *Mansfield*. *John* of *Leyden*, a Taylor, renewed the said Dreams; and in *Munster* (in *Germany*) made himself King of the *Anabaptists*, whose Vice-roy

roy was *Knipperdoling* ; but this Fantastical Monarchy was soon destroyed : Yet some of their Sect remain, who boast much of Dreams, Visions and Enthusiasms. Their Tenets are some Blasphemous, and others meerly Relicks of noted Heresies. There are some of these People in *Holland*, and about in other Countries.

INDEPENDANTS are so called, be- *Independants.*
 cause they will have every particular Congregation to be ruled by their own Laws, without Dependance upon any other in Church-matters, preferring their own private Churches, as they call them, or Congregations, before common Churches, which they call Steeple-Houses. They hold there is no use of Learning or Degrees in Schools, for Preaching of the Gospel, and that Maintenance of the Ministry by Tythes is Superstitious and Judaical. They are against Set-Forms of Prayer, chiefly the Lord's Prayer, accounting such Forms a Choaking of the Spirit. They commit the Power of their Keys, in some places, to Women, and publickly to debate and determine Ecclesiastick Causes. They admit private Men to administer the Sacraments, and Magistrates to perform the Minister's Office in Marrying. They permit Divorces in slight Cases. They hold Independency to be the beginning of Christ's Kingdom, which is to be here on Earth 1000 Years. They place much Religion in Names, for they do not like the old Names of Churches, of the Days of the Week, of the Months of the Year, or of *Christmaß*, *Candlemaß*, &c. In Preaching they will not be tied to a Text, nor to Prayer, but they make one to Preach, another to Pray, a third to Prophecie, a fourth to direct the Psalm,

Pſalm, and another to bleſs the People. They permit all *Gifted Men* (as they call them) to Preach and Pray; and then, after Prophecy-
ing is ended, they queſtion the Preacher in the Points of his Doctrine. They will Baptize no Children but of their own Congregation, nor will Communicate with any of the Reformed Churches, &c. There are of theſe People in *New and Old England*, and in *Holland*.

Quakers.

QUAKERS are a ſpreading People, called *Quakers*, becauſe they uſe to ſhake and tremble in their Prophecying, (they are by ſome called *Shakers*;) ſo did the Heathen Soothſayers of old, *Non vultus, non color unus; Non comptæ manſere comæ, ſed pectus anhelum, & rabie fera corda tument*, &c. They deny all Miniſterial Ordinances; and Knowledge got by Study and Induſtry, pretending an inward Light from the Spirit. They will not have Miniſters preach for Tythes, which they call Wages. They reject Expounding the Scriptures, and Singing of Pſalms, and ſay, Prayer for Remiſſion of Sins is needleſs. That the Sprinkling of Water upon Children in Baptiſm is Antichriſtian. That Chriſt came to deſtroy all Property; and that therefore all things ought to be common; that no Man is to be called Maſter, or Sir, or to be Saluted by the Way; and that one Man ought not to have Power over another. They Blaſphemouſly prate that Chriſt had his Failings; and that he diſtruſted God on the Croſs when he cried out, *My God, my God, why*, &c. and hold other Tenets, like thoſe of the *Independents* before.

This

This Sect or Religion prevails greatly in *Pensylvania, Maryland, &c.* in *New-England*; and have considerable Parties in *England, Holland, Geneva, &c.*

HUGONOTS, or *French* Protestants, had Hugonots. their Name from *Hugo's Gate*, where they first began in *Tours* in *France*; Tho' some have derived the Name from the first Words of an Apology, which they made before the *French* King, beginning *Huc nos venimus*. They were allowed the publick Profession of their Tenets (much the same with those of the Church of *England*) by several Edicts, particularly that of *Nants*, Anno 1598, by *Henry IV.* and others. But the present King *Lewis XIV.* by Declaration Anno 1685, Abolished the Force of all former Edicts made in their behalf. They are dispersed about in several Counties, but were particularly in *Orange*, and now in *Langue-doc, &c.*

The Church of *England's* Doctrine is briefly Church of England. summed up in the 39 Articles. They are called *Protestants* from this occasion, Anno 1526. Pope *Leo* sending about his Jubilees and Pardons, was inveighed against by *Luther*, to whom the *German* Princes adhered, *Protesting* they would defend his Writing unto Death. The Name was first given at *Spires* in *Germany*, Anno 1529, unto the Princes and Followers of the Reformed Religion, and was in no little measure assisted, by their often using in their Writings to the Emperor the word *Protestamur*.

The 39 Articles are as followeth.

I. of

The 39 Articles agreed upon by the Convocation, Anno Dom. 1592.

I. *Of Faith in the Holy Trinity.* There is but one Living and True God Everlasting; without Body, Parts, or Passions, of Infinite Power, Wisdom and Goodness; the Maker and Preserver of all things, both Visible and Invisible. And in Unity of this Godhead, there be Three Persons of One Substance, Power and Eternity; The Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.

2d Article.

II. *Of the Word, or Son of God, which was made very Man.* The Son, which is the Word of the Father, begotten from Everlasting of the Father, the very and Eternal God, of one Substance with the Father, took Man's Nature in the Womb of the Blessed Virgin, of her Substance: So that the two whole and perfect Natures, that is to say, Godhead and Manhood, were joyned together in One Person, never to be divided; whereof is One Christ, very God and very Man, who truly Suffered, was Crucified, Dead and Buried, to reconcile his Father to us, and to be a Sacrifice, not only for Original Guilt, but also for actual Sins of Men.

3d Article.

III. *Of the Going down of Christ into Hell.* As Christ died for us, and was buried; so also is it to be believed that he went down into Hell.

4th Article.

IV. *Of the Resurrection of Christ.* Christ did truly rise again from Death, and took again his Body, with Flesh, Bones, and all things appertaining to the Perfection of Man's Nature, wherewith he ascended into Heaven, and there sitteth, until he return to Judge all Men at the last Day.

5th Article.

V. *Of the Holy Ghost.* The Holy Ghost proceeding from the Father and the Son, is of one Substance, Majesty and Glory, with the

the Father and the Son, Very and Eternal God.

VI. *Of the Sufficiency of the Holy Scriptures for Salvation.* 6th Article. Holy Scripture containeth all things necessary to Salvation: So that whatsoever is not read therein, nor may be proved thereby, is not to be required of any Man, that it should be believed as an Article of the Faith, or be thought requisite or necessary to Salvation. In the Name of the Holy Scripture we do understand those Canonical Books of the Old and New Testament, of whose Authority was never any doubt in the Church.

Of the Names and Number of the Canonical Books.

Genesis. Exodus. Leviticus. Numbers. Deuteronomy. Joshua. Judges. Ruth. I. Book of Samuel. II. Book of Samuel. I. Book of Kings. II. Book of Kings. I. Book of Chronicles. II. Book of Chronicles. I. Book of Esdras. II. Book of Esdras. Book of Esther. Book of Job. The Psalms. The Proverbs. Ecclesiastes. The Song of Solomon. The Four greater Prophets. The Twelve lesser Prophets.	Note, There are in the Old Testament 777 Chapters. In the New 260 Chapters. In the Apocrypha 173 Chapters. In the Old Testament 23203 Verses.
--	---

And the other Books (as *Hierom* saith) the Church doth Read for Example of Life, and Instruction of Manners: but yet it doth not apply them to establish any Doctrine; Such are these following.

The III. Book of Esdras. The IV. Book of Esdras. The Book of Tobias. The Book of Judith. The rest of the Book of Esther. The Book of Wisdom. Jesus the Son of Sirach. Baruch the Prophet. The Song of the Three Children. The Story of Susanna. Of Bell and the Dragon.

gon. The Prayer of *Manasses*. The I. Book of *Maccabees*. The II. Book of *Maccabees*.

All the Books of the New Testament, as they are commonly received, we do receive and account them Canonical.

7th Article.

VII. *Of the Old Testament.* The Old Testament is not contrary to the New : for both in the Old and New Testament, Everlasting Life is offered to Mankind by Christ, who is the only Mediator between God and Man. Wherefore they are not to be heard, which feign that the old Fathers did look only for Transitory Promises. Altho' the Law given from God by *Moses*, as touching Ceremonies and Rites, do not bind Christian Men, nor the civil Precepts thereof ought of necessity to be received in any Commonwealth : yet notwithstanding, no Christian Man whatsoever, is free from the Obedience of the Commandments, which are called Moral.

8th Article.

VIII. *Of the Three Creeds.* The Three Creeds, *Nicene Creed*, *Athanasian Creed*, and that which is commonly called the *Apostles Creed*, ought thoroughly to be received and believed : for they may be proved by most certain Warrants of Holy Scripture.

9th Article.

IX. *Of Original Birth or Sin.* Original Sin standeth not in the following of *Adam* (as the *Pelagians* do vainly talk) but it is the fault and corruption of the Nature of every Man that naturally is ingendred of the Off-spring of *Adam*, whereby Man is very far gone from Original Righteousness, and is of his own Nature inclined to Evil ; so that the Flesh lusteth always contrary to the Spirit ; and therefore in every Person born into this World, it deserveth God's Wrath and Damnation. And
this

this Infection of Nature doth remain ; yea, in them that are Regenerated, whereby the Lust of the Flesh, called in Greek *φρόνημα σαρκός*, which some do expound the Wisdom, some Sensuality, some the Affection, some the Desire of the Flesh, is not subject to the Law of God. And altho' there is no Condemnation for them that Believe, and are Baptized ; yet the Apostle doth confess, that Concupiscence and Lust, hath of itself the Nature of Sin.

X. *Of Free-Will.* The Condition of Man, after the Fall of *Adam*, is such, that he cannot turn and prepare himself by his own natural Strength and good Works to Faith, and calling upon God : Wherefore we have no Power to do Good Works pleasant and acceptable to God, without the Grace of God, by Christ preventing us, that we may have a Good-Will, and working with us when we have that Good-Will.

10th Article.
For this the Church cites
Jerem. 10. Isa. 16. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 11. St. John 6. 44. Phil. 2. 13.

XI. *Of the Justification of Man.* We are accounted Righteous before God, only for the Merit of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ by Faith, and not for our own Works, or Deservings. Wherefore that we are Justified by Faith only, is a most wholesome Doctrine, and very full of Comfort, as more largely is expressed in the Homily of *Justification*.

11th Article.

XII. *Of Good Works.* Albeit that Good Works, which are the Fruits of Faith, and follow after Justification, cannot put away our Sins, and endure the severity of God's Judgment ; yet are they pleasing and acceptable to God in Christ, and do spring out necessarily of a true and lively Faith ; insomuch that by them a lively Faith may be as evidently

12th Article

dently known, as a Tree discerned by the Fruit.

13th Article.

XIII. *Of Works before Justification.* Works done before the Grace of Christ, and the Inspiration of his Spirit, are not pleasant to God; for as much as they spring not of Faith in Jesus Christ, neither do they make Men meet to receive Grace, or (as the School-Authors say) deserve Grace of Congruity; yea, rather for that they are not done, as God hath willed and commanded them to be done, we doubt not but they have the Nature of Sin.

14th Article.

XIV. *Of Works of Supererogation.* Voluntary Works, besides, over and above God's Commandments, which they call Works of Supererogation, cannot be taught without Arrogancy and Impiety: For by them Men do declare, That they do not only render unto God as much as they are bound to do, but that they do more for his sake, than of bounden Duty is required: Whereas Christ saith plainly, *When ye have done all that are commanded to you, say, We are unprofitable Servants.*

See in Clergy-
man's Law
this 14th Ar-
ticle.

15th Article.

XV. *Of Christ alone without Sin.* Christ in the Truth of our Nature, was made like unto us in all things (Sin only except) from which he was clearly void, both in his Flesh and in Spirit. He came to be a Lamb without spot, who by Sacrifice of himself once made, should take away the Sins of the World: and Sin, as St. John saith, *was not in him.* But all we the rest (altho' Baptiz'd, and Born again in Christ) yet offend in many things; and if we say we have no Sin, we deceive our selves, and the Truth is not in us.

XVI. Of

XVI. Of Sin after Baptism. Not every deadly Sin willingly committed after Baptism, is Sin against the Holy Ghost, and unpardonable. Wherefore the Grant of Repentance is not to be denied to such as fall into Sin after Baptism. After we have received the Holy Ghost, we may depart from Grace given, and fall into Sin, and by the Grace of God (we may) arise again and amend our Lives. And therefore they are to be condemned which say they can no more Sin as long as they live here, to deny the Place of Forgiveness to such as truly repent. 16th Article.

XVII. Of Predestination and Election. Predestination to Life is the everlasting Purpose of God, whereby (before the Foundations of the World were laid) he hath constantly decreed by his Counsel, secret to us, to deliver from Curse and Damnation those whom he hath chosen in Christ out of Mankind, and to bring them by Christ to everlasting Salvation, as Vessels made to Honour. Wherefore they which be endued with so excellent a Benefit of God, be called according to God's Purpose, by his Spirit working in due Season: They through Grace obey the calling; they be justified freely; they be made Sons of God by Adoption; they be made like the Image of his only begotten Son Jesus Christ; they walk religiously in good Works, and at length by God's Mercy they attain to everlasting Felicity. 17th Article

As the godly Consideration of Predestination, and our Election in Christ, is full of sweet pleasant and unspeakable Comfort to godly Persons, and such as feel in themselves the working of the Spirit of Christ, mortifying the Works of the Flesh and their earthly Members, and drawing up their Mind to high and heavenly

G

heavenly things, as well because it doth greatly establish and confirm their Faith of Eternal Salvation, to be enjoyed through Christ, as because it doth fervently kindle their Love towards God : So for curious and carnal Persons lacking the Spirit of Christ to have continually before their Eyes the Sentence of God's Predestination, is a most dangerous downfall, whereby the Devil doth thrust them either into Desperation or into wretchedness of most unclean Living, no less perilous than Desperation.

Furthermore, we must receive God's Promises in such wise as they be generally set forth to us in Holy Scripture: And in our doings, that Will of God is to be followed which we have expressly declared unto us in the Word of God.

18th Article.

XVIII. *Of obtaining Eternal Salvation only by the Name of Christ.* They also are to be had accursed that presume to say, That every Man shall be saved by the Law or Sect which he professeth, so that he be diligent to frame his Life according to that Law, and the Light of Nature ; for Holy Scripture doth set out unto us, only the Name of Jesus Christ, whereby Men must be saved.

19th Article.

XIX. *Of the Church.* The visible Church of Christ is a Congregation of Faithful Men, in the which the pure Word of God is preached and the Sacraments be duly ministred according to Christ's Ordinance, in all those things that of Necessity are requisite to the same. As the Church of *Jerusalem*, *Alexandria*, and *Antioch* have erred : So also the Church of *Rome* hath erred, not only in their Living and manner of Ceremonies, but also in Matters of Faith.

XX. *Of*

XX. *Of the Authority of the Church.* The Church hath power to decree Rites or Ceremonies, and Authority in Controversies of Faith. And yet it is not Lawful for the Church to ordain any thing that is contrary to God's Word written, neither may it so expound one place of Scripture, that it be repugnant to another. Wherefore although the Church be a witness and Keeper of Holy Writ, yet as it ought not to decree any thing against the same, so besides the same, ought it not to enforce any thing to be believed for Necessity of Salvation.

XXI. *Of the Authority of General Councils.* General Councils may not be gathered together without the Commandment and Will of Princes. And when they be gathered together (forasmuch as they be an Assembly of Men, whereof all be not governed with the Spirit and Word of God) they may err, and sometimes have erred even in Things pertaining unto God. Wherefore things ordained by them as necessary to Salvation, have neither Strength nor Authority, unless it may be declared that they be taken out of Holy Scripture.

XXII. *Of Purgatory.* The Romish Doctrine concerning Purgatory, Pardons, Worshipping and Adoration, as well of Images as of Relicks, and also Invocation of Saints, is a fond thing vainly invented and grounded upon no warranty of Scripture, but rather repugnant to the Word of God.

XXIII. *Of Ministering in the Congregation.* It is not lawful for any Man to take upon him the Office of Publick Preaching or Ministering the Sacraments in the Congregation, before he be lawfully called and sent to execute the same.

20th Article

21th Article.

For this the Church cites the 11. Sess. of Later. Counc. 4. Sess. of Counc. of Constance, opposite to each other.

St. Aug. Ep. 120.
St. Athanas. Epist. to the Bishops of Africa.

22th Article.

For this, Apoc. 14. Psalm 126. St. Aug. Beware Brethren, but 2 Places, &c.

23th Article.

same. And those we ought to judge lawfully called and sent, which be chosen and called to this Work by Men who have publick Authority given unto them in the Congregation to call and send Ministers into the Lord's Vineyard.

24th Article.
1 Cor. 14. 6,
9, 11, 16.

XXIV. *Of speaking in the Congregation, in such a Tongue as the People understandeth.* It is a thing plainly repugnant to the Word of God, and the Custom of the Primitive Church, to have publick Prayer in the Church, or to Minister the Sacraments in a Tongue not understood of the People.

25th Article.

XXV. *Of the Sacraments.* Sacraments ordained of Christ be not only Badges or Tokens of Christian Men's Profession; but rather they be certain sure Witnesses, and effectual Signs of Grace, and God's good Will towards us, by the which he doth work invisibly in us, and doth not only quicken, but also strengthen and confirm our Faith in him. There are Two Sacraments ordained of Christ our Lord in the Gospel; that is to say, Baptism and the Supper of the Lord. Those Five commonly called Sacraments, that is to say, Confirmation, Penance, Orders, Matrimony, and Extreme Unction, are not to be counted for Sacraments of the Gospel, being such as have grown partly of the corrupt following of the Apostles, partly are States of Life allowed in the Scriptures: But yet have not like Nature of Sacraments, with Baptism and the Lord's Supper, for that they have not any visible Sign or Ceremony ordained of God. The Sacraments were not ordained of Christ to be gazed upon, or to be carried about, but that we should duly use them. And in such only as worthily receive the same, they have
a whole

a wholesome Effect or Operation : But they that receive them unworthily, purchase to themselves Damnation, as *St. Paul* saith.

XXVI. *Of the Unworthiness of the Ministers,* 26th Article.
which hinders not the Effects of the Sacraments.

Altho' in the visible Church the Evil be ever mingled with the Good, and some time the Evil have chief Authority in the Ministration of the Word and Sacraments ; yet forasmuch as they do not the same in their own Name, but in Christ's, and do minister by his Commission and Authority, we may use their Ministry both in hearing of the Word of God, and in receiving of the Sacraments. Neither is the Effect of Christ's Ordinance taken away by their Wickedness, nor the Grace of God's Gifts diminished from such as by Faith, and rightly do receive the Sacraments ministred unto them, which be effectual, because of Christ's Institution and Promise, although they be ministred by evil Men. Nevertheless it appertaineth to the Discipline of the Church, that Enquiry be made of evil Ministers, and that they be accused by those that have Knowledge of their Offences : And finally being found guilty, by just Judgment be deposed.

XXVII. *Of Baptism.* Baptism is not only 27th Article.

a Sign of Profession and Mark of Difference, whereby Christian Men are discerned from others that be not christened ; but it is also a Sign of Regeneration or New Birth, whereby, as by an Instrument, they that receive Baptism rightly, are grafted into the Church : The Promises of the Forgiveness of Sin, and of our Adoption to be the Sons of God by the Holy Ghost, are visibly signed and sealed : Faith is confirmed and Grace increased by Virtue of Prayer unto God. The Baptism of

young Children is in any wise to be retained in the Church, as most agreeable with the Institution of Christ.

28th Article.

XXVIII. *Of the Lord's Supper.* The Supper of the Lord is not only a Sign of the Love that Christians ought to have among themselves one to another: But rather it is a Sacrament of our Redemption by Christ's Death: Insomuch that to such as rightly, worthily, and with Faith receive the same, the Bread which we break is a partaking of the Body of Christ: And likewise the Cup of Blessing, is a partaking of the Blood of Christ. Transubstantiation (or the change of the Substance of the Bread and Wine) in the Supper of the Lord cannot be proved by Holy Writ; but it is repugnant to the plain Words of Scripture, overthroweth the Nature of a Sacrament, and hath given occasion to many Superstitions.

*Tertullian Lib.
cont. Marcion.
St. Cyprian.
Tract. de Unct.
1 John 1.*

The Body of Christ is given, taken and eaten in the Supper only after an Heavenly and Spiritual manner. And the Mean whereby the Body of Christ is received and eaten in the Supper, is Faith.

The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was not by Christ's Ordinance reserved, carried about, lifted up, or Worshipped.

29th Article.

XXIX. *Of the Wicked which eat not the Body of Christ in the Use of the Lord's Supper.* The Wicked, and such as be void of a lively Faith, although they do earnestly and visibly press with their Teeth (as St. *Augustin* saith) the Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ; yet in no wise are they Partakers of Christ, but rather to their Condemnation do eat and drink the Sign or Sacrament of so great a Thing.

XXX. of

XXX. *Of both Kinds.* The Cup of the 30th Article.
 Lord is not to be denied to the Lay-People :
 For both the Parts of the Lord's Sacrament by
 Christ's Ordinance and Commandment ought
 to be ministred to all Christian Men alike.

XXXI. *Of the one Oblation of Christ finished* 31th Article.
upon the Cross. The offering of Christ once
 made, is that perfect Redemption, Propitia-
 tion and Satisfaction for all the Sins of the
 whole World, both Original and Actual, and
 there is none other Satisfaction for Sin but that
 alone. Wherefore the Sacrifices of Masses,
 in the which it is commonly said, that the
 Priest did offer Christ for the Quick and the
 Dead, to have Remission of Pain or Guilt,
 were blasphemous Fables and dangerous De-
 ceits.

XXXII. *Of the Marriage of Priests.* Bishops, 32th Article.
 Priests and Deacons, are not commanded by
 God's Law, either to vow the Estate of single
 Life, or to abstain from Marriage : Therefore
 it is Lawful for them, as for all other Christi-
 an Men to marry at their own Discretion, as
 they shall judge the same to serve better to
 Godliness.

XXXIII. *Of Excommunicate Persons, how* 33th Article.
they are to be avoided. The Person which by
 open Denunciation of the Church is rightly
 cut off from the Unity of the Church, and
 Excommunicated, ought to be taken of the
 whole Multitude of the Faithful as a Heathen
 and Publican, until he be openly reconciled
 by Penance, and received into the Church by
 a Judge that hath Authority thereunto.

XXXIV. *Of the Traditions of the Church.* 34th Article.
 It is not necessary that Traditions and Cere-
 monies be in all Places one, or utterly like ;
 for at all times they have been divers, and
 may

may be changed according to the Diversity of Countries, Times, and Men's Manners, so that nothing be ordained against God's Word. Whosoever thro' his private Judgment willingly and purposely, doth openly break the Traditions and Ceremonies of the Church, which be not repugnant to the Word of God, and be ordained and approved by common Authority, ought to be rebuked openly, (that other may fear to do the like) as he that offendeth against the common Order of the Church, and hurteth the Authority of the Magistrate, and woundeth the Consciences of the weak Brethren. Every Particular or National Church hath Authority to Ordain, Change and Abolish Ceremonies or Rites of the Church, ordained only by Man's Authority, so that all Things be done to Edifying.

35th Article.

XXXV. *Of Homilies.* The Second Book of Homilies, the several Titles whereof we have joined under this Article, doth contain a Godly and wholesome Doctrine, and necessary for these Times; as doth the former Book of Homilies, which were set forth in the Time of *Edward VI.* and therefore we judge them to be read in Churches by the Ministers diligently and distinctly, that they may be understood of the People.

Of the Names of the Homilies.

1. Of the right Use of the Church.
2. Against Peril of Idolatry.
3. Of Repairing and keeping clean Churches.
4. Of Good Works; first, of Fasting.
5. Against Gluttony and Drunkenness.
6. Against Excess of Apparel.
7. Of Prayer.
8. Of the Place and Time of Prayer.
9. That Common-Prayers

Prayers and Sacraments ought to be ministred in a known Tongue. 10. Of the Reverend Estimation of God's Word. 11. Of Alms-doing. 12. Of the Nativity of Christ. 13. Of the Passion of Christ. 14. Of the Resurrection of Christ. 15. Of the worthy Receiving of the Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ. 16. Of the Gifts of the Holy Ghost. 17. For the Rogation Days. 18. Of the State of Matrimony. 19. Of Repentance. 20. Against Idleness. 21. Against Rebellion.

XXXVI. *Of Consecration of Bishops and Ministers.* 36th Article. The Book of Consecration of Archbishops and Bishops, and Ordering of Priests and Deacons, lately set forth in the time of *Edward VI.* and confirmed at the same time by Authority of Parliament, doth contain all Things necessary to such Consecration and Ordering; neither hath it any thing that of it self is superstitious and ungodly. And therefore, whosoever are consecrated or ordered according to the Rites of that Book, since the Second Year of the aforementioned King *Edward*, unto this time, or hereafter shall be consecrated or ordered according to the same Rites, we decree all such to be rightfully, orderly, and lawfully consecrated and ordered.

XXXVII. *Of the Civil Magistrates.* 37th Article. The Queen's Majesty hath the Chief Power in this Realm of *England*, and other her Dominions, unto whom the Chief Government of all Estates of this Realm, whether they be Ecclesiastical or Civil, in all Causes doth appertain; and is not, nor ought to be subject to any Foreign Jurisdiction.

Whereas

Whereas we attribute to the Queen's Majesty the Chief Government, by which Titles we understand the Minds of some Slandrous Folks to be offended; we give not our Princes either the Ministering of God's Word, or of the Sacraments; the which thing the Injunctions also lately set forth by *Elizabeth* our Queen, do most plainly testify; But that only Prerogative, which we see to have been given always to all Godly Princes in Holy Scriptures by God himself: That is, that they should rule all Estates and Degrees committed to their Charge by God, whether they be Ecclesiastical or Temporal, and restrain with the Civil Sword the Stubborn and Evil-doers.

The Bishop of *Rome* hath no Jurisdiction in this Realm of *England*.

The Laws of this Realm may punish Christian Men with Death, for heinous and grievous Offences.

It is Lawful for Christian Men, at the Commandment of the Magistrate, to wear Weapons, and serve in the Wars.

38th Article. XXXVIII. *Of Christian Men's Goods which are not common.* The Riches and Goods of Christians are not common, as touching the Right, Title and Possession of the same, as certain *Anabaptists* do falsely boast. Notwithstanding every Man ought of such Things as he possesseth, liberally to give Alms to the Poor, according to his Ability.

39th Article. XXXIX. *Of a Christian Man's Oath.* As we confess that vain and rash Swearing is forbidden Christian Men, by our Lord Jesus Christ, and *James* his Apostle; so we judge that Christian Religion doth not prohibit, but that a Man may swear when the Magistrate requi-

requireth, in a Cause of Faith and Charity, so it be done according to the Prophet's teaching, in Justice, Judgment and Truth.

*An Account of what Nations were converted
to CHRIST.*

In the 4th. Century,

The *Dacians*, *Gebes*, *Bessites*, *Scythians*, since called *Tartars*, by the Labours of *St. Andrew* and *St. Philip*, Apostles. *Morines*, *Armenians*, by *St. Bartholomew* the Apostle. *Huns*, *Indians*, by *St. Thomas* the Apostle. *Ethiopians*, by *Fru-mentius*, Son of a *Tyrian* Merchant, consecrated Bishop by *St. Athanasius*. And some few others.

In the 5th. Century,

The *Scots* were converted by *Palladius*; the *French* by *St. Remigius*, and *Vedastus*. In *Africa* 4979 Martyrs, and others.

In the 6th. Century,

The *English* were converted by *Augustin* the Monk, who was sent by Pope *Gregory*. See King *Lucius*, in our Chronology of *England*. In this Age also was converted the *Northern Picts*, the *Goths*, *Bavarians*, and *Burgundians*, &c.

This has been disproved by the Learned Mr. *Grascombe* and Mr. *Collier*.

In the 7th. Century,

The *Flemings* were converted by *Eligius*. The *Westphalians* by the Two *Edwaldies*; the *Franconians* by *Killiamus*; Multitude of the *Spaniards* by *Andonius*; the *Frisians* by *Wildebrod*.

In

In the 8th. Century,

The *Hassites*, *Thuringians*, *Erphordians* and *Catians*, were converted by *Boniface* the English Monk. The *Lombards* by *Sebaldus*. The *Jews* in the City of *Beretto*, by the Bleeding of a Crucifix which they stabbed, the Blood whereof cured Diseases.

In the 9th. Century,

The *Danes* and *Swedes* were converted by *Ansgarius*, the *Bulgarians* by *Joannicius*, the *Rugians* by the Monks of *Corbeia*, the *Morati-ans* by *Witbgungus*, the *Russians* by a Priest sent by the Emperor *Basilus*.

In the 10th. Century,

The *Polonians* were converted by *Ægidius Tusculanus*, sent by Pope *John XIII.* the *Sclavonians* by *Adelbert*, and the *Hungarians* by another *Adelbert*.

In the 11th. Century,

The *Vindicians* and *Prussians* were converted.

In the 12th. Century,

The *Pomeranians* and *Norwegians* were converted by *Nicholas* a Monk, who was afterwards Pope *Nicholas III.*

In the 13th. Century,

The *Livonians* were converted by *Medardus*, the *Lithuanians* by the Knights of *St. Mary*. The Emperor *Cassanes*, with innumerable *Tartarians*.

In

In the 14th Century,

Azatines, Emperor of the *Turks* was converted. The Isles of *Canaries*, the Revolted *Lithuanians*, the *Cunians*, the *Bosnians*, the *Lipuenicians*, the *Patrinians*, and the *Sclavonian Nations*, by the means of Pope *Clement VI.* And *Lewis King of Hungary.*

In the 15th Century,

The *Gamogesiens*, the People of the Kingdom of *Betennine*; *Guinea*, *Angola* and *Congo*, were converted.

In the 16th Century,

Great Multitudes were Converted in *America*, *Italy*, *France*, *Spain*, *Germany*, *Poland*, *India*, *China*, &c.

In the 17th Century,

In *China*, *Greece*, and *East and West-Indies*, many People were Converted to the Christian Faith.

As many People were Converted to Christianity in the foregoing Centuries, so also there did appear in several Parts of the World divers Hereticks who pestered the Church, and were the Authors of many pernicious Sects. The principal of these Hereticks were as follows; of whom I shall speak as briefly as possible.

The chief and most famous Hereticks.

Principal Hereticks.

SIMON MAGUS, who spread his Heresies within six Years after Christ. He denied the Trinity, and affirmed himself to be true God,
and

Simon Magus.

and taught the World was made by Angels. He flourish'd in the beginning of *Caligula's* Reign.

Nicholas.

NICHOLAS, a Profelyte of *Antioch*, mentioned *Acts* 6. He was Author of the *Nicholaitans*, and his Doctrines began to spread about the beginning of *Domitian's* Reign 52 Years after Christ.

Cerinthus.

CERINTHUS was a Jew. He taught, Jesus died, and rose again, but not Christ; and owned no other Gospel but that of St. *Matthew*; rejecting *Paul*, and worshipping *Judas*. His Heresies spread in *Domitian's* Reign, about 62 Years after Christ.

Carpocrates.

CARPOCRATES, Author of the *Carpocratians*, was born at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. He said Satan made the World. *Eusebius* accounts him Father of the *Gnosticks*; (a Sect so called from their pretence of Knowledge and Knowing;) and he flourish'd A. C. 109.

Valentinus.

VALENTINUS, an *Egyptian*, lived in the Time of *Antoninus Pius*. He held of many Gods, and no less than Thirty Worlds; and taught, that Christ and Angels have Wives.

Marcion.

MARCION (Author of the *Marcionites*) Son of a Bishop in *Pontus*. *Justin Martyr* wrote against this *Marcion*, who flourish'd A. C. 123.

Tatianus.

TATIANUS (Author of the *Tatiani*) a *Syrian* and Orator. He held Women to be made by the Devil, and wrote a Gospel of his own, called *Diateffaron*. He flourish'd A. C. 142.

Montanus.

MONTANUS (Father of the *Montanists*) a *Phrygian*. His Disciples, after he hang'd himself, called themselves *Cataphrygians*. He mingled the Bread in the Eucharist with the Blood of an Infant one Year old, and spread his Heresies, Anno 145.

NOVATUS (Father of the *Novatians*) an *Novatus*.
African. He lived under *Decius* the Empe-
ror.

FLORINUS held God was the Author of *Florinus*.
Sin. His Heresie spread *Anno 153*.

TERTULLIANUS, the famous Lawyer and *Tertullianus*.
Divine, held that the *Virgin Mary* did Marry
once after Christ's Birth. He lived 170 Years
after Christ, and was excommunicated by the
Roman Clergy as a *Montanist*.

PAULUS SAMOSETANUS commanded *Samosetanus*.
himself to be received as an Angel. His He-
resy broke out *Anno 232*.

ORIGEN gave name to the *Origenists*. He *Origen*.
wrote above 6000 Books, employing and wea-
rying 7 Men and 7 Boys daily for many Years
in Writing for him. He held Devils, after
One Thousand Years, should be Saved, and
flourished under *Aurelianus* the Emperor A. C.
247. His Errors continued 334 Years.

MANES, a *Persian* born, and Servant by *Manes*.
Condition, was Author of the *Manichean* Sect;
of which Sect *St. Augustine* was. He held
Christ was the Serpent deluded *Adam* and
Eve.

ARRIUS, Author of the *Arrian* Heresy, was *Arrius*.
a *Lybian*. His Heresies over-ran the greatest
part of the Christian World. He held Christ
to be a Creature, and Baptized the Christi-
ans, using *Glory be to the Father, by the Son, in the*
Holy Ghost. He flourished A. D. 292.

MACEDONIUS, Bishop of *Constantinople*, *Macedonius*.
gave Name to the *Macedonians*, and flourished
Anno 312.

LUCIFER, Bishop of *Caralitanum*, taught *Lucifer*.
under *Julian* the Apostate *Anno Dom. 333*.

AERIUS was a Presbyter or Ruler, and *Aerius*.
flourished *Anno 340*.

Priscillianus.

PRISCILLIANUS, a *Spaniard*; some say a *Gallatian*, Father of the *Priscillianists*, spread his Heresy 348 Years after Christ, under *Gratian* the Emperor.

Apollinaris.

APOLLINARIS, a Presbyter in *Laodicea*, whose Heresies were, that Souls did propagate others; and instead of the Trinity, he acknowledged only Three distinct Degrees of Power in God. He flourished *Anno* 350.

Pelagius.

PELAGIUS, Author of the *Pelagians*, a *Britain* by Birth, who spread his Heresies 382 Years after Christ, empoysoning this Island with his Tenets under *Theodosius* the younger. It is worthy Commemoration that the same day this *Pelagius* was born in *Britain*, *St. Augustin* was born in *Africa*, who wrote severely against this *Pelagius*.

Nestorius.

NESTORIUS, a *German*, broached his Heresy under *Theodosius* the younger, 400 Years after Christ.

Eunomius.

EUNOMIUS was Bishop of *Cyzicum*. He embraced *Arius's* Heresy, and said blasphemously, God of his own Essence understood no more than we do. He was a *Cappadocian*, and lived under *Valens* the Emperor.

Donatus.

DONATUS was Author of the *Donatists*, and a *Numidian* by Birth.

Mahomet.

MAHOMET an *Arabian*, a most Transcendent Arch-Heretick. He endeavoured to extol his Brother *Arrius*. With *Sabellius* he made a Laughing-Stock of the Trinity. With *Eunomius* he held Christ was only a Man. With *Carpocrates* he denied that Christ was God and a Prophet; With the *Manichees*, he imagined it was not Christ, but some other that was fastened to the Cross; With *Cerdonius*, he utterly abjured the Godhead of the Son, or that he was Co-substantial with the Father; With the

See Council
of Trent here-
after.

the *Donatists* he contemned the purest Sacraments of the Church. With *Origen* he affirmed that Devils shall be Eternally saved, according to an human, yet invisible manner; and with *Cerintbus* he placed Eternal Felicity in the Lust of the Flesh. He flourished under *Heraclius Cæsar Anno 622*. He allowed Polygamy, Concubines as many as a Man could keep, and Divorce. And all the Dominions of the Great *Turk* profess this Man's Faith. His abominable Doctrine reigning, or rather raging all over *Arabia, Turkey* in *Europe* and *Asia, Persia, Tartary*, and part of the *Mogul's* Empire in *Asia*; also some Parts of *Europe*, adjoining to *Asia*, are infested therewith, and the greater part of *Africa. America* indeed knoweth nothing of it yet. The Reasons why this Religion hath spread so much, are, 1. The continual Jarrs and Debates among Christians about Questions of Religion, which hath made the World doubt of the Truth thereof. 2. The Wicked and Scandalous Lives of Christians; for the *Mahometans* are generally more devout in their Religious Duties. 3. The *Mahometan's* Conquests have propagated their Religion. 4. Their Religion is more pleasing to the Sense than Christianity; *Mahomet* proffering in his Paradise Sensitive Pleasure. 5. Their Tyranny over Christians, and the Rewards, Honours, and Freedom from Taxes, given to all Renegado-Christians, &c. that will receive Circumcision, and turn *Mussulmen* or *Mahometans*. 6. The Liberty of many Wives, which pleases Carnal-minded Men. 7. They permit no dispute of their *Alchoran*, or Translation of it; which is the cause of much quietness amongst them. 8. They prohibit Philosophy, keeping the People thereby in Ignorance.

Ross's Reasons
why the *Mahometan* Doctrine hath spread so much.

rance. 9. They teach, all who live a good Life, shall be saved; which makes weak Christians revolt, not caring whether they serve *Christ* or *Mahomet*, so they be saved. 10. They hold, that after a certain time of Torments in Hell, the Wicked shall be released; which is more pleasing infinitely than to believe no Redemption from Hell. 11. They are more modest in Conversation, betwixt Men and Women; Less sumptuous in Building; More sparing in Diet; More sober in Speech and Gesture; Less fantastical in Cloaths, &c. and Men are taken with Moral Outsides. 12. Private Revenge, forbid to Christians, is allowed them; they being to hate and kill their Enemy if they can. 13. *Arrius's* Doctrine had Infected most of the Eastern Churches; and *Mahometanism* was grounded on *Arrianism*. 14. They suffer no Man to blaspheme or dishonour *Christ*, *Moses*, or *Abraham*; which makes no sort of People violent against their Religion. 15. They have always been diligent and desirous of gaining Profelytes, and yet force no Man. These and such like Reasons are cause of the great increase of *Mahometanism*.

Against the before-named Hereticks have been called several

General Councils.

General Councils.

The Council of the Apostles, *St. Peter* presiding, is mentioned *Acts* 15. 7, 8, 9, 10.

The First *Nicene* Council was at *Nice* in *Bythinia*, where were Fathers 328, approved by Pope *Sylvester* A. D. 325, against *Arrius*.

The

The First *Constantinopolitan* Council had Fathers 150, Pope *Damasus* presiding. It was in *Anno* 381, against *Macedonius*, who denied the Holy Ghost to be God.

The Council of *Sardis*, A. D. 400, had of *Western* Fathers 300, of *Eastern* but 76.

The First *Ephesine* Council at *Calcedon* in *Bythinia* had Fathers 600. Pope *Leo* presiding, *Anno* 451, against *Eutyches*, who denied two Natures in Christ.

The Second *Constantinopolitan* Council, Pope *Virgilius* presiding, had Fathers 165. *Anno* 553, against *Anthimius* (who held the whole Trinity was Crucified) and *Theodore* (who held Christ was troubled with Passions of the Mind, and Concupiscences of the Flesh.) In this Age, viz. 500, was the *Milevetan* Council.

The Third *Constantinopolitan* Council had Fathers 289. Pope *Agatho* presiding A. D. 680, against the *Monothelites*, *Sergius Paulus*, *Petrus Cyrus* and *Theodore*. This Council defined under *Anathema*, that all things should be held, that had been defined in the First Six General Councils, together with 85 Canons, called the Apostles Canons.

The Second *Nicene* Council had Fathers 350. Pope *Adrian* presiding, A. D. 787.

The Fourth *Constantinopolitan* Council had Fathers 101. Pope *Adrian* presiding, A. D. 869, against *Phocius* for Usurping the Chair of *Constantinople*.

The Council of *Vercellus* 1053, against *Berengarius*, Archdeacon of *Ghent*. Pope *Leo IX.* presiding.

The *Lateran* Council, *Anno* 1122, had Fathers 300. Pope *Calixtus II.* presiding.

The Second *Lateran* Council, *Anno* 1139, had 1000 Fathers; Pope *Innocent II.* presiding.

The Third *Lateran Council*, Anno 1179, had Fathers 300. Pope *Alexander III.* presiding. This Council was called for Reforming *Waldenses* the Merchant of *Lyons*, who taught, the Apostles, were Lay-men, &c.

The Fourth *Lateran Council*, Anno 1215, had Fathers 1285. Pope *Innocent III.* presiding. It defined Transubstantiation, &c.

The Council of *Vienna*, Anno 1311, had Fathers 300. Pope *Clement V.* presiding. It defined Baptism necessary for Infants.

The Council of *Constance*, Anno 1415. Pope *John XXII.* presiding, against our *John Wickliff*, *John Huss*, and *Hierom* of *Prague*, who held all things fell by inevitable Necessity. That God must obey the Devil. And that Magistrates and Priests, fall'n from their Dignity by any Mortal Sin, ought no longer to be obeyed. Also, that it was against Scripture for Priests to have any Possessions; And that Temporal Lords might take away Church-Livings at their pleasure, &c. *John Wickliff* lived in the Reign of King *Richard II.* whose Opinions spread much in *England* in those days.

The Fifth *Lateran Council*, Anno 1412. Pope *Julius II.* and *Leo X.* presiding.

The Council of *Trent*, Anno 1546. Pope *Paul III.* and *Pius IV.* presiding, against *Martin Luther*, an *Augustine* Fryar who taught that Indulgences were Lawful. That the Epistle to the *Hebrews*, the Epistle of *James*, the 2d of *Peter*, the Two last of *John*, the Epistle of *Jude*, and the *Apocalypse*, were not Canonical, &c.

Provincial
Councils.

There have been several other Provincial Councils, and others; As that of *Avignon* in *France*; also at *Bituria* in *Tuscany*, Anno 1438. At *Florence* in *Italy*, Anno 1439. At *Tours* in *France*,

France, Anno 1448. At Toledo in Spain, Anno 1473. At Ausburg in Germany, Anno 1548. At Treve's in Germany, Anno 1548. At Colen in Germany, Anno 1549. At Mentz in Almaine, Anno 1549. At Numantia in Spain, Anno 1550.

OF RELIGION, see the following
A U T H O R S.

Ross's *View of all Religions.*

Smith's *Christian Religion.*

Gouge

Abadie

Jenkin

} *Of the Christian Religion.*

Goodman's *Old Religion.*

Nye, *Of Revealed Religion.*

Reason and Religion.

Religious State of Great Britain.

Speculum parvum Religiosorum.

Calvin's *Institutions of the Christian Religion.*

Zacharius Tesinus *Sum of Christian Religion.*

Lord Morney *of the Christian Religion.*

Wilkins *Natural Religion.*

Abridgment of Eusebius, Socrates, Sozomen and Evagrius, by Mr. Sam. Parker.

For Councils, see Howel's Synopsis Can. Concil. 3 Vol. Fol. lately Published.

Of G A M E S, &c.

Under this Head I intend to treat of the Ancient *Roman* Games, Instituted to the Honour of their Gods; such as were the *Nemean* Games, *Olympick* Games, *Isthmian* Games, &c. But before I proceed to them, it will not be improper in this place to say something of the *Roman* Triumphs.

Rome at first
Inhabited
with the bas-
est People.

ROME was Founded by *Romulus*, who hanelled it with the Blood of his Brother *Rhemus*, that disdainfully had leaped over the new Walls, and was a Town at the first Peopled with the basest of the *Latins*, insomuch as their Neighbours refused to give them their Daughters in Marriage, till at solemn Plays and Pastimes the *Romans* ravished the *Sabine* Women which came thither to behold the Sports. Divers other Nations or Tribes, rather of the *Tuscans*, suffered also in this Rape: As the *Ceninenses*, and the *Antemnates*, and the *Crustumini*. Of these the *Ceninenses* were most eager of Revenge, and under Conduct of their King *Acron* gave Battel to the *Romans*. *Romulus* seeing his People give Ground, prayed unto *Jupiter* for the Victory, and vowed, if he overcame *Acron*, to offer up his Armour. *Acron* being vanquished, *Romulus* cutting down a fair young Oak, hung on it all *Acron's* Armour: Then girding his Gown or Robe, and putting on a Garland of Lawrel, he laid the Oak on his Shoulder, and marched into the City, his Army following, and Singing a Royal Song of Victory. Hitherto must be referred the first beginning of Triumphs. *Tarquinius Priscus*,

The first be-
ginning of
Triumphs.

cus, long after *Romulus*, added hereunto the Purple Robes, and the Triumphant Chariot drawn with Four Horses. Of these Triumphs are two sorts; The Greater properly called *Triumphs*; and the Lesser vulgarly called the *Ovation*, which differ in several circumstances. For, 1. The Triumpher entred in a Royal Chariot, and is met by the Senators in their Ornaments; but the Ovator entred on Foot, and is met by the Knights and Gentlemen of *Rome*. 2. The Triumpher had a Lawrel Crown, and entred with Drums and Trumpets; but the Ovator a Garland of Furr, with Flutes and Hautboys playing before him. 3. The Triumpher was attired in a Garment of State; the Ovator in a plain Purple Gown only. 4. In a Triumph the Soldiers cried out, IO, TRIUMPHE. In an Ovation they cried only O, O, O; the often doubling of which Noise made it be called, as some think, *Ovation*. 5. And lastly, The Triumpher used in his Sacrifice to offer a certain Number of Oxen; but the Ovator only offered a Sheep, whence the Name is properly to be derived. The great Triumphs were indeed full of Magnificence; the State whereof, whoever desires to see, may find set down at large by *Plutarch* in the Triumph of *Paulus Æmilius*.

Difference
between a
Triumph and
Ovation.

Games or Pastimes were chiefly Instituted by the *Romans*, and other Nations, in Honour of their Gods, and had their several Names from these occasions.

The *Nemean* Games were so called from *Nemæa*, where *Hercules* killed a dreadful Lion. The Exercises used in these Sports were, Running with Horses, Running on Foot, Fighting with Whirlbatts, Quoiting, Wrestling, Darting and Shooting. To him that was

The *Nemean*
Games.

Quoiting.

Victor was given a Crown made of a Branch of Olive, afterwards it was a Garland of Ivy.

Olympick Games.

The *Olympick Games* were Instituted by *Hercules* in Honour of *Jupiter*, and Celebrated on the Plains of the City *Olympia* in *Elis*, A. M. 2757. The Exercises were, Running in Chariots, Running on Foot, Wrestling, Fighting with Whirlbatts. The Reward was a Garland of Palm. These Games were celebrated once in Five years.

Isthmian Games.

The *Isthmian Games* were celebrated in the *Isthmus*, near the City of *Corinth* in *Greece*, and were Ordained by *Theseus*, in Honour of *Neptune*. The Exercises were almost the same as the *Olympick*, but the Garland was made of Oak-Boughs. They were performed every 5th year; *Pindar* saith every 3d year.

Pythian Games.

The *Pythian Games* were in Honour of *Apollo*. The Death of the Serpent *Python* (which he flew) supposed to Administer the first occasion. They were at first kept every 9th year, afterwards every 5th year. The Exercises were the same with the *Olympick*, but the Reward various; it being first of Laurel, afterwards a Garland of Palm; but *Eurylochus* did appoint it should be of Money.

Ludi Compitales.

The *Ludi Compitales*, in *Rome*, were solemnized in *Compitis*, that is, in the Cross-ways and Streets. *Servius Tullus*, who succeeded *Tarquin*, Instituted them in Honour of the Household-Gods, or Familiar Spirits, he himself being thought to be begotten of one of these *Genii*.

Ludi Seculares.

The *Ludi Seculares* were so called, because exhibited but once in an Age; at proclaiming of which, the Cryer said, "Come to these Plays, which no Man now living hath yet seen"

“seen, nor shall see again.” *Claudius Cæsar* pretending that *Octavianus Augustus* had anticipated the time, and celebrated them before the just Return of them, resolved to exhibit them himself, placing in the Great Cirque Pillars of Marble, from whence they were to Issue out that were to perform. Besides the Contention of Charioteers, he exhibited the Games of *Troy*. Also some *Thessalonian* Horsemen hunted Wild Bulls; and when they had weary’d ’em, leap’d on their Backs, and by the Horns forced them down to the Earth. This sort of Play was celebrated by *Philip* the Emperor, at his return from the *Persian* Expedition 1000 Years after the Building of *Rome*, where were given to be killed 32 Elephants, 20 Tygers, 60 Tame Lyons, 100 Hyenæ, 1 Rhinoceros, 10 Archoleontes, 10 Cameleopards, 40 Wild Horses, 30 Tame Leopards, and besides were 1000 pair of Fencers, or Sword-players, to delight the People with their Blood and Wounds.

The *Floralia* was made with all dissolute Sports, fitly corresponding to the Memory of the Infamous Woman that Invented them, named *Flora*. The Pastimes being of common Harlots dancing naked, and using wanton Gestures on the Stages. Floralia.

The *Fugalia* was used by the Old Romans at expulsion of their Kings; from which Pattern the Joyful *English* having cleared the Land of the *Danes*, Instituted the Annual Sports of *Hocktide*, (the word in old *Saxon* signifying a time of Scorning and Triumphant.) It consisted of such Pastimes in the Streets as are now used at *Shrovetide*. See in our Chronology of *England* in the Reign of *Hardicnut*. Fugalia.

Hocktide or
Shrovetide
Sports.

Sthenia.

The *Sthenia* was a Game used by the *Argives* in their City. It consisted of Wrestling and Musick of Hautboys, and was Instituted in Honour of their King *Danaus*, and afterwards Consecrated to *Jupiter*, Sirnamed *Sthenius*.

Quinquennalia, &c.

The *Quinquennalia*, *Decennalia*, *Vicenalia*, and *Tricenalia*, were solemn Games or Plays exhibited by the *Roman* Emperors, in honour of their arrival to the 5th, 10th, 20th, and 30th Year of their Reign. All these were successively performed with great Magnificence and Expence by the Emperor *Constantine* the Great.

Lupercales.

Lupercales was celebrated in the Month of *February* amongst the Ancient *Romans*; during which Feast, the Young Men came, or ran naked through the City of *Rome*, beating with their Leathern Thongs such Men or Women they met withal.

Orgies.

Orgies were the *Bacchanales* amongst the *Greeks* and *Romans*. In the Night-time committing execrable Pollutions of Male and Female, whereby the Women made strange Outcries. See *Alexander* of *Alexandria* in his *Genial Days*, *Lib. 6. Chap. 19.* This dissolute Sport continued from *November* till *March*.

Saturnales.

Saturnales was the Feast of Slaves, celebrated in the Month of *December*; during which, the Mistresses served their Slaves, who then sent Presents to one another; instead whereof are now New-years-Gifts and Twelftide-Kings brought in. From this Feast comes the Lord of Misrule, used in our Christmas-time. And our

New-years-Gifts.

Twelftide-Kings.

Lord of Misrule.

Christmas-Sports.

Cock-Fighting.

Christmas-Sports and Feasting was first began by King *Arthur*. See *Chronology of England* for King *Arthur*.

Cock-Fighting was ordained by a particular Law of the *Athenians* to be Annually kept.

Themis-

Themistocles marching to fight the *Persians*, beholding in his way two Cocks Fighting, shewed them to his Army, saying, "Behold
 " these do not fight for their Household Gods,
 " for their Ancestors Monument, nor for
 " Glory, nor yet for Liberty, nor Safety of
 " their Children, but only because the one
 " will not give way to the other". Which so confirmed and encouraged the Minds of the *Athenians*, they got the Victory over their Enemies, and was the occasion of the Institution of this Sport, now practised in *England*, especially in the *Northern* Parts, where the Gentlemen of one County will match against the Gentlemen of another, their Fighting Cocks to battel for very considerable Sums.

Chess is a very subtle and ingenious Game, and was invented by the Philosopher *Xerxes* to correct and divert the Mind of a famous Tyrant from practising Cruelty. This Game is much in Request among the *Spaniards*, where they will entail it upon their Children, it being a Game that sometimes requires many Years to finish; nor will Families yield to each other, till it be finished, and one of them conquered in this Artful Sport. This Game will document Kings and Generals to govern and marshal Armies, &c.

Dice and Ball, &c. was first invented by the *Lydians* in a time of great Famine, that by playing therewith they might the better delude their hungry Bellies. The first is the means of many lavish Losses, some losing whole Kingdoms and Provinces thereby since their Invention. The Dice are also a means of many other Games, as Back-Gammon, Ticktack, &c. and used much in *France*, *Italy* and *England*. The Ball is used much at Tennis,

Chess.

Dice, Ball, &c.

Claudius Caesar
 published a
 Book of the
 Use of Dice.
 Dice used
 much.

Tennis.

nis, Fives, &c. which Games are much in Request among the *French*, who are an active People; nor is there a Town or Village hardly in *France* but what hath a Tennis Court. *Paris* hath one Hundred. In *England* here the Gentlemen of *Cornwall*, *Devonshire*, and the *Western* Counties of *England* have a Sport called Running for the Ball, and another with Bands called Wicket, &c.

Cards.

Cards were first invented by one *Nicholas Pepin*, and affords us many sorts of Games, as Bassett, Picquet, Ombre, Gleak, Cribbage, Commatt, Whist, Launtri-loo, and a considerable Number of other Games, used by the *French* and *English*. *Spanish* Cards carry some difference from ours, having no Tenth Card but the King, Queen, and Knave amongst them, the next being 9, 8, 7, &c.

Archery.

The *Angolans* are so expert at the Bow, they will discharge 12 Arrows before the first be fallen to the Ground.

Archery is at present a Diversion practised by many, tho' not so much as formerly, when Hunting and the Wars required the use of Bow and Arrow, before the Invention of the Gun and Powder. The *Scythians* now called *Tartars* had their Name from being expert Archers. We read the *Parthians* in their Flights would gall the Enemies cruelly by shooting over their Shoulders, and stoop whilst they let fly their Arrows suddenly between their Legs. The *Indians* were very expert therein, being able to take any small Fruit (with the Shot of an Arrow) by the Stalk. The Use of Bows and Arrows were well known to all Nations; but who the first Inventor not easily found.

Scenick Plays.

Scenick Plays, so called from *Scena*, were used at *Rome*. The first Institution was occasioned by a great Pestilence which no Medicine could remove, the *Romans* conceiving that

that some new Sports found out would avert the Wrath of the Gods, about 400 Years after building of *Rome* sent for certain Stage-Players out of *Hetruria*, which they called *Histriones*, from the *Hetrurian* word *Hister*, which signifies such a Player. *Arion* an Eminent Poet and Musician first invented Tragedy. See a Play that lasted 7 Days, performed at *Skinners Well*, in our Chronology of *England* in the Reign of *Henry IV*th.

The Diversion of a Masquerade is an ancient *Italian* Practice, but never known in *England* till on Twelfth-Night, in the Third Year of the Reign of *K. Henry VIII*. when that Prince, with Eleven more, entred into a Room at *Greenwich*, being all in a Masquerade or Disguise, to the great Surprizal of all there.

Masquera-
ding first
known in
England.

The *Panathenea*, celebrated by the *Græcians* in the *Stædium* every Fifth Year at *Athens*, to the Honour of *Minerva*. In this Feast, the Youths were accustomed to dance in Armour stiled *Perriche*.

Panathenea.

The *Pambriotia* were celebrated by the *Græcians* at the *Coronæi Agri*.

Pambriotia.

See before Feasts among the *Greeks*, &c. in *RELIGION*.

Tilting and Tournaments, see in *INVENTIONS*.

OF COSMOGRAPHY.

Of the World
being but one.
See in Treas-
ure of Errors.

THE World is so called from the German *Werld, Weldo, à volvendo*. In the Greek, *κόσμος à κόσμος*, i. e. *Ornatus*. In the Latin, *Mundus, propter venustatem ejus*, is also from its Roundness called *Orbis*. And being but One, is divided into Two Essential Parts.

Cosmography
is by Gordon,
and others,
comprehend-
ed under the
Name of the
Imaginary
Parts of the
Earth; for
which see the
New Descrip-
tion of the
World, and
the Geogra-
phy follow-
ing.

I. The World Celestial. Containing 11 Spheres or Heavens, say the Theologians and Astronomers. But *Dubartas*, and his Commentator say but 10, and some others say but 8; and some write they are as the Waters and Fishes, swimming one upon another. These are called the *Primum Mobile*, the Crystalline Heaven, the Firmament adorned with the fixed Stars, and the Heavens of the Seven Planets.

The first Mover carries the Heaven of fixed Stars, and also of the Planets, but with divers or distinct Motions; for *Saturn* finisheth his Course in 30 Years; *Jupiter* in 12; *Mars* in 2; the Sun in One Year; *Venus* in 224 Days; *Mercury* in 88 Days; and the Moon in One Month. Of which see more in the Treatise of Astronomy.

The Circles imagined in the Firmament, are the 6 greater, which passing thro' the Center of the Firmament, divide the Circuit thereof into two equal Parts; viz.

1. The Equinoctial or *Æquator*, being a Circle equally distant from the Two Poles, goeth round the Terrestrial Globe from East to West; and is so called, because when the Sun toucheth this Circle, it maketh the Days
and

and Nights equal: And the Use of it is to shew the Latitude of any Place, by the Degrees in the Meridian.

2. The Zodiack, being a slope Circle, with a Circular Line in the midst thereof, called the Ecliptick Line, which divideth the Sphere into 2 equal Parts, by crossing the Equinoctial with Oblique Angles; and called the Zodiack from *Zoe* in *Greek*, signifying Life, or from the *Greek Zedion*, a Beast; because the 12 Signs are formed therein, whereof 6 are called *Northern*, and the other 6 *Southern* Signs: And this Zodiack, as modern Authors say, is in breadth 8 Degrees on each side of the Ecliptick Line; which Breadth it hath that it may contain the 12 Signs, and denote how far the Planets do wander at any time from the Ecliptick; which they all do more or less, the Sun excepted; and therefore all the Planets, except the Sun, are said to have Longitude and Latitude. And the Declination of the Sun from the *Æquinoctial*, is known by the Ecliptick Line; and by this Circle is the Distinction of Times and Seasons, as Years, Months, and the 4 Quarters of the Year. And the Obliquity of this Circle, under which the Sun continually goeth, is the Cause that the Days (Natural and Artificial) are unequal. And finally, this Circle sheweth the Times and Places of Eclipses, Solar and Lunar. Of Eclipses, see in the Treatise of Meteors.

3. The Two Colures having their Name from *Colos* and *Oura*, signifying maimed; because they are never seen whole, but in part above the Horizon; and are 2 great moveable Circles crossing each other in the Poles, and dividing the Sphere into Four equal Parts.

Of

Of which Two Colures, one is called Colure of the *Æquinoxes*, and the other of the *Solstices*. And the Colure of the *Equinoxes* divideth the *Eclyptick* into two equal Parts, and sheweth the 6 Signs wherein the Days are longer than the Nights, and the 6 other the contrary. And the Colure of the *Solstice* cutteth the *Zodiack* in the *Solstitial Points*, viz. in the beginning of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, when the Days are longest or shortest. But the Sun entreth not these Signs always at the same Day, or Time of the Year: For at our Saviour's Incarnation, the Sun entred *Aries* 25 *Mar.* *Cancer* 24 *Junij*, *Libra* 27 *Sept.* *Capricorn* 25 *Dec.* so as that now 12 Days are run out since that time. And therefore, unless our Calendar be reformed, as well as the *Roman*, in process of Time we shall have Spring in Winter, and Winter in Autumn.

See the Beginning of the Chronology.

See in the Astronomy.

5. The *Horizon*, that is an *Immoveable Circle*, dividing the Hemisphere we see, from that we do not see. The Poles of which Circle are that over our Heads called the *Zenith*, and that under us called the *Nadir*: And the Distance of the *Zenith* from the *Æquinoctial* is equal to the *Altitude* of your Pole, which is your Distance betwixt your *Horizon* and the Pole, and this is called the *Latitude* of the Place.

6. The *Meridian* is an *Immutable Circle* passing through the Poles of *Horizon*, and it is called *Meridian*, because when the Sun cometh to touch this Line with the Center of his Body, it is then *Mid-day* to those whose *Zenith* that Circle passeth.

And divers Cities having divers *Latitudes*, distant never so far one from another *North* and *South*, may have one self *Meridian*; but if distant

distant *East* and *West* never so little, then they have divers Meridians, and the Distance of their two several Meridians is called Longitude ; And it is to be noted, it is Noon-tide sooner with those whose Meridians are more Eastward ; and contrary, the Eclipse of the Sun or Moon appeareth sooner to those whose Meridian is more *West* ; the Longitude of any Place, is the Distance of it *East* and *West* from the first Meridian, which passeth through the Islands called *Azores*, and is measured by the Degrees of the Equator.

The four Lesser Circles, are the two Polar Circles, called the *Artick*, from the Greek *Arctos*, a Bear ; and *Antartick*, which are made by turning about the two Poles of the Zodiac, which Poles being situate in the Colure of the Solstices, are so far from the Poles of the World, as the greatest Declination of the Sun is from the Equinoctial, which is 23 Degrees 2' 8".

The Two Tropicks of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, being Circles imagined to be between the Equinoctials and Circles *Artick* and *Antartick*, making the Days and Nights longest or shortest ; are called *Tropick*, from *Tropos* in Greek, signifying *turning*, because the Sun then returneth. By reason of which Four Circles, as well the Firmament as the Earth is divided into Five Zones ; That is to say, Two Frigid or Cold, Two Temperate, and One extremely Hot, called the Torrid or Burning Zone ; Of which Five Zones, the aforesaid Four Circles are the True Bounds. For more of all this part of *Cosmography*, see in *Astronomy* and *Geography*.

II. The World Terrestrial, Elemental or Sublimary, consists of Four Parts, or Elements, of which the Earth and Water make a Spherical Body proportionably composed, and is the Subject of Geography, and by many is said to be 21600 Miles in compass; and 'tis conjectured, that an able Footman might go round it in 900 Days. More of this see in the Treatise of *Geography*.

How the Earth is divided in respect of us Men, in respect of itself, and in respect of its Inhabitants, may be seen in the Treatise of *Geography*.

How the Sea or Water is divided, may be seen in the particular Treatise of *Hydrography*.

This World Terrestrial is divided into Four Parts, viz. *Europe, Asia, Africa* and *America*: To which may be added *Terra Borealis Incognita*, and *Terra Australis Incognita*. And these again are divided into Empires, Kingdoms, Countries, &c. and sub-divided into Provinces, Territories, &c. as you may read more at large in the Treatise of *Geography*, where I treat of the Earth's Division into Eminent and National Parts, &c.

Of the ELEMENTS.

THE Four Great Bodies of Earth, Water, Air and Fire, were the Work of the First Day, tho' the Water and the Earth were not separated and distinguished by their proper Names till the Third Day; when it was also ordained the Earth should Fructify; accordingly as *Danaus* in his Christian Natural Philo-

Philosophy hath comprehended the Creation of the World in short Verses, thus rendred in English :

*The First Day made the Heavens, the Earth and Light;
The Second brought the Firmament in sight.
The Third gave the Sea Bounds, and Grass to the Earth;
The Fourth to Sun, and Moon, and Stars gave Birth.
The Fifth made Fish o'th' Sea, and Birds o'th' Air;
The Sixth gave Beasts, and Man God's chiefest Care.*

The Jews take this Number of Days Allegorically ; to which Opinion some of the Ancient Fathers have also been inclined, believing the World should last but 6000 Years, and that Eternity would be the 7th, as the Sabbath was the Day of Rest. See Plato among the Philosophers in our Philosophy.

THE EARTH. By this Name we commonly understand the whole Globe which we inhabit ; and forasmuch as it contains in its Cavities the Waters, and, together with them, constitutes one Globe ; it is called *The Terraqueous Globe*. This Element is Cold and Dry, and is a congealed Mass of the greater Particles of the Third Element, having Irregular Figures, and by Rest clinging together. As to its Situation, it hangs in the midst of Heaven, without any Pillars to uphold it, and as if it were immoveable, doth ever keep the same Distance from the Heavenly Orb. As to its Figure, it may be Mathematically demonstrated that it is Spherical ; and that it is a round Body, the Situation of the Stars confirm ; nor are the highest Mountains, in respect of the Compass, (*viz.* 21600 Miles) any more Obstacle than the unevenness of the Rind of an Orange to the roundness of its Figure. As to its Motion, it is no wise hindered by its Bulk and The Earth.

What it is.

Its Situation.

Its Figure.

Its Motion.

To prove the
Copernican Sy-
stem.

The Earth's
Diurnal and
Annual Mo-
tion exem-
plified.

Earth a Pla-
net.

Of Mineral
Earths.

Potters Clay.
Chalk or
Marl.

Samian Earth.
Oker.

Lemnian
Earth, or

Magnitude ; and it is much easier to conceive, that the Earth should have a Diurnal Motion round the Sun, than that those Bodies placed in the Firmament (whose Circumference exceeds that of the Earth 50000 times) should be whirled round that prodigious Journey in 24 Hours. As to its Diurnal and Annual Motion, it may be learned by the Example of a Top, which turning round upon your Hand, may by you be carried round a Tree; and there is a Necessity of the Motion of the Axis of the Earth, for else there would be an inequality of Days and Nights ; and without this Motion of Inclination, there could be no difference of Seasons. The Earth shines with a borrowed Refulgency from the Sun ; and its Figure and Situation, Form and Nature, persuades us it is a Planet, as well as that we find it is subject to the same Appearances, Aspects, Directions, Stations, Retrogradations, &c. as the other Planets have. There are three Regions to be distinguished in the Earth, and four kind of Pores in the inward Parts thereof, as may be read in those who have writ of Natural Philosophy.

Mineral Earths are various, according to the diversity of the Particles whereof they consist, or the Juice whereby their Parts are joyned together ; as also of the Country where they are found ; for if the Matter be very tough, ropy and unctuous, it makes Potters Clay ; if it be tough, white, and dug up in the Isle of Crete, or elsewhere, it is called Chalk, or sometimes Marl. If in the Isle of Samos, *Samian* Earth ; If a yellow Colour, it is called Oker : If Red, and found in the Isle *Lemnos*, *Lemnian* Earth ; and Sealed Earth, because it was used to be sealed with the Seal of
Diana's

Diana's Priest : If it be of a pale Red and digged up in *Armenia*, 'tis called *Armenian Earth* or *Bole*. The Dishes called *China Dishes* are made of *Porcelline Clay*, and are said to be buried in the Earth for 100 Years, some of the worst whereof are transported from *China* to all other Countries (the best being prohibited on pain of Death) unless some be conveyed away by secret Stealth.

Sealed Earth, which is gathered *August 6th* by the *Greek Monks* with much Solemnity.

Porcelline Clay.

Of Earthquakes. See in *Fire*.

See Earths mentioned in the Catalogue of Rarities in *Gresham-College RARITIES*.

THE WATER is a congested Mass of Particles of the Third Element, which are very thin, longish, smooth, and therefore very flexible, resembling small plying Cords, disposed to bend and yield every way. The *Greek Word* signifieth *environing*, or *turning about*; and by the *Greek* and *Latin Poets* it is ordinarily attributed to the Sea, because it environeth and slideth along the Earth. The Saltness in the Surface of the Sea is attributed to the Sun. See *Pliny*, lib. 2. ch. 110. The Tides to the Moon, see *Blome's Philosophy* from *Des Cartes*, Part 6. ch. 12. where you may read of the Daily, Monthly, and Yearly Tide. Sea-Water loseth its Saltness by straining through Sand or Earth. Why some Seas flow little, as the *Mediterranean*, is, because it is full of Islands. Seas without the Tropicks are not subject to Tides, as the *Dead Sea* and *Euxine Sea*. Why the Narrow Sea *Eurippus* ebbs and flows 7 or 9 times a day, is ascribed to the Interposition of the Moon; by the pressing whereof, the River runs down every way; which as they light upon the Straits of a Narrow Sea, or upon Neighbouring Shoars, accordingly the Ebbing is hastened or retarded. The Knowledge of which

The Water.

See in *Inventions*.

Sea's Saltness attributed to the Sun, the Tide's to the Moon.

Sea-Water, how made Fresh.

Why some Seas flow little.

Why *Eurippus* flows 7 or 9 times a day.

Aristotle
drowned in
Eurippus.

Rapid
Streams, how
caused.

Water, how
raised in
Pumps: See
Page 125.

Hot Waters,
or Baths, how
caused.

Medicinal
Waters, how
caused.

Poysonous
Waters, how
caused.

Wonderful
Fountains,
mentioned
by Historians
and others.

had saved *Aristotle's* Life, who not being able to find out the Cause, is said to drown himself in this *Eurippus*, crying out, *Quia ego non capias te, tu capias me*. All Rivers have their Current from a shelving Ground, and the greater the Downhill or Declivity of the Channel is, the swifter is their Current. The Tides are so swift to the North of the Gulph of *Cambaya* in *India*, that a Horse at full-speed can't keep pace with the first Wave.

Hot Waters, or Baths, proceed from a mixture of *Jews* Lime and Brimstone; which being united together, produce Heat by effervescence.

Medicinal Waters derive their Virtue from some Metaline or Mineral Matter they pass through, as Brimstone, Salt, Vitriol, Allom, Nitre and *Jews* Lime.

Poysonous Waters are occasioned when the Waters of such Springs run through Arsenical, Mercurial, or Antimonial Mines.

Fountains have their Generation in the Earth; of the wonderful Properties of some, of which Histories make mention, take as follows.

Pliny saith, in *Dodona* is a Fountain dedicated to *Jupiter*, which tho' it be cold, and doth extinguish lighted Torches, yet will it kindle those which are just extinguished. He also mentions the *Colismartian* Fountain, which ebbs and flows 8 times in an Hour.

F. Maignam Tolosas, in his Horary Perspective, speaketh of a little Fountain, which in Summer-time doth every Hour flow from a vast and deep hollow, and for a quarter of an Hour increaseth by degrees with a very great Noise, and the next quarter becomes a great River, sinking again after the same manner till it is dried up.

Ta-

Tavernier tells of a Well at *Schiras* in *Persia*, which is 15 Years rising to the Top, and 15 Years sinking to the Bottom.

Historians tell us of a Fountain in *Cyrene*, hot at Midnight, and at Noon cold to extremity. This was the Fountain of *Jupiter Ammon*.

Ovid assures us, those who drink of a Fountain in *Arcadia*, near the City *Clitor*, will have an aversion for Wine.

Josephus acquaints us there is a River, which for Six days runneth violently swift, and resteth on the Seventh always; wherefore it is called *the River of the Sabbath*.

In *Ireland* is a Fountain, whose Water killeth all the Beasts, but not the Natives that drink thereof.

In *Poland* is a Fountain, whose Vapour killeth all Beasts that approach near it, and the Lake *Asphaltites* kills all Birds that fly over it.

Leander, in his Description of *Italy*, speaks of a Fountain kills all Birds that taste thereof.

Mela reciteth of Two Fountains in the Fortunate Islands; One whereof, whoever tasteth, findeth immediate Convulsions, and seemeth to be dying with Laughter; but tasting the other, is a Sovereign Remedy.

Bacius and *Pliny* speak of Two Fountains, *Eurimeneus* and *Silarus*, that convert any Trees that fall in, Leaves, Boughs, and all, to Stone.

Solinus telleth of the *Eleusinian* or *Halesine* Spring, whose Waters will lift and move about as if it danced at the Sound of Flutes.

Pliny saith of the Fountains *Cephis*, *Cerona*, and *Xanthus*, that the One maketh those Sheep that drink thereof White, another Black, and the other Red. And *Solinus* saith, The *Arabian* Fountain maketh Sheep of a Crimson Colour.

See *Iron* in the Treatise of Metals.

Scripture speaketh of change in *Jacob* and *Laban's* Sheep; One being all spotted, the other not.

There are two Rivers near *Cozenza* in *Naples*; the Water of one turneth Hair and Silk Red; the other turns Hair and Silk Black.

Pliny saith, that the *Salonian* Fountain and *Andrian* Spring flow with Oyl and Wine; and the same *Pliny* saith, the *Illyrian* Fountain will set Cloaths on Fire.

In the Island in the *North*, so much celebrated by Antiquity under the Name of *Thule* or *Thyle*, is a Fountain that flows with Wax; and a *Vulcano*, or Flaming Mountain, which makes to run forth a Stream of Iron.

In *Peru*, near *St. Hellen's* Mount, is a Fountain all of Pitch.

Ælian speaketh of a Fountain near to *Thebes* in *Bæotia*, which causeth those Horses that drink thereof to become Mad.

Isidore telleth of a Spring in the Isle of *Chios*, make those Men that tast thereof, Stupid; and, on the contrary, *Pliny* speaketh of one near to a Town in *Sicilia*, which sharpeneth the Senses of those that drink thereof; and in *Bæotia* two others are observed, the one whereof obscureth the Memory, the other enlighteneth it.

Pliny speaketh of a Fountain in *Almain* which make their Teeth fall out that drink thereof.

Solinus saith, in *Sardinia* there are Fountains which heal the Infirmities of the Eyes; and have this marvellous Property, that if there be cause to draw any one to his Oath, he that is Perjured, and drinketh thereof, becometh Blind, and the true Witness seeth more clearly than he did before. *Isidore* saith the same.

In *Velay* and *Sclavonia* are Fountains, which make the Throats of those that drink thereof, swell prodigiously big.

Poets make
mention of
the Gods
Swearing by
the River
Styx.

In *Gelonium* is a Fountain maketh Women Barren, as in *Licia* is one that maketh Women Fertile.

In *Sardinia* is a Fountain, the Water whereof heals the Bite of a Serpent.

In *Thessaly* the little Fountain of *Scotussa* healeth Wounds, rectifyeth the Members that are out of Joint ; and if a Man cast therein a broken Staff, it is fastened together again, as if it had been glewed. *Aristotle* in his admirable History.

In *Sicily*, near to *Pouzol*, are Waters in which if you plunge Birds or Beasts half dead, it causeth them to revive.

Upon the Mount of *Azgan* in *Africa* is a Fountain found so cold, it is held impossible to swallow any of the Water thereof ; which one adventuring to do, was tortured with a violent Cholick three Months. *Leonius*, *Leander* and *Ortelius*.

Pigafere writeth of a Fountain in one of the *Molucca*-Islands so very hot, that some Water of it put into a Porringer, will retain its Heat for an Hour.

Fulgosius maketh mention of a Fountain cold, and yet vomiteth Flames of Fire.

Leander saith there's a Fountain near to *Volteore*, the Water whereof Bubbleth 10 Foot high, and is so hot, a Calf or Goat cast into it, is not only foddren, but severed presently from Skin and Bones.

Ortelius, in the Description of *Scandie*, speaketh of a Boyling Fountain in *Greenland*, Seetheth all kind of Meat, and Baketh Bread.

Pliny tells of Sweet Fountains springing up from the Bottom of the Sea, and floateth above the same a Cubit high.

At *Briell*, in *Holland*, is a Fountain of Sweet Water ; all the rest of the Wells, Pits, Springs and Fountains being salt.

In *Hispaniola* is a Fountain, the upper part of whose Water is sweet, the middle salt, and the bottom bitter ; and he who layeth his Ear near to the Source, may hear the Noise of any Horse three Miles off, and of a Footman 1000 Paces off. *Peter Martyr*.

Historians make mention of Bloody Fountains, also Fountains flowing with Pitch and Bitumen as of *Memy*, *Anstragenes* in *Parthia*, and another in the Isle of *Cuba*, whose Bitumen pitcheth Ships ; also of *Panuco* ; and in *Scotland* are Fountains that yield forth Oyl in great quantity ; and *Leander* saith such are found in *Italy*.

In *Idumæa* the Fountain of *Job* always continues this Revolution of being full of Dust three Months, Bloody three other, Green three other, and then clear the other three.

In the Country of *Liege* is a Fountain, which if any approach to with clear Fire, it is troubled, and becometh Red.

Fulgosius speaketh of a Fountain in the Kingdom of *Naples*, whose Water is salt, and always smoothly flowing, unless a Man speaks ; or instead of going right upon it, walks, looking behind him, for then it is incontinently troubled.

About 8 Leagues from *Coimbra* is a remarkable Fountain, which swallows up or draws in whatsoever thing only toucheth the Surface of its Waters. *Coimbra* is in *Portugal*.

To omit many others in divers Parts of the World, which are too numerous to be inserted here, is what I now purpose, intending to
speak

Speak somewhat of those wholesome Springs and Fountains found in *England*, which, for their Wonderful, Medicinal Operations, deserve our Remembrance in this place. As, Medicinal
Fountains
in *England*.

1. The Baths in *Somersetshire*. 2. The Spaws in *Yorkshire*. 3. *Tunbridge* in *Kent*. 4. *Ebisham* and *Dulledge* in *Surrey*. 5. *North-Hall*, *Acton*, *Islington*, *Hampsted*, *Pancraß* in *Middlesex*; and, 6. *Winifred's Well* in *Flintshire*; which tho' the last named, is not the least in request, being a miraculous Spring that cures Blindness, Lameness, and all manner of Distempers by Washing therein: Besides many other remarkable Springs, as that Salt one at *Durtwich* in *Worcestershire*, that Sulphurous one at *Wiggin* in *Lancashire*, that Bituminous one at *Pitchford* in *Shropshire*, that Petrifying one near *Lutterworth* in *Leicestershire*, that Dropping Well in the *West Riding* of *Yorkshire*, &c.

The Division of Water into Oceans, Seas, Creeks, Bays, &c. See in the Treatise of *Hydrography*. And now we come to the Third Element, *viz.*

THE AIR is a loose Body, fluent and transparent, whose Particles are so small and so little, clinging together, that they may with the least force be separated from the *Globuli* of the Second Element, and by a peculiar Motion be carried independently about their own Center. According to the Order of Nature this Element follows the Earth and Water, to the Surfaces whereof it adheres, and is joyned. The Astronomers call that part of Heaven *Air*, into which the Vapours and Exhalations ascend; and because all those Exhalations which are continually breathed forth from the Earth and Sea, are by the pressing of the subtil Matter disposed into a round Surface (at least

The Air.

Atmosphere.
See in the be-
ginning of
Astronomy.

*Air, its two-
fold Sub-
stance.*

*Air, its Pro-
perty.*

Vapours and
Exhalations,
how raised
into the Air.

Elastick Vir-
tue of Air.
See in *Inven-
tions.*

3 Regions of
Air.

least as far as the Agitation of those Bodies will permit) they gave the Name of *Atmosphere* to those Vapours. It is various according to the diversity of Heat and Cold, and of the Vapours themselves; and from thence proceeds a various Refraction and Reflexion of the Rays of the Sun and Moon, and the other Stars in the Air. There is a twofold Substance in the Air, one Native and Primitive, which hath been from the beginning, and is the most pure and thin part of it; the other Adventitious or Foreign, which consists of the Effluvia's or Steams of other Bodies. The Property of this Element is to Polish and Smooth moist Bodies, and keep them from being easily penetrated, as appears in the Water which easily bears a Steel Needle, or a Pane of Glass, so long as its Surface is not broken. Vapours and Exhalations are not raised into the Air by the Sun's attracting them by his Beams, but only that at the presence of the Sun, or some other cause, the subtile Matter which pierceth the Pores of the Bodies, doth separate some Particles from them; which finding no other place but the Air wherein they can move, do tend that way, just as in the Summer the Dust mounts upwards by the Treading of Feet. Air forceably compressed in a Vessel, hath a power of springing back (which is called its Elastick Virtue) and of extending it self into a larger space: By which means Instruments are made, which, with the help of Air only drive the Water upwards, as we see in Artificial Fountains, and others that shoot Darts like Bows: And Wind-guns are made, which, by means of Air, discharge Bullets with extraordinary Violence. There are three Regions of the Air, the higher and lower being hot,

hot, (the lower being heated by the Solar Rays being reflected from the Earth;) by reason whereof, when cold Exhalations are raised in the Middle Region (which is cold, being pressed and locked up by the two hotter) they generate Clouds, Snow, Hail, &c. and is the House and Harbour of Tempests. See the Treatise of *Meteors*, for Vapours and Exhalations.

The Air hath not the same force in all Countries, nor resists the Weight of Quick-silver alike; but according as the same is purer or more gross, so the sinking thereof is different: Thus the Quicksilver sinks less in the Glass-pipe in *Holland*, *Denmark* and *Sweden*, than in *France*, where the Air is more thin, and rarified by Heat of the Sun; and more at *Florence* than at *Paris*. So that *Anno* 1643, when this Experiment was first tried, the Quicksilver in a Weather-glass at *Florence* stopt at 2 Foot and almost 3 Inches. At *Paris* at 2 Foot 3 Inches and an half, and in *Holland* at 2 Foot and 6 or 7 Inches. This Rising and Falling differs also according to the Change of the Weather, and is more in fair than rainy Weather, and on a high Mountain than in a low Valley. And Water rises in a Pump only by being pressed by the Air that is about it.

Quicksilver in Weather-Glasses, how different according to the Air.

How Water is raised in Pumps.

In the Reign of *M. Antoninus Philosophus*, and *Ælius Verus*, there was at *Babylon*, in the Temple of *Apollo*, a little Cabinet of Gold; which being opened by a Common Soldier, breathed forth such a Pestilential Air as infected the *Parthians*, and crept over most part of the World, and wasted all the Forces of *Italy* by the Plague.

The Fable of Pandora's Box is celebrated among the Poets.

Many

See the Treatise of *Physick* toward the end.

Many Travellers endeavouring to pass over the Desert of *Punas* in *Peru*, have been benumbed on a sudden, and fallen down dead. See the Disease called *Catalepsis* in the Treatise of *Physick*.

The Air at the Isle of *Ormuz*, and at *Scandaroon*, the Sea-Port of *Aleppo*, if (in Summer especially) it doth not kill, yet can none that live therein avoid very dangerous Distempers.

See *Pneumatica*, Page 26.

The Honourable *Robert Boyle* hath invented an Air-Pump, called the *Pneumatick Engine*.

Of Airy Meteors, and other Phenomena's in the Air, see the Treatise of *Meteors*. And now I come to the Fourth Element.

Fire, what.

FIRE is a Company of Particles of the Third Element, moved with the most rapid Motion imaginable: Or, it is a Lucid and Fluid Body, consisting of Earthly Particles, most swiftly moved by the Matter of the First Element, upon which they swim as it were. Violent Motions are very proper to produce Fire, as is seen out of Flints; also Fire may be kindled by sharp Spirits, as appears in Hay; which being laid up before it is quite dry, grows hot, and breaks out into a Flame. Also the Beams of the Sun, concentrated in a Concave-Glass, kindles Fire; and the *Indians* procure Fire by rubbing Two Sticks hard together: Also the *Apulians*, by winding Cords about a Stick, and swiftly twitching 'em this way and that way, do set them on Fire. So some hard Canes struck with a Tobacco-Pipe, force out Sparks of Fire; and in Subterraneous places Fire is often kindled, there being in those places a Viscous slimy Matter, and many Exhalations sublimed there by the Sun's Heat, causeth Subterranean

Fire, how many ways kindled. See in *Occult Qualities*.

How the *Indians* and *Apulians* procure Fire.

Subterranean Fires, how caused.

terranean Fires or Vulcano's, Mountains which vomit forth Fire ; whereof are several in the Four Parts of the World : As, 1. *Ætna*, now called *Gibello* in *Sicily*. 2. *Vesuvius* in *Naples*. 3. *Hecla* in *Iceland*. 4. *Linsung* in *China*. 5. *Gounong-apy* in *Banda*, one of the *Molucco-Isles*. 6. *Mons Balulvanus*, in the *Isle Sumatra*. 7. *Adam's Pike*, in the *Isle Ceylon*. 8. That in the *Isle Tenneriff*. 9. That in *Isle Fava*. 10. Those in the *North* and *East* Parts of *Tartary*. 11. That near *Damoan* in *Persia*. 12. Those in the *Japan-Islands* being Eight in Number. 13. That in *Ternata* one of the *Molucco-Isles*. 14. Those in the *Isle Tandaya* one of the *Philippine-Islands*. 15. *Chimæra* in *Lycia*, &c. For Fire is easily Generated in the Earth, there being a vast quantity of *Brimstone* and *Jews Lime* contained in the same, which are of a very fat Substance, and most readily kindled ; and from such-like inflammable Bodies proceed *Exhalations*, which mounting through *Chinks* and *Cavities* of the Earth, compose there fat and thick *Fumes* ; and such being kindled by a *Candle* *Miners* use in *Labour*, or the *Striking* of hard Bodies, or by the *Mixture* of *Liquors* proper to produce an *Efferescence* and a *Consequent Flame*, or kindled by some accidental Fire ; by means whereof, those *Spirits* shut up in Earth growing more dilated, they push against the *Sides* of their *Dungeons*, and rushing forth with a *Noise* like *Thunder*, are the cause of *Earthquakes*, which are most common to *Southern Climes*, and places near the *Sea-Coasts*, because much fat and slimy Matter flows from the *Sea*. See *Wills with the Wisp*, in the *Treatise of Meteors*.

For particular Descriptions of the Vulcano's of the World, See *Bottoni Leonti* his *Pyrologia Typographica*.

See in *Fountains*, P. 120, 121.

Exhalations, whence they proceed.

Earthquakes, their Cause.

Anno 1654, happened an Earthquake in *China*, which continued (with small intermissions) 7 Weeks.

The

Why Flame
burns in a
Pyramidal
Fire.

The Flames which are of Fire, would of its own Nature burn Globular or Round, (as hath been experienced by a Candle) but that it is repelled on all Sides by the Air; and therefore quits its Thickness, and takes to a Conical or Pyramidal Figure.

Some things
give Light
without Heat,
and others
Heat with-
out Light.

Some Fires shine, but are destitute of Heat, as Waves dashing hard against Rocks at Sea, maketh seeming Flames of Fire to Rebound; Also from Rotten Wood, Salt-Fish, and Glow-Worms, Rays of Light proceed without any Sensible Heat. Some Bodies afford great Heat without Light, as the Blood of Live Animals, Horse-dung tendring to Putrefaction, and Quick-lime sprinkled with Water.

Sparks of Fire
have been seen
to come from
living Bodies.

The Flame of the Spirit of Wine doth not consume Linnen, and the Steams of New Wine in Wine-Cellars will extinguish not only Candles, but Torches; but Salt-Water thrown on Fire, doth promote, rather than quench it. If in the dark a Cat's Back be strongly rubbed with one's Hand contrary to the Hair, Sparks of Fire seem to proceed from it. And we read of Men who combing their Hair, there hath been seen Scintillations, or Sparks of Fire to fly forth; and *Alexander's* Body did afford the same in Heat of Battel; nor have some Horses been without this Wonder.

Of *Fiery Meteors*, see at the end of the Treatise of *Magick*; and also in the Treatise of *Meteors*.

A Fifth Ele-
ment called
Cælum.

To these Four Elements of Earth, Water, Air and Fire, *Aristotle* adhering to *Ocellus*, hath added a Fifth, called *Cælum*; whereof he hath disputed in divers places of his Works, especially in the 5th Chapter of the 4th Book *de Cælo*; in the 2d, 3d, and 5th Chapters of his 4th Book *de Ortu*; *Plutarch*, lib. 1. chap. 2. of the

the Opinion of the Philosophers; and *Pliny*, lib. 2. chap. 5. are of the same Opinion. *Fire*, by whom said to be no Element. On the contrary, *Cardan* in his 2d Book, *de Subtilitate*, disputeth against *Aristotle*; as also doth *Fr. Patritius*, in the 7th Book of the 3d Tome of his *Peripatetical Discussions*, who exempteth *Fire* from the Number of the Elements.

Of the Subject of the *Elements*, have wrote These A U T H O R S.

Contasius de Elementis.

Galabæus de situ & numero Elementorum.

Fracastorius de Sympathia & Antipathia.

Scaliger's Exercises.

Tiberius de rerum Natura.

Patritius's Peripatetical Discussions.

Cisalpine's Peripatetical Questions.

Fromondi Meteorologicum.

Of G E O G R A P H Y.

GEOGRAPHY is a Science which doth mainly consist in giving a true description of the Exterior part of the Terraqueous Globe: It differs from Cosmography as a part from the whole; and from Chorography and Topography, as the whole from its parts; and without History, Geography is accounted like a Dead Carcass, void of Life and Motion: But this Volume only admitting of a most Compendious Description of the World, 'tis to be hoped this short Treatise, tho' void of that Life it should receive from History, will yet retain the natural Beauty of a brief Geography;

K

graphy ; as Paintings in Miniature set forth the true Lineaments of a Face, without being the less admired for being small, and void of Life.

The Science of Geography takes not the Earth simply in its own Nature, as it is an Element ; for so it belongeth to Philosophy, and is already discoursed of in our Treatise of *Elements* ; but as an Artificial Spherical Body, consisting of Land and Water ; and therefore called the Terraqueous Globe : It is about 21600 Miles in Compass, allowing 60 Miles to a Degree : Its Diameter 6872 Miles ; its Semidiameter 3436 Miles : Its Superficies in Square Miles 148510584, and its Solid Content 169921796242 Cubical Miles ; and on the Superficies of the Earth might stand 148456800000000 Men by one another.

The Earth is by *Ptolemy* and *Tycho Brahe* situated in the Centre ; by *Copernicus*, between the Orbs of *Mars* and *Venus*. See the Systems in the Treatise of *Astronomy*.

Earth, how
divided in re-
spect of Men.

In respect of Men it is divided into Right-hand and Left-hand. So Poets turn their Faces to the Fortunate-Islands in the *West*, Astronomers turn their Faces to the *South* ; thence coming the Influences of the Planets, and thence their Motions being observed. Geographers to the *North*, to observe the Elevations of the Pole. Augures anciently, and now Ministers usually turn to the *East*.

The Earth's Inhabitants are distinguished,
1. In respect of their Situation. 2. Accord-
ing to their Shadows. 3. In respect of the
Position of the Globes. And, 4. According
to their Countries.

I. Those

I. Those according to their Situation are divided into, 1. *Antæci*, which live under the same Meridian, and same Longitude, but on different Sides of the *Æquator*. 2. *Periæci*, which live on the same Side of the *Æquator*, and same Latitude, but on opposite Sides of the Globe. 3. *Antipodes*, that live Diametrically opposite to each other.

Earth's Inhabitants, how distinguished.

II. Those according to their Shadows are divided into, 1. *Amphiscii*, called also *Ascii*, who live in the Torrid Zone, whose Shadows tend both ways. 2. *Periscii*, which live in the Frigid Zones, whose Shadows tend all ways. 3. *Heteroscii*, in the Temperate Zones, whose Shadows tend but one way.

III. Those according to the Position of the Globe are distinguished into, 1. Such as live in a right Sphere (under the *Æquator*) where the Stars rise and set at right Angles. 2. Such as live in an Oblique Sphere (between the *Æquator* and Poles) where the Stars rise and set Obliquely. 3. Such as live in a Parallel Sphere (under the Poles) where the Stars are always Parallel to the Horizon.

IV. Those according to their Countries are distinguished into a great many Nations and Peoples; as, *French*, *Spaniards*, *Italians*, *Germans*, *Danes*, *Swedes*, &c.

The Earth, in respect of it self, is divided into Parts Imaginary and Real.

Earth, how divided in respect of it self.

The Imaginary Parts (supposed for the clearer understanding this Science) are, 1. The Poles. 2. The Circles. 3. The Zones, and, 4. The Climes.

I. The Poles are the extreme Points of the Axis, which is supposed to pass through the Earth, on which it is supposed to move daily about. They Answer to the Poles of Heaven,

The *Artick*
Pole.

The *Antartick*
Pole.

Four greater
Circles.

1. *Æquator*.

Latitude,
what.

2. *Meridian*.

Longitude,
what.

3. *Zodiack*.

4. *Horizon*.

being the furthest distant from the *Æquator*, and are in Number Two; *viz.* 1. The *Artick*, or *North* Pole; And, 2. The *Antartick*, or *South* Pole.

II. The Circles are divided into the Greater and Lesser. The Greater divide the World into Two equal Parts, and are in Number Four; *viz.* 1. The *Æquator*, or *Equinoctial*, a great immutable Circle going round the Terrestrial Globe from *East* to *West*. When the Sun is here, the Days and Nights are equal. The Use of it is to shew the Latitude of any place. The Latitude being the Distance of a Place, *North* or *South*, from the *Æquator*, and is measured by the Degrees in the Meridian.

2. The Meridian is a great mutable Circle, rounding the Earth from Pole to Pole. When the Sun is here, it is Noon; and therefore there are many Meridians, according to the diversity of places; but the chief and first Meridian passeth through the *Isles Azores*, tho' the Geographers differ herein, some placing it in other places. The Use of the Meridian is to shew the Longitude of a Place, which Longitude is the Distance of any place *East* and *West* from the First Meridian (where-ever it be) and is usually measured by the Degrees of the *Æquator*. 3. The Zodiack cuts the *Æquator* obliquely, and hath 12 Signs therein, through which the Sun passeth in a Year; (See in our Treatise of *Astronomy*); and within the Zodiack is the *Ecliptick* Line, in which the Sun always is supposed to move.

4. The Horizon dividing the visible Parts of the Heavens from the invisible, or one Hemisphere from the other, and contains so great a Space, as we can compass round with our Eye upon an open and level place. This is a mutable

table Circle, the use whereof is to discern the divers Risings and Settings of the Stars.

THE LESSER CIRCLES divide the World into Two unequal Parts, and are,

1. The Tropicks, which terminate the Sun's Distance from the Æquator, being 23 Degrees and half from it. When the Sun is here, it is either Summer or Winter. They are Two: The Tropick of *Cancer* (so called of the Cœlestial Sign *Cancer*, and is distant from the Æquinoctial 23 Degrees Northward) and Tropick of *Capricorn*, equally distant from the Æquator Southward. 2. The Polar Circles 66 Degrees and one half off the Æquator, and 23 and one half off the Poles. They are called The *Artic* Circle (for that it is correspondent to the Constellation of the Bear, called in Greek *Arctos*) and the *Antarctic* Circle called by that Name, because in the opposite Part of Heaven to the other. 3. The Parallels, called also Æquidistants, and are parallel to the Æquator, being disposed commonly Ten Degrees asunder, and set in Maps to shew the Latitude, as are the Meridians to shew the Longitude. But there are another Sort of Parallels, Two of which go to a Clime; which are called Artificial Parallels, because they shew the Difference of the Artificial Days, and are of unequal breadth.

Lesser Circles.
1. Two Tropicks.
2. Two Polar Circles.
3. The Parallels.
Artificial Parallels.

The Use of these Four Lesser Circles; *viz.* The Tropicks of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, and the *Artic* and *Antarctic* Circles (which are divided into 360 Degrees) are to describe

III. THE ZONES, which are in Number Five Zones. Five, and are certain Spaces of Earth, included between Two lesser Nominate Circles. The Middle one being over-hot, is called the

K 3 Torrid

Torrid Zone ; One on each side being Moderate, are called the Two Temperate Zones ; and the Other being Uttermost each way, are from their extreme Cold called Frigid Zones. The Torrid Zone is between the Two Tropicks, and scorched continually with the Sun : The Two Temperate are, One betwixt the Tropick of *Cancer* and the *Artick* Circle, and the Other betwixt the Tropick of *Capricorn* and the *Antartick* Circle, enjoying an indifferance of Heat and Cold, the Parts that are nearest the Torrid Zone being hottest. The Frigid Zones are between the Polar Circles and the very Pole it self, continually wanting the Sun's warmth.

The Climes.

IV. A Clime, or Climate, is a Space of Earth between Two Parallels, in which the longest Day is increased half an Hour. As for example ; in the First Clime the longest Day is 12 Hours and an half, in the Second 13, in the Third 13 Hours and an half, &c. So that there are numbred 48 Parallels, before the Days extend to 24 Hours in length ; and that once attained, they increase by Weeks and Months unto half a Year. There are reckoned 24 Climates Northward, and as many Southward, that is, from the *Æquator* to the Polar Circles.

THE REAL Parts of the Earth are either Continents or Islands. Of which hereafter.

The Superficies of the Terraqueous Globe, composed of Land and Water, as its sole constituent Parts, is divided,

The Land into, 1. Continents, 2. Islands. 3. Peninsula's. 4. Isthmus's. 5. Promontories. 6. Mountains. Of which immediately,

The

The Water into, 1. Oceans. 2. Seas. 3. Gulphs. 4. Straits. 5. Rivers; and, 6. Lakes. Of which Division of Waters, I refer you to the Treatise of *Hydrography*.

Of Continents.

A Continent is a vast Tract of Land, not environed with Water, or separated by Sea; as, *Europe, Asia, &c.*

The Continents of *Europe* beginning North, The Continents of *Europe* are, 1. *Scandinavia*. 2. *Muscovy* or *Russia*. 3. *France*. 4. *Germany*. 5. *Poland*. 6. *Spain*. 7. *Italy*. 8. *Turkey* in *Europe*.

The Continents of *Asia* are, 1. The Great Country of *Tartary*. 2. *China*. 3. *India*. 4. *Persia*; and, 5. *Turkey* in *Asia*. The Continents of *Asia*.

The Continents of *Africa* are, 1. *Egypt*. 2. *Barbary*. 3. *Biledulgerid*. 4. *Desart Zagara*. 5. *Negroland*. 6. *Guinea*. 7. *Nubia*; and, 8. *Aethiopia* Interior and Exterior. The Continents of *Africa*.

The Continents of *America* are, 1. *Mexico*, or *New Spain*. 2. *New Mexico*, or *Nova Granada*. 3. *Florida*. 4. *Canada*. 5. *Terra Arctica*; all in *North-America*. 6. *Terra Firma*. 7. *Peru*. 8. *Land of Amazons*. 9. *Brasil*. 10. *Chyli*. 11. *Paraguay*. 12. *Terra Magellanica*; and, 13. *Terra Antartica*: These latter all in *South-America*. The Continents of *America*.

Of Islands.

An Island is a Space of Land wholly encompassed with Seas, as *Britain, Japan, &c.* The Causes whereof are Four (omitting the Dispute whether they were before the Flood or not;) viz. 1. By an Earthquake, which may Islands, their Cause.

Eubea, how it became an Island.

Dort in *Holland*, of a City on the Continent, became an Island, *An. 1421*, thro' a dreadful Inundation, that drowned about 100000 People and 80 large Villages.

Holy Island, how caused.

Echinades, how caused.

Sicily, *Cyprus*, *England*, &c. how they became Islands.

Isles of *Zealand*, how they might be caused.

The Islands of *Europe*.

The Islands of *Asia*.

work two ways: As when by means thereof one part of a Country is forcibly Rent from the other, so was *Eubea* Severed from the Main Land of *Attica*: Or when some strong Wind or Spirit shut up in the Earth under the Sea, thrusts or rears up the resisting Ground; to which Cause its thought Islands far remote from Continents must have their beginning.

2. Great Rivers, by their passage into the Sea, carry abundance of Dirt, Gravel, Weeds, &c. which if the Sea be not working, will settle to an Island in time. So the Corn which *Tarquinius* sowed in the *Campus Martius*, being cut down by the People and cast into *Tyber*, settled and made the Island called *The Holy Isle*. So the *Archelous* carrying Dirt and Mud into the Sea, caused the *Echinades*.

3. The Sea beating on some small *Isthmus*, weareth it through, and turns the Peninsula to an Isle; so was *Sicily* divided from *Italy*, *Cyprus* from *Syria*, *England* from *France*, and *Wight* and *Anglesey* from the rest of *England*.

4. Sometimes as the Sea wasteth and worketh on some places, so it voluntarily abandons others, which in time grow to be Islands and Firm Land. So is it thought the Isles of *Zealand* were once part of the Sea, because in Digging are found Anchors, great Fish-Bones, and the like, which by no other means could come there.

THE ISLANDS of *Europe* are, 1. The *Scandinavian* Islands. 2. *Iceland*. 3. The *Britannick* Islands. 4. The *Azores*. 5. The *Mediterranean* Islands.

The Islands of *Asia* are, 1. The *Japan* Islands. 2. The *Phillippine* Isles. 3. The Isles *Des Larrons*. 4. The *Molucco's*. 5. The Islands of the *Sund*. 6. *Ceylon* and the *Maldives*.

The

The Islands of *Africa* are, 1. *Madagascar*. Islands of *Africa*.
 2. The Isles of *Cape Verd*. 3. The *Canary-Islands*.
 4. The *Madera's*. 5. The Isles of *Comore*.
 6. *St. Thomas* Isle. 7. The *Princess* Island.
 8. The Isle of *St. Helena*. 9. *Ascension* Isle.

The Islands of *America*. 1. *California*. 2. *New-Isles of America*.
foundland. 3. *Cuba*. 4. *Jamaica*. 5. *Hispaniola*.
 6. *Porto-rico*. 7. The *Antilles*. 8. The *Caribees*.
 9. The *Lucayes*. 10. *Sotovento*. 11. *Bermudas*.
 12. *Terra del Fuogo*.

Of Peninsula's.

A Peninsula is a Space of Land encompassed with Sea, except one small part, as *Morea*, *Malacca*, &c.

The Peninsula's of *Europe* are, 1. *Fuitland*. Peninsula's of *Europe*.
 2. *Morea*. 3. *Taurica Chersonesus*.

The Peninsula's of *Asia* are *India intra Gangem*, Peninsula's of *Asia*.
India extra Gangem, *Mallacca* or *Chersonesa d' Or*.

The Peninsula of *Africk*, is only *Africa* it self. *Africk*, a Peninsula.

The Peninsula's of *America* are, 1. *Mexico*, or Peninsula's of *America*.
North-America. 2. *Peru*, or *South-America*.

Of Isthmus's.

An *Isthmus*, or *Chersonesus*, is that Space of Land that, like a Neck, joins a Peninsula to the Continent, as *Darien* or *Panama* in *America*, &c. Isthmus's of *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*.

The Isthmus's of *Europe* are, *Corinth* in *Greece*, and *Taurica Chersonesus*.

In

In *Asia* is the Isthmus of *Malacca*.

In *Africa* is the Isthmus of *Suez*.

In *America* is the Isthmus of *Panama*.

Of Promontories.

A Promontory, or Cape, is a Mountain shooting it self into the Sea; the End of which is called a *Cape*, as the *Cape of Good Hope*, *Cape Verd.* &c.

Promontories
of *Europe*.

The Promontories of *Europe* are, 1. *Cape-Nord* in *Norway*. 2. *Cape la Hogue* in *France*. 3. *The Lands-end*, *The Lizard* and *the Start*, all in *England*. 4. *Cape de Finisterra*, *Cape de Rocca*, *Cape St. Vincent*; all in the *West* of *Spain*.

Promontories
of *Asia*.

The Promontories of *Asia*, 1. *Cape-Ningpo* in *China*. 2. *Cape-Comorin* in *India*, intra *Gangem*. 3. *Cape-Razalgate* in *Arabia*.

Promontories
of *Africa*.

The Promontories of *Africa*, 1. *Cape-Spartel*, in the *West* of *Barbary*. 2. *Cape-Verd* in *Negro-land*. 3. *Cape of Good Hope* in *Æthiopia*, exterior. 4. *Cape of Guardifeu* in *Æthiopia*.

Promontories
of *America*.

The Promontories of *America* are, 1. *Cape de Florida* in *Florida*. 2. *Cape de Coriente* in *New-Spain*. 3. *Cape-Froward* in *Terra Magellanica*. 4. *Cape-Hoorn* in *Terra del Fuego*. 5. *Cape de St. Augustine* in *Brasil*.

Of Mountains.

A Mountain is a great Pile or Heap of Earth, High in its Ascent, and Pyramidical in its Figure; some of which are Rocky, as *Pico Tenneriff*; others *Vulcano's* vomiting Sulphurous Matter with Fire, as *Vesuvius*, &c. See in *Fire*, in the *Treatise of Elements*.

The

- The chief Mountains in Europe are, Mountains in Europe.
1. The *Dolfrine Hills*, between *Sweden* and *Norway*.
 2. *Boglowy*, in the Southern Part of *Muscovy*.
 3. The *Hyperborean Mountains* in the North Part of *Russia*.
 4. *Auvergne* and the *Cevennes*, in the South Part of *France*.
 5. The *Vauge* in *Lorrain*.
 6. *Fitshtelberge*, Incirculating *Bohemia*.
 7. *Schwartzwalden* in *Swabia* in *Germany*.
 8. The *Carpathian Mountains* in *Poland*.
 9. The *Pyrenæan Hills* between *Spain* and *France*.
 10. The *Alps*, between *Italy*, and *France*, and *Germany*.
 11. The *Appenine Hills* running cross *Italy*.
 12. *Vesuvius*, a *Vulcano*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*.
 13. *Balkan*, in the North of *Macedon*.
 14. The *Holy Mount*, in the East of *Macedon*.
 15. *Lacha*, between *Theffaly* and *Macedon*.
 16. The *Grampion Hills*, near the River *Dee* in *Scotland*.
 17. The *Cheviot Hills*, between *Scotland* and *England*.
 18. *Malverne Hills* in *Worcestershire* in *England*.
 19. The *Peak* in *Darbyshire* in *England*.
 20. *Snowdon* in *Carnarvonshire* in *Wales*.
 21. *Plinlimmon* in *Cardiganshire* in *Wales*.
 22. *Knock Patrick* in *Limmerick County* in *Ireland*.
 23. *Stromboli*, a *Vulcano*, in a small Isle West of *Naples*.
 24. *Ænta*, now called *Mount Gibello*, in the Isle of *Sicily*.

Mountains in
Asia.

There are Mountains called *Guaco*, or *Gata*, having fair Plains on the Top, and many times 'tis Winter on one side, and Summer on the other.

The chief Mountains in *Asia* are,

1. *Imaus* in *Tartary*.
2. *Caucasus*, where *Prometheus* was chained down, between *Tartary* and the *Mogul's* Empire.
3. *Sardonix*, on the North of *India*, intra *Gangem*.
4. *Guaco*, in *India* intra *Gangem*.
5. *Taurus*, a vast continued Hill, running from East to West of all *Asia*.
6. *Adam's Pike*, in the Isle of *Ceylon*.

Mountains in
Africa.

The chief Mountains in *Africa* are,

1. *Montes Lybici*, between *Zaara* and *Egypt*.
2. *Atlas*, the Supporter of Heaven, in the West of *Barbary*.
3. *Basili*, in the North of the *Abyssine* Empire.
4. *Amara*, under the Equinoctial in *Abyssinia*.
5. *Montes Lunæ*, where *Nilus* hath its Source, between *Abyssinia* and *Monomotapa*.
6. *Teneriffe*, called *Pico Tenneriffe*, in the Isle *Tenneriffe*, from which *Pico Tenneriffe*, many begin the first Degree of Longitude.

Mountains in
America.

The chief Mountains in *America* are,

1. The *Apalachin* Hills, between *Florida* and *Terra Canadensis*.
2. The *Andes* in *South-America*, crossing from South to North.

For the Oceans, Seas, &c. of the Terraqueous Globe, see the particular Treatise of *Hydrography*.

THE

THE EARTH, in respect of its Countries, is divided into Four eminent Parts; viz. *Earth divided into four eminent Parts.*

1. *Europe.* 2. *Asia.* 3. *Africa.* 4. *America.*

To which are added, 5. *Terra Borealis Incognita*; and, 6. *Terra Australis Incognita.* These are divided into Empires, Kingdoms, Regions, Countries, Nations, &c. Subdivided into Provinces, Governments, Prefectures, Circles, Territories, Districts, Counties, &c. *Earth divided into National Parts.*

Countries are, for the most part, divided (but not altogether) according to Princes Dominions, and are separated from each other; Sometimes by Sea, as *Germany* and *Denmark* from *Swedeland*; Sometimes by Rivers, as *Natolia* from *Turcomania*; Sometimes by Mountains, as *France* from *Spain*; Sometimes by Walls, as *China* from *Tartary*; Sometimes according to the Towns and Forts of Princes, as *France* from the *Low-Countries.* *Countries, how separated.*

But to come to Particulars :

EUROPE

Has North the Frozen Ocean, West the *Deucalidonian* and *Western Ocean*, South the *Mediterranean* and *East-Asia*, from which it is parted by the *Archipelago*, the *Euxine Sea* and *Palus Mæotis*; the rest is uncertain. It is Situated between the 7th and 100 Degree of Longitude, and between the 34 and 72 Degree of Latitude. Is in length from *Cape St. Vincent* in *Portugal*, to the Mouth of the River *Oby* in *Russia*, about 3300 Miles; and in breadth from *Cape Matapan* in *Morea*, to the *North Cape* in *Norway*, about 2200 Miles. *Europe, its Extent.*

What a Degree is, see in *Weights and Measures* hereafter.

Its Praise.

It is the least part of the Four Eminent Parts of the World, but far more noble than the rest, being the most Populous and Civilized ; Adorned with many large and glorious Cities ; Enriched with the most necessary Commodities ; Abounding with Riches, Pleasure and Plenty ; Renowned for its great and well Disciplin'd Armies, and the many Bloody Battels fought therein ; and is Famous, 1. For the *Roman* and *Greek* Monarchies. 2. For its Political Governments. 3. For its Temperature and Fertility. 4. For its Arts and Sciences ; and, 5. For the Purity of the Christian Faith.

Its Arts.

The ARTS invented, and peculiar to *Europe*, may be reckoned Painting, Printing, Statuary, Clock-work, Paper, Glass, Wild-fire, and divers Particulars in the Art of Navigation, War, Mechanicks, but most especially in Scholastick Sciences. See the Treatise of *Inventions* hereafter.

Its Religions.

The Religions of *Europe* may be reduced to Five Heads ; viz. 1. The *Roman* Catholick. 2. The Reformed or Protestant. 3. The *Jewish*. 4. That of the *Greek* Church. 5. The *Mahometan*. See the Treatise of *Religion*.

Its Languages.

The Languages are reduced to these chief Parts : viz. 1. The ancient *Greek*. 2. *Latin* corrupted into *Spanish*, *Italian* and *French*. 3. *Teutonic* divided into *English*, *High* and *Low Dutch*, and *Danish*. 4. *Sclavonian* divided into *Russian*, *Polish*, and *Armenian* or *Turkish*. There are others of less Note, as the *Finnick*, *Cauchian*, *Tartarian*, *Epirotick*, *Cantabrian*, *Illyrian*, *Hungarian*, *Welsh*, *Irish*, &c. See hereafter in the Treatise of *Grammar*.

EUROPE is under the Government of Its Govern-
 Three Emperors; viz. *Turkey, Russia and Ger-* ment: See
many. One Pope of Rome. Eight Kings; viz. the Treatise
England, France, Spain, Portugal, Denmark; of Govern-
Swedeland, Poland, and Prussia. Fourteen Dukes, See the Ca-
 viz. 1. *Tuscany.* 2. *Savoy.* 3. *Mantua.* 4. *Mo-* talogues of
dena. 5. *Parma,* (all 5 in Italy.) 6. *Mentz.* Kings in the
 7. *Treves.* 8. *Collogne.* 9. *Bavaria.* 10. *Saxony.* Chronology.
 11. *Electoꝛ Palatine.* 12. *Brandenburg,* (these
 7 last in Germany.) 13. *Courland* in Poland.
 14. *Lorraine* in France. Four Dependent Prin-
 ces, viz. *Transylvania, Walachia, Moldavia,* and
Crim Tartary. Eight Commonwealths; viz.
 1. *The United Provinces.* 2. *Switzerland.*
 3. *Venice.* 4. *Genoa,* (these Two last in Italy.)
 5. *Ragusa* in *Dalmatia.* 6. *Luca* in *Tuscany.*
 7. *Geneva* in *Savoy;* and, 8. *Marino* in *Italy.*
 Besides many Inferior Princes, Imperial or
 Hans-Towns, &c. See in the Treatise of Go-
 vernment, and also in Chronology.

The chief Rivers and Lakes, see in the
 Treatise of Hydrography.

The Mountains of Europe, see just before
 in the Divisions of the Land into Conti-
 nents, Islands, &c.

The Division of Europe into Kingdoms,
 Countries, &c. See in the following

TABLE.

A T A B L E

Principal Sovereign- ties.		Longit. between	Latit. between	Miles long	Miles broad	Divided into	Chief Cities.
EUROPE.							
3 Emp.	Germany.	7 100	34 72	3300	2200	Emp. Kingd.	London.
	Russia or Muscovy.	deg. deg.	deg. deg.				
	Turkey in Europe.	25 29	45 54	640	550	10 Circles.	Vienna.
	Hungary.	48 102	45 71	1660	1530	37 Provinces.	Moscow.
	Crim Tartary.	36 56	34 49	1000	840	18 Provinces.	Constantinople.
	Spain.	34 40	46 49	330	220	High. & Lower	Buda or Offen.
	Portugal.	37 50	45 51	600	300	2 Parts.	Kaffa.
	France.	7 22	36 44	630	480	15 Provinces.	Madrid.
	Denmark.	7 11	36 42	360	135	6 Provinces.	Lisbon.
	Norway.	13 27	31 42	650	550	12 Govern.	Paris.
8 Kingdoms.	Swedenland.	27 31	53 58	250	100	6 Provinces.	Copenhagen.
	Poland.			1200	240	5 Govern.	Bergen.
	Prussia in Poland.	30 60	55 68	900	820	7 Provinces.	Stockholme.
	Britain, an island.	25 58	57 47	880	580	12 Provinces.	Warsaw Cracow.
	England.			250	108	Roy. & Ducal.	Dantzick.
	Wales.	8 20	50 59	510		3 Parts.	London.
	Scotland.	17 22	50 54	325	300	39 Shires.	London.
	Ireland.		52 54	124	100	N. & S. Wales.	Pembroke.
			55 59	250	150	Highl. & Lowl.	Edinburgh.
			51 55	285	160	4 Gr. Prov.	Dublin.
Elektorates & Sovereign Dukedom.	ITALY.	25 40	37 46	760	380	12 Provinces.	Rome.
	Tuscany			170	120	10 Parts.	Florence.
	Savoy			90	75	2 Parts.	Turin.
	Modena			84	46	8 Small Parts.	Modena.
	Mantua			68	44	6 Small Parts.	Mantua.
	Parma			65	50		Parma.
	Courland in Poland.			220	90	2 Provinces.	Mittaw.
	Lorrain in France.			128	110	11 Small Parts.	Nancy.
	Mentz					Scatter'd in Parts	Mentz.
	Treves						Treves.
Commonwealths.	Collogne						Collogne.
	Bavaria			215	154	3 Parts.	Munich.
	Saxony			380	210	3 Parts.	Dresden.
	Pal. of Rhine			72	96		Heidelberg.
	Brandenburg						Berlin. Brand.
	NETHERLANDS.	49 53	21 26	264	192	17 Provinces.	Amsterdam.
	Flanders.	205 210	50 52	90	60	3 Parts.	Antwerp.
	Holland.	205 210	52 54	70	46	2 Parts.	Rotterdam.
	Switzerland.			220	140	13 Cantons.	Basil.
	Venice			216	114	11 Small Prov.	Venice.
Commonwealths.	Genoa			155	30	2 Parts.	Genoa.
	Ragusa in Dalmatia.						Ragusa.
	Luca in Tuscany.						Luca.
	Geneva in Savoy.					2 Prefectures.	Geneva.
	Marino in Italy.						St. Marino.

of EUROPE.

Chief Rivers.	Arch.	Bish.	Univ.	To what Prince subject.	Yearly Revenue.
Danube, Thames.	136	678	116	3 Emper. 8 Kings, &c.	
Rhine, Danube.	7	40	30	Its Emperor <i>Joseph</i> , born 1678.	7000000 Crowns.
Volga, Dwina.	4	18		Its Emp. <i>Peter Alexeewick</i> .	3000000 Rubles.
Danube, Niefter.	38	57	5	Its Emp. <i>Mustapha II.</i> b.	Uncertain.
Cephilus.				Subj. to the German Emperor.	2000000 Guilders.
Euxine Sea.				Its Cham <i>Nuradan Kiery</i> .	Uncertain.
Goldsand, Tagus.	8	45	16	Its King <i>Philip V.</i>	9000000 Crowns.
Tagus, Douro.	3	10	2	Its King <i>Juan</i> .	10000000 Livres.
Loyre, Garond.	18	106	20	Its King <i>Lewis XIV.</i> b. 1638.	11000000 Pounds.
Trave, Shoer.	2	13	2	Its K. <i>Frederick IV.</i> King of Denmark & Norway, b. 1671.	
Meler.	3	15	2	Its K. <i>Charles XII.</i> b. 1682.	700000 Germ. Dollars.
Nieper, Wiesel.	4		5	Its K. <i>Aug. III.</i> b. 1670.	600000 Crowns.
Wetzel, Pregel.	0	45	3	Its K. <i>Fred. III.</i> b. 1657.	120000 Ducats.
Thames, Humber.	4	36	6	Its Sover. Q. <i>Anne</i> , b. Feb. 6.	
Thames, Severne.	2	20	2	1664. Q. of Great Britain,	2000000 Pounds.
Wye, Dee.	0	4	0	France and Ireland.	
Tey, Spey.	2	12	4		
Shanon, Baro.	4	19	1		
Poe, Tyber.	38	258	17	Its P. of Rome is <i>Cle. XI.</i> b. 1650.	450000 Crowns.
Arno.	3	26	0	Its Duke <i>Cosmo III.</i> b. 1642.	1500000 Ducats.
Poe.				Its D. <i>Victor Amadeus</i> , b. 1666.	1000000 Crowns.
Secchio.				Its D. <i>Almericus D'Este</i> , b.	
Meuse.	1	8	0	Its D. <i>Ferdinand IV.</i> b.	400000 Crowns.
Trebia, Parma.	1	3	0	Its D. <i>Raimutius II.</i> b.	50000 Crowns.
				Its Duke	
Meurte.				Its D. <i>Leopold Joseph</i> , b. 1679.	700000 Crowns.
Rhine, Maine.	1			Its Archb. <i>Anselmus</i> , b. 1634.	700000 Crowns.
Moselle.	1			Its Archb. <i>John Hugo de Dorshec</i> .	1200000 Livres.
Rhine.	1			Its Arch. Prince <i>Clem.</i> b. 1671.	700000 Crowns.
Danube, Isser.				Its Elect. <i>Maximilian</i> , b. 1662.	
Elbe.				Its Elect. <i>Frederick</i> , b. 1670.	8000000 Livres.
Rhene, Neccar.				Its Elect. Pal. <i>Joan. Gul.</i> b. 1650.	500000 Livres.
Spre, Oder.				It. Elect. who is K. of Prussia.	14000000 Livres.
Rhene, Maes.	3	16	9	Provincial States, & K. of Spain.	7000000 Pounds.
Scheld, Ley.			3	The King of Spain.	
Wael, Issell.				Its States-General.	
Rhene, Danube.				A Democratical Government.	
Adriatick Sea.	2 Pat.	34		An Aristocratical Government.	5320000 Ducats.
Macra.	1			An Aristocratical Government.	430000 Crowns.
Adriatick Sea.	1			Its Doge Governs but a Month.	300000 Livres.
Serchio.		2		Its Magistr. called <i>Gonfalone</i> .	100000 Crowns.
Rhosne.			1	Its Governed by 25 Senators.	60000 Crowns.

Etymologies
of *Europe*, and
the Kingdoms
therein.

EUROPE is so called from *Europa*, Daughter to *Agenor*, King of the *Phœnicians*, brought hither, as Poets feign, by *Jupiter*, in the shape of a Bull ; but, as Historians write, by a *Cretan* Captain named *Taurus*, or in a Ship, whose Beak had the Figure of that Beast wrought in it.

Germany.

Germany was so called by the *Roman*, who passing over the *Rhine* for his Pleasure, and to gain Riches ; and seeing the People, like the *Gauls*, in Speech, Manners, &c. called them *Germans* to the *French* — Or else from *Ger*, signifying *All* ; and *Man*, whence also came the Name of *Allmaine*, being a mixture of many sorts of People that came out of the *North* and *North-East* Parts into *Germany*.

Muscovy.

Muscovy takes the Name from its chief City, and is called also *Russia Alba*, to distinguish it from *Russia Nigra*, a Province of *Poland*.

Turky.

Turky is so called from the *Turks*, who being a People of *Scythia*, and too populous to be sustained in so barren a Country, broke through the *Caspian* Streight, and seated themselves in *Turcomania* in *Armenia*, about *An. 844*. still spreading the Name o'er all the Neighbouring Countries.

Hungary.

Hungary had its Name from the *Hunni* and *Avarres*, who dwelt here.

Crim Tartary.

Crim Tartary, is so called from the Town of *Crim*, the ancient Seat of the *Tartarian* Rulers.

Spain.

Spain had its Name from *Hispanus*, one of their own Kings, as their Records declare ; but by sounder Judgments from *Panus*, an *Iberian* Captain.

Portugal.

Portugal was so called from the Haven-Town *Porto*, at the Mouth of the River *Duerus*, where

where the *Gauls* used to Land with their Merchandize, which was therefore called *Portus Gallorum*, and since the whole Country *Portugal*, tho' formerly known by the Name *Lusitania*.

France is so nominated from the *Francones*, a France. People of *Germany*, which in the Decay of the *Roman Empire* seated themselves here.

Denmark, so called, *Quasi Donorum Tractus* Denmark. *sive Regio*, saith *Mercator*, as being the Country or Habitation of the *Dane*— Or else from the Bounds and Marches of its Inhabitants the *Danes*, whose Country bordering on the ancient *Batavi* and *Saxons*, was thereupon called *Danemarch*, and since *Denmark*.

Norway was so called from its Northern Situation. *Norway*.

Swedeland from being the Country of the *Sueones*. *Swedeland*.

Poland from *Pole*, signifying *Plain*, being a Poland. Country very free from Hills.

Prussia, from the *Borufci*, a Nation in *Russia*. *Prussia*.

Britain: See in the Chronology of the Kings *Britain*. of *England*.

England had its Name from the *Angles*, who, *England*. with the *Fuities* and *Saxons*, conquered it; which *Angles* had their Name from *Engloen*, a place in *Denmark*, where they at first resided.

Wales, or *Gales*, the *French* calling them *Gal-loys*; which, by using *W* for *G*, according to the *Saxon* Custom, is changed to *Walloys* and *Wales*.

Scotland from the *Scotti*, *Scitti* or *Scythi*, a Scotland. People of *Germany*, over whose Northern Bounds the Name of *Scythia* did once extend.

Ireland from *Erinland*, signifying a Western Land. *Ireland*.

And this may suffice for the Etymologies of the Names of the chief Kingdoms in *Europe*, now we will proceed to

The Commodities of *Europe*, &c.

The Commodities these and several other Countries are differently Blessed with for the Benefit of Mankind, and keeping a Correspondence between all Nations, cannot be better nor more briefly expressed than in the following Verses, taken from *Sylvester's Du-Bartas*, Page 533.

*Hence come our Sugars from Canary Isles,
From the Molucco's Spices : Balsamum
From Egypt : Odours from Arabia come.
From India Gums, Rich Drugs and Ivory.
From Syria Mummy : Black Red Ebony
From Burning Chus : From Peru Pearl and Gold :
From Russia Furrs to keep the Rich from Cold.
From Florence Silks : From Spain Fruit, Saffron,
(Sacks ;
From Denmark Amber, Cordage, Furs, and Flax.
From France and Flanders Linnen, Wood and Wine ;
From Holland Hops ; Horse from the Bank of Rhine ;
From England Wool : All Lands as God distributes
To the World's Treasure, pay their sundry Tributes.*

Amber. See in the Catalogue of Rarities in *Gresham-College* RARITIES.

Tho' here it is said that Amber comes from *Denmark*, yet is it affirmed by some, and most generally believed by others, that it proceeds only from a Mountain of the *North Sea* covered with Water, belonging to the King of *Prussia*. It is the Juice of a Stone, which groweth like a Coral in the Mountain before mentioned ; and in the Month of *September* this Liquor is by Violence of the Sea, rent from the Rock, and swimming on the Ocean, is cast into the Havens of *Prussia* and the Neighbouring Countries. The sweet Gum called *Ma-*
stich

Maftich.

stich cometh from the Isle Chios, which in the Months of *July* and *August*, the People by making deep Incisions into the Barks of Trees force out, distilling as it were by Drops, which afterwards hardens to a Gum.

The best Metheglin is made at *Marzow* in Poland, and the best Mum comes from *Brunswick* in Germany. The Cheeses called *Parmafans* come from *Parma* in Italy. From *Cordova*, a City in Spain, comes our true Cordovan Leather, made of the Skin of a *Sardinian* Beast, near unto which City is a Wood 30 Miles long, full of nothing but Olive-Trees; Italy, and particularly *Genoa*, is well stored with Olives; but *Flemish* Oyl is esteemed the best. From *Alicant* in Spain comes our true *Alicant* Wines, made of the Juice of Mulberries. At *Massa*, in the Dukedom of *Florence*, are many Quarries of White Marble. From *Denmark* are sent 50000 Oxen yearly into Germany, and *Holland* makes 100000 *l.* yearly of the Butter and Cheese sold to their Neighbours. *Namurce* in the *Netherlands*, hath many Mines of Jasper, and all sorts of Marble. At *Danzick*, in *Poland*, are daily sold 1000 Measures of Wheat. *Hungary* sendeth yearly into Germany and *Sclavonia* 80000 Oxen, and that Country alone is thought able to feed all Europe with Flesh. At *Monomotapa* in *Africa* are 5000 Elephants yearly killed for their Teeth. In *Florida* in *America* are found store of Emeralds, *Furcois* Stones and Pearls.

For a more particular, but brief Narration of the Commodities of each Country, see the Geographical Table of the World, Printed in a single Sheet.

For a brief Chronology of the Kings of each Country in *Europe*, see the CHRONOLOGY in this Book.

Stiles and Epithets given to some Kings of *Europe*.

The King of *England* is stiled Defender of the Faith; The King of *Spain*, Most Catholic King; The King of *France*, Most Christian King; The King of *Bulgaria* is stiled *Basilens*. The *Switzers* have the Title of *Defenders of the Church*. Why these Titles were given, see in *Heylin's Geography* and others.

The King of *England* is said also to be *Rex Diabolorum*, because of his Subjects often Insurrections against him, and the Deposing of their Princes. See the Mutability of Fortune in several great Personages in our Treatise of **ASTROLOGY**.

The Emperor of *Germany* is called *Rex Regum*, because there is such a number of Free Princes under his, or rather their own Command. The King of *France* is called *Rex Asinorum*, because of their Taxes and infinite Impositions, which they patiently endure. The King of *Spain*, *Rex Hominum*, because of his Subjects reasonable Obedience.

Stile of the Eldest Sons of Kings in *Europe*.

The Eldest Son of the King of *England* is stiled The Prince of *Wales*; The Eldest Son of the King of *France*, The Dauphin; The Eldest Son of the Emperor of *Germany*, Archduke of *Austria*; The Eldest Son of the King of *Spain*, Prince of *Asturia*; The Eldest Son of the King of *Portugal*, Prince of *Algarve*; The Eldest Son of the Duke of *Savoy*, Prince of *Piedmont*, &c.

The chief Orders of Knighthood in the several Countries of *Europe*.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *England*, is, The Honourable Order of the Garter, called, The Order of St. George, Instituted by King *Edward* the Third, *Anno* 1350. and is esteemed the most Honourable Order of Knights

Knights of any now in *Christendom*: Of which Order, since the Institution, have been at least 8 Emperors, 28 Foreign Kings, besides many Sovereign Princes, &c. The Number of these Knights are not to exceed 26, (of which the King of *England* is always Sovereign Guardian, and one of the Number) but there is usually left one or more Vacancies for the Gratifying of a Foreign Prince or Ally. The Habit of the Order are Robes of Crimson, and Purple Velvet Cassocks, with Collars to be worn over them on Feasts and Solemn Days, and a Star of Silver to be embroidered on the Left side of their Cloaks or Coats. They are also to wear the Image of St. George on Horseback, encountring with a Dragon, to be made of Diamonds set in Gold, which is to hang on a Blue Ribband, and always worn cross their Body, or Shoulders; as also a Garter on the Left Leg, enamelled with Gold Pearl and Precious Stones, with this Motto, *Honi Soit Qui Mal Y Pense*; or instead thereof a Blue Ribband, without which they are not to be seen abroad upon pain of Forfeiting two Crowns. To this Order belong certain Officers, viz. The Prelate of the Garter; A Chancellor and a Register; The Principal King at Arms called *Garter*, of whom see more in the Treatise of HERALDRY; and lastly, The Usher of the Garter. The Colledge is Seated in the Castle of *Windsor*, with the Chapel of St. George, (he being the Patron of this Order.) This Order is not Hereditary. For the Solemnities at their Installation, read Mr. *Ashmole* and others.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *France* is of the Holy Ghost.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *Spain* and *Germany* is of the Golden Fleece.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *Portugal* is of the *Santa Crusada*.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *Denmark* is of *St. Mary*, or of the Elephant.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *Poland* is of the White Eagle.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *Tuscany* is of *St. Stephen*.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *Mantua* is of the Blood of Christ.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *Savoy* is of the *Anunciada*.

The chief Orders of Knighthood in *Italy* are of *St. Mary, Peter, Paul*.

The chief Orders of Knighthood in *Scotland*, is of *St. Andrew*, or the Thistle.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *Holland* is of *St. James*.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *Venice* is of *St. Mark*.

The chief Order of Knighthood in *Hungary* is of the Dragon.

The chief Orders of Knighthood in *Sweden* are *Brician, Seraphin, &c.*

Nature and
Disposition
of the Com-
mon People
in several
Countries.

And now in the Method of Descending, we come to speak of the Nature of the several Inhabitants of Countries in *Europe*, meaning the Common People, not doubting but their Gentry partake of the like Affections and Manners, did not the Schools, &c. render them a little more polite.

Of the Natives of *Europe*. The Northern Men are accounted more Strong, the Southern more Politick; the Northern more Able, but the Southern more Covetous of Venerial Combats. For some other of their Dispositions, take the following Lines from *Du Bartas* in his Colonies.

*We find the Alman in his Fight courageous,
But salable: The Italian too outrageous;
Sudden the French, impatient of delay;
The Spaniard slow, but subtle to betray:
Th' Alman in Council cold, th' Italian quick,
The French Inconstant, Spaniards Politick:
Fine feeds th' Italian, and the Spaniard spares;
Prince-like the French, Pig-like the Alman fares:
Mild speaks the French, the Spaniard Proud and
Rudely th' Alman, and th' Italian Grave. (Brave;
Th' Italian proud in Tire; French changing much;
Fit-clad the Spaniard, and unfit the Dutch. (him;
The Frenchman braves his Foe, th' Italian cheers
The Alman spoils, the Spaniard never bears him.
The Frenchman Sings, the Italian seems to Bleat;
The Spaniard whines, the Alman howleth Great.
Spaniards like Fugglers Jet, th' Almans like Cocks;
The French goes quick, th' Italian like an Ox.
Dutch Lovers proud, th' Italian envious;
Frolick the French, the Spaniard furious.*

In Love the Frenchman Feigns, is Lascivious, and strives to win his Ladies Favour with Songs and merry Discourse; and if he grow Jealous, complains of his hard Fortune; and through vehement Desire, of a Wise Man, becomes a Fool. The Ingenious Italian courts his Lady with a dissembled Heat, praising her in Verse; if he despair of Enjoying, then he Confounds her with a Thousand Curses; and his

Behaviour of
the Frenchman,
Spaniard, Ger-
man and Itali-
an in Love.

his Love is never without Jealousy, tho' for the Enjoyment of his Lady he contemns all thought of Danger. The *Spaniard* hath a good Opinion of himself, and believes himself to be beloved, is rash, impatient of his Heat, Mad and Restless, bemoaning the Torments of his Flames, with miserable Lamentations; Worships and Adores his Mistress: If he be crossed in Love, he pines to Death; if he grow Jealous, he kills her, or, being satiated, leaves her to prostitute herself. The *German* dissembles his Heat, and is but slowly moved to Love; but once inflamed, makes use of Art and Liberality; and if he grows Jealous, he shuts his Purse.

The *Frenchman* loves a Witty, tho' unhand-some Woman; The *Spaniards* prefer a fair Woman before a witty; The *Italian* loves a fearful, bashful Woman; The *German* one that is bold.

Their Chara-
cter in War.

In War the *French* are said to be like a Flea, quickly skipping into a Country, and as soon leaping out. The *Spaniard*, like a Crab, creeping into a place almost unaware, and not to be expelled but by extreme Violence. The *German* like a Louse, slowly mastering, and as slowly driven out.

The *Italian* is said to be Wise before-hand; the *German* in the Action, and the *French* after it is done. *Spaniards* seem Wise, and are Fools; *French* seem Fools, and are Wise; *Italians* seem, and be Wise; *Portuguese* neither seem Wise, nor be so. Also of the *Frenchman* it is more-over said, That he Pronounceth not as he Writeth, Pricketh not as he Singeth, nor Speaketh as he Thinketh.

Pope Julio's
Comparison.

The *Germans* are of a strong Constitution, and much inclined to Fatness; wherefore Pope *Julio* the 2d Stiling the *Spaniards* Birds of the Air,

Air, because of their Ambition ; The *Venetians* and *Genouese* Fishes of the Sea, called the *Germans* Beasts of the Field.

There is a Saying in *Spain*, that as a Man should desire to Live in *Italy*, because of the Civility and Ingenious Nature of the People : And to Dye in *Spain*, because Religion is there sincerely professed ; so he would wish to be born in *France*, because of the Nobleness of that Nation which is said to have never any King but of their own Country.

Saying in *Spain*.

Men may learn from the *Italians* Gravity and Sobriety, from the *Frenchman* an open and free Carriage and Civility to Strangers, from the *Germans* Chastity and free Hospitality, from the *Dutch* Parsimony and Indefatigable Industry, &c.

The Advice which *Johnson* gives to Travellers, is, To take heed of the Pride of *Spain*, the Poyson of *Italy*, the Treason of *France*, and the Drink of *Flanders*. And the *Italians* say, A Traveller should have a Falcon's Eye, an Ass's Ears, a Monkey's Face, Merchant's Words, a Camel's Back, a Hog's Mouth, and Deer's Feet.

Johnson's Advice to Travellers.

Sir Benjamin Rudder used to say, *France* was a good Country to ride through ; *Italy* a good Country to look upon with the Eye ; *Spain* a good Country to understand : But *England* was the Country to Live in.

Sir Benj. Rudder's Saying.

Sir William Temple saith of *Holland* ; It is a Country where the Earth is better than the Air, and Profit more in Request than Honour ; Where there is more Sense than Wit, more good Nature than good Humour, and more Wealth than Pleasure ; Where a Man would chuse rather to Travel than to Live, and shall

Sir William Temple's Saying of Holland.

find

find more things to Observe than Desire, and more Persons to Esteem than Love.

Of *Holland*, or the Seven United Provinces, it is said, They have, 1. More Ships and Vessels of all sorts than all *Europe* besides. 2. More Sects than Cities. 3. Almost as many Creeds as Heads.

The *Grecians* were once a Nation of Government famous, in Arms glorious, in Arts admirable, addicted to the Love of Vertue, &c. But now under the *Turkish* Yoke, Low-spirited; their Knowledge is now but Ignorance; their Liberty contented Slavery; their Vertues, Vices; and their Industry, Idleness.

Of the *Portuguese* it is said, That take one of their own Neighbours (a Native *Spaniard*) and strip him of all his good Qualities (which may be quickly done) that Person then remaining will make a compleat *Portuguese*. And the *Spaniards* charge them with this Proverb, That they are *Pocos y Locos*, Few and Foolish.

Censure of
the Diet of
Germany, Italy
and *France*.

The Diet of *Germany, Italy* and *France*, is by a Traveller thus Censured; The *Germans* have much Meat, but Sluttishly dressed; The *French* little, but cleanly handled; The *Italians* neither the one nor the other.

Of Cities in
Flanders.

Lovain is said to be a City of Scholars, *Brussels* a City of Courtesans, *Antwerp* a City of Merchants, and *Malines* a City of Advocates; also *Niville* the Remarkable, having a Convent of 42 Nuns, who must be, 1. Virgins. 2. Legitimate; And, 3. By Father and Mother of Noble Extraction for Four Descents. *Antwerp* was called the Holy-Day City by *Charles* the First. *Liege* is the Paradise of Ecclesiasticks, and *Anno* 1131, were therein among the Canons of the Cathedral Church, 9 Sons of Kings,

Kings, 14 Sons of Dukes, 29 Sons of Earls, and 7 Sons of Barons.

In *France* are about 4000 Good Towns and Cities; her Cities are equal to Provinces, and her Provinces most of 'em equal to Kingdoms, hath 16 Archbishopricks, 106 Bishopricks, 50000 Curatships, 11 Parliaments, 8 Chambers of Accounts, 22 Generalities. Of the Rivers it is said, The *Sein* is the Richest, the *Loyre* the Sweetest, the *Rhosne* the Swiftest, and *Garonne* the Greatest.

Saying of Cities and Rivers in *France*.

France hath 28634 Parishes, *England* but 9196.

The Cities of *Spain* are thus characterized: *Sevil* the Merchandizing; *Granada* the Great; *Valencia* the Fair; *Barcelona* the Rich; *Saragosa* the Contented; *Valadolid* the Gentile; *Toledo* the Ancient, and *Madrid* the Royal. *Biscay* is called the Armory of *Spain* for its Iron Mines; *Oviedo* the City of Kings and Bishops. Of the Churches, that of *Toledo* is Magnified for its Wealth; That of *Sevil* for its Bigness; That of *Salamanca* for its Strength.

Saying of Cities in *Spain*.

La Nove passeth this Censure upon the Provinces of *France*; viz. That the Men of *Berry* are Leachers; They of *Tourein*, Thieves; They of *Languedoc*, Traitors; They of *Provence*, Atheists; They of *Rheims* (in *Champaign*) Superstitious; They of *Normandy*, Insolent; They of *Piccardy*, Proud, &c.

Censure on the Provinces of *France*.

Aubanus, in his Censure of the People of Provinces in *Germany*, saith, They of *Suevia* are Whores; They of *Franconia*, Ravishers and Beggars; They of *Bohemia*, Hereticks; They of *Barvaria*, Thieves; They of *Helvetia*, Bawds; They of *Saxony*, Fudlers; They of *Frisca* and *Westphalia*, Swearers; and They of the *Rhene* are Gluttons.

Censure on the Provinces of *Germany*.

There

Censure of
the Capital
Cities of
Italy.

Censure of
the *Italian*
Women.

Italian's Satyr
upon Nobili-
ty.

There is passed this Censure of the Capital Cities in the Six Parts of *Italy*, 1. *Rome*, for Religion. 2. *Naples*, for Nobility. 3. *Milan*, for Beauty. 4. *Genoa*, for Stateliness. 5. *Florence*, for Policy. 6. *Venice*, for Riches. And of the *Italian* Women, goeth this Proverb: They are Magpies at the Door; Saints in the Church; Goats in the Garden; Devils in the House; Angels in the Streets, and Syrens in the Windows.

The *Italians* Satyr on Nobility, is, The Dukes and Earls of *Germany* (every Son of a Duke being a Duke, and every Daughter a Dutcheſs there) the Dons of *Spain*, the Monsieurs of *France*, the Bishops of *Italy*, (every City having its peculiar Bishop,) the Nobility of *Hungary*, the Lairds of *Scotland*, the Knights of *Naples*, and the Younger Brethren of *England*, make all together a poor Company.

In *Italy* it is an Affront to call a Man *Calabrian*; In *Germany*, *Switzer*; In *Spain*, *Gallician*; In *Poland*, *Cossack*; In *Swedeland*, *Finlander*; In *France*, *Norman*; In *England*, *Welshman*; In *Turky*, No *Armenian*.

There is a sort of Natural Antipathy between *French* and *Spaniards*, *Italians* and *Greeks*, *Germans* and *Polanders*, *Danes* and *Swedes*, *Muscovites* and *Tartars*, *Dutch* and *English*, *Turks* and *Persians*, *Chineses* and *Japanners*, *Armenians* and *Nestorians*, *Arabians* and *Abassines*.

A TABLE, Containing the Counties or Shires in ENGLAND, with the chief Cities and Towns in each County; Their computed Distance, and measured Distance from LONDON; The Number of Market-Towns, Parliament-Men, and Parishes in each County.

Ti- tle.	Counties or Shires.	Cities, Towns.	Com. Dist.	Mea. Dist.	Mar. Tow.	Par. Men	Pari- shes.	Old Names.
D.	Bedfordshire.	Bedford.	40	94	9	4	116	Bedfordia.
E.	Barkshire.	Reading.	32	60	12	9	140	Readingum.
D.	Buckinghamsh.	Buckingham.	44	40	15	4	185	Buckinghamia.
D.	Cambridgeshire.	Cambridge.	44	52	7	6	163	Camboritum.
		Ely.	57	68				Elia.
	Cheshire.	Chester.	140	182	12	4	68	Deva.
D.	Cornwall.	Launceston.	175	210	26	44	161	Lanstaphadonia.
		Truro.	212	263				
D.	Cumberland.	Carlisle.	228	301	16	6	58	Luguwallum.
E.	Derbyshire.	Derby.	98	122	12	4	106	Derbia.
D.	Devonshire.	Exeter.	140	172				Ifca Danmonio-
		Plymouth.	184	215	40	26	324	Plimuta. (rum.
E.	Dorsetshire.	Dorchester.	100	123	22	12	248	Dunium.
	Durham.	Durham.	200	262	9	4	62	Dunellum.
E.	Essex.	Colchester.	44	50	26	8	415	Colonia.
		Chelmsford.	25	28				Canonium.
D.	Gloucestersh.	Gloucester.	83	105	28	8	280	Clerum.
	Hertfordshire.	Hertford.	20	21	16	6	120	Hertfordia.
		St. Albans.	20	21				Verulamium.
	Hampshire.	Winchester.	54	67	20	26	248	Venta Belgarum.
		Southampton.	62	78				Clausentum.
E.	Herefordshire.	Hereford.	102	130	8	8	176	Herefordia.
E.	Huntingdonsh.	Huntingdon.	48	57	6	4	71	Huntingdonia.
D.	Kent.	Canterbury.	46	57	28	20	398	Durovernum.
		Rochester.	27	30				Roffa.
D.	Lancashire.	Lancaster.	187	232	28	14	61	Longovicus.
		Manchester.	137	180				Mancunium.
E.	Leicestershire.	Leicester.	78	98	12	4	200	Rhaga.
E.	Lincolnshire.	Lincoln.	102	128	31	12	631	Lindum.
E.	Middlesex.	London.	0	0	5	8	73	Londinum.
		Westminster.	1	1				Westmonasterium
D.	Monmouthsh.	Monmouth.	100	127	7	3	106	Monumetia.
D.	Norfolk.	Norwich.	90	108	34	12	625	Norvicum.
		Yarmouth.	100	122				Garrianorum.
E.	Northampton.	Peterburgh.	62	76	13	9	326	Petroburgum.
		Northampton.	54	66				Antona Borealis.
D.	Northumberla.	Newcastle.	212	276	11	8	47	Gabrosentum.
E.	Nottinghamsh.	Nottingham.	96	112	9	8	168	Nottinghamia.
E.	Oxfordshire.	Oxford.	47	59	12	10	158	Oxonium.
D.	Rutlandshire.	Oakham.	74	94	2	12	47	Uxocona.
	Shropshire.	Shrewsbury.	124	157				Salopia.
		Ludlow.	105	136	16	12	170	Ludloa.
D.	Somersetshire.	Bristol.	94	115				Bristolium.
		Bath.	87	96	34	18	385	Aquæ Calidæ.
E.	Staffordshire.	Litchfield.	94	118	19	9	130	Lichfeldia.
		Stafford.	104	133				Staffordia.
E.	Suffolk.	Ipswich.	60	68	30	15	575	Gippevicum.
		Bury.	60	66				Villa Faustini.
E.	Surrey.	Guilford.	25	30	11	14	140	Neomagus.
		Kingston.	10	12				Regiopolis.
E.	Suffex.	Chichester.	50	63	17	26	312	Cicestria.
E.	Warwickshire.	Warwick.	67	90	15	6	158	Præsidium.
		Coventry.	74	92				Conventria.
E.	Westmorland.	Kendal.	203	258	8	3	26	Concangium.
E.	Wiltshire.	Salisbury.	70	83	21	34	804	Sorbiodunum.
		Wilton.	73	86				
	Worcestersh.	Worcester.	85	112	11	9	152	Bannogenium.
D.	Yorkshire.	York.	150	192	58	30	563	Eboracum.
		Richmond.	185	240				Richmondia.

Cause of the
Greatness of
Cities.

A Navigable
River.

A Court.

Residence of
Nobility.

Tribunal of
Justice.

A Mart.

Universities.

Regular For-
tifications,

Having set forth this Table, wherein are contained the Cities and Towns of *England*, it may not be improper to speak somewhat of the Causes of the Greatness of Cities, which owe their Riches, Popularity and Magnificence to, 1. A Navigable River, or Easy Passage by Sea, by which there may be a continual Concourse of all kinds of Merchants, as now at *London, Amsterdam, Constantinople, Venice, Leghorn, Lisbon, Stockholm, &c.* 2. A Court or Residence of the Prince, thereby causing continual Assemblies of the Nobles and their Retinues, to buy Commodities which Tradesmen sell, to the great Increase of Trade in the City; as now *Madrid* in *Spain*, grown from a poor Village to a populous City by the King's Court: Also the *Hague*, by the Assemblies of the States-General, is grown the principal Village in the World, containing above 4000 Houses. 3. Residence of the Nobility raiseth a City with stately and beautiful Buildings; hence the Cities of *Italy, &c.* excel Ours. 4. The Seat, or Tribunal of Justice, which inviteth Lawyers and their Clients to come there, to the great Enriching of a City, as the Eleven Parliamentary Cities of *France* do evidently testify, and *Spiers* in *Germany*. 5. A Mart or Market for Provision and other Commodities, being of great Ease and Convenience to the Inhabitants, occasions great Increase thereof, as most Towns in *Europe* experience. 6. Publick Schools, or Universities of good Literature, which summons the Youth of adjoining Countries to make Personal Appearance, to the great Benefit of the Town, as *Paris* well knoweth. 7. Regular Fortifications for

for Preservation and Defence in Time of War, which draweth no small Assembly of the Richer sort to cohabit there, for Safety of their Persons, Families, and Wealth. 8. Immunities from Taxes, and the like Oppressions, which draw Men from all Quarters to inhabit there; their Incomes being in such places greatest; their Privileges most, and Disbur-fings least; as, in *Naples, Florence and Venice*; which being almost desolate by a Plague, were again suddenly peopled by granting Immunities to all Comers. 9. Opinion of Sanctity for Saints Shrines, or for the Residence of some famous Men, or for the Seat of Religion, which is not the least Benefit for enriching and enlarging a City. 10. A clear and wholesome Air, pleasant Gardens, &c. are not of the least Consideration. As for Example; *Worcester*, here in *England*, hath a pleasant Site; *Bristol* a commodious Haven; *Oxford* a famous University; *York* is a Seat of Justice, &c. but *London* excelleth all, having all requisite Conditions.

Immunities from Taxes.

The like now in *Prussia*.

Saints Shrines, &c.

Alexander the Great is said to have built more than 70 Cities; One whereof was built to the Honour of his Horse, named *Bucephalus*.

In *China* are reckoned to be 247 great Cities, 1299 Towns, and

Seleucus built 16 Cities to the Memory of his Father *Antiochus*; 6 to the Honour of his Mother, called *Laodicea*; 3 called *Apamea*, to the Remembrance of his Wife; and 9 called *Seleucia*, to the Commemoration of himself.

1152 little Towns, called *Hien*; yet each as big as an ordinary City in *Europe*.

For the Religions and Sects of *Europe*, and whence they had their Name, see the Treatise of RELIGION.

The Islands of *Europe* may be seen before in the Division of the Land of the Terraqueous Globe into Continents, Islands, &c.

For the Arms of many Countries of *Europe*, see the Arms of the Emperors, Kings, Electors and Republicks of *Europe* in the Treatise of HERALDRY.

A S I A

Asia, its Name.

See the beginning of our Treatise of Cookery.

Its Extent.

Note, The Longitude in *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*, is taken from Ferro, 2 Deg. W. of Tenneriff, the place of Longitude in *Europe*.

Its Praise.

Is so called from *Asia*, Daughter to *Oceanus* and *Thetis*, Wife to *Japetus*, and Mother to *Prometheus*. It was once called *Semia*, and has on the *East* and *South* the Oriental Ocean; On the *North*, as supposed, the Frozen Ocean; on the *West*, *Europe* and the *Mediterranean* Sea; and on the *South*, *West-Africa*; from which it is separated by the Red Sea, and an Isthmus 110 Miles long.

It is situated between the 55 and 182 Degree of Longitude, and between the 1 and 72 Degree of Latitude, being in Length from the *Dardanelis* in *Natolia*, to the *East* Parts of *China*, about 5300 Miles; and in Breadth from the *South* Parts of *India*, to the *North* Part of *Tartary*, 4200 Miles.

Asia is sufficiently famous, 1. For the Creation of Man. 2. For the Seat of Paradise. 3. For the Confusion of Tongues at *Babel*. 4. For being the Scene of the chief Actions recorded in the Holy Scriptures. 5. For being the Birth-place of our Saviour Christ. 6. For the City of *Jerusalem*, the Holy Sepulchre, Mount *Olivet*, &c. 7. For the Great Monarchies of the *Assyrians*, *Babylonians*, *Medes* and *Persians*; but now it wants much of its ancient Greatness.

The

The Religions may be reduced to Four principal Heads ; viz. 1. *Mahometan*. 2. *Pagan*. 3. *Christian* ; And, 4. *Jewish Religion*.

The Languages are chiefly Four ; viz. 1. *Persian*. 2. *Arabick*. 3. *Turkish*, divided into *Turkish* and *Tartarian* ; And, 4. *Chinean*. Here are also many others of less Note, as the *Sclavonian*, *Armenian*, *Syrian*, and *Indian Tongues* ; with others little known or intelligible to us.

It is chiefly under the Government of Four great Monarchs ; viz. 1. The Grand Seignior of *Turky*. 2. The Sophy or Sultan of *Persia*. 3. The Great Cham of *Tartary*, who is also Emperor of *China*, and now of the *Romish Religion* ; And, 4. The Great Mogul of *India*. Here are besides several considerable Princes in *Georgia*, *Arabia*, *India*, *Tartary*, *Japan*, and the *Oriental Islands*.

It is divided into Ten great Parts ; for which, see the Table of *Asia*, *Africa* and *America* hereafter.

The Mountains may be seen in the Division of the Land into Continents, at the beginning of this brief Geography.

More of the Religions may be seen in the Treatise of *Religion* ; the like of Governments, in the Treatise of *Government* ; of Languages, in the Treatise of *Grammar* ; and the Rivers in the Treatise of *Hydrography*, &c. Understand the like of the other Two Parts of the World ; viz. *Africa* and *America*.

Note, As the *Roman Emperors* were called *Cæsar's*, the *Egyptian Kings* *Pharaoh's* or *Ptolemy's* ; so the *Kings of Parthia* in *Asia* are called *Arfacidæ* ; The Emperor of the *Abyssins* in *Africa*, *Prestor John* ; The Emperor of *Monomotapa*, *Monomotapa*.

The Islands of *Asia*, see, as before. Also, The Mountains;

A F R I C A

Is much less than *Asia*, and far bigger than *Europe*, and has on the *North* the *Mediterranean*

This Isthmus was divers times attempted to be cut, and as often neglected, least the *Mediterranean* (observed to lye higher) should overflow *Egypt* and spoil its Waters. The first Endeavour was by *Sesostris*. 2. *Darius*. 3. One of the *Ptolomeys*. 4. By an Eminent *Portugal*.

Sea, on the *West* the *Atlantick* or *Western Ocean*, on the *South* the *Aethiopian* or *South Ocean*, on the *East* the *Oriental Ocean*, and on the *North-East* the *Red Sea*; which, with an Isthmus of 110 Miles, parts it from *Asia*. It is a Peninsula, and the greatest in the World, situated between the 2 and 8; Deg. and 30 Min. of Longitude; and between the 35 and 30 Min. of *North*, and the 35 and 10 Min. of *South* Latitude; being in length from *Cape Verd* in *Negroland*, to *Cape Guadafu* in *Ajan*, about 4800 Miles; and in breadth from *Cape de Boni* in *Barbary*, to the *Cape de Bon Esperance*, about 4200 Miles.

Africa is but little known to us, and was much less to the Ancients, who thought it not habitable; and is not so considerable as either *Europe* or *Asia*, being in most places full of vast Desarts, and uninhabitable Places.

See among the Famous Buildings in *Architecture*.

It is famous for nothing but, 1. The *Egyptian* Labyrinth, and the Pyramids, Two of the ancient Celebrated Wonders. 2. The great Variety of remarkable Beasts and Birds, not common in other Parts, which are caused by exorbitant commixtures of Creatures, meeting with one another at the River's sides when they go to quench their Thirst. 3. For the famous *Nile*, that by its moderate Flux of Waters fattens *Egypt*, and is full of Crocodiles, that being hatched in an Egg, are said to grow

as

as long as they live, and will live 100 Years ; nor is it less famous for being the only Creature (of the Creation) without a Tongue, and having its under-jaw fixed , and its upper moveable. 4. Its great store of Elephants, very serviceable to the *Africans* ; And, 5. Its store of Gold Mines , the Oar whereof is known by the Name of *Barbary Gold*. 6. The Two famous Governments of *Egypt* and *Carthage*.

See in the
Treatise of
Animals, Vol.
2. p. 7.

The Religions may be reduced to Five General Heads ; viz. 1. *Mahometans*. 2. *Pagans* or *Gentiles*. 3. *Jews*. 4. *Christians* ; And, 5. *Libertines* : The Two first are most predominant.

The Languages of *Africa* are chiefly Six ; viz. 1. *Arabick*. 2. *Abassine*. 3. *Egyptian*. 4. *Aquelamerig*, or the *Old Punick*. 5. That called *Sungai* ; And, 6. That called *Gubio* ; with some others of less Note. The *Jews* speak the *Chaldean* or *Syriack*.

It is under the Government of Three Emperors ; viz. *Abissinia*, *Morocco* and *Monomotapa* ; many Kings, as *Nubia*, *Congo*, *Tombute*, *Mandingo*, *Gago*, &c. The *Turks*, who have considerable Parts governed by *Beglerbeks*, *Bassa's*, *Viceroy's*, &c. Several of the *Europeans*, as *Spanish*, *Portuguese*, *Dutch*, *English*, *Danes*, and *French*, who have several Places and Colonies upon the Coasts.

See in the
Treatise of
Government.

The Division of *Africa* is into Twelve Parts, as in the Table of *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*.

A TABLE of Asia,

Empires and Kingdoms.		Longitude between	Latitude between	Miles long.	Miles broad.	Divided into	
ASIA.	ASIA.	55	182	1	72	5300 4200	9 Great Countries.
	Turky in Asia.	55	83	29	45	1530 780	4 Parts.
	Persia.	80	111	24	43	1620 1100	15 Provinces.
	Tartary.	85	182	39	72	4000 2000	5 Great Parts.
	China.	143	167	20	41	1560 1300	15 Provinces.
	Mogul's Empire.	106	143	19	41	1750 1240	38 Kingdoms.
	India intra Gangem.	114	127	7	32	1000 480	4 Parts.
	India extra Gangem.	135	153	1	34	2000 900	4 Great Parts.
	Georgia.	65	82	41	50	650 520	4 Provinces.
Arabia.	64	96	12	34	1700 1200	3 Great Parts.	
North. South.							
AFRICA.	AFRICA.	3	83	35 N. 35 S.	4800	4200	12 Great Countries.
	Abissinia or Ethiopia.	48	74	20	14	2100 1500	28 Provinces.
	Barbary. (Fez. & Morocco)	8	60	28	35	2760 290	10 Parts.
	Monomotapa.	43	62	11	31	1350 780	2 Great Parts.
	Egypt.	59	67	21	31	700 200	4 Parts.
	Billedulgerid.	5	60	21	32	3000 440	8 Provinces.
	Zaara.	4	56	12	28	2840 780	7 Defarts.
	Nubia.	48	65	10	23	1080 650	6 Provinces.
	Negroland.	3	44	8	23	2400 920	14 Provinces.
	Guinea.	9	33	4	12	1800 350	3 Great Parts.
	Congo.	33	49	13 N. 14 S.	1750	840	5 Kingdoms.
	Zanguebar.			22 N. 17 S.	3000	360	3 Great Parts.
	Cafreria.				3600	400	Several Families.
AMERICA.	AMERICA.	240	348	63 N. 55 S.	7000	3360	Mexicana, Peruana.
	Canada.	Not well discovered			but hath		4 Parts.
	New England.	290	310	30	47	1140 360	7 Provinces.
	Florida.	269	294	25	40	1200 600	4 Provinces.
	New Mexico.	Not well discovered by us			hath		5 Provinces.
	New Spain.	254	293	7	29	2460 760	3 Parts or 22 Prov.
	Terra Firma.	293	328	10 N. 2 S.	2160	700	11 Provinces.
	Peru.	292	316	5 N. 26 S.	1960	850	7 Provinces.
	Brasil.	320	348	1 S. 23 S.	1600	1500	2 Great Parts.
	Paraguay.	303	338	15 S. 27 S.	1900	1500	7 Provinces.
	Chili.	297	307	26 S. 47 S.	1260	450	3 Great Parts.
Country of Amazons in South-America.					1600 1000	150 several Nations	
Country of Magellanica, or Patagon in S. America.					1200 480	little known to us.	

Africa and America.

Chief Cities.	Chief Rivers.	To what Prince subject.	Revenues.
Pequin.	Eufrete, Ganges.	See in each Country.	
Bagdat.	Eufrete, Tygris.	Its Emperor <i>Mustapha II.</i>	
Hispaan.	Alius, Ilment.	Its Emperor <i>Cha. Solyman.</i>	15000000 Crowns.
Cambalu.	Obey, Ochanda.	Its Cham, named <i>Yunchi,</i>	What the Cham's please.
Pequin.	Kiang, Crocens.	who is also Emp. of <i>China.</i>	15000000 Crowns.
Agra.	Indus, Ganges.	Its Great <i>Mogul,</i> named	More than <i>Turk</i> and <i>Per-</i>
Goa.	Guengua, Mando-	<i>Aurenge Zebe, b.</i>	<i>sian</i> put together.
Pegu.	Menin, Ava. (va.	(Natives.	
Teflis.	Kur, Faze, Turka.	Subj. to <i>Turk, Persian,</i> and	
Medina, Mecca.	Prim, Chibar.	Subj. to <i>Turk</i> & its own Ks.	
Grand Cairo.	Nilus, Niger.	See in each Country.	
Chaxumo.	Nile, Hawas.	Its Emperor <i>Prestre John.</i>	Products of Countries.
Fez, Morocco.	Guadabar, &c.	Its Emperor <i>Ismael Muly.</i>	What the Emperors please.
Monomotapa.	Zambre, &c.	Its Emperor <i>Monomotapa.</i>	
Cairo.	Nilus.	Its Beglerbeg, subj. to <i>Turk.</i>	
Dara.	Dara, Zizus.	Petri Princ. <i>Ara.</i> Chiefs, &c.	
Zuenziga.	Chir, Cavollos.	<i>Arabian</i> Chiefs, if any Go-	
Nubia.	Nile & Nubia.	Its own Kings. (vernment.	Duty on a Poyson.
Tombute.	Niger.	Native Ks. <i>Portug. & Dutch.</i>	
Arda.	Volfa, Seviriada.	Its King, and <i>Europeans.</i>	
St. Salvador.	Zaire, Berbela.	Nat. Kings, <i>Congo</i> the Chief.	Their Money-Shells.
Brava.	Magodoxa, Ingo.	Native K. <i>Turks & Portug.</i>	
No Town.	Cuama, Infantos.	Under no Governmt. at all.	
Mexico.	Rio de la Plata, &c.	The <i>European</i> Princes,	
Quebeck.	Cana. (Ware.	Subj. to the <i>French</i> King.	
Boston, London.	Hudson's, De la	Subj. to the Q. of <i>England.</i>	
St. Austin.	H. Ghost. Chucag-	Subj. to the K. of <i>Spain.</i>	
St. Fe or Foy.	North River. (va.	Subj. to the K. of <i>Spain.</i>	
Mexico.	Panuco, &c.	Subj. to the K. of <i>Spain.</i>	
Cartagena.	Oronoq; S. Martha	Subj. to K. of <i>Fra. Spain, &c.</i>	
Lima.	Maragnan.	Subj. to the K. of <i>Spain.</i>	
St. Salvador.	Maragnan, Siope.	Chiefly subj. to K. of <i>Portug.</i>	
Assumption.	Rio de la Plata.	Subj. to the K. of <i>Spain.</i>	
St. Jago.	Bioheo, Maipa.	Subj. to the King of <i>Spain.</i>	
Little known to us	Riv. of Amazons.		
No Town known.			

A M E R I C A

*America, its
Extent.*

Has on the *East* the Main Atlantick, or *Western* Ocean ; on the *West*, the Pacifick Ocean, or *Mare del Zur* ; on the *South*, where it ends in a Cone, the Magellanick *Streights*. The Northern Bounds are not yet discovered so fully as to be delineated. The known Parts of this New World are situated between the 240 and the 348 Deg. of Longitude, and between the 63 of *North* and the 55 Deg. of *South* Latitude ; being in length from *Hudson's* Streights, to those of *Magellan*, about 7000 Miles ; and the breadth, from the *West* Parts of *Peru*, to the *East* Parts of *Brasil*, about 3360 Miles ; but in the Middle not above 60 Miles.

Its Name.

It was found out by *Christopher Columbus*, a *Genouese*, Anno 1492. and soon after discovered by *Americus Vesputius* (from whom it takes the Name of *America*) and others, as *Sebastian Cabot*, &c. See at the end of our Treatise of NAVIGATION.

Its Praise.

It is famous only for, 1. Its Gold Mines, from which the *Spaniards* have drawn most immense Sums, finding therein more Gold than Earth ; The Mines of *Potosi* alone has furnished the *Spaniard* with many Millions, even the Houses were Slated with Gold. 2. For that it lost by the *Spaniard's* Cruelty, not only its Stores of Gold and Silver, but 15 Millions of Natives in less than 50 Years. 3. Its plentiful Store of Spices and Fruits, not common to the rest of the World. 4. Its many Creatures of strange Shapes and Natures, which, with the various sorts of Plants found here, would be sufficient to fill up whole Volumes.

lumes. 5. Its Two vast Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru*.

The People were extream Ignorant, wondering and seeming greatly amazed at every thing the *Europeans* brought with them, when they first discovered the Country; taking a Horse and Man for one Creature, and the like.

The Religions and Languages here used are mostly the same with the *Europeans* that govern these Parts, except the unconverted Natives, who are all *Gentiles*, yet have some dark Notions of the Soul's Immortality, and the Rewards and Punishments after this Life. They have almost as many Tongues as Villages; but those of *Mexico* and *Cusco* are understood in almost all Parts of *America*. Its Religion and Languages.

It is under the Government of the *Europe-ans*, and the Natives. The *Europeans* are *Spaniards*, who possess not only the largest, but also the richest Provinces. The *English*, who have many considerable Parts in the *North-America*. The *Portuguese*, *Dutch*, *French*, and *Danes*. The Natives have a great many small Governments, and oft maintain their Liberty, as well in the known as the less discovered Places. Its Government. See more in Government.

America is divided into Two great Parts, and those sub-divided into Ten Parts, as may be seen in the Table before.

The most considerable Travellers have been *Morison*, *Sandys*, *Herbert*, *Wheeler*, *Madeslo de la Valles*, *Tavernier*, *Thevenot*, *Chardin*, *Brown*, *Struys*, D. of *Holstein's* Ambassadors, and many other Embassies into *China*, *Tartary*, *Russia*, and other Places. There are also the Travels of *Terry*, *Bidulph*, *Monsieur de Monfort's*: The Preachers, *Coriat's* Crudities, *Lithgow's*, *Pinto's*, *Blank's*, and The most considerable Travellers.

and others Printed ; As the lesser one's of *Ray*, *Lassells*, *Blunt*, *Burnet*, *Vanshall*, *Baritti*, *Glanius*, *Sharp*, *Magallans*, &c.

Charles the Fifth made 9 Voyages into *Germany*, 6 into *Spain*, 7 into *Italy*, 4 into *France*, 10 into the *Low-Countries*, 2 into *England*, 2 into *Africa*, and passed the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean* 11 times.

Ferdinand Mendez Pinto Travelled 20 Years, was 5 times Shipwrack'd, 16 times Sold, and 13 times made a Slave.

Mandeville Travelled 33 Years.

Blank Travelled 50 Years.

Dampier hath made no small Travels, having been round the *Globe*, and is now upon further Discoveries.

Map-makers. The principal Map-makers have been, and are, *Sanfon*, *Du Val*, *Bleau*, and *Fallot*, Frenchmen. *Ortelius*, *Johnson*, and *Van Loon*, Dutchmen. *Berry*, *Speed*, *Overton*, *Seller*, *Lee*, *Moll*, *Morden*, &c. Englishmen.

There have been many particular Descriptions of Countries published, which are too tedious to relate ; but the most considerable Writers of Geography have been these

A U T H O R S.

Of the Ancients ; *Ptolomey*, *Pliny*, *Strabo*, *Dionysius*, *Mela*, *Aledrifi*, the *Nubian Geographer*, &c.

Of the Modern ; *Niger*, *Munster*, *Mercator*, *Ortelius*, *Boterus*, *Maginus*, *Bertius*, *Cluvierius*, *Avity*, *Brietius*, *Johnson*, *Bleau*, *Riccioli*, and others, in *Latin*.

English

English Geographers are chiefly *Grimstone*, *Heylin*, *Speed*, *Ogilby*, *Bloome*, Author of the *English Atlas*; *Morden*, *Meritan*, *Seller*, *Moor*, *Chamberlain*, *Clark*, *Eachard*, *Gordon's* Geographical Grammar.

See *Bochartus* his *Geographia Sacra*.

Also a Geographical Table of the World, in one single Sheet.

Likewise the *Gazeteer's*, or *News-man's Interpreter*, in Two Parts.

Of HYDROGRAPHY.

HYDROGRAPHY is a Description of the Waters, especially the Seas; which, Washing and Surrounding the Land, makes in some Parts vast Oceans, in others, Seas, Straits, Creeks, Lakes and Rivers; Of all which in their Order, and First

Of Oceans.

THE OCEAN is accounted a general *Ocean, what.* Collection of Waters, giving Terminaries to the Four Regions of the Earth, and extending it self round them all; wherefore all the several Oceans here under-named, may come under the denomination of one continued Ocean.

The Oceans of *Europe* are, 1. The *Hyperbo-* Oceans of *Europe.*
rean; and, 2. The vast *Western Ocean*.

The Oceans of *Asia* are, 1. The *Tartarian* Oceans of *Asia.*
Ocean. 2. *China Ocean.* 3. The *Indian.* 4. *Per-*
sian; and, 5. *Arabick Ocean.*

The Oceans of *Africa* are, 1. The *Oriental.* Oceans of *Africa.*
2. *Ethiopick*; and, 3. *Atlantick Ocean.*

The

Oceans of
America.

The Oceans of *America* are, 1. The vast *Eastern Ocean* ; and, 2, The *Pacifick Ocean*, or *Mare del Zur*.

Of Seas.

Sea, what.

THE SEA is a part of the Ocean ; and is either exterior, lying open to the Shore, as the *British* or *Arabian Seas* ; or interior, lying within the Land, to which you must pass thro' some Streight, as the *Mediterranean* and *Baltick Seas*.

The Seas of *Europe* are, 1. The *Baltick Sea*. 2. *German Sea*. 3. *Irish Sea*. 4. *Mediterranean Sea* ; and, 5. The *Euxine Sea*.

The Seas in the other Three Parts of the World, are different Parts of the Ocean, (except *Mare Caspium*, the *Hircanian Sea*, or *Mare de Bacchu*, by which three Names it goeth, in *Asia*,) and are variously named according as they lye adjacent to different Countries.

Of Straits.

FRETUM, or a Streight, is a narrow Part or Arm of the Ocean, lying betwixt two Shores, being restrained into closer Bounds, and opening a Way into another Sea.

Straits of Eu-
rope.

The Straits of *Europe*, are these following :

1. Of *Dover*, joining the *German Ocean* to the *English Channel*.
2. Of the *Sound*, joining the *Danish* to the *Baltick Sea*.
3. Of *Gibraltar*, joining the *Mediterranean* to the *Western Ocean*.
4. Of *Cassa*, joining *Palus Mæotis* to *Pontus Euxinus*.

5. *Thra-*

5. *Thracian Bosphorus*, joining *Pontus Euxinus* to the *Propontis*.
6. The *Hellepont*, joining *Propontis* to the *Archipelagus*.
7. *Veer of Messina*, joining one part of the *Mediterranean* to another.
8. *Boke of Corsica*, joining also one part of the *Mediterranean* to another.

The Straits of *Asia* are,

The Straits of *Asia*.

1. Straits of the *Sund*, joining the *Indian* and *East Ocean*.
2. Straits of *Ormuz*, joining the *Persian Gulph* to the *South Ocean*.
3. Strait of *Anian*, &c.

The Strait of *Africa* is,

The Strait of *Africa*.

Babelmandell, joining the *Red Sea* to the *East Ocean*.

The Straits of *America*.

The Straits of *America*.

1. *Hudson's Straits*, joining *Button's Bay* to the *East Ocean*.
2. *Fretum Davis*, joining *Baffin's Bay* to the *East Ocean*.
3. *Magellanick Straits*, joining the vast *East* and *West Ocean* together.

Of Gulphs.

SINUS, a *GULPH*, sometimes called a *Creek* or *Bay*, is a part of the *Sea*, insinuating and embosoming it self within the *Land*; sometimes there is a crooked *Shore*, which thrusts forth two *Arms*, as it were to receive it or embrace it; and sometimes it is a part of the *Sea*, which lies between two several *Lands*, and then it is most properly called a *Gulph*.

The

The Gulphs
of Europe.

The Gulphs of Europe are,

1. *Sinus Botnicus*, Bending up Northward into
to Swedeland.
2. *Sinus Finnicus*, Bending up Eastward into
Swedeland.
3. *Sinus Adriaticus*, or the Gulph of Venice,
Bending up between Italy and Turkey in
Europe.
4. Gulph of Lyons, Bending up North into
the South of France.
5. Gulph of Tarentum, Bending up North-
West, into the South of Italy.
6. Gulph of Lepanto, Bending up East, N.
East, between Greece and Morea.

Gulphs of
Asia.

The Gulphs in Asia are,

1. Persian Gulph, Bending up North-West,
between Persia and Arabia.
2. Gulph of Bengala, Bending up North, be-
tween the Two India's of intra & extra
Gangem.

Gulph of A-
frica.

The Gulph of Africa is,

The Arabick Gulph, Bending up North-West,
between Asia and Africa.

Gulphs of A-
merica.

The Gulphs of America.

1. Gulph of Mexico, Bending up West, be-
tween Florida and Terra Firma.
2. Button's Bay, Bending up South-West, be-
tween Canada and Terra Arctica.
3. Baffin's Bay, Bending up North-West, in-
to Terra Arctica.

Of Lakes.

A LAKE is a large (and mostly standing) Space of Water, wholly environed with Land; of which are many, as follow.

The Lakes of Europe.

Lakes of Europe.

1. *Ladoga, Iend, Ula, and Peipus*, in the Eastern Part of *Swedeland*.
2. *Wenter, Veter, and Meler*, in the Western Part of *Swedeland*.
3. *Onega, Ilment, and Constance*, in the Western Part of *Muscovy*.
4. *Geneva, or Lemanus*, in the Dutchy of *Savoy*.
5. *Lucerne*, in the Southern Part of *Germany*.
6. *Winandor-mere* in *Westmorland*, in *England*.
7. *Wittles-mere* in *Huntingdonshire*, in *England*.
8. *Lough Neß, and Lough Lomond*, in *Scotland*.
9. *Lough Foyle, Lough Neagh, Lough Earne, Lough Derge, Lough Mask, Lough Horrib*, in *Ireland*.

The Lakes of Asia are,

Lakes of Asia.

1. *Corus, Kithack, and Kithay*, in *Tartary*.
2. *Piex and Tai*, in *China*.
3. *Chiamy*, in the Northern Part of *India*.
4. *Astamar, Babaconbar, and Burgian*, in the North Part of *Persia*.
5. *Asphaltites* (whose Vapours kill Birds) in *Palæstine*.

The Lakes of Africa are,

Lakes of Africa.

1. *Elbuciara*, in *Egypt*.
2. *Lybia*, in *Zaara*.
3. *Guard and Borno*, in *Negroland*.
4. *Niger*,

4. *Niger, Aquilunda, Sachaf, Zaire, Zambre and Zastan*; all Six in *Æthiopia* or *Abyssinia*.

Lakes of *America*.

The Lakes of *America*.

1. *Nicaragua* and *Mexico*, in *New Spain*.
2. *Parrime*, in the *East Part* of *Terra Firma*.
3. *Titicaca*, in the *South Part* of *Peru*.
4. *Eupana*, or *Xaxaias*, in the *North Part* of *Paraguay*.
5. *Iroquois*, in the *South Part* of *Canada*.

Of Rivers.

Rivers of *Europe*.

A RIVER is a Branch of the Sea, flowing into the Land; divers whereof have Heads in the Land from great rising Springs; and these are some great, some small, having some of them many Meandring Windings about and within the Land, to the great refreshment and relief of the Earth's Inhabitants, both in their store of Fish for Food, and (those which are Navigable) Shipping for Trade.

The Rivers of *Europe* are,

- | | |
|----------|---|
| | I. In <i>SWEDELAND</i> ; <i>Dalcarle, Kimi, Torno</i> and <i>Elfe</i> . |
| Dwina. | II. In <i>MUSCOVY</i> ; 1. <i>Dwina</i> , whose |
| Don. | Branches are <i>Weyma</i> and <i>Juga</i> . 2. <i>Don</i> . |
| Volga. | 3. <i>Volga</i> , whose Branches are <i>Sosowoia</i> and <i>Occareca</i> . |
| Seine. | III. In <i>FRANCE</i> ; 1. <i>Seine</i> , whose Bran- |
| Loir. | ches are <i>L'Oyse, Marn, Yonne</i> . 2. <i>Loir</i> , whose Branches are the <i>Mayenne, Le Sarte, Le Loir, Vienne, Indre, Le Chere, Allier, &c.</i> |
| Rhone. | 3. <i>Rhone</i> , having for Branches <i>Durance, Isere, Saone</i> . |
| Garonne. | 4. <i>Garonne</i> , whose Branches are <i>Dardonne, Lot, and Tarne</i> . |

IV. In

- IV. In GERMANY ;** 1. *Danube*, whose chief Branches are *Pruth*, *Miseno*, *Alauta*, *Morawa*, *Teyssa*, *Drave*, *Save*, *Inn*, *Iser*, *Lech*, *Iler*, &c. 2. *Scheld*, whose Branches are *Dender*, *Lis*, *Scarpe*, *Haisne* and *Ruppell*, which last is augmented by *Senne*, *Dyle* and *Demer*, three smaller Branches thereof. 3. *Maese*, whose chief Branches are *Dommell*, *Niers*, *Roer*, *Ourt*, *Sambre*, *Semoi*, *Chiers*. 4. *Rhine*, whose chief Branches are *Moselle*, *Lippe*, *Roer*, *Labne*, *Maine*, *Neckar*. 5. *Elme*, whose chief Branches are *Sost*, and *Haise*. 6. *Wefer*, dividing it self into *Fuid*, and *Aller* ; which last Branches again into the *Leine*, and *Ocker*. 7. *Elbe*, whose chief Branches are *Ilmenow*, *Havel*, *Saaldre*, and *Muldaw* ; And, 8. *Oder*, dividing its Streams into *Warta*, *Bober*, and *Westritz*.
- V. In POLAND ;** 1. *Nieper*, separating part of its Stream into *Dizna*, and *Pereptus*. 2. *Niester*. 3. *Bogge*. 4. *Vistule*. 5. *Niemen*, which divides its Stream into the *Vilna*. 6. *Duna*.
- VI. In SPAIN ;** 1. *Ebro*, dividing it self into *Segre*, *Cinca*, *Gallega* and *Xalo*. 2. *Xucar*. 3. *Guadalquivir*, whose chief Branches are *Xenil*, and *Guardamena*. 4. *Guadiana*, having some small Branches, but none remarkable. 5. *Tagus*, dividing it self into the Branches of *Zatus*, *Zezar*, *Guadaran*, *Xaruma* ; And, 6. *Douro*, whose chief Divisions are the *Tonroes*, *Tormes*, and *Ar-lanza*.
- VI. In ITALY ;** 1. *Poe*, whose chief Branches are the *Oglio*, *Adda*, *Tesino*, *Sesia*, *Dora Baltea*, and *Tanero* ; which last divideth it self into two Streams, called *Bormido* and *Stura*. 2. *Adige*, whose chief Branch is

Arno.

Tiber.

Volturno.

Bachiglione. 3. *Arno*, dividing its Streams into *Elsa* and *Sieve*. 4. *Tiber*, whose chief Branches are *Quartitio*, *Nera*, and *Chiane*: And, 5. *Volturno*, whose chief Branch is *Sabato*.

Rivers in Scotland.

VIII. In SCOTLAND; 1. *Tay*. 2. *Clyde*. 3. *Spey*. 4. *Dee*. 5. *Don*.

Chief Rivers in England.

IX. In ENGLAND; 1. *Thames*. 2. *Severn*. 3. *Humber*, whose chief Branches are *Ouse*, *Trent*, &c. 4. *Tine*. 5. *Twede*. 6. *Medway*. 7. *Cam*.

Chief Rivers in Ireland.

X. In IRELAND; 1. *Shannon*. 2. *Lee*. 3. *Blackwater*. 4. *Barrow*. 5. *Liff*. 6. *Boyne*.

The Rivers of Asia are,

Chief Rivers in Tartary.

I. In TARTARY; 1. *Oby*. 2. *Ochardus*. 3. *Tartar*. 4. *Palisanga*. 5. *Chesel*.

Chief Rivers in China, in India, in Persia,

II. In CHINA; 1. *Croceus*. 2. *Kiang*, &c.

III. In INDIA; 1. *Ganges*. 2. *Guenga*. 3. *Indus*, &c.

IV. In PERSIA; 1. *Abiamus*. 2. *Palimalon*. 3. *Ilment*. 4. *Bendimur*. 5. *Tiriti*. 6. *Syri*.

In Asian Turkey.

V. In ASIAN Turkey; 1. *Tegil*, or *Tygris*. 2. *Frat*, or *Euphrates*.

The Rivers of Africa are,

In Egypt.

I. In EGYPT; Famous *Nilus*.

In Barbary.

II. In BARBARY; 1. *Guadilbarbara*. 2. *Major*.

Biledulgerid.

III. In BILEDULGERID; The Origin of *Guadilbarbara* and *Major* afore said.

In Zaara.

IV. In ZAARA is the Body of *Giras* or *Gir*.

Negroland.

V. In NEGROLAND, the *Niger*.

In Guinea.

VI. In GUINEA; 1. *Sweria de Costa*. 2. *Rivier de Volta*.

In Nubia.

VII. In NUBIA; the River *Nubia*.

VIII. In

VIII. In ETHIOPIA ; 1. Zaire. 2. Coanes. In Ethiopia.
3. Rivier di Infantos. 4. Zambre. 5. Rivier
de Spiritu Sancto ; and the Nile in its main
Body.

The Rivers of America are,

- I. In N. GRANADA ; Rio del Nort. In N. Granada.
- II. In FLORIDA ; R. del Spiritu Sancto. In Florida.
- III. In CANADA ; 1. Canada. 2. Connecticut. In Canada.
3. Hudson's River. 4. Rivier de la Ware.
5. Sesquahana. 6. Patomeck.
- IV. In TERRA FIRMA ; 1. Oronoque, or Terra Firma.
R. de Paria. 2. Rivier de Madeline, Branch-
ing into another called St. Martha.
- V. In BRASILE ; 1. Miary. 2. Siope. 3. St. In Brasiles
Francis. 4. Parama.
- VI. In AMAZONIA ; the River Amazone,
with its Branches.
- VII. In PARAGUAY ; Rio de la Plata, ac-
counted the largest River in the World.

In the other Countries of America, there
are no Rivers, or at least none known to us.
And this is sufficient for this Treatise of
HYDROGRAPHY ; which he that desires
to see what Books have been Published of
this kind, may have Recourse to the Works
of these

A U T H O R S.

Herigone,		Joachim,
Ortelius,		Vadium,
Pomponius Mela,		Fournier.

Of TRAVEL.

NOTHING can more besit, or better become a Gentleman than Travel; One Journey will shew a Man more than any Description can. To omit the Patriarchs and Apostles, the most eminent and the wisest Men of the World, have been Searchers of its Rarities by Travelling. *Alexander* boasted he had seen more with his Eyes, than other Kings were able to comprehend in Thought. The Emperor *Adrian* Travelled over a great part of the World, and with his Head bare; whereupon he fell into a deadly Disease; whence were occasioned these Verses of *Florus* the Poet.

<i>Ego nolo Cæsar esse,</i>	I will in no wise <i>Cæsar</i> be,
<i>Ambulare per Britannos,</i>	To walk along in <i>Britanie</i> ,
<i>Scythicas pati pruinas,</i>	The <i>Scythick</i> Frosts to feel and see.

To which the Emperor Answered :

<i>Ego nolo Florus esse,</i>	And I will never <i>Florus</i> be,
<i>Ambulare per Tabernas,</i>	To walk from Shop to Shop as he,
<i>Latitare per Popinas,</i>	To lurk in Taverns secretly,
<i>Culices pati rotundos,</i>	And there to feel the <i>Rome</i> Wine fly.

See at the end of the Geography. *Osyrus*, King of Egypt, *Plato*, *Pythagoras*, *Aristotle*, *Theophrastus*, *Cambyses*, *Menelaus*, *Pausanias*, *Arrianus*, *Cluverius*, *Jacobus Golius*, and infinite others were Travellers; some benefiting other Nations with promoting their Conversions to Christianity; others benefiting their own in History, Chronology, &c. What Profit Travel brings to an Architect, *Vetruvius* shews; What to a Soldier, *Vegetius*, *Alexander*, and many others

thers declare ; What to a Limner or Statuary, the Horfes of *Phidias* and *Praxiteles* witness. Merchandize is maintained by Travel, and by that, Kingdoms themselves are often enriched. To say how much Cosmography, Topography, Astronomy, Navigation, are improved and furthered by Travel, is needless ; let *Moth le Vaire* be judge, who saith, Travelling is the best School for Life ; and if for Life, it is much more for Science. All the Rarities of the World almost, are to be found in *Europe*, and all the Knowledge therein chiefly acquired by Nations Travelling to one another therein. Geographers, who write of the Four Parts of the Earth, in their Description of *Europe*, make that one Part, to take up three Parts of Four in their Books : and so the other Three greater Parts of the World, make up but one least Fourth Part thereof. The famous *Robert Boyle* is thought to acquire the greater part of his Knowledge and Philosophy, by Learning, Travel, and Observation.

It is proper for a Person designing to Travel, that he begin at a competent Age, above 18 or 20 ; tho' younger years are fitter for Learning the Languages abroad, yet these Years give more discretion for Observation. 2. That he hath some Skill in the Liberal Sciences and *Latin* Tongue. 3. That he have some Inspection into Architecture, thereby to be able to take the Situation of a City, &c. or Platform of a Fortification, either in proper Description, or better in Paint : Therefore it is necessary, 4. That he be acquainted with the Art of Sculpture, thereby to take down Prospects, Herbs, Creatures, &c. 5. That he be well grounded in Religion, not to be perverted. 6. That he be not Ignorant of his own
N 3 Country,

Country, which will shame him amongst Foreigners. 7. That the Person inform himself before he goes, of the Situation, Soil, &c. of the Country he goes to, and to take with him a Map of the Countries he shall Visit. 8. King *Charles* the First's Advice to his Nobles when going to Travel, "My Lords, keep always the best Company, and be sure never to be Idle.

Upon his Arrival to any place, 1. That he take care of ill Diet, or any Distemperature may be caused by over-eating. 2. That he get acquainted with the Customs of the Place, that he bring himself into no Jeopardy, as in *Italy* no Person is suffered to go with a Knife or Pistol about him without leave. 3. To get their Language, to be fit for Conference; and therefore to make choice of the best place (for Residence) in order to attain the best Language; as, *Valladolid* for the *Spanish*; *Orleans* or *Blois* for the *French*; *Florence* or *Sienna* for the *Italian*; *Lipsick* or *Heidelberg* for the *German* Tongue, or *High Dutch*. 4. To be known with the Learned Men, and enquire after the best of their Modern Writers. 5. To take Remarks of the Country, Town or Place; The Name and Derivation, Latitude and Longitude, Temperature, Sterility or Fertility, Product, Limits, Government, Commodities, Rarities, Politicks, nay, and all its Imperfections or Wants in Manners, Shapes, &c. To be more perfect wherein, it is proper, 6. To visit the Courts of Princes, especially at Publick Audiences. The Courts of Justice, Churches, Monasteries, Registers, Libraries, Colleges, Magazines, Structures, Market-places, Ware-houses, Repositories, &c. taking good Account of each, and observing well before you

you commit it under Black and White. 7. To Resort to Gardens, Graneries, &c. to observe the Nature and Property of Herbs, Plants, Animals, Insects, Minerals, Metals, Stones, Earths. 8. Get acquainted with their Arts, as of Physick, &c. and the Proper Names of Simples in their Language. 9. Their Common Proverbs, Pastimes, Sports, Feasts, and Diet, &c. Still remembering the Advice *Alberto Scipioni* gave to Sir *Henry Wotton*, demanding how he might carry himself securely at *Rome*. "Signior, (says he in *Italian*) your Thoughts close, and your Countenance loose, will go safely over the whole World. See *Johnson's* Advice to Travellers in our GEOGRAPHY, and the *Italian* Proverb, &c.

The best Circuit a Traveller can take, is, to go through *Holland* towards *Germany*, thereby to satisfy his Curiosity by Degrees; for *Germany* will afford more Satisfaction than the *Low-Countries*, *France* more than *Germany*, *Italy* more than *France*. *Gerbier's subsidium Peregrinantibus*.

Those who have a desire to Travel to *Jerusalem*, must take heed that they make no Shipwreck of Conscience; for if they come not well Money'd, or well Commended, or both, there is no Being for them, except they partake with them in their Idolatrous Services. *Purchas's Pilgrimage*, Part 2. l. 8. ch. 9.

Travellers and Travels, see at the End of our OECONOMY and GEOGRAPHY.

Voyages, see in our NAVIGATION.

AUTHORS that have wrote
about *Travel*.

Erpenius, *De Peregrinatione Gallica*.

Dr. Hall's *Quo vadis*.

Sir Balthaser Gerbier's *Subsidium Peregrinantibus*.

Mr. Howell's *Instructions for Foreign Travel*.

Mr. Palmer's *Essay, Dedicated to Prince Henry*.

Jones's *Instructions*.

Neugebavarus and Loyzius have written in
Latin De Peregrinatione.

Alsted in his *Systema Mnemonicum*, l. 4. *De Geographia*.

Zeilerus before his *Itinerary of Spain and Portugal*.

Monsieur de Sorbierre in his *Lettres & Discours*. *Lettre 85*.

Mr. Palmer's *Traveller*, 2d Part.

Sir Francis Bacon's *Essays*.

Peacham in his *Compleat Gentleman*, Chap.
17.

Lipsius *de Peregrinatione Italica*.

The Marchioness of Newcastle's *Orations*,
Part 3.

Gaspar Ens *Delicia Apodemicæ*.

Of GOVERNMENT.

AS God is the Author of Government, so he is obliged (as it were) to be the Asserter and Preserver of it. Many have exercised their Wits in paralleling the Inconveniencies of Regular and Popular Government; but if we may trust Experience before Philosophical Speculations, it cannot be denied but the one Mischief of Sedition, which necessarily waits upon all Popularity, weighs down all the Inconveniencies that can be found in Monarchy. The way to examine what proportion the Mischiefs of Sedition and Tyranny have one to another, is to enquire in what kind of Government most Subjects have lost their Lives. Let *Rome*, which is magnified for her Popularity, and vilified for those Tyrannical Monsters the Emperors, furnish us with Examples. Consider whether the Cruelty of all the Tyrannical Emperors, that ever Ruled in that City, did ever spill a quarter of the Blood that was poured out in the last Hundred Years of her glorious Commonwealth. The Murthers by *Tiberius*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, *Domitian*, and *Commodus*, put all together, cannot match that Civil Tragedy which was Acted in that one Sedition between *Marius* and *Sylla*, nay even by *Sylla's* Part alone (to omit the Acts of *Marius*) were 90 Senators put to Death, 14 Consuls, 2600 Gentlemen, and 100000 others. The Miseries of those Licentious Times are briefly touched by *Plutarch* in

Sedition is always with the Popularity.

Mischiefs of Popular Sedition and Tyranny proportioned one to the other.

The late unhappy Divisions in *England* destroyed more than all Miscarriages of Monarchs from before the Conquest: And as it was the only time *England* ever knew a Commonwealth, so was committed such Actions as *England* never before nor since could parallel.

these

these Words: “ *Sylla* (saith he) fell to shedding of Blood, and filled all *Rome* with infinite and unspeakable Murthers. Now let *Suetonius* and *Tacitus* be searched, and see if all their cruel Emperors can match this Popular Villany in such an Universal Slaughter of Citizens, or Civil Butchery. King *James* the First of *England* said, A King can never be so notoriously Vicious, but he will generally favour Justice, and maintain some Order, except in the Particulars, wherein his inordinate Lust carries him away. Even *Domitian*, *Dionysius* the Renowned Tyrant, and many others, are Historiz’d for great Observers of Justice. No Tyrant is so barbarously Wicked, but his own Reason will tell him, that tho’ he Live like a God, he must Dye like a Man; and that the meanest of his Subjects may find a means to revenge himself of an Injustice offered him; of which many Examples have not been wanting; and hence it was *Dionysius* the Elder, *Tiberius*, *Nero*, *Caligula*, &c. are noted by *Suetonius* to Live in Panick Fears; and *Domitian* had his Glass Reflective Galleries to discern all things passed in his Room, being in continual Apprehensions and Fears; which continual Temerities must very much restrain the Actions of a Tyrant; but if not, there is no Tyranny to be compared to the Tyranny of a Multitude.

If we will listen to the Judgment of those who should best know the Nature of Popular Government, we shall find no Reason for good Men to desire or chuse it. *Xenophon*, that brave Scholar and Soldier, disallowed the *Athenian* Commonweal, for that they followed that Form of Government, wherein the Wicked are always in great Credit, and Virtuous Men

Men kept under. They expelled *Aristides* the Just ; *Themistocles* died in Banishment ; *Miltiades* in Prison : *Phocion*, the most Virtuous and Just Man of his Age, tho' they had chose him 45 times to be their General, yet he was put to Death, with all his Friends, Kindred and Servants, by the Fury of the People, without Sentence, without Accusation, and indeed without any Cause at all. Nor were the People of *Rome* much more favourable to their Worthies. They Banished *Rutilius*, *Metellus*, *Coriolanus*, the Two *Scipio's*, and *Tully*. The worst Men sped best ; for as *Xenophon* saith of *Athens*, so *Rome* was a Sanctuary for all Turbulent, Discontented and Seditious Spirits ; and the Corruption of *Rome* was such, that *Marius* and *Pompey* durst carry Bushels of Silver into the Assemblies to purchase the Voices of the People. And often the Citizens, under their grave Gowns, came often Armed into the Publick Meetings as if they were to War ; so Factious, Distracted and Unsetled were their Temper and Government in those Times. None can give a better Character of the People than those Authors, who lived amongst or near to Popular States ; such were *Thucydides*, *Livy*, *Tacitus*, *Cicero*, *Xenophon*, *Salust*, who have set them out in their Colours, as may be seen in the Writings of those Worthy Men. It being not my present purpose to recite any of them, nor to speak further hereof ; but now to proceed to a Scheme or Division of Government.

GOVERNMENT is of Two sorts ; 1. Private, of a Man's self, called *Sobriety* ; or else of his Family, called *OEconomy*. 2. Publick, of State or Sovereignty.

MONAR-

Monarchy.

MONARCHY is a Government consisting of One alone, and is of Three sorts: 1. Hereditary by Descent, as *England, France, Spain, Portugal, Denmark* now (tho' formerly Elective) *Muscovy, &c.* 2. Elective as *Germany, Poland; The Papacy in Italy, &c.* Or, 3. Mixt of both kind, as by Descent, yet not Tied to the next of Blood. Such was the ancient *Jewish State*.

Aristocracy.

ARISTOCRACY is a Government of some Few Men of the better sort; and are chosen for Virtue, as the *Roman* Senators, who were some of them fetched from the Plough; Or for Virtue, Riches, and the Common Good, as the *Venetian*.

Democracy.

DEMOCRACY is a General Assembly of all the People, and is called a Free or Popular State.

These three degenerate into three other Governments; viz. Monarchy into Tyranny, and the other into Oligarchy and Rebellion.

Parts of a State.

The Parts of a State are, 1. A Council or Senate. 2. Magistrates and Officers; and, 3. Judges.

In Magistrates are to be observed those, 1. Civil; and, 2. Ecclesiastical.

CIVIL MAGISTRATES are, 1. Superiors, which are to be such as agree with the State, or Consuls for a Year, and not Perpetual Dictators in a Senatory State; Prætors and Censors, that oversee Manners and Orders of the People. 2. For a Kingdom, Lieutenants of Shires, or Deputies of Counties; Marshals; Masters of Horse, as Generals, Admirals, &c. 3. Inferiors, as Conservators of the Peace, Constables, &c. 4. Overseers of the Youth. 5. Clerks of the Market, that provide for

for the Quantity and Price of Victuals. 6. Ediles for Building of Streets, &c. 7. Questors or Treasurers to keep and dispense the Publick Treasure. 8. Actuaries or Recorders, which keep the Publick Records. 9. Gaolers to keep Prisons and Prisoners. 10. Surveyors of Woods and Fields, &c.

ECCLESIASTICAL ; As, 1. Bishops or Pastors, Elders or Wardens. 2. Time of Magistrates, whereof some Perpetual ; some for a time, not Hereditary in a Kingdom, yearly in an Aristocracy, Half yearly in a Free State. 3. Manner of Choice, whom and how to be chosen, where especially they are to be chosen by Suffrage, and not by Lot.

Hereditary Kingdoms, how to be preserved ; as also Kingdoms gained by Force ; Rules Politick of Tyrants ; The Preservation of an Aristocracy, and Causes of Conversion of States, see in Sir *Walter Rawleigh's* Maxims of State.

ENGLAND is a famous ancient Hereditary Monarchy, Governed by a Monarch, whose Stile is King, or (as now) Queen of Great Britain, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To whom belong 9 Great Officers of the Crown. 1. The Lord High Steward of *England*, whose Power is so unlimited, that it hath been discontinued since the Days of *John of Gaunt*, only at the Coronation, or the Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm for Treason, &c. It is conferred upon one of the Nobles, who immediately after the Tryal ended, breaks his Staff or Wand as a conclusion of his High Office. 2. The Lord High Chancellor. 3. The Lord Treasurer ; but when others Act in Conjunction with him, they are called Lords of the Treasury. 4. The Lord

Government of *England*.

Title of the K. of *England* ; See *Canutus* in the Chronology of *England*.

Nine Great Officers of the Crown.

Government
of Scotland.
See the Laws
of Scotland in
our Treatise
of Law.

Lord President of the Council. 5. The Lord Privy Seal. 6. The Lord Great Chamberlain. 7. The Lord High Constable of *England*, Disused for the same Reason as the Lord High Steward since 1521; Except at Coronations, or Solemn Tryals by Combat. 8. The Earl-Marshal of *England*. 9. The Lord High Admiral of *England*. The High Court of Parliament, and other Courts of Judicature; as also the Subordinate Courts, are a Subject much too large to Treat of here. See Treatise of LAW for the Government of Counties in *England*, &c.

Government
of Italy.

Stile given to
the Pope.

ITALY is under the Government of the Pope, King of *Spain*, Dukes of *Savoy* and *Tuscany*, Commonwealths of *Venice*, *Genoa*, besides the Dukes of *Mantua*, *Modena*, &c. The Stile of the Pope is, *Pontifex Maximus*, or, The chief Ecclesiastick of all *Christendom*, Patriarch of *Rome*, and the *West*; The Primate and Supreme Governor of *Italy*; The Metropolitan of those Bishops Suffragans to the See of *Rome*, and Bishop of *St. John Lateran*.

Savoy.

SAVOY is under the Government of its Duke, whose Stile is N. N. Duke of *Savoy* and *Piedmont*, King of *Cyprus*, Earl of *Alexandria*, &c.

D. Modena's
Title.

MODENA is under the Government of its Duke, whose Stile is N. N. Duke of *Modena* and *Regio*, Prince of *Carpi* and *Corregio*, Marquiss *D'Este* and *Rovigny*, &c.

Naples.

NAPLES is under the Government of a Viceroy for the King of *Spain*.

Venice.

VENICE is under an Aristocratical Government, and hath a Duke or Dogue. The *Pregadi*, or Senate, consists of above a Hundred Persons.

GENOA

GENOA is under an Aristocratical Government, hath a Duke (whose Office is Triennial) who Governs, assisted with 8 Senators ; but in Matters of great Weight they are Subordinate to the General Council, consisting of 400 Senators. Genoa.

RAGUSA in *Dalmatia* belongeth to the *Venetians*, and is Governed by a Dogue, who continues but a Month. Ragusa.

LUCA is Governed by a Magistrate, called *The Gonfalemore*, who is assisted by a certain Number of Citizens. The former being changed every Month, and the latter every Six Months. Luca.

GENEVA is Governed by 25 Senators, who follow the Written Law. Beside this Council of 25, they have One of 60, and another of 200 ; the Four Chief called *Syndiques*. Geneva.

SWITZERLAND is under a Democratical Government. Switzerland.

SICILY Island is under the Government of Six Jurors, Four of the Gentry, and Two of the Citizens. I. Sicily.

GERMANY comprehends above 300 different Sovereignties, but most of them are Homagers to the Emperor. The Electors are 9 in Number ; viz. 1. A. of *Mentz* or *Mayence*. 2. A. of *Treves* or *Triers*. 3. A. of *Cologne*. 4. King of *Bohemia*. 5. Duke of *Bavaria*. 6. Duke of *Saxony*. 7. Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, now King of *Prussia*. 8. The Elector *Palatine*. 9. Duke of *Brunswick*, *Lunenburg*, *Hanover*, added to the other Eight, Anno 1693. Of their Stile or Title presently. But first

The

The Emperor claims three sorts of Dominion; *viz.* That of *Austria* as Hereditary, *Bohemia* as his Right, and *Hungary* by Election. His Stile:

JOSEPH, by the Grace of God, Elected Roman Emperor, ever August, Promoter of the Empire in *Germany*, King of *Hungary*, *Bohemia*, *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*, and *Sclavonia*, &c. Archduke of *Austria*, Duke of *Burgundy*, *Brabant*, *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, and *Crain*; Markgrave of *Moravia*, Count of *Hapsburg*, *Tirol* and *Gortz*, &c.

Prussia.

Fr. by the Grace of God, King of *Prussia*, Markgrave and Elector of *Brandenburgh*, Sovereign Prince of *Orange*, Duke of *Magdeburgh*, *Cleves*, *Fuliers*, *Bergh*, *Stetin*, *Pomerania*; of the *Cassubs* and *Vandals* in *Silesia* and *Crossen*, Prince of *Halberstadt*, *Minden*, *Camin* and *Meurs*, Count of *Hohenzollern*, *Ruppin*; of *Marck*, *Ravensbergh*, *Hohenstein*, *Tecklenburgh*, *Lingue*, *Buren*, and *Leerdam*; Marquis of *Terveere* and *Flushing*, Lord of *Ravenstein*, *Lavenbergh*, *Buton*, *Arley* and *Breda*.

Stiles of the Electors of *Germany*.

N. N. Archbishop of *Mentz*, Prince and Elector of the Empire, Great Chancellor of *Germany*, and Legate of Course to the See of *Rome*, &c.

N. N. Archbishop of *Treves*, and Bishop of *Spire*, Prince and Elector of the Empire, Governor of *Prumb*, Provost of *Wesfenberg*, Great Chancellor of the *Gauls*, and of the Kingdom of *Arles*, &c.

N. N. Archbishop and Elector of *Collogne*, Bishop of *Ratisbon* and *Triezing*, Prince and Elector of the Empire, Great Chancellor for the Empire throughout *Italy*, and Legate to the See of *Rome*, &c.

N. N.

N. N. Count *Palatine* of the Upper Palatinate, Duke of *Bavaria*, Prince and Elector of the Empire, Steward to the Imperial House, and First of the Secular Electors, &c.

N. N. Duke of *Saxony*, Landgrave of *Thuringia*, Marquis of *Misnia*, Grand Marshal of the Empire, Prince and Elector.

N. N. King of *Prussia*, Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, Great Chamberlain of the Empire and Elector, &c.

N. N. Elector *Palatine*, Duke of *Newburg*, Grand Treasurer of the Imperial House, &c.

N. N. Duke of *Brunswick*, *Lunenburg*, *Hanover*, Prince and Elector.

RUSSIA, or *Muscovy*, is under the Government of its Czar, or Great Duke, who is King of *Cassan*, *Astracan*, &c. See at the end of this Treatise.

Russia.
Stile.

FRANCE is under its own Monarch, stiled King of *France* and *Navarre*, Most Christian King, and Eldest Son of the Church.

France.
Stile.

SPAIN is under the Government of one Monarch, stiled King of *Spain*, *Castile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Jerusalem*, *Portugal*, *Navarre*, *Granada*, *Toledo*, *Valencia*, *Gallicia*, *Majorca*, *Sevill*, *Sardinia*, *Cordova*, *Corfica*, *Murcia*, *Faen*, *Algarve*, *Algezire*, *Gibraltar*, the *Canaries*, *East* and *West-Indies*, and Most Catholick King; Archduke of *Austria*, Duke of *Burgundy*, *Brabant* and *Milan*, Count of *Flanders*, *Tyrol* and *Barcelona*, Lord of *Biscay* and *Mechlyn*, &c.

Spain.
Stile.

PORTUGAL is now under the Government of a King, stiled King of *Portugal* and *Algarve*, Duke of *Braganza*, Prince of *Brafile*, &c. Lord of both the Coasts of *Africa*, of *Guinea*, and of the Conquests, Navigations and Trade of *Ethiopia*, *Barbary*, *Persia*, and the *Indies*.

Portugal.
Stile.

Denmark.
Stile.

DENMARK is under the Government of its own Prince, stiled King of *Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Gothland, Fuitland, Schonen, Sleswick, Iceland, Dithmarsh, Duke of Holstein, Stormarsh, Delmenhorst, Oldenburg, &c.*

Swedeland.
Stile.

SWEDELAND is under the Government of its Monarch, stiled King of the *Swedes, Goths, Vandals, Grand Prince of Finland, Duke of Estonia, Livonia, Carelia, Bremæ, Verde, Ste-tini, Pomerania, Cassubia and Vandalia, Prince of Rugia, Duke of Ingria and Vismariæ, &c.*

Poland:
Stile.

POLAND is under the Government of a King, Elective, and so limited in his Power, that it may be called an Aristocratical Monarchy. His Stile is King of *Poland* (and formerly of *Sweden*) Great Duke of *Lituania, &c. Russia, Prussia, Massovia, Samogitia, Kiovia, Volhinia, Podolia, Polachia, Livonia, Smolenski, Severia, and Chernicovia.*

Prussia.
Stile.

PRUSSIA, of a Dukedom, is become a Kingdom under the Government of a King; for whom, see his Stile next after the Emperor of *Germany.*

Turky.

TURKEY, in *Europe* and *Asia*, are subject to, and under the Government of the *Ottoman* Emperor, Grand Sultan, or Grand Seignior, who hath his chief Ministers, or Beglerbegs, for so many General Governments, upon which depend several Sangiacks or Provinces. The Stile of the Sultan is, God on Earth; The Shadow of God; Brother to the Sun and Moon; The Giver of all Earthly Crowns, &c.

Stile of the
Sultan.

Prime Vizier.

His chief Minister is the Vizier *Azem*, or Prime Vizier, who is the Sultan's Representative, under whom are about 30 Beglerbegs, 22 whereof are Ha's; that is, such as have their Revenue allotted them in the Places that they

they Govern, collected by their own Officers according to Commission. They are those of,

1. *Kiotai*, of *Anatolia*, hath under its Jurisdiction 14 Sangiacks. Beglerbegs,
called Ha's.
2. *Cogni*, in *Caramania*, contains 7 Sangiacks and 20 Castles.
3. *Diarbeker*, cont. 19 Sangiacks, the Revenue 1200660 Aspers. The Value of
these Aspers
see in Coyrs.
4. *Domas*, or *Soham*, hath 7 Sangiacks, 1000000 of Aspers.
5. *Siwas*, in *Armenia*, hath 19 Castles, 6 Sangiacks, 900000 Aspers.
6. *Erzerum*, hath 11 Sangiacks, 13 Castles, 1200660 Aspers.
7. *Wan*, in *Media*, hath 14 Sangiacks, 1132209 Aspers Revenue.
8. *Tebilder*, on Confines of *Georgia*, hath 9 Sangiacks, 925000 Aspers.
9. *Scheherezul*, in *Assyria*, cont. 20 Sangiacks, hath 1000000 Aspers.
10. *Aleppo*, or *Halep*, commands 9 Sangiacks, hath 877772 Aspers.
11. *Marasch*, near *Euphrates*, commands 4 Sangiacks, hath 628450 Aspers.
12. *Cyprus*, commands 7 Sangiacks, 14 Castles, 500650 Aspers Revenue.
13. *Tripoli*, of *Syria*, 4 Sangiacks, 800000 Aspers Revenue.
14. *Trabezund*, hath only 14 Castles, and a Revenue of 734850 Aspers.
15. *Kars*, commands 6 Sangiacks, hath a Revenue of 820650 Aspers.
16. *Mosul*, or *Niniveh*, commands 5 Sangiacks, hath 681056 Aspers.
17. *Rika*, hath 7 Sangiacks, 680000 Aspers.
These are all in *Asia*.

Those in *Europe*, are these following:

18. *Romuli*, at *Sophia*, commands 24 Sangiacks, 1100000 Aspers.
19. *Kupudan*, or General of the White Seas, Admiral of the *Turkish* Fleet, Resides at *Galipoli*, commands 12 Sangiacks, 885000 Aspers.
20. *Buda*, in *Hungary*, commands 21 Sangiacks.
21. *Tameswaer* hath 7 Sangiacks.
22. *Bosna*, called *Sclavonia*, commands 8 Sangiacks.

Those that are with Salary paid out of the Grand Seignior's Treasury, are,

1. That of Grand *Cairo*, or *Misir*, commands 16 Sangiacks, who hath a Revenue of 600000 Scheriffs, or Zechins, a year.
2. Government of *Bagdat*, commands 22 Sangiacks, 1700000 Aspers.
3. *Yemen*, in *Arabia Felix*, under the Power of the *Arabians* now.
4. *Habelch*, upon the Confines of the *Abassines*.
5. *Bosra*, or *Belfera*, a City in the *Sinus Persicus*, where were reckoned 26 Sangiacks; but now the *Turks* have no Power there.
6. Government of *Labse*, on the Confines of *Ormuz*; where are 6 Sangiacks, but poor and inconsiderable.

Arabia.

ARABIA is under the Government of several Sovereign Powers, as Beglerbegs, Xeriffs or chief Governors, &c. and some Parts of it the Natives hold to be free, denying Subjection to any. Those *Arabians* that live in Cities,

Cities, go by the Name of *Moors* ; Those that abide in the Desarts, are separated into Tribes, and every Tribe into Families, which have every one a particular Cheik, who acknowledge the Supreme Cheik.

TARTARY the Less and Greater, the first Tartary. in Europe ; the other a prodigious large Country in Asia, are subject to several Princes, but wholly accountable to the Great Cham, who is also Emperor of China, and stiled by China: his Subjects, *The Sun, and Shadow of the Immortal God ; Lamp of the World, and Son to the shining Sun, &c.* Stile.

INDIA, intra & extra Gangem, are under the India. Government of several who stile themselves Kings, as Calicut, Cochin, Cananor, Cranganor, Travancor, and Tanor, in the Peninsula within the Ganges, Pegu, Tunquin, Cochinchin, Siam, (which last stiles himself King of Heaven and Earth) in the Peninsula without the Ganges ; yet are most of these Tributary to the Great Monarch of India, called *The Great Mogul*, whose Stile is very large, carrying many exorbitant Titles, like the rest of the Asian Princes. Stile of King of Siam.

PERSIA is under the Government of one Persia. Great Monarch, called *The Sophi of Persia* — stiled — King of Persia, Parthia, Media, Bactria, Stile. Cheraxon, Candabor and Heri of the Ouz-beg Tartar ; of the Kingdoms of Hyrcania, Draconia, Evergeta, Parmenia, Hydaspia, and Sogdiana ; of Aria, Paropaniza, Drangiana, Arackosia, Merghiana, and Carmania, as far as Stately Indus ; Sultan of Ormus, Larr, Arabia, Susiana, Chaldea, Mesopotamia, Georgia, Armenia, Sarcashia, and Van ; Lord of the Imperial Mountains of Ararat, Taurus, Caucasus and Periarado ; Commander of all Creatures, from the Sea of Chorazan, to the

the Gulph of *Persia* ; Of true Descent from *Mortis-Ally* ; Prince of the Four Rivers, *Euphrates*, *Tygris*, *Araxis*, and *Indus* ; Governor of all the Sultans ; Emperor of *Mussulmen*, (*i. e.* True Believers ;) Bud of Honour ; Mirror of Vertue ; Rose of Delight, &c.

Japan Isles.

THE JAPAN ISLANDS are under the Government of several *Tanes*, (Petty Kings or Princes,) subject to the Emperor of *Japan*, whom the People adore, and stile as a God.

Barbary.

Stile.

BARBARY is chiefly under the Government of the Sultan, and the Emperor of *Morocco*, who assumeth the Title of — Emperor of *Africa*, King of *Morocco*, *Fez*, *Sus* and *Taffilet*, Lord of *Gago*, *Dara*, and *Guinea*, and Great Xeriffe of *Mahomet*, &c. There are other Provinces governed by Rulers ; such as *Tunis* by the Bey ; *Algiers* by a Bassa ; *Tripoli* by a Bassa, &c.

Billedulgerid.

BILLEDULGERID is under the Government of several little Kings, for the most part Tributary to the Great *Turk*, and Emperor of *Morocco*.

Zaara.

ZAARA is under the Government of several Lords, termed *Xeques*.

Negroland.

NEGROLAND is subject to many Kings, the most Powerful and Supreme being the King of *Tombute* ; next to him are *Mandingo*, *Gago*, *Cano*, &c.

Guinea.

GUINEA is under the Rule of several Sovereigns, the chief stiled The Emperor of *Guinea* ; next him the King of *Benin*, &c.

Nubia.

NUBIA is under the Government of one Independent Monarch.

Æthiopia, or
Abyssinia.

ÆTHIOPIA, or *Abyssinia*, is divided into Two ; the One named *Æthiopia* Interior ; the Other Exterior : The First being properly named

named *Abyssinia*, is under the Government of One only Emperor, whose Stile is —

N. N. Supreme of his Kingdoms, and the Emperor's Beloved of God; The Pillar of Faith sprung from the Stock of *Judah*; The Son of *David*; The Son of *Solomon*; The Son of the Column of *Sion*; The Son of the Seed of *Jacob*; The Son of the Hand of *Mary*; The Son of *Nabu* after the Flesh; The Son of *St. Peter* and *Paul* after the Spirit; Emperor of the *Abyssines*; Higher and Lower *Ethiopia*, and of the most Mighty Kingdoms, Dominions and Countries of *Goa*, *Caffares*, *Fatigar*, *Angola*, *Barne*, *Balignazo*, *Adea*, *Vangne*, *Goyami*, where are the Fountains of *Nile*, *Amara*, *Banguamedron*, *Ambea*, *Vangucum*, *Tigremaon*, *Sabaim*, the Birth-place of the Queen of *Sheba*, *Barnagassum*, and Lord of all the Regions unto the Confines of *Egypt*.

The Other, viz. *Ethiopia Exterior*, is under the Government of various Sovereigns; as, the Emperors of *Monomotapa* and *Monoemungi*, who have several Kings Tributary to them. 2. The Kings of *Biafara* and *Congo*, under whom are several Princes. 3. The King of *Zanguebar*, &c. Some Parts belong to the *Portuguese*, others to the *Turks*, and the *Caffers* are under no Government at all.

MADAGASCAR, an Island of *Africa*, is under the Government of several Lords, called *Robandrians*. The other Islands belong to those *European* Princes, who were at the Charge and Care of their first Discovery: The like may be understood of most Countries and Islands in *America*; viz.

CANADA is under the Government of the French King.

New England. NEW ENGLAND hath many Bodies of the Natives, who are subject unto their *Sachams* and *Sagamores*; Tho' the greatest Part of the Country is subject to the Queen of *Great-Britain*.

Florida. FLORIDA hath several Lords, termed *Paroustes* or *Caciques*; but the Coasts are under the Government of the King of *Spain*, who hath his Governors here.

New Mexico. NEW MEXICO had formerly its own Emperors or Kings, till it was brought under the Government of the King of *Spain*, who hath a Vice-roy here residing at the City of *Mexico*.

New Spain. NEW SPAIN is still Governed by certain Captains of their own, called *Caciques*; but the Civiliz'd Natives and *Spaniards* here, are under the Jurisdiction of a Governor for the King of *Spain*.

These Five before-mentioned Countries are known sometimes by the Name of *North-America*; Those in *South-America* are,

Terra firma. TERRA FIRMA, under the Government of the Vice-roy of *Mexico*, for the King of *Spain*.

Peru. PERU had its own *Inca's*, or Hereditary Kings, till brought under Subjection to *Spain*, who hath a Vice-roy here.

Brasile. BRASILE is under the Government of several Captains among the People, and a Vice-roy appointed by the King of *Portugal*.

Paraguay. PARAGUAY is chiefly under the Jurisdiction of two Governors, subject to the Vice-roy of *Peru*, answerable to the King of *Spain*.

Chile. CHILE is under the Rule of a particular Governor, in Subordination to the Vice-roy of *Peru*, accountable to the King of *Spain*.

In the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, one of her Majesty's Ambassadors being dispatched to the Court of the Czar of *Muscovy*, and hearing at his Audience the Titles of that Prince repeated, which were very many, he open'd his Embassy with the Title of Her Majesty Queen of *England, France and Ireland, Man, Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland, Durham, York, Lancashire*; and so naming all the Counties in *England*, by which that Prince taking Her Majesty for some most Potent and more Renowned Princess, than *Europe* usually afforded, Granted free Liberty and License for her Subjects to Trade in his Dominions, which continued till the Martyrdom of King *Charles the First*.

Philosophers have Governed States; *Zaleucus* Reformed the State of the *Locrians*; *Charondas* that of *Catana*, and of *Rhegium*, when he was Banished *Catana*. *Archytas* much benefited the *Tarentines*; *Solon* the *Athenians*; *Bias* and *Thales* greatly profited *Jonia*; *Chilon* the *Lacedemonians*; *Pitacus* the *Mytilenians*; *Cleobulus* the *Rhodians*, &c.

See at the End of the Treatise of LAW for the Government of particular Counties, &c. in *England*.

For Treatises concerning GOVERNMENT, you may peruse these AUTHORS.

Warwick, upon Government.

Hill, of Government.

Lock, of Government.

Sidney's Discourse upon Government.

Bacon's Government of England.

Curson's Law and Government of England.

Parker of Church-Government.

Cabala, five Scrinia Sacra.

Who pleases may also see

Stephens's Government of a Wife.

Government of the Tongue.

Government of the Thoughts.

Of

Of CHRONOLOGT in General.

AS to the difference amongst Christians in their Chronology.

Note, That concerning the Time of our Blessed Saviour Jesus Christ's appearance in the World, some will have it he was Born in the Consulship of *Cn. Cornelius Lentulus*, *Anno Romæ* 751; or, as others, 752.

Onuphrius, *Pererius*, &c. place his Birth at the latter end of *December* 752, under the 13th Consulship of *Augustus*, with *M. Plautius*.

Sixtus of *Siena* puts it in *Anno Mundi* 2962; *Torniel* in 4051; The *Greeks* differ from the *Latins* 1500 Years.

Talents says, Christ died *A. M.* 4079, of the *Julian* Period, on the 25th of *December*; yet others say it was on *April* the 3d, and prove it by the wonderful Eclipse of the Sun mention'd in *St. Luke*.

Clements and *Tertullian* conceive our Saviour suffer'd at 30 Years of Age; the common receiv'd Opinion is, that he was then 33 Years of Age; yet *Irenæus*, a Father nearer our Saviour's Time, saith, he was then between 40 and 50.

Now it cannot seem strange there should be so great a diversity amongst Authors concerning the Chronology of Times, when we consider the different *Æra's* or Computations of Time, have been kept among *Christians*, *Jews*, *Mahometans*, *Romans*, *Samaritans*, and many other Nations; nor is there a less disagreement therein among themselves. To Instance some few; Among the *Christians* we find *Josephus*

Scaliger

No History gives any certain Account of Things that passed before the *Theban* or the *Trojan* War—

The *Greek* Histories makes no mention of any Matter of Fact, beyond the space of 2000 Years, there being nothing memorable related in History before *Ninus*, the Father of *Semiramis*.

Scaliger accounts the Creation in 765, of the *Julian* Period ; and from thence, to the Nativity of our Saviour, alloweth 3947 Years ; but *Dionysius Petavius*, a learned Chronologer, places the Creation in the 730 of the *Julian* Period, and from thence to the Incarnation accounteth 3983 Years, which is 36 Years difference. Now among the most Learned *Jews*, *Philo* and *Josephus* differ very much : For *Philo*, from the Departure out of *Egypt*, to the Building of the Temple, accounts 920 ; but *Josephus* sets down 1062. *Philo*, from the Building of the Temple, to its Destruction, says 440, *Josephus* 470. *Philo*, from the Creation, to the Destruction of the Temple, 3373 ; but *Josephus*, 3513. *Philo*, from the Deluge, to the Destruction of the Temple, 1718 ; but *Josephus* 1913 ; which manifest Disparities are not to be reconciled. However, for attaining the nearest we can possible to the Epoch from which every reckoning of Time takes its beginning, take the following Account, as stated by *Freigius*, out of the soundest Authors.

The *Christians* make their Epoch the Birth of Christ, which was *A. M.* 3962 ; but did not use this reckoning till the Year 600, using in the mean time the Civil Account of the Empire. Christians Epoch.

The *Mahometans* begin their Hegira (for so they term their Computation) from the Flight of their Prophet from *Meccha*, when he was Driven thence by the *Phylarchæ*, *A. C.* 617. Mahometan's Hegira.

The *Grecians* reckoned by Olympiads ; the First of which is placed in the Year of the World 3187 ; but this Account perishing under the *Constantinopolitan* Emperors, they did reckon Greek Olympiads.

Indictions.

reckon by Indictions, every Indiction containing 15 Years ; and the First beginning A. C. 313, which among Chronologers is still used.

Roman Epoch.

The *Romans* reckoned First from the Building of the City, which was A. M. 3113; and afterwards from the 16th Year of the Emperor *Augustus* A. M. 3936, which reckoning was used among the *Spaniards* till the Reign of *Ferdinand* the Catholick.

Jews Epochas.

The *Jews* had divers Epochas ; As, the Creation of the World in the beginning of Time.

The *Muscovites* begin their Year the First Day of September, allowing no other Epochas, than from the Creation of the World. They reckon 5508 Years from the Creation to the Incarnation, whereas most Chronologers account but 3969.

2. From the Universal Deluge, Anno 2656.
3. From the Confusion of Tongues, Anno 2786.
4. From *Abraham's* Journey out of *Chaldea* into *Canaan*, An. 2021.
5. From the Departure of the Children of *Israel* out of *Egypt*, An. 1451.
6. From the Year of Jubilee, An. 2499.
7. From the Building of *Solomon's* Temple, Anno 2932.
8. From the Captivity of *Babylon*, Anno 3357.

But in Historical Computation of Time, are used only the Two most ordinary Epochas of the World's Creation, and Christ's appearance in the Flesh.

For

For the better understanding the Chronology, as well as Histories of all the chief and Independent Kingdoms of *Europe*, I shall Insert

The *Egyptians* begin their *Æra* from the *Dioclesian* Massacre, and reckon the Year 1705 to be the Year 1431.

A Catalogue of	The Kings of <i>England</i> .	Beginning	A.M. 3895.
	The Ks. & Emperors of		A.M. 3213.
	The Popes. (<i>Rome</i> .)		A.C. 34.
	The Emper. of <i>Germany</i> .		A.C. 801.
	The Emper. of <i>Turky</i> .		A.C. 1300.
	The Emper. of <i>Russia</i> .		A.C.
	The Kings of <i>France</i> .		A.C. 420.
	The Kings of <i>Spain</i> .		A.C. 421.
	The Kings of <i>Portugal</i> .		A.C. 1139.
	The Ks. & Dukes of <i>Pol</i> .		A.C. 550.
	The Kings of <i>Sweden</i> .		A.C.
	The Kings of <i>Denmark</i> .		A.C. 797.

Of all which, take them in the Order here set down.

A Brief CHRONOLOGT of ENGLAND.

THIS Country, according to some ancient Authors, was called *Samothea*, soon after *Albion*, *ab Alpibus*, from the White Rocks, tho' others think the Name descended from the Greek *Olbia*, signifying *Happy*. The Name of *Britain* is received from *Brute*, the Son of *Sylvius*; yet Sir *Thomas Eliot* will have it to be *Pritania*, and not *Britania*. *Humphrey Lloyd* would rather have it to be *Pridcain*, which in *British* signifieth *Beauty*. Mr. *Cambden*, whose Etymology is most probable, deriveth it from *Brit*, signifying *Painted*, and *Tayne* a Nation, which agrees with the Records of most Historiographers;

BRITAIN, whence the Name.

Story of *Brute*
refuted.

Yet *Herodotus*
writes no-
thing of *Rome*,
in his time---
And so *Orosius*
omits the fa-
mous Over-
throw in *Italy*,
which made
the *Goths* Ma-
sters of *Ra-*
venna, *Aqui-*
leja, *Ferrara*,
and almost all
Italy, as *Blon-*
dus accuses
him.

riographers ; all consenting, the Natives of this Land Painted themselves, to seem more terrible to the Enemy. Tho' *Stow* and several others have (with seeming Certainty) derived it from *Brute* aforesaid ; yet that there was no such Man, is evident, saith Mr. *Cambden*, 1. By the Newness of his Birth ; *Geofrey* of *Monmouth*, who lived in *Henry* the Second's days, being his first Father. 2. By the Silence of the *Roman* Histories, which had been an unpardonable Negligence, to omit the Killing of a Father by his Son, and Erecting a new *Trojan* Empire in *Britain*. 3. By Arguments, which *Cæsar* useth to prove the *Britains* derived from the *Gauls* by Speech, Laws, Customs, &c. which also agrees with *Verstegan*. 4. By all the *Roman* Writers, affirming the *Britains* to be in many Petty Royalties, and not under the Command of any one Prince. 5. By the Ignorance among all the Writers of old of their first Original. Of the Name of *England*, see in the Treatise of GEOGRAPHY.

To omit then the Story of *Brute*, and the Catalogue of 68 Kings, before the coming of the *Romans* hither ; Certain it is, *Cæsar* found the People very uncivil, and illiterate, all Learning being locked up in the Breasts of their *Druides* or Priests : The Country continued a *Roman* Province till after the Year 400, when Proconsul *Ætius* taking away with him the Legionary Soldiers to defend *Gallia* from the *Franks* and *Burgundians*, left *South-Britain* a Prey to the *Scots* and *Picts*. The *Romans* having denied to repress the Fury of these Invaders, the *Britains* sued to *Aldroenus*, King of *Armorica* (now *Bretaigne*) in *France* for Aid ; whose Brother *Constantine* having beaten back
the

the Scots and Picts, was Crowned King, and soon after Stabbed by a Pict; his Son Constantius Murdered by the means of Vortiger Earl of Cornwall, afterwards King; who finding himself unable to resist the Picts, sent for the Saxons, a Potent People of Germany. Those People then flocking hither under the Conduct of Hengist and Horsa, finally drove the Britains into the Mountainous Parts, now called Wales, which ever since they have Inhabited. But to begin with the Kings of South-Britain, according to the British Story, which states thus the

Saxons invited in.

CHRONOLOGY from Julius Cæsar unto Constantine.

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| A. M. 3895. | 1. Cassibelan, Brother to Lud. |
| A. M. 3921. | 2. Theomantius or Tenantius. |
| A. M. 3944. | 3. Cymbeline or Cunobeline. |
| A. M. 5180. | 4. Guiderius. |
| A. C. 45. | 5. Arviragus. |
| 73. | 6. Marius. |
| 125. | 7. Coilus. |
| 179. | 8. St. Lucius, first Christened King of Britaine and the World: He Founded St. Peter's in Cornhill, the first Cathedral Church in London; and Dying without Children, left as Heirs |

The Roman Emperors,

- | | |
|------------|--|
| A. C. 207. | 9. Severus, Emperor of Rome, died at York. |
| 211. | 11. Bassianus. |
| 218. | 12. Carausius, a Noble Britain. |
| 225. | 13. Alectus, sent from Rome by the Senate. |

A brief Chronology

- A. C. 232. 14. *Asclepiadorus*, D. of Cornwall.
 262. 15. *Coilus* II.
 289. 15. *St. Helena* (Daughter of *Coilus*,) and *Constantius*, Emperor of Rome.
 310. 16. *Constantine* first Christian Emperor, who added or united his Estate in *Britain* unto the Monarchy of Rome.

KINGS from the Departure of the Romans,
 unto the Setling of the Saxons.

- A. C. 329. 17. *Octavius*, D. of Cornwall.
 383. 18. *Maximinianus*, Kinsman of *Constantine* the Great.
 391. 19. *Gratian*, a Britain.
 431. 20. *Constantine* of *Armorica*.
 443. 21. *Constantius* his Son.
 446. 22. *Vortiger*, Earl of the *Geovisses*, who called in the Saxons.
 464. 23. *Vortimer* his Son.
 471. 24. *Vortiger* again.
 481. 25. *Aurelius Ambrosius*, 2d Son of *Constantine*; in whose Reign a Saxon, named *Porth*, Landed at a Haven in *Southamptonshire*, since called *Portsmouth*.
 500. 26. *Uther Pendragon*, 3d Son of *Constantine*.
 506. 27. *Arthur* his Son. This *Arthur* began the Solemnization of the 12 Days of *Christmas*, and vanquished the Saxons in 12 several Battels; yet was he unfortunate in having his Achievements overstrained by the Writers of his Age, thereby

Portsmouth,
 whence the
 Name.

Christmas, by
 whom first
 Solemnized.

by giving us occasion to suspect that Virtue they thought to adorn. This was also *Charlemagne's* Case, and *Alexander the Great's*, whom *Curtius* magnified to Impossibilities.

A. C. 542. 28. *Constantine II.* next Cousin to *Arthur*.

546. 29. *Conan*.

576. 30. *Vortipor*.

580. 31. *Malgo*.

586. 32. *Careticus* or *Caradoc*.

613. 33. *Cadwan*.

635. 34. *Cadwallan*.

678. 35. *Cadwallader*, the last King of the *Britains*. After whose Death the *Saxons* having totally subdued all the Country on this side the *Severne*, the *British* Princes were no longer called Kings of *Britain*, but Kings of *Wales*; and the Victorious *Saxons*, in the Decay of the *British* Rule, had Erected here their

HEPTARCHY, or Government of Seven Kings. Heptarchy.

I. KINGDOM of *Kent*. The People whereof were the most Civil and Ingenious of all the *Britains*, saith *Julius Cæsar*. It began under *Hengist* the *Saxon* Captain, A. C. 457. and ended after a Succession of 17 Kings, the last being *Baldred*, who, Anno 827, lost both Life and Kingdom to *Egbert*, King of the *West-Saxons*. Note, *St. Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, and the first Christened King, who was also

P

Founder

St. Pauls in London first Founded, where stood the Temple of Diana.

Note, The Saxons, tho' they were divided into these 7 Kingdoms, were, for the most part, subject unto one alone, who was entitled *Rex Gentis Anglorum*; Those which were stronger than the rest, still giving the Law to them in their several terms, till at last they were Incorporated in the Empire of the West-Saxons.

St. Peter's Westminster Founded, where once stood the Temple of Apollo.

Founder of St. Paul's Cathedral in London, began his Reign A. C. 561, being the 5th King in Succession from *Hengist* above.

2. KINGDOM of the South-Saxons began under a Saxon, named *Ella*, A. C. 491, the 4th in Succession, being *Berthun* and *Athun*, two Brothers jointly Reigning; and jointly Vanquished by *Ina*, King of the West-Saxons.

3. KINGDOM of East-Angles began under *Uffa*, A. C. 575, and ended with the Slaughter of St. *Edmund* by the Danes, about An. 890, being the 15th King in Succession from *Uffa*. Then this Kingdom was united also to the West-Saxons.

4. KINGDOM of the Northumbbers begun by *Ella* and *Ida*, A. C. 547. *Ethelred II.* A. C. 794, being the 25th and last King thereof; After whose Death this Kingdom, much molested by the Danes, became likewise a Province of the West-Saxons.

5. KINGDOM of the East-Saxons began by *Erchenwyn*, A. C. 527, after a Succession of 14 Kings, the last being *Suthered*, A. C. 747, was subdued by *Egbert*, King of the West-Saxons, and his Kingdom made a Member of that rising Empire. Note, that St. *Sebert*, A. C. 596, was the 3d King of the East-Saxons, and was their first Christned King, and first Founded the Famous Church of St. Peter's Westminster.

6. KINGDOM of Mercia began under *Cridda*, A. C. 512, and ended after a Succession of 20 Kings, the last being *Murdred* A. C. 852. This Kingdom not long after became a Province

vince of the *West-Saxons*. Note, that *Peada*, Church at *Peterburgh* first
A. C. 656, being the 5th King of *Mercia*, was Founded.
the Founder of the Church of *Peterburgh*.

7. KINGDOM of the *West-Saxons* began
A. C. 519, by *Cerdicus* the 12th; from him was
Ina, who first gave *Peter-Pence* to the Church
of *Rome*. The last of the Kings of the *West-*
Saxons was *Egbert*, who began his Reign A. C.
800. The first and absolute Monarch of the
whole *Heptarchy*, who having Vanquished
all or most of the *Saxon* Kings, and added
their Estates to his own, commanded the
Country to be called *ENGLAND*; in
whom began

The KINGS of ENGLAND of the
Saxon Race.

A. C. 800. *EGBERT*, the 18th King of the *West-* The *Saxon*
Saxons, 19th Monarch of the Eng- Monarchs.
lish, and First King of *England*.
Reigned 37 Years.

- | | | | |
|------|----|---|--|
| 837. | 2. | <i>Ethelwolf</i> 20. | |
| 857. | 3. | <i>Ethelbald</i> , Eldest Son of <i>Ethelwolf</i> . | |
| 858. | 4. | <i>Ethelbert</i> , 2d Son of <i>Ethelwolf</i> , 5. | |
| 863. | 5. | St. <i>Ethelred</i> , 3d Son of <i>Ethelwolf</i> , 9. | |
| 873. | 6. | St. <i>Ælfred</i> , who totally reduced
the <i>Saxons</i> under one Monarchy,
leaving the <i>Danes</i> (who came in-
to <i>England</i> about this time) Pos-
session, but not Sovereignty in
<i>Northumberland</i> . He divided Eng-
land into Shires, and Founded
the University of <i>Oxford</i> . He
Reigned 23 Years. | <i>Danes</i> came
in.

<i>England</i> first
divided into
Shires.
<i>Oxford Univ.</i>
Founded. |
| 900. | 7. | <i>Edward</i> , the Elder Son to <i>Æl-</i>
<i>fred</i> , 24. | |

A brief Chronology

Kingston upon
Thames.
Guy E. of War-
wick.

A.C. 925. 8. *Athelstane*, Son to *Edward*. He was Crowned at *Kingston* upon *Thames*; and in his Reign lived *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, that slew *Colebrand*, the *Danish* Giant in *High Mead*, nigh unto *Winchester*, (as saith *Stow*.) He Reigned 16 Years.

940. 9. *Edmund*, Brother to *Athelstane*, 6.

First King of
Great Britain:

946. 10. *Eldred*, who compelled the *Danes* to be Christened, and stiled himself King of *Great Britain*, 9.

955. 11. *Edwyn*, Eldest Son of King *Edmund*, 4.

England got
rid of its
Wolves.

959. 12. *St. Edgar*. He imposed the Tribute of 300 Wolves yearly on the *Welsh*, and in his time the *Danes* used to Drink much (called *Quaffing* then;) wherefore he would suffer but one Ale-house in a Village or Town. This King was Rowed by Eight Kings up the River *Dee*, 16.

975. 13. *St. Edward* the Martyr, Son to *Edgar*, 3.

978. 14. *Ethelred*, who Reigned 38 Years; but being of Evil Carriage, gave hopes to the *Danes* once more to recover their Sovereignty; who so prevailed, that *Ethelred* was content to pay the yearly Tribute of 10000 *l.* which was after increased to 48000 *l.* yearly. This Tyranny made *Ethelred* write privily unto his Subjects, to kill all the *Danes* as they slept, on *St. Brice's Night* (12th *Novemb.*) on which Night, *An. 1012*, it was accordingly put in Execution. Thereupon
Swaine,

Swaine, King of *Denmark*, came with a Navy of 350 Sail to *England*; and *Ethelred* flying into *Normandy*, left his Subjects to the *Danish* Mercy; who shortly after Possessed themselves of the Kingdom. In this King *Ethelred's* time, a great Part of the City of *London* was burnt; which City had not its Name from King *Lud*, as *Stow* conjectureth, and *Verstegan* plainly proveth; but, as the last Author believes, it had its Name anciently, in regard and memory of the Ancient, Famous and Metropolitan City of *Lunden*, in *Sconia*, sometime of greatest Traffick of all the *East* Parts of *Germany*, from whence our *Saxon* Ancestors came, tho' Mr. *Heylin* thinketh it had its Name from *Llongdini*, or Town of Ships. This City, in King *Ethelred's* time, had most Buildings between *Ludgate* and *Westminster*, and only Houses scattered here and there without Order, where the City is now in its chiefest Pride. But, to return to King *Ethelred*, who having been a while in *Normandy*, came over and set up

LONDON,
whence the
Name.

1016. 15. *Edmund Ironside* his Son, with whom *Canutus* the Dane prevailed to be sharer in the one half of his Kingdom, during his Life, and after Death of *Edmund*, thrust by *Edmund* and *Edward*, Two Sons of *Edmund Ironside*, and took possession of the whole himself, in whom began

Danish Kings.

The Danish Race.

*Canutus, the
greatest King
England ever
had.*

1018.

16. *Canutus*, who assumed the Title of King of all *England*, (the *Danes* now possessing it wholly:) He was also (by Conquest of it) King of *Scotland*, and moreover of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway*, 20.

1037.

17. *Harold*, surnamed *Harefoot*, 4th Son to *Canutus*, who having Reigned 4 Years, Died at *Oxford*, and was Buried at *Westminster*: But for his Banishing of *Emma*, his Mother-in-Law, and Murthering of her Son, his next Successor commanded his Corps to be dug up, and thrown into the *Thames*, where by a Fisherman it was taken up and brought to the *Danes*, who buried it in a Church they had without *Temple-Bar*, called *St. Clements*, where the *Danes* used to bury their Dead; and therefore retains the Name of *St. Clement's Danes*.

*Church of St.
Clements Danes,
why so nam'd.*

1041.

18. *Hardicnute*, elder Brother to *Harold*, who Reigned 4 Years; after whose Death the *Danes* (having Reigned here 26 Years, and Tyranniz'd 255,) were expelled by the *English*, who Crowned *Edward* the Confessor, youngest Son of *Ethelred*.

*Lurdane,
whence the
word.*

Note,

Three Customs yet in use among us sprung up, during the *Danes* Abode here. 1. Each House maintained an idle *Dane*, called then *Lord-Dane*; who living at great Ease, we use now the Name of *Lordane* for an idle Fellow.

2. The

2. The *Danes* used to Stab the *English* whilst they drank ; who therefore, to save their Throats, would request some Sitter-by to be their Pledge or Safety for 'em whilst they drank. Hence have we the Custom of Pledging one another. 3. As the *Old Romans* had their *Fugalia* at Expulsion of their Kings ; so the *English* at Expelling the *Danes*, Instituted the Annual Sports of *Hock-tide* or *Shrove-tide*. For which, see more in our Treatise of GAMES.

Pledging one another, whence it arose.

Hock-tide, why Instituted.

Saxons Re-possessed.

1045. 19. *EDWARD* the Confessor. He Collected out of the *Danish*, *Saxon*, and *Mercian* Laws, one Universal and General Law, whence our Common Law is thought to have its Original. He Released the Tribute of 40000 *l.* called *Dane-gelt*, which the *English* were compelled to pay the *Danish* Kings yearly. He nominated *Edgar Adeling* his Heir, (*Adeling* signifying Prince or Lord, was a Name given to King's Children,) who being under Age, he swore *Harold*, the Son of *Godwyn*, whom he made Regent. This *Edward* was the first ever cured the King's Evil, (a Disease so called) a Prerogative that continues Hereditary to all his Successors. He new Founded and Endowed the Church of *Westminster*. He Reigned 21 Years.

Common Law, its Original.

Dane-gelt.

Adeling, what.

King's Evil first cured.

Westminster new Founded.

1066. 20. *HAROLD*, Forgetting his Oath only to Reign as Prince-Regent, assumed the Crown himself, against whom

Battel of Hastings in Suffex.

William Duke of Normandy (tho' a Bastard born of *Arlet*, a Skinner's Daughter, was of Kin to *Edward* the Confessor in the 3d Degree;) pretending a Donation from *Edward*, Invaded *England* with a Navy of 896 Ships, Slaying *Harold*, and with him 67974 *English* at *Hastings* in *Suffex*; who there-upon assumed the Title of *King of England*, by the Name of *William* the Conqueror.

The Norman Kings.

Kentish Liberties, how preserved.

So Antiochus, once being encircled within a Line by a Man, to give an Answer e're he passed further, yielded to it.

1066.

21. *WILLIAM* the Conqueror, who, after passing thro' *Kent*, towards *Dover*, was suddenly surrounded by the *Kentish-Men*, each bearing a Bough in his Hand; but soon throwing down their Branches, they discovered their Arms, proffering to give him Battel, if he would not let them enjoy their ancient Liberties and Customs of *Gavel-kind*, &c. which he then, compelled by his Ill Circumstances, swore to do; and they only of all *England* enjoy the ancient *English* Liberties. This King caused enquiry to be made, how many Acres of Land were sufficient for one Plough by the Year; how many Beasts to the Tilling of one Hide; how many Cities, Castles, Farms, Granges, Towers, Rivers, Marshes and Woods were in *England*, and what Rent they were by the Year; and how many Knights or Soldiers were in every Shire, which was put down in Writing, and remaineth at *Westminster*.
He

He made a New Forrest, where for New Forrest
 30 Miles space good profitable Corn- made.
 ground was turned into a Chase for
 Wild Beasts. He gave Privileges to
 St. *Martins Le-grand*, which was Foun- St. *Martins Le-*
 ded by *Ingelricus* in the Time of *Ed-* grand in Lon-
ward the Confessor. In the Year 1072, don, by whom
Waltheof, Earl of *Huntington*, was Be- Founded.
 headed, being the first Nobleman Be- First Noble-
 headed in *England*. All the Historio- man Behead-
 graphers for some time before, and af- ed in *England*.
 ter his Days, began the Year at *Christ-* Historiogra-
mas, and not on the 25th of *March*, phers began
 as hath been used since. He Reigned their Year at
 20 Years, 11 Months, and Died Sept. *Christmas*.
 9. 1087, being succeeded by his Son,
 named

1087. 22. *WILLIAM RUFUS*, who, af-
 ter his coming out of *Normandy*, took
 advantage of his elder Brother *Robert's*
 Absence, and was Crowned King,
 and kept his Court at *Westminster* in
 the New Hall; which being said to
 be too big, the King said it was but a
 Chamber in comparison of what he
 was about to make, laying the Foun-
 dation of a Hall from the *Thames* Side
 to the Common Street, but was never
 finished. He was shot (whether acci-
 dentally or designed, is not known)
 by Sir *Walter Tyrrell* levelling an Arrow
 at a Deer, having Reigned 12 Years,
 11 Months.

Westminster-
Hall built.

1100. 23. *HENRY*, for his Learning, Sir-
 named *Beau-Clerk*, excluded his Bro-
 ther *Robert* (then in the *Holy-Land*)
 from the Crown, took also from him
 the Dutchy of *Normandy*, and put out
 his

St. Bartholomew's Hospital Founded.

Smithfield the place of Execution.

Parish Church of St. Giles's in the Fields.
First Parliament of Nobility, Clergy & Commons.

London-Stone.

St. Catherine's Built.

Tower of London, by whom Built

Belinesgate, by whom Built.

his Eyes. In this King's time St. John's by Smithfield was Founded by Jordan Briset, Baron, and St. Bartholomew's Hospital in Smithfield by a Minstrel (or Jester) of the King's, named Rejor. Before this, Smithfield was a place of Ordure and Filth, and the place where all Malefactors were Executed. Maud, Queen of England, Buildded an Hospital in his Reign without Holborn, which is now the Parish-Church of St. Giles's in the Fields. In this King's Reign, viz. 1116, was the First Parliament of Nobility, Clergy, and Commons, as now it is. He Died the First of December of a Surfeit of Lampreys, after he had Reigned 35 Years, 4 Months. His Body stunk so, none durst approach; and the Physician which was hired to open his Head to take out the Brains, Died of the Stench, and enjoyed not the great Reward was promised him.

1135. 24. King STEPHEN, Son to Alice, Daughter to the Conqueror, succeeded, who spent most of his Reign in Wars against Maud the Empress. In his Reign London was Burnt, beginning at London-Stone, consuming Eastward to Aldgate, and Westward to Paul's Church. The Queen Built the Hospital of St. Catherine, by the Tower of London; which Tower of London was Built by One Belinus a King, Anno 401, before Christ; [Which Belinus also Built the Haven of New Troy, called Beline's Gate.] This Belinus was Successor to Mulmetius 441 Years before Christ, which Mulmetius was the first King ever wore a Crown of

of Gold, and Built the Hall called *Blackwell-Hall* in *New Troy* or *London*.] King *Stephen* Died of the *Iliack Passi-* on, or *Running* of the *Hemorrhoids*, 25 *Octob.* 1154, having *Reigned* 18 *Years* and 10 *Months*.

Blackwell-Hall,
by whom
Built.

The Saxon Line Restored.

1154. 25. HENRY II. Son to *Maud* the *Empress*, Daughter to *Henry I.* and to *Maud*, Daughter to *Malcolme*, King of *Scots*; and *Margaret*, Sister to *Edgar Atheling*, Restored the *Saxon* Blood to the *Crown* of *England*. His Father was *Geofrey* Earl of *Anjou*, *Touraine* and *Maine*; which *Provinces* he added to the *English* *Crown*, as also *Acquitaine*, with the *Earldoms* of *Guyen* and *Poictou* by *Eleanor* his *Wife*, and a great part of *Ireland* by *Conquest*. He added the *Lion* of *Acquitaine* in *Right* of his *Mother*, to the *Two Leopards*, born by the *Kings* of *England* since the *Norman* *Conquest*. This King was happy in all things, except the *Unnatural* *Rebellion* of his *Sons*; the *Eldest* of which, named *Henry*, he caused to be *Crowned* in his *Life-time*, *Anno* 1170, (which was before he *Rebelled*), and swore the *People's* *Allegiance* to him; and this King waited at his *Son's* *Table* at his *Coronation-Dinner*. In this King *Henry* the *Second's* *Reign*, the *See* of *Canterbury* was void 14 *Months* together, and *London-Bridge* was Built of *Timber* by one *Peter* a *Priest*. See more in the *Reign* of King *John* about

Three Lions,
the Arms of
England first
used.

A brief Chronology of

bout this Bridge. Also in his Reign the Rich *Londoners* would go out in great Companies, Robbing Noblemen's Houses, and Murdering all they met, so that none durst walk the Streets in the Night. His Son *Henry* Died before him, and himself Died *July 6. 1189*, having Reigned 34 Years and 9 Months. He was succeeded by his second Son, named

1189. 26. *RICHARD I.* for his Valour, Sir-named *Cœur de Lyon*. He Warred in the *Holy Land*, overcame the *Turks*, whom he almost drove out of *Syria*, took *Cyprus*, and in returning home to defend *Normandy* and *Acquitaine* against the *French*, was by Tempest cast upon *Austria*, where he was taken Prisoner, and put to a grievous Ransom. This King was twice Crowned. In his time lived the Out-laws, *Robin Hood* and *Little John*; and, *Anno 1189*, was the First Lord Mayor chosen, named *Henry Fitz-Alwyn*, who was Mayor 24 Years together; *London* having been always, Time out of Mind, Governed by a Chief Magistrate, called the *Port-shreve* or *Provost*. This King *Richard* left *William* Bishop of *Ely* Governor of *England*, while he Journeyed to *Jerusalem*; which Bishop built the Outer-Wall about the Tower of *London*, and caused a deep Ditch to be made about the same, thinking to make the *Thames* run round it. He went to Besiege the Castle of *Chaluz*, and was there Slain by a Venomed Dart thrown by an Arbalist, (the use of which Warlike Engine

Robin Hood & Little John.

First Lord Mayor.

London, how Governed anciently.

The Outer-Wall & Ditch about the Tower, by whom made.

So Perillus, the Author of Phalaris's Bull, first banished.

gine he first shewed unto the French) April 6. 1199, having Reigned 9 Years and 9 Months.

it himself: And Hugh Ambriot, who caused a Bastile or Prison to be Built, was the first Man went into it a Prisoner, to end the Days therein.

1199. 27. JOHN, Brother to Richard, succeeded an unhappy Prince; was an unnatural Son to his Father, and an undutiful Subject to his Brother. He had like to have lost his Kingdom to the French, who on the Pope's Curse came to subdue it. He submitted himself and Kingdom to the Pope's Legate. The Barons Wars was in his time. He granted the Sherifffdom of London and of Middlesex to the Citizens of London for 300 l. Yearly to be paid, as had been in the precedent King's Reigns. Anno 1208, He granted his Letters Patent to the Citizens, that they might Yearly chuse a Mayor, which was often the same Mayor during his Life. Anno 1209, London-Bridge was Built of Stone by three Worthy Merchants of London, viz. Mercer, Alman, and Botewright. It was Built of Wood before, viz. in the Reign of Henry the Second: Before which time there was no Bridge at all, but a Ferry supply'd the place. The Ferrer and his Wife dying, left the Ferry to their Daughter Mary, who with the Wealth of her Parents, and the Profits of the Ferry, built a House of Sisters at the upper end of St. Mary's, to whom she gave the Profits of her Ferry after her Death: Which House being after converted into a College of Priests, One Peter, a Priest, with help of some others therein, built the Timber-Bridge;

Mayor first chosen Yearly.

London-Bridge first Built of Stone.

A brief Chronology

Bridge ; which now, in King *John's* Reign, by the great Aid of Wealthy *London* Citizens, was built of Stone, and had Houses built thereon. But, *Anno* 1212, the Bridge Firing at both Ends, there perished with it above 3000 Persons. In 1215, the Walls of *London* were repaired with the Stones of the *Jews* Houses, which the Barons then spoiled. King *John*, some write, was poysoned at *Swinstead-Abbey* ; Others say he died of a Surfeit and a Lask, 19th of *Octob.* 1216, having Reigned about 17 Years. He was succeeded by his Son, named

1216. 28. *HENRY III.* who expelled the *French* out of *England* ; but being vexed with the Barons Wars, could not do the like in *France*, where, in his Father's Life, they had seized on all the *English* Provinces. This King confirmed the Statutes of *Magna Charta* : First called Barons by Writ, and made his Eldest Son (as ever since the King's Eldest Son is) Prince of *Wales*. *Anno* 1225, He granted to the Commonalty of *London* to have a Common Seal and Free Warren ; that is, to Hunt a certain Circuit about the City. He Fortified the Tower with a Bulwark, which was built twice, and twice overthrown by Earthquakes in one Year's time, or little more, after it had cost 12000 Marks, (each Mark of Silver being 8 Ounces.) He Lett to Farm *Queen-bith* in *London* for 50 l. a Year to *John Gysors*, Mayor ; and commanded a Mart at *Westminster* to last (and all Marts to cease

Barons first
called by
Writ.

First Prince
of *Wales*.

cease elsewhere during the space of) 15 Days, which the *Londoners* redeemed with 2000*l.* Anno 1251, He granted that the Citizens should present their Lord Mayor to be sworn before the Barons of the Exchequer; whereas before that time, they always did present him to the King, wheresoever he was. In this King's Reign Nine Fryers Minors, or Grey Fryers, Landed at *Dover*, the First was ever in *England*, Five whereof remained at *Canterbury*, the other Four came to *London*, and built a Church there. In his Reign *Walter Brune*, a Citizen of *London*, Founded an Hospital of our Lady, without *Bishopsgate*, *London*, called *St. Mary Spittle*. He died Nov. 16. 1272, having Reigned 56 Years, and was Buried in *Westminster*, which he had new built the greatest part.

The L. Mayor to be Sworn before the Barons of the Exchequer.

First Fryers Minors in *England*.

St. Mary Spittle.

1272.

29. EDWARD I. He Awed *France*, Subdued *Wales*, brought *Scotland* into Subjection; of whose King and Nobility he received Homage. In his Reign, viz. Anno 1275, A Rich Man of *France* brought into *Northumberland* a *Spanish Ewe*, which was rotten, and infected so the Cattle, that it spread all over *England*, and was the first Rot or Murrain ever was in this Land. In 1276, the Archbishop of *Canterbury* built the *Fryers Preachers*, or *Black-Fryers* at *London*. This King first ordained Farthings and Half-pence to be made round, viz. Anno 1280; whereas before that time, the Penny had a double Cross with a Crest; in such sort the same

The first Rot or Murrain here, how occasioned.

Black-Fryers Built.

Round Half-pence & Farthings first made.

A brief Chronology

Corn first sold
by Weight.

Stocks-Market
Built.

Coventry-Cross,
and others,
why Built.

The Minories
Founded.

First Alder-
man, who.

same might with ease be broke in the middle, or into four Quarters, and so made into Half-pence or Farthings. In *Anno* 1282, Corn was first sold by Weight. *Henry Waleis*, Mayor, built a House called the *Stocks*, to be a Market for Flesh and Fish, in the midst of the City; the Profits whereof to be, for the constant Repair of *London-Bridge*. *Anno* 1285, *Cheapside-Conduit* was built. This King's Consort, *Queen Eleanor*, died near *Lincoln*, and was brought up to be Buried at *Westminster*; and at every place where her Corps rested by the way, he built a magnificent Cross with her Image on it. *Coventry-Cross*, *Cheapside-Cross*, and *Charing-Cross*, were three of them. The *Minories*, a Nunnery without *Aldgate*, was Founded by *Edmund* Earl of *Leicester*, Brother to King *Edward*. *Anno* 1293, and next Year after, was the First Alderman, being one *Nicholas Farrington*. King *Edward* died of the Bloody-Flux, *July* the 7th, 1307, having Reigned 34 Years, 7 Months.

1307. 30. *EDWARD II.* A Dissolute Prince, hated of his Nobles, and condemned by the Vulgar, for his immeasurable Love to *Pierce Gaveston* and the *Spencers*. He was twice shamefully beaten by the *Scots*, and requesting Aid of the *Londoners* against *Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and his Queen *Isabel*, who Sided with *Mortimer*; They answered, They would not go out of the City to Fight, except they might (according to their Liberties) return home again the

the same Day before Sun-set. He was deposed, after having Reigned 19 Years and 6 Months, and was kept in *Killingworth-Castle* whilst they set up his Son for King; and being after removed to *Berkley-Castle*, he was there Murdered, by means of a Sophistical Verse sent by the Bishop of *Hereford* to his Keeper; which was,

Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum est.

Making no Comma, it was interpreted to the worst Sense.

So in the Emperor Ferdinand's Compact with 3 Princes once, (who engaged for the

Return of the Duke of Saxony, then taken Prisoner) was this Fal-lacy, That the Landgrave should be kept Nicht in einig gefengkniss (not in any Prison); the word einig the Emperor's Secretary, by a small dash of his Pen, changed into ewig, which made it signify, Not in Everlasting Prison.

1326.

31. EDWARD III. was a most Virtuous and Valorous Prince: He brought the Scots to a formal Obedience, overthrew the French, took the Town of Calice, and many fair Possessions in that Kingdom, and appointed himself to be called King of England and France, Quartering the Arms of the Two Kingdoms together. He Instituted the most Honourable Order of the Garter, Anno 1361. Commanded all Pleas to be made in English, and not in French, as had been used from the Conquest. He built the Castle of Windsor. Anno 1338, Sir John Poultney, Mayor, built the College called St. Lawrence Poultney and Little Alballows, a Parish-Church in Thames-street. In 1348, Sir Gualter

Calice won.

Arms of England and France first Quartered.

Order of the Garter Instituted.

Pleas first made in English.

Castle of Windsor built.

St. Lawrence Poultney and Little Alballows built.

Q

Manny

*A brief Chronology**Chartreux.*

Manny bought a piece of Ground (which he inclosed) of 12 Acres, called *Spittle-Croft* (now *Charter-House-Yard*) to bury the Multitude in time of Pestilence, which just then raged, and Founded a Chappel, afterwards a House of *Chartreux* Monks. Sir *John Stody* gave the Vintners of *London* all that Quadrant of Ground whereon *Vintners-Hall* standeth. King *Edward* died at *Shene* (now called *Richmond*) June 21. Anno 1277, having Reigned 50 Years and 4 Months.

1377.

32. *RICHARD II.* An ungoverned and dissolute King, lost what his Father *The Black Prince*, and his Grandfather *Edward the Third*, had gained. In his Reign, Anno 1380, Powder, and the Use of Guns was first found out. See in *INVENTIONS*. Anno 1381, *John Ball*, a Seditious Priest, used in his Sermons this Theme: *When Adam Dag, and Eve Span; who was then a Gentleman?* After which ensued the Insurrection of *Wat Tyler*, so fatal to the Lawyers and Learned, as well as the *Flemings*; who, if they could not pronounce Bread and Cheese otherwise than *Brot* and *Cause*, immediately lost their Heads. They burnt the *Temple* and the *Savoy*. King *Richard* married *Anne*, Daughter to *Venceslaus*, King of *Bohemia*; which *Anne* brought in the Fashion of our Women wearing High Attires on their Heads, with long trained Gowns; as also Riding upon Side-Saddles on Horseback; for be-

When Adam Dag, &c. by whom first used.

Wat Tyler.

Women here, first wore high Heads, long Gowns, and rode Side-ways.

before, the Women here rode astride as the Men did. This King Repaired *Westminster-Hall* with costly Work. He lived at *Shene* in *Surrey*, where Queen *Anne* dying, he took it so heavily, he cursed the place, and overthrew the Buildings; unto which Palace former Kings used to resort, as very consistent with their Health and Pleasure. He was for his many Enormities Deposed, Anno 1399, after he had Reigned 22 Years and 3 Months, and Murdered at *Pomfret-Castle*.

The Line of Lancaster.

1399. 33. HENRY IV. Son to *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, Third Son to *Edward III.* was, by the Consent of the People, chosen King, and spent his whole Reign in Suppressing homebred Rebellions. In this King's Reign died *Chaucer* and *Gower*, two famous Poets. And the Conduit in *Cornhill* was made, which before had been a Prison (called by the Name of the *Tonn upon Cornhill*) for Night-walkers, &c. Anno 1403, A great Tax was granted, exceeding all ever was, upon condition it should not be Recorded for a President. In 1406, Sir *Richard Whittington* was Mayor, who built *Whittington-College*, part of the Hospital of *St. Bartholomew* in *Smithfield*; The Library of the *Grey-Fryers*; The East-end of *Guild-Hall*; Several small Conduits, called *Bosses*; and the West-Gate of *London*, called *Newgate*. In 1408, *Newgate* Built.

Chaucer and Gower. Vide Poets in the Treatise of Poetry.

A brief Chronology

Great Play,
lasted 7 Days.

rose a great Schism about discussing, whether *Gregory* or *Bennet* were the true Pope, thro' which above 200000 Christians were slain, at last *Alexander* was chosen. In 1409, at *Skinners Well*, near *Clerkenwell*, was a great Play, lasting above 7 Days, being of Matter from the Creation of the World, at which were almost all the *English* Nobility and Gentry. After it, began a Royal Justing in *Smithfield*. King *Henry* died the 20th of *March*, 1412, having Reigned 13 Years and 6 Months.

1412. 24. *HENRY V.* (Of *Monmouth*, so named from the place of his Birth, a Custom used in those Days); The Mirror of Magnificence, and Pattern of true Virtue; tho', during his Father's Reign, he lived Dissolutely, Robbing upon the High-way, as some Authors alledge, and Associating himself with Lewd Villains, being inclined to all Follies his Youth and Wantonness did prompt him to; but being possessed of the Crown at his Father's Death, he pursued the Title of *France*, and won it, being ordained Heir-apparent to the *French* Crown, in a Parliament of their Nobility, Clergy and Commons, but lived not to possess it. In his Days lived *Sir John Oldcastle*, Lord *Cobham*, who, for divers Points touching the Sacrament, was Hanged and Burnt. This King, *Anno* 1421, in Parliament ordained Ballances and Weights, to weigh Gold Coin that went in any Payment of Money. He Re-

Sir John Old-
castle.

Re-edified his Royal Mannor at *Shene*, and Founded a Religious House near thereunto, called *Syon-House*; and Founded *Garter*, Principal King at Arms. To this King the *Paris* Balls were sent. He died *Aug. 31. 1422*, having Reigned 9 Years and 5 Months.

Syon-House
built.
Garter King
at Arms.

1422. 35. *HENRY VI.* called *Henry of Windsor*, was Crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, which Kingdom he held during the Life of his Uncles, *John of Bedford*, and *Humphrey of Gloucester*. After whose Deaths he not only lost *France* to the *French*, but *England* and his Life to the *Yorkish* Faction. In 1425, was paid the first Custom of 12 Pence in the Pound for all Merchandizes Imported or Exported out of the Realm, settled by Parliament but for 3 Years; wherein was a Proviso, that the King should not make a Grant to any Person; nor that it should be any President for the like to be done: But yet all the Kings after him have had it for Life, so forcible is a President once fixed in the Crown. In a Parliament 1426, the Duke of *Bedford* Knighted King *Henry*. In the same Year, Sir *John Rainwell*, Mayor of *London*, began to Build the Tower on *London-Bridge*. In 1430, before *Champaign* in *France*, *Joan de Pucille* was taken in Armour by the *English*, and afterwards by them Burnt for a Witch. In 1441, Dame *Elleanor Cobham*, Dutches of *Gloucester*, was apprehended, and certain Articles objected against her

CUSTOM
first paid.

Tower on
London-Bridge
Built.
Joan de Pucille.

Witchcraft
proved. See
the Treatise
of Magick.

Manner of a
Publick Pe-
nance.

King of *Wight*.

Leaden-Hall
Built.

Jack Cade.

Mayor first
Rowed to
Westminster.

PRINTING
found out, &
Tullii Officia
the first Book
was Printed.
See INVEN-
TIONS.

for Sorcery and Witchcraft, which She used with one *Roger Bolingbroke*, a Necromancer, prejudicial to the King's Person, and by which means She had attracted the Love of the Duke to her; and being convicted thereof by Witnesses, and her own Confessions, She was forced to do Publick Penance, Walking through many Parts of *London*, with a Candle or Taper of Wax, weighing two Pounds, within her Hand, and nothing but a Handkerchief upon her Head. In the same Year the Earl of *Warwick* was Crowned King of *Wight* by the King's own Hand. Anno 1445, *Symon Eyre*, Mayor, built *Leaden-Hall* to be a Store-house of Grain and Fewel for the Poor of the City. In 1450, was *Jack Cade's* Rebellion, who named himself *Mortimer*. Anno 1453, was the first Year, and *John Norman* the first Mayor, was Rowed by Water to *Westminster* to take his Charge; for which there was a Song made, *Row the Boat, Norman, &c.* Before that time they always did use to Ride to *Westminster*. In 1459, PRINTING was found out at *Magunze* in Germany; and *William Caxton*, Mercer of *London*, brought it into *England* about 1471, and first practised and made use of the same in the Abbey of *St. Peter's Westminster*. This King, after a Reign of 38 Years and 6 Months, was Deposed by *Edward* Earl of *March*, stiled *Edward* the 4th; and in 1471, was Murdered.

The Line of York.

1460. 26. EDWARD IV. Son to Richard Duke of York, Son to Richard Earl of Cambridge, Son to Edmund of Langley, Fourth Son to King Edward the 3d. This Edward's second Son *Lyonell*, Duke of *Clarence*, Married his Daughter and Heir to *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, whose Son *Roger* had Issue *Anne*, Married to *Richard* Duke of *York*, and Mother to *Edward* the 4th. This King, after 9 bloody Battels, especially that of *Towton*, in which were slain 26000 *English*, was quietly seated in his Dominions of *England* and *Ireland*. This King sate in Person 3 Days together, to see how his Laws were Executed. In 1464, King *Edward* Married the Lady *Elizabeth Grey*, Widow to Sir *John Grey*, being the first King ever Married his own Subject; which Marriage was kept concealed for above half a Year. In 1466, She had a Daughter named *Elizabeth*, long after Married to King *Henry* the 7th. In 1473, *William Hampton*, Mayor, caused a Pair of Stocks to be set up in every Ward. Anno 1476, The Fishmongers built *Moregate*, and *Bishopsgate* was built by the Merchants *Allmains* of the Still-yard. Anno 1482, *Cripplegate* (which had been an old Prison for Debtors) was new Built from the Foundation by *Edmund Shaw*, Mayor. King *Edward* died April the 9th, 1483, having Reigned 22 Years and 1 Month, and

His Descent.

First King ever Married his own Subject.

Stocks set up in every Ward.

Moregate Built.

Bishopsgate Built.

Cripplegate new Built.

A brief Chronology

was succeeded by his unfortunate Son Prince *Edward*, called

1483. 37. *EDWARD V.* who was but 12 Years old, and before his Coronation was Murder'd by his Unnatural Uncle *Richard* in the Tower of *London*, having Reigned but 2 Months and 11 Days.

1483. 38. *RICHARD III.* A Wicked Tyrannical Man, who, to make his way to the Crown, Murdered, 1. King *Henry* the Sixth. 2. Prince *Edward* his Son. 3. *George* Duke of *Clarence* his Brother. 4. *Hastings*, a Faithful Servant to King *Edward*. 5. *Rivers*. 6. *Vaughan*. 7. *Grey*, Three of the Queen's Kindred. 8. *Edward* the Fifth his Sovereign; With, 9. His young Cousin *Richard*. 10. *Henry* Duke of *Buckingham*, his dear Friend and greatest Coadjutor in these his Impious Practices; And, 11. His Wife *Anna*; so to make the way to an Incestuous Marriage with his Cousin *Elizabeth*; but before the Solemnity, He was opposed by *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, and lost his Life in *Bosworth-Field*, after a Reign of but 2 Years and 2 Months, and was succeeded by Earl *Henry*, named *Henry* the 7th.

Families United.

His Descend.

1485. 39. *HENRY VII.* Heir to the House of *Lancaster*, as Son to *Margaret*, Daughter to *John* Duke of *Somerset*, Son to *John* Earl of *Somerset*, Son to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, after the Over-

Murders
committed
by this King
Richard.

Overthrow of *Richard*, Married with *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heir to *Edward* the 4th. He was also Extracted from the *British* Royal Blood, as being Son to *Edmund Tudor*, Earl of *Richmond*, Son to *Owen Tudor* (Descended from *Cadwallader*, the *British* King) and *Catherine* of *France*, Widow of *Henry* the 5th. His whole Wars were against Homebred Rebels, being, 1. *Perkin Warbeck*, (naming himself *Richard Duke of York*, second Son to King *Edward*) who had Besieged *Exeter*, and raised several Commotions, till he was hanged. 2. The Lord *Audley*, with the Commons of *Cornwall*, 1500 of which were taken Prisoners, and 300 killed on *Black-Heath*. 3. *Francis Lovell's* Commotion; And, 4. *Lambert*. This King, Anno 1485, ordained a Number of strong chosen Archers to attend his Person daily, called Yeomen of the Guard. Anno 1501, He new built his Mannor of *Shene*, which had been burnt down in 1497, naming it *Richmount*, for that so many great and rich Jewels were burnt in the Fire when it happened. Anno 1502, He pulled down the Chappel of our Lady, and a Tavern thereto adjoyning, in which place he built a Chappel at *Westminster*, called now *Henry* the 7th's Chappel. This King being a Brother of the Taylor's Company, (as Six more Kings of *England* had been, viz. King *Richard* the 3d, King *Edward* the 4th, King *Henry* the 6th, King *Henry* the 5th, King *Henry* the 4th, and King *Richard* the 2d.)

Perkin Warbeck.

Fran. Lovell.

First Yeomen of the Guard.

Richmond in *Surrey*, why so named.

Henry the 7th's Chappel at *Westminster* Builc.

*Merchant-Tay-
lors Company,
first so called.
First Sweat-
ing-Sickness
in England.*

*P O X first
broke out.*

*Mayor's Feast
first kept at
Guild-Hall.*

*The Savoy in
the Strand.*

2d.) gave them the Name and Title of *Merchant-Taylors*. Anno 1503, The Sweating-Sickness first broke out in *England*, of which died 2 Lord Mayors and 4 Aldermen in 7 Days, besides infinite Numbers of People. In Anno 1494, Wheat was sold for 6 Pence the Bushel: And that loathsome Disease the P O X first broke out, and from the *Neopolitan* Expedition was derived unto all *Europe*. Anno 1501, *John Shaw*, Mayor, caused his Brethren the Aldermen to Ride from *Guild-Hall* to the Water-side to go to *Westminster*, and caused the Kitchens, &c. to be built at *Guild-Hall*, where ever since the Mayor's Feast hath been kept. Before this time it was usually kept at *Grocers* or *Taylors-Hall*. Anno 1509, The *Savoy*, near unto *Charing-Cross*, (which House had the first Foundation from *Peter Earl of Savoy* about the 29th of King *Henry the 3d.*) was finished by this King, who converted not the Name, as he did the House into an Hospital, purchasing Lands for Releasing 100 poor People. This King died at *Richmond* the 22d of *April* 1509, having Reigned 23 Years and 8 Months.

1509. 40. HENRY VIII. Heir to both Families, between which had been Fought for the Diadem, 17 Pitch'd Fields, in which perished 8 Kings and Princes, 40 Dukes, Marquisses and Earls, and 200000 of the Commons, besides Barons and Gentlemen. This King began the first Reformation of Religion, Banishing the Pope's Supremacy

macy out of *England*; tho' formerly, viz. *Anno 1521*, he himself had wrote a Book against *Martin Luther* in *Germany*, for which Pope *Leo X.* entitled him *Defender of the Faith*, &c. In 1523, was held a Parliament at *Black-Fryers, London*, being near his Palace at *Bridewell*, tho' afterwards he had a Palace at *Hampton-Court*. In 1531, he purchased the House of *St. James* (giving to the Sisters of the House good Pensions) and then Built thereof a fine Mansion, called *St. James's*, and converted the Green Meadows about the same into a Park, called *St. James's Park*. In 1533, his second Queen *Anne of Bulloigne* was Crowned on *Whitsunday*; and this Year Beef and Mutton was first ordered to be sold by Weight: Beef at a Half-penny the Pound, Mutton at 3 Farthings. In 1539, Fifty Gentlemen-Pensioners were appointed to wait on the King. In 1546, by the King's Command the Stews in *Southwark* were put down. In this Year he also built the Church called *Christ's Church*, near *Newgate-Market*. In this King's Reign was the Suppression of Monasteries, amassing thereby vast Treasures into his Purse; and this King Founded the Bishoprick of *Oxford*. In this King's time lived the famous Cardinal *Wolsey*, who built *Whitehall*; and was the greatest Favourite of this King, and greatest Man in Honours, *England* ever had, (from so mean a Birth especially, as being the Son of a Butcher,) whose Life may

St. James's House and Park.

Beef & Mutton ordered to be sold by Weight.

Gentlemen-Pensioners first appointed.

Last Stews in England.

Christ-Church Built.

Last Monasteries here.

Bishoprick of Oxford Founded.

Cardinal Wolsey. See more of him in the Treatise of Astrology.

*Paul's School
in London E-
rected.*

*England had
not then
10000 Pa-
rishes.*

*Church-Ser-
vice first sung
in English.*

*First Provi-
sion for the
Poor.*

*Blue - Coat-
Boys.*

*Bridewell made
a Workhouse
for Poor.*

*D. of Northum-
berland used
some little En-
deavours for
Jane.*

may be an Example to all Great Ones of the Mutability of Fortune. In this King's Reign Dr. *Collett* erected a Free-School in *Paul's Church-Yard, London*; committing the Oversight thereof to the Master and Wardens of the *Mercers*. In this King's time there were not 10000 Parishes in all *England*, upon strict examination. He died *Jan. 28. 1546*, having Reigned 37 Years and 9 Months. He had six Wives; viz. Three *Kates*, Two *Annes*, and One *Jane*. He was succeeded as he had appointed by his Son,

1546. 41. *EDWARD VI.* Pursued the Reformation begun by his Father; and in 1548, the Church-Service was first Sung in *English*. In 1552, was the first Weekly Contribution of the *Londoners*, for Provision for the Poor there; to which every Man contributed. The same Year were the first Children taken into *Christ's Hospital*, at the *Grey-Fryers*, being in Number almost 400, now called *Blew-Coat Boys*; And also Sick and Poor People into *St. Thomas's Hospital* in *Southwark*, all provided for out of the Alms of the City. In 1553, the King sent for the Mayor of *London*, and gave him his Palace of *Bridewell* to be a Workhouse for Poor and Idle Persons, and 700 Mark-Land of the *Savoy Rents*. He died at *Greenwich* (where he and his Father had a fine Palace) the 6th of *July 1553*, having Reigned 6 Years and 5 Months. King *Edward* appointed for his Successor the Lady *Jane*, Daughter of *Frances*

Frances Dutcheſs of Suffolk, who was accordingly Proclaimed Queen of *England*; but Queen *Mary* aſſerting her Right as King *Edward's* Siſter by Queen *Catherine*, the firſt Wife of *Henry* the 8th; and coming to *London* with ſome Forces, was proclaimed Queen of *England* on the 19th of *July*.

1553. 42. Queen *MARY*; A Woman not of a cruel Nature, if not miſſed; as appears by her Pardoning the D. of *Northumberland*, tho' afterwards he was Beheaded. In her Reign died three Dukes, three Lords, the Lady *Jane Grey*, and ſeveral others that did profeſs the Reformation. In her time a Barrel of Beer, with the Caſk, did coſt but 6 Pence, and 4 great Loaves of Bread were ſold for One Penny. She was Married to *Philip* of *Spain*. In the laſt of her Reign ſhe loſt Calice to the *French*, which Town the *English* had in Poſſeſſion 200 Years; for the Loſs of which ſhe conceived ſo much Grief, that ſhe died the 17th of *Nov.* 1558, having Reigned 5 Years and 4 Months, and was ſucceeded by her Siſter *Elizabeth*, Daughter to Queen *Anne* of *Bulloigne*, ſecond Wife to King *Henry* the 8th. Calice loſt.

1558. 43. Queen *ELIZABETH*, a Gracious and Heroick Lady, well Skilled in the *Latin*, and 4 other Tongues, and famous for her Government, and living a Single Life; She refined the corrupt Coins, ſtored her Navy with all Warlike Munition, increaſed the Revenue of the Universities by the Statute. See at the end of Grammar and Languages.

Invincible
Armada.
Fireships In-
vented.
Drake's Voy-
age.

Royal Ex-
change.

Statute of Provision; succoured the Scots against the French, the French Protestants against the Papists, and both against the Spaniard; She defended Belgium against the Arms of Spain; She commanded the whole Ocean; entred League with the Muscovite; and in her Reign the Spaniards Invincible Armada was routed, and Fireships invented. In her Reign Drake went round the World, who, with 4 Ships took from the Spaniard 1189200 Ducats in one Voyage. In the Year 1588, She mustered up three several Armies, consisting in all of 76000 Foot and 3000 Horse, and made up a Navy of 130 Sail. In this Queen's time were but 108 Parishes in the City of London, and 11 in the Suburbs. In 1566, Sir Tho. Gresham built Britain's Burse in Cornhill; which this Queen passing by, caused by an Herauld and Trumpet to be called the Royal Exchange, which was built for Merchants to Assemble in. In 1569, A great Lottery at the West Door of St. Paul's Church-Yard was begun to be drawn the 11th of January, and continued Day and Night till the 6th of May. This Queen lived at her House, called Somerset-Place in the Strand, and died the 24th of March 1602, having Reigned 44 Years, 4 Months.

The Union of the Kingdoms.

1603. 44. *JAMES I.* of the Family of the *Stuarts* (the Name of the *Tudors* expiring in *Queen Elizabeth*) was proclaimed King, *March* the 24th, being the 6th of *Scotland*, and 1st of *England*; Great Grandchild to *James IV.* and *Margaret* his Wife; Eldest Daughter to King *Henry VII.* He was a Learned and Religious King, and Son to *Mary Queen of Scots.* He caused the Bible to be new Translated from the Original Languages. And *Anno 1604*, made Peace with *Spain*, and proceeded to an Uniting the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland.* Soon after which was the Gunpowder-Plot discovered, 5th of *Novemb.* 1609. It was discovered only by means of a Letter writ to the Lord *Monteagle*, advising him not to be in the House the first Day of the New Parliament's sitting. The *New Exchange* was finished, being called by the King *Britain's Burse.* He stiled himself King of *Great Britain*, Quartering the Arms of *Scotland*, *France* and *Ireland*, with *England.* He gave the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland* to the Citizens of *London*, and Instituted the Order of Baronets, limiting them to the Number of 200, and to cease with failure of Issue. *Anno 1614*, The *New River* was brought to *London*, to the great Refreshment of the City, which much wanted Water. In this King's Reign lived that Gallant, but Unfortunate

Bible new Translated.

Gunpowder-Plot.

New Exchange.

Arms of the 4 Kingdoms first Quartered.

Order of Baronets Instituted.

New-River brought to London.

A brief Chronology

*Virginia, when
discovered, &
by whom.*

*English Plan-
tations settled.*

fortunate Gentleman, Sir *Walter Rawleigh*; of whom, see more in the Mutability of Fortune on Great Men, in the Treatise of *ASTROLOGY*. This Sir *Walter* first discovered *Virginia*, so called by him, in Honour of his Virgin Mistress Queen *Elizabeth*. In this King's time the *English Plantations* were settled in the *West-Indies*, Multitudes of the Natives of this Land resorting to *Virginia*, *Bermudas* and *New-England*. He died of the Spleen, *March 27. 1625*, having Reigned 22 Years and 3 Days. He was Married to *Anne*, Daughter of *Frederick* the 2d, King of *Denmark*, by whom he had Issue *Henry*, *Charles* and *Elizabeth*, and two other Daughters who died young. Pr. *Henry* died *Nov. 6. 1612*. So *Charles* succeeded, stiled

1625.

45. *CHARLES I.* only surviving Son of King *James*, was Married to *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter to *Henry* the 4th, King of *France*, whom he had seen in his Journey through *Paris* to the Court of *Spain*, (where he made Addresses to the *Infanta*, but without success,) by whom he had Issue, 1st. A Son, that died shortly after it was born. 2. *Charles*. 3. *Mary*, late Princess of *Orange*. 4. *James*. 5. *Elizabeth*. 6. *Anna*. 7. *Henry*, designed Duke of *Gloucester*. 8. *Henrietta*, late Dutches of *Orleans*. He was an unfortunate King, between whom and the Parliament were great Misunderstandings, which gave the Native *Irish* opportunity to Rebel, and commit a horrible Massacre on many of the *English*, Anno 1641. The Parlia-

Irish Massacre.

Parliament raised an Army of 10000 Foot and 2000 Horse, making the Earl of *Essex* their General; with whom the King Fighting often, was at last overthrown at *Naseby*, *June 14. 1645.* *Naseby Fight.* Flying for Protection to the *Scotch* Army then in *England*; who, notwithstanding their Promise of Preservation, deliver'd him up to his Enemies for 20000 Pounds; by whom he had an Illegal and Inhuman Tryal, and was barbarously Murdered, *Jan. 30. 1648,* being Beheaded before *Whitehall-Gate*, having Reigned 23 Years and 10 Months.

1648. 46. CHARLES II. in *Holland*, at the time of the cruel Execution of his Father, was afterwards Crowned at *Schone* in *Scotland*, *Jan. 1. 1650*; after that marched with an Army to *Worcester*, where he was routed by *Cromwell*, and in some time got opportunity to escape Over-Sea; mean while the Government continually altering, and the People weary of Oppression, General *Monk* coming out of *Scotland*, (after *Cromwell's* Death, and his Son *Richard* dismounted) declared for a free Parliament, which happily restored the King (after a 12 Years *Interregnum* here:) He, with his Brothers, the Dukes of *York* and *Gloucester*, were Invited over, and Conducted with much Joy and great Ceremony to *Whitehall*, *May 29. 1660.* Soon after one *Venner*, a Wine-Cooper, with his Fifth-Monarchy-Profelytes, took Arms, and fell desperately upon the City of *London*,
R don,

The Plague.

Fire of London.

Popish Plot.

Commission-
Court erected.

Bishops sent
to the Tower.

don, killing divers, till they were suppressed. The Bodies of *Cromwell*, *Ireton* and *Bradshaw*, were taken up, and hanged at *Tyburn*. On the 23d of *April*, 1661, the King was Crowned, the Parliament Voting him a Supply of 2500000 *l.* and the City lent him 100000 *l.* In 1664, a War was Proclaimed against the *Netherlands*. In 1665, the Plague raging, carried off 100000 People in *London* and *Westminster* in the space of One Year. In 1666, was the Dreadful Fire, which began *Sept. 2.* in *Pudding-Lane*, and in 3 Days consumed 78 Parish-Churches, 5 Consecrated Chapels; and besides Halls and the *Exchange*, 13200 Houses; the whole Loss valued at 9900009 *l.* In 1678, the Popish Plot came on, and *Sir Edmund-Bury-Godfrey's* Murder. *K. Charles* being taken with a Fit of an Apoplexy on the 2d of *February*, died on the 6th, *An. 1684*, having Reigned 36 Years and 7 Days.

1684. 47. *JAMES II.* At the beginning of whose Reign an Order was published for altering the Prayer in the Liturgy relating to the Royal Family. Not long after was *Monmouth's* Overthrow in the *West*, who was taken in the Inclosures near *Holt-Lodge*, and *Argyle* taken hid in a Pond. A High Commission-Court was erected to Censure the Clergy, and most of the Corporation-Charters taken into the King's Hands. *June 8. 1688*, The Archbishop of *Canterbury* and Six other Bishops were sent to the *Tower*, for Petitioning the King not to read the Declaration

claration of Toleration in Churches.

June 10. 1688, The Prince of Wales

Pr. of Wales
Born.

Born. Nov. 5. 1688, The Prince of

Orange Landed at Torbay with about

Dutch Landed.

15000 Dutch. Dec. 12. 1688, A false

Alarm all over England of an Irish

Maffacre. Dec. 13. 1688, King James

was stopped in a Smack nigh Fever-

sham, came back to London, from whence

he went to Rochester, and on the 22d

King went to
France.

withdrew for France. He afterwards

went to Ireland; which being con-

quered by King William, he then re-

turned again to France, where he lived

and died at St. Germains, Sept. 5. 1701,

in the 68th Year of his Age, having

Ruled but 5 Years in England. He

first Married Anne, eldest Daughter to

the Earl of Clarendon, by whom he had

a numerous Issue; of whom is only

surviving Anne, the present Queen of

England. This King's first Ventre

died April 31. 1671; and in the No-

vember following he was Married by

Dr. Nath. Crew, Bishop of Durham, to

Josepha Maria d'Este, Sister to the Duke

of Modena, now living in France.

1688.

48. WILLIAM III. At the Request

of the Lords and Commons was pro-

claimed King, Feb. 13. 1688. and

Crowned the 11th of April following.

May 7. 1689, A Declaration of War

was made against France. Aug. 8.

Launceston in Cornwall presented an Ad-

dress to King William, being the first

of any County in England. Octob. 24.

Launceston
presents the
first Address.

The King was made free of the Gro-

cers Company. In 1690, The King

K. W. free of
the Grocers
Company.

Ireland reduced.

D. of Savoy broke off from the French.

Victory over the Turks.

French Fleet beat.

Earthquake.

Q. Mary died.

New Money Coined.

A Plot.

brought *Ireland* by Force of Arms into Subjection; and Admiral *Torrington* was beat by the *French* Fleet. This Year also the Duke of *Savoy* broke off from the *French*, and sent over the *Sieur D'la Tour* to King *William* and Queen *Mary*. In 1691, the *French* King drew his Army into *Flanders*, and took *Mons*. And King *William* passed over thither with an Army. In this Year Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, Commander of the Emperor's Forces in *Hungary*, gave the *Turks* (in Confederacy with the *French*) a great Overthrow, killing 23000 of them. On the 19th of *May*, 1692, Admiral *Russell* beat the *French* Fleet, Commanded by Monsieur *Turville*, who lost 21 great Ships, and 30 of smaller Note. On *Sept*. 8. this Year happened an Earthquake, which did not continue above a Minute, nor did not much damage; yet the Shock was felt all over *England* and *Scotland*, *France*, *Flanders*, *Holland* and *Ireland*. In 1693, the *French* got the better of the King at the Fight of *Neither Hispan*; and *Catinat* routed the Duke of *Savoy*. On *Dec*. 28. 1694, Queen *Mary* died of the Small Pox at *Kensington* in the 33d Year of her Age, and was Interred in *Henry* the 7th's Chappel, and a rich *Mausoleum* placed in *Westminster-Abbey*. In 1695, upon the King's Return from *Holland*, a New Parliament was called, and an Act passed for Re-coining the Clipt-Money. Soon after a Plot was discovered, and both Houses entred into an Association.

Sept.

Sept. 20. 1697, The Peace was Signed between the Plenipotentiaries of *England, Holland, and Spain*, with those of *France*. In this Year *Whitehall* was burnt down, the Loss computed at 2000000 l. The Czar of *Muscovy* came over *Incognito*, and a New *English East-India Company* was established by Act of Parliament, advancing 2000000 l. by way of Subscription into the Exchequer. In 1698, A Peace was concluded between the Emperor and the Grand Signior; And a New Parliament was called, pursuant to the Act of Triennial, or Calling frequent Parliaments. In 1699, The King going over to *Holland*, declared, in his Absence, the Lords Justices to be, 1. Archbishop of *Canterbury*. 2. *John Lord Somers*. 3. *Thomas Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery*. 4. *John Lord Viscount Lonsdale*. 5. *Duke of Devonshire*. 6. *Earl of Marlborough*, Governor to the *Duke of Gloucester*. 7. *Earl of Jersey*. 8. *Lord Villers*. 9. *Charles Mountague Esq;*. In 1700, The Great and General Jubilee at *Rome* was celebrated. Pope *Innocent* the 12th lying then indisposed, died not long after; and the Cardinal *Francis Albani* was Elected in his Room, and fills the Holy Chair by the Name of *Clement* the 11th. In this Year, viz. on *July 30*. died *William Duke of Gloucester* at *Windsor*, being 11 Years and 6 Days old. On the 21st of *October* following, *Charles* the Second, King of *Spain*, departed this Life, and was succeeded in that Monarchy by the Duke

Peace with
France.

Whitehall
Burnt.

New East-India
Company.

Lords Justices
of *England*.

Jubilee at
Rome.

D. of *Gloucester*
died.

King of *Spain*
died.

de Anjou (second Son to the Dauphin of France) by the Name of *Philip* the 5th. In the beginning of the Year 1701, A War breaking out between the Emperor and France; the Emperor sent an Army into *Italy*, where *Cremona* was surprized by *Pr. Eugene* of *Savoy*, but soon abandon'd by him. *K. William* died at *Kensington*, *Mar. 8. 1702*, having Reigned 13 Years, 23 Days. Aged 51. and was Interred privately.

1701. 49. Queen *ANNE* (Born *Feb. 6. 1664.* and *July 28. 1683*, Espoused to *George* Prince of *Denmark*) was Proclaimed on *Sunday* in the Afternoon, (being *March* the 8th) Queen of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*, with the usual Solemnity. On the 12th of *March* following, the Earl of *Marlborough* was appointed Captain-General of all Her Majesty's Land-Forces, and Dispatched with the Character of the Queen's Ambassador Extraordinary, to the States of *Holland*. *April 2.* The States of *Holland*'s Resolution came forth to maintain the Grand Alliance. The Queen was Crowned *April* the 23d. *May* the 4th, War was Proclaimed against *France* and *Spain*. *Aug. 12.* The New Parliament appointed by Proclamation to meet on *Octob.* the 8th following. In the first Year of the War, the Duke of *Marlborough* obliged the *French*, who had been at *Nimeguen* to seek Shelter behind their Lines; taking also the Towns and Fortresses of *Venlo*, *Ruremond*, *Stevenswart* and *Liege*. An Expedition to *Cadiz* did miscarry in the

E of Marlbor.
appointed
Capt. General
of the Queen's
Land-Forces.

War pro-
claimed a-
gainst France
and Spain.

the Design ; but coming back , destroyed about 20 *French* Men of War, and 12 *Spanish* Galeons near *Vigo*.

1703. The next Campaign the Duke of *Marlborough* took *Bonne*, and made the *French* quit the Archbishoprick of *Cologne* ; also adding to his Conquests the Towns of *Huy* and *Limburgh*. *Portugal* and *Savoy* came into the Alliance. Count *Tallard*, the *French* General, made himself Master of *Brisac* ; and retook *Landau*, after Defeating the *Germans*, near *Spire*s. The Elector of *Bavaria* Confederated with *France*, surprizing the *German* Towns of *Ulm*, *Ratisbon*, *Ausburg* and *Passau*. In *Italy* Prince *Eugene*, after several Efforts, withdrew to *Vienna* to solicit Re-inforcements. The *Hungarians*, in several formidable Bodies, gained great Advantages against the Emperor.

1704. This Year the Duke of *Marlborough* marched with *English* Forces to the Banks of the *Danube*, where, in Conjunction with the Forces of the Allies, he forced the *French* and *Bavarian* Intrenchments at *Schellenberg*, took *Dona-wert*, crossed the *Danube* ; and after Count *Tallard* had joyned the Elector of *Bavaria* with *French* Forces through the Pass of the Black Forest, fought them at *Hochstet*, Prince *Eugene* being with him, where the two last got a compleat Victory ; by which means all *Bavaria* became subjected to the Emperor ; the Cities of *Ratisbon*, *Ausburg*, *Ulm*, *Memmingen*, &c. restored to their Liberty ; *Landau* re-taken, with

A brief Chronology

Treves and Traerbach. In this Year the *French* and *Spanish* Fleet in Conjunction, fought with the *English* and *Dutch*, where both claimed a Victory, when neither had sufficient Title to it. King *Charles* the Third went to *Portugal*. And *Vendosme* took *Vercelli* and *Ivrea* in *Savoy*, having also laid Siege to *Verue*, whilst the *English* took *Gibraltar*, shortly after besieged by the *French* and *Spaniards*, who after 6 Months Siege were forced to raise it. The *French* succeeded better in the Siege of *Verue*, undertaken in *October*; the same Month *Gibraltar* was invested by them. And the Battel of *Cassano* was fought between Prince *Eugene* and the *French*. The *Hungarians* grew to a great Head, in the midst of which Troubles the Emperor *Leopold* died, and was succeeded by his Son *Josephus*, &c.

1705. The Duke of *Marlborough* repairs to the *Moselle*; whence going to Act another way, the *French* mean while retook *Triers*, *Homburg*, &c. but could not force the Lines at *Lauterberg*, which were maintained till Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* enter'd their Lines, took *Drusenheim*, *Haguenau*, and other Posts. The *French* then laid Siege to *Huy* and *Liege*, when the Duke of *Marlborough* coming up, delivered *Liege*, and retook *Huy*, and found a means to penetrate their Lines, taking Two Generals, &c. but the *Dutch* Deputies prevented a General Battel; however, they took *Lewe* and *Sant Uliet*, while the *French* surprized our Garison of *Diest*.
The

The Campaign in *Portugal* began with the Allies regaining *Salvatierra* and *Marvan*; as also the taking *Sarcas*, *Valencia d'Alcantara* and *Albuquerque* from the *French* and *Spaniards*. The Earl of *Galloway* going hence with *English* Forces at the Siege of *Badajos*, lost his Right-hand, and the Siege was raised. The *English* Fleet sails from *Lisbon* to *Catalonia*, where they Land, and attack *Fort-Mountjuich*, where the Prince of *Darmstadt* was killed, and our Troops repulsed; but by a Bomb thrown, which fell into the Magazine, they took it; and *Barcelona* soon after Surrendering, all *Catalonia*, except *Roses*, declared for K. *Charles* the Third.

1706. The Queen-Dowager of *England* died at *Lisbon*. In the Spring the *French* bring an Army before *Barcelona* by Land, and a Fleet by Sea; where, after they had besieged it a while, upon the arrival of our Fleet, they raised the Siege, leaving all their Stores, &c. behind. The Duke of *Marlborough* going over to *Holland*, fought the *French* and *Spaniards* under the Leading of the Elector of *Bavaria*, and the Duke de *Villeroy*, gaining the Victory at *Ramilly*; soon after which, pursuing his Conquests, the Towns of *Brabant* all submitted to King *Charles*; and Mr. *D'Averquerque*, laying Siege to *Ostend*, took it in 8 Days. *Turin* very straitly besieged; *Mondoir* surprized by the *French*; Prince *Eugene* preparing to pass the *Adige*; And the *English* and *Dutch* Fleet went upon a Descent, and Landed about 3000 Men

A brief Chronology

Men in *Languedoc*, but Embark'd again and went away. *Turin* was Relieved by a Battel fought by Prince *Eugene* there, after above 30 Days March to that Place: The Battel of *Ramellies* was also Fought this Year. And the Electorate of *Hanover*, being the 9th Electorate in *Germany*, was Erected in 1692, but never Etablised, nor he Admitted into it till this Year 1706, when the Diet of *Ratisbon* allowed of it. At Home here the Proceedings about the Union with *Scotland* was Debated, and went on; and there died the Earls of *Dorset* and *Berkshire*, the Lord *Grey*, and Lord Chief Baron *Mountague*, the Lords *Hatton*, *Arundell*, *Dungannon*, Bishop of *Winchester*, Countess of *Pembroke*, and Mr. *John Bales*; which last I mention, for that he died 130 Years old. This Year also died *Peter* King of *Portugal*, who was succeeded by his Son *Juan*. Also Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, General of the Army of the Empire, died this Year. In 1707, was some Threatnings and Preparations made by the King of *France* and his Ambassador, about the Succession of the Principality of *Neufchattel*, occasioned by the Death of the Dutcheffs of *Nemours*, for which the Prince of *Conti* contended with the King of *Prussia*, who at length had the Investiture thereof. In this Year was the Descent and great Design made upon the City of *Toulon*, for which the Duke of *Savoy* march'd with Forces by Land, and Sir *Cloudefley Shovell* sail'd Admiral of the

the Fleet by Sea ; but the Siege miscarried, Sir *Cloudestly* in his Return to *England* was unfortunately cast away upon the Rocks of *Scylla*. In this Year the Union of the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* was perfected, and a Solemn Thanksgiving was appointed on the First of *May* ; whereon the Queen Her Self went to *St. Paul's*, being the Day on which the Union was to commence. In this Year also the Battel of *Almanza* in *Spain*, on the 14th of *April*, was lost by the Allies, wherein almost all the *English* were killed or taken Prisoners by the Forces of King *Philip*. In this Year was also the Treaty between the Emperor of *Germany* and the King of *Sweden* at *Alt-Ranstadt*, which in the Year following met with great Difficulties, by reason of the Demands of the *Swedes* for *Liberty of Conscience* for the *Calvinists*, and the Publick Exercise of their Religion in *Silesia*. This Year the Malecontents in *Hungary*, in a Dyet at *Onod*, declared the Throne of *Hungary* vacant. And the Emperor annulled all the Proceedings of that Assembly, and called a Dyet at *Presburgh* Dec. 23. to accommodate Differences. This Year died the Dutchess of *Atbol*, Earl of *Stair*, Lord *Cutts*, Marshal *Vaubon*, Lord *Gerard* of *Bromley*, Bishop of *Ely*, Earl of *Melville*, Duke of *Nemours*, Duke of *Devonshire*, Lord *Granville*, Earl of *Scarsdale* and Sir *Cloudestly Shovell*, as before. Th.

1708. Year 1708, began with the Taking of *Oran* by the *Moors*, after a Siege of Six Months,

A brief Chronology

Months, which the *Spaniards* had held against all Efforts of the Infidels since 1509. The Union had now set on Foot an Invasion, Menaced by the *French*, who sent a Fleet and 10000 Men therein to *Scotland*, but did not Land there, their Fleet being pursued by Ours, under Command of Sir George Bing; so they return'd to *Dunkirk*, losing the *Salisbury* Prize, wherein was the Lord *Griffin* and others; which Lord died afterwards (under Sentence of Death) in the *Tower*. This Expedition had caused a great Run of Demands upon the *Bank*, that had like to have prejudic'd it. After this Mr. *Greg*, a Clerk in the Office of Mr. Secretary *Harley*, was Secured, Condemned and Executed for High-Treason, in holding Correspondence with the Enemy. On the 25th of *April* King *Charles* the Third was Married by Proxy to the Princess of *Wolfembuttle*, who changed her Religion to be Queen. This Year the Duke of *Modena* revived his Pretensions on *Ferrara*. On *May* 20, the Duke of *Queensborough* in *Scotland*, was created Duke of *Dover* in *Kent*. And in *Spain* the Duke of *Orleans* besieged and took *Tortosa*. In *Italy* the Forces of the Emperor and Duke of *Modena* seiz'd *Comacchio* and some other Towns in *Ferrara*. In *Germany* the Upper *Palatinate* was restored to the Elector *Palatine*, being forfeited by the Rebellion of the Elector of *Bavaria*, and the Duke of *Mantua* put under the Ban of the Empire. In *Flanders*, *Ghent* and *Bruges*

Bruges were seiz'd by the *French*, who besieg'd *Audenard* (but abandon'd it,) and that brought on the Battel of *Audenard* on the 11th of *July* N. S. where the *French* lost the Day and 8000 Prisoners, besides the killed and wounded. In this Year was also fought the Battel of *Mobilow* between the *Swedes* and *Muscovites*. On the 9th of *July*, *Maria Anna* of *Austria*, second Sister to the Emperor, was Married to the King of *Portugal*, whose Proxy the Emperor was. And the King of *Prussia* Marry'd the Princess of *Mecklenburgh-Swerin* on the 19th of *November*. This Year the Duke of *Savoy* received the Investiture of the *Montferrat*, and took *Exilles*, and *Fenestrelles*, the Keys of *Italy* and two Doors to *France*. And the Island of *Sardinia* was Reduced by Sir *John Leake*. During the Siege of *Lisle*, happen'd the Action at *Wynendale*, on the 28th of *September*, to the Honour of Major-General *Webb* ; and the City not without much Difficulty taken on the 22d of *October*, when it Capitulated, and the Citadel was after besieged and took. The *French* afterwards attacked and took *Leffinghen*. In *November* the Elector of *Barvaria* Summoned *Brussells*, Assaulted it, but did not take it. And in *December* the Allies besieg'd *Ghent*, which with *Bruges*, *Plasendale* and *Leffinghen*, returned again into their Hands. At Home this Year a New Privy-Council of Great Britain was appointed ; and Prince George of *Denmark* died the 28th of *October* : And the First New Regular

A brief Chronology

lar Parliament of *Great Britain* which was met, condoled the Queen in their Address. This Year died the Lord *Dover* without Issue; *Nanfan Coot*, Earl of *Bellamont* in *Ireland*; the Lord *Col-raine*; Earl of *Bradford*; Velt-Marshal *Auverquerque*; the Lord *Belhaven*. And
 1709. in this Year was the Czar of *Muscovy's* Ambassador Arrested in *London*, for which the Persons concerned were found Guilty in the Year 1709; which Year began with a Peace or Accommodation between the Pope and the Emperor; and the King of *Denmark's* Visit to *Italy*. And in the *English* Parliament pass'd a Bill for Naturalizing Foreign Protestants. And the Queen Issued out a Commission for taking in Subscriptions for doubling the Capital Stock of the *Bank*; to which, in Four Hours, was subscribed the whole Sum, viz. 2201071 10s. Sterl. About which time, a Project for setting up a Royal Bank in *France* was set up, and fell to nothing; and the famous Banker of *Paris*, Monsieur *Bernard*, broke; and the Kingdom felt great want of Corn, and Overtures of Peace came on Foot. The *Muscovites* Defeat the *Swedes*; and in *March* the Prince of *Asturia's* was (at *Madrid*) with great Ceremony acknowledged Presumptive Heir of the Crown; which Rejoycings was followed by the Surrender of *Alicant* to the *Spaniards*. And the Earl of *Wharton* arrived in *Ireland* as Lord Lieutenant of that Kingdom; and the Parliament met. In *May* Sir *John Leake* was made Rear-Admiral

Admiral of *Great Britain*, and the Lord *Townsend* sent over as Plenipotentiary, and Conferences held about a General Peace, wherein the Articles were put in Writing, and the Preliminaries agreed to, but came to a Stand, (and at length broke off,) whilst some Differences arose between the Emperor and the Duke of *Savoy*; And a Battel was fought between the *Portugueze*, &c. and the *Spaniards* under the Marquis *de Bay*, who defeated them. On the 27th of *June* the *Muscovites* gave a Total Overthrow to the King of *Sweden* at *Pultowa*, the King being said to be Wounded in the Heel or Ankle; after which he made his Escape with only 300 Horse, the remainder of his Army, viz. 16287 Men being made Prisoners; and he at length escaping to *Bender*, in the *Turks* Dominions, where he continued till about *June* or *July* 1711, having all that time endeavour'd to stir up the *Turks* and *Tartars* to War against the *Muscovite*; of which we must expect the Event, great Armies being this present Year 1711, prepared on both sides. In this Year 1709, the States of *Holland* publish'd a *Placart* for Naturalizing the *French* Refugees, lest they should abandon their Provinces, and go to *Great Britain*. About which time, a great Number of *Palatines* (Ruin'd by the *French*) came over to *England*, being a greater Body of Foreigners than had for many Years last past come into this Island. For whom, by Brief, was gathered near
20000 l.

A brief Chronology

20000 l. The Peace being broke off in July, *Tournay* was besieged and taken by the Allies. The Elector of *Hanover* at the Head of the Army of the Empire, thought to Fight the Marshal *d' Harcourt*, when joyned with Count *Mercy*; but this last was Defeated by *Harcourt* at *Newenburgh*, e're they could joyn. King *Augustus* return'd to *Poland*, and published his *Manifesto* there. The Plague began about *August* in *Dantzick*, from which, to the 7th of *September*, died above 40000 Persons. Count *Staremburg* takes *Balaguer* in *Spain*, and the *French* march'd to attack the Prince of *Hesse* in *Flanders*; soon after which ensued the great and bloody Battel of *Blaregnies* or *Tafnieres*, fought the 31st of *August*, O. S. In which the Enemy had three Intrenchments. In *October* the Pope Recogniz'd King *Charles* the Third of *Spain*, in the following Terms, as render'd into *English*: "On the Presentation of *Charles* the 3d, Catholick King of *Spain*; yet without prejudice to the other Possessor *Philip V.* likewise Catholick K. of *Spain*." Upon which King *Philip* published an Order against remitting Money to *Rome*. The Allies besiege and take *Mons*, and the *French* evacuate *Spain*. The Year ends with Monsieur *Pettecum* going to *Paris*, and returning to the *Hague* about settling the Treaty of Peace on foot again; and the *Danes* Landing at *Schoonen* the 12th of *November*, which at length came to no Effect. At Home here, on the 5th of *November*, Dr. *Sacheverell*

cheverell Preached his Sermon at *Paul's* before the Lord Mayor Sir Samuel Garrard, which was entitled *The Perils of False Brethren both in Church and State*; and made afterwards such a Bustle in this Kingdom: For which he was Impeached before the House of Lords, and they proceeded to a Tryal of him in the beginning of the Year 1710, on a Scaffold built in *Westminster-Hall*; during which time, several Tumults and Riots were committed in the City and Streets of *London*; and particularly, Defacing several Meeting-Houses on the First of *March* at Night. At length he received a moderate Censure as to his Person, being deprived of Preaching for Three Years, but not of other Priestly Functions. This Year *Doway, Aire* and *St. Venant*, &c. were taken by the Allies in *Flanders*; and the Battel of *Almanera* in *Spain* was fought in *July*, wherein King *Philip* lost the Day; and in this Battel was killed the Lord *Rockford*. After this King *Charles* marched to *Madrid*, and King *Philip* retired to the Frontiers of *France*. But after a while King *Charles* not having Troops enough, as 'twas said, to support himself there, came back, expecting the *Portugueze* Troops to joyn with him; which they refusing to do, he was forced to retire back towards *Catalonia*; and the *French* and *Spaniards* getting Breath again, and the Duke of *Vendosme* being appointed their General, Count *Staremburg* was forced to quit *Balaguer*, &c. and General Stan-

This Year 1709, died the D. of Mountague, E. of Clarendon, Dutch. of Cleveland, E. of Carnarvan, Sir George Rooke, E. of Meath, Ld. Herbert of Cherbury, E. Feversham, L. Gower; And Abroad, the Princes of Conde and Conti, &c.

A brief Chronology

hope, with most of the *English* Troops, were taken Prisoners at *Brihuega*. The King of *Sweden* remained all this Year at *Bender*, where at length he obtained Promise of Succours from the *Turks* against the *Muscovites*. The *Turks* and *Tartars* raising great Armies to be joyned with the *Swedes*, whilst *Muscovy*, the Kings of *Poland* and *Denmark* Confederate and Assemble very Powerful Armies to Oppose the *Swedes*, *Turks* and *Tartars*; the Event of which War, Time must discover. At Home here, a great Change was made in the Ministry: The Lord *Cowper*, Lord High Chancellor; The Lord *Godolphin*, Lord Treasurer of *Great Britain*; and several other laying down their Offices: As also the Dutchess of *Marlborough*, &c. And a New Parliament was summoned to meet, wherein was no small Strife between the Two Parties, stiled *High-Church* and *Low-Church*, about the Elections of Members, &c. And a Lottery thereby settled, as had been the Year before, for raising 1500000*l.* which was filled presently. There died this Year, besides the Lord *Rockford* before named, the Earls of *Coventry* and *Anglesey*, the Lord *Brooke*, the Lord *Haversham*, the Lord *Leigh* of *Stonely*, &c.

1711.

This present Year 1711, began with great Preparations for War between the *Turks* and *Muscovites* aforesaid. On the 8th of *March*, the Czar declared War against the *Ottoman* Port; and mighty Armies were preparing to take the Field, tho' the *Turkish* Emperor him-

himself inclin'd rather to Peace than War ; had not the Inclination of his Subjects, and the Insults of the *Muscovite*, urg'd him to it. In *March* the *Portugueze* re-took *Miranda* from the *Spaniards*. On the 14th of *April*, N. S. died the Dauphin of *France* of the Small-Pox ; and the King of *France* declared the Duke of *Burgundy* Dauphin of *France*. On the 17th of *April*, the Emperor of *Germany* died also of the Small-Pox ; To whom K. *Charles* will, in all likelihood, succeed in the Empire, where he went from *Barcelona*. And this Year ended the War with the Malecontents in *Hungary*. In *Flanders* the Marshal *Villars*, at the Head of the *French* Army, has taken the Field, where both Armies are not far from each other ; the Consequences of which must be delivered by other Writers, our Chronology terminating here. Only I shall take notice, that at Home here the Marquis *de Guiscard* (Brother to the Count of that Name in *France*) who had been entertain'd here as a *French* Refugee, being discover'd to hold Traiterous Correspondence with *France*, was (not without some Opposition) seiz'd and brought before the Council, where he had the Impudence to snatch up a Pen-knife, and give Mr. Secretary *Harley* a base Assassine's Stab, (of which he after recover'd ;) and *Guiscard* being sent to *Newgate*, died there of a Bruise he received in his Back at his first Seizing in *St. James's Park*, which he kept

A brief Chronology

conceal'd, and by a Gangreen kill'd him. In *February*, this Year, died *John Duke of Rutland*, and the Lord *Brooke*. And on *May* the 2d, died *Lawrence Hyde*, Earl of *Rocheſter*, Uncle to the Queen now Reigning. Sir *Cholmley Deering* Baronet, and Knight of the Shire for the County of *Kent*, was killed in a Duel of Sword and Piſtol, being ſhot by his Opponent Colonel *Thornhill*. The Earl of *Bath* died of the Small-Pox: And Three Children of the Duke and Dutcheſs of *Lorraine* died of the Small-Pox likewise. As alſo in *May* 1711, died the Duke of *Bedford*. In which Month *Robert Harley* Eſq; was Created Baron *Harley* of *Wigmore* (in the County of *Hereford*) Earl of *Oxford* and Earl *Mortimer* and made Lord High Treafurer of *England*.

A Catalogue of the *KINGS* and *EMPERORS* of Rome.

A. M.

Kings of Rome.

3213. 1. *Romulus*, the Founder of Rome, 37.
 3251. 2. *Numa Pompilius*, 34.
 3294. 3. *Tullius Hostilius*, 32.
 9326. 4. *Ancus Martius*, 24.
 3350. 5. *L. Tarqu. Priscus*, 38.
 3388. 6. *Servius Tullius*, 44.
 3432. 7. *Tarquinius Superbus*, who for Ravishing *Lucretia* was banish'd A. M. 3457. and the Romans for his sake, hating the Name of King, chose to be governed by Two Consuls.

The Roman Emperors.

A. M.

3918. 1. *Julius Cæsar*, 5.
 3923. 2. *Octav. Augustus*, 56.

A. C.

17. 3. *Tiberius Nero*, 23.
 39. 4. *Caius Caligula*, 3.
 43. 5. *Tib. Clau. Drusus*, 13.
 57. 6. *Domitius Nero*, 13.
 70. 7. *Sulpitius Galba*, 7 M.
 8. *Silvius Otho*, 3 Mon.
 9. *A. Vitellius*, 8 Months
 71. 10. *Fl. Vespasianus*, 9.
 80. 11. *Titus Vespasian*, 2.
 82. 12. *Flav. Domitianus*, 15.

A. C.

97. 13. *Nerva Cocceius*, 2.
 99. 14. *Ulpius Trojanus*, 19.
 118. 15. *Ælius Adrianus*, 20.
 138. 16. *Antonius Pius*, 24.
 162. 17. *Mar. Ant. Philos.* }
 18. *L. Aur. Commod.* } 19.
 181. 19. *L. Ant. Commodus*, 13.
 194. 20. *Ælius Pertinax*, 87 D.
 21. *Didius Julianus*.
 195. 22. *Septim. Severus*, 18.
 213. 23. *Aur. Bass. Caracalla*, 7.
 220. 24. *Opilius Macr.* 14 M.
 221. 25. *Varius Heliogabulus*, 4.
 225. 26. *Alexander Severus*, 13.
 238. 27. *Jul. Maximinus*, 3.
 241. 28. *Gordianus*, 6.
 247. 29. *Philippus Arabs*, 5.
 252. 30. *Decius*, 2.
 254. 31. *Gallus Hostilianus*, 2.
 256. 32. *Emilianus Maurus*.
 { *Licinius*,
 256. 33. { *Valerianus*, } 15.
 { *Gallienus*, }
 271. 34. *Fl. Claudius*, 1.
 272. 35. *Quintilius*, 17 Days.
 273. 36. *Valerius Probus*, 6.
 279. 37. *Annius Tacitus*, 20.
 38. *Florianus*.
 280. 39. *Valerius Probus*, 6.
 286. 40. *Carus*, 2.
 288. 41. *Diocletianus*, 20.

A.C.

308. 42. *Constantinus Chlorus*, 2.
 310. 43. *Constantinus*, M. 31.
 who divided the Empire
 between his Children.

The Western Emperors.

A.C.

399. 1. *Honorius*, 26.
 425. 2. *Valentinianus*, 30.
 455. 3. *Maximus*, 1.
 456. 4. *Avitius*, 1.
 457. 5. *Maioresanus*, 4.
 461. 6. *Severus*, 6.
 467. 7. *Anthemius*, 5.
 472. 8. *Olybrius*, 1.
 473. 9. *Glycerius*, 1.
 475. 10. *Julius Nepos*.
 475. 11. *Augustulus*, The last
 that ever kept Residence
 in Italy.

*A Catalogue of the
Popes or Chief Bi-
shops of Rome.*

A.C.

34. 1. *S. Peter*. See *Acts* 15.
 69. 2. *Linus*, 11.
 80. 3. *Cletus*, 12.
 93. 4. *Clemens*, 9.
 103. 5. *Anacletus*, 9.
 112. 6. *Evaristus*, 9.
 121. 7. *Alexander*, 10.
 131. 8. *Sixtus*, 10.

A.C.

142. 9. *Telesphorus*, 12.
 154. 10. *Hyginus*, 4.
 158. 11. *Pius*, 9.
 167. 12. *Anicetus*, 8.
 175. 13. *Soter*, 4.
 179. 14. *Eleutherius*, 15.
 194. 15. *Victor*, 9.
 203. 16. *Zepherinus*, 18.
 221. 17. *Calistus*, 5.
 226. 18. *Urbanus*, 6.
 233. 19. *Pontianus*, 5.
 238. 20. *Antherus*, 1.
 239. 21. *Fabianus*, 14.
 253. 22. *Cornelius*, 2.
 255. 23. *Lucius*, 1.
 256. 24. *Stephanus*, 3.
 260. 25. *Sixtus II.* 2.
 262. 26. *Dionysius*, 10.
 272. 27. *Felix*, 3.
 275. 28. *Eutychianus*, 8.
 283. 29. *Caius*, 13.
 296. 30. *Marcellinus*, 8.
 304. 31. *Marcellus*, 5.
 309. 32. *Eusebius*, 2.
 311. 33. *Miltiades*, 3. These
 were during the Persecu-
 tion.

314. 34. *Sylvester*, 22.
 336. 35. *Malchus*, 8 m.
 337. 36. *Julius*, 15.
 352. 37. *Liberius*, 15.
 367. 38. *Damasus*, 18.
 385. 39. *Siricius*, 13.
 398. 40. *Anastasius*, 4.
 402. 41. *Innocentius*, 15.
 417. 42. *Zosimus*, 1. 4 m.
 419. 43. *Bonifacius*, 5.

A.C.		A.C.	
424.	44. Celestinus, 8.	683.	81. Leo II. 10m.
432.	45. Sixtus III. 8.	684.	82. Benedictus II. 1.
440.	46. Leo Magn. 21.	685.	83. Johannes V. 1.
461.	47. Hilarius, 6. 10m.	686.	84. Conon. 11m.
468.	48. Simplicius, 15.	688.	85. Sergius, 12.
483.	49. Felix III. 9.	701.	86. Johannes VI. 3.
492.	50. Gelasius, 4.	704.	87. Johannes VII. 3.
497.	51. Anastasius II. 2.	707.	88. Sisimus, 20d.
499.	52. Symmachus, 15.	707.	89. Constantinus, 7.
514.	53. Hormisda, 9.	714.	90. Gregorius II. 17.
523.	54. Johannes I. 2.	731.	91. Gregor. III. 10.9m.
526.	55. Felix IV. 4.	742.	92. Zacharias, 10.
530.	56. Bonifacius II. 1.	752.	93. Stephanus II. 4d.
532.	57. Johannes II. 3.	752.	94. Stephanus III. 5.
535.	58. Agapetus, 1.	757.	95. Paulus I. 10.
536.	59. Silverius, 1.	767.	96. Constans II. 1.
537.	60. Vigilius, 18.	768.	97. Stephanus IV. 4.
555.	61. Pelagius, 5.	772.	98. Adrianus I. 23.
560.	62. Johannes III. 13.	796.	99. Leo III. 20.
573.	63. Benedict. 4.	816.	100. Stephanus V. 7m.
578.	64. Pelagius II. 12.	817.	101. Paschalis, 7.
590.	65. Greg. Mag. 14.	824.	102. Eugenius II. 3.
605.	66. Sabinianus, 1.	827.	103. Valentinus, 4d.
606.	67. Bonifacius III. 3.	827.	104. Gregorius IV. 16.
607.	68. Boniface IV. 8.	843.	105. Sergius II. 3.
615.	69. Deus Dedit, 3.	846.	106. Leo IV. 8.
618.	70. Boniface V. 5.	854.	107. Johannis VIII. 2.*
624.	71. Honorius, 13.	856.	108. Benedict III. 2.
637.	72. Severinus, 2.	858.	109. Nicholas, 10.
639.	73. Johannes IV. 2.	868.	110. Adrianus, II. 5.
641.	74. Theodorus, 7.	873.	111. Johannes, IX. 10.
649.	75. Martinus, 6.	883.	112. Martinus, II. 1.
654.	76. Eugenius, 2. 9m.	884.	113. Adrianus, III. 1.
657.	77. Vitalianus, 14.	885.	114. Stephanus, VI. 6.
671.	78. A Deo datus, 5.	891.	115. Formosus, 4.
677.	79. Donnus, 1. 5m.	895.	116. Bonifacius, VI. 15d.
679.	80. Agatho, 4.	896.	117. Stephanus, VII. 1.
			897.

A. C.

897. 118. *Romanus*, 4 m.
 897. 119. *Theodorus*, II. 20 d.
 897. 120. *Johannes*, X. 2.
 899. 121. *Benedictus*, IV. 2.
 903. 122. *Leo*, V. 40 d.
 903. 123. *Christopherus*, 7 m.
 903. 124. *Sergius*, III. 7.
 910. 125. *Anastasius*, III. 2.
 912. 126. *Laudo*, 6 m.
 912. 127. *Johannes*, XI. 15.
 928. 128. *Leo*, VI. 6 m.
 929. 129. *Stephanus*, VIII. 2.
 931. 130. *Johannes*, XII. 5.
 936. 131. *Leo*, VII. 4.
 940. 132. *Stephanus*, IX. 3.
 943. 133. *Martinus*, III. 3.
 946. 134. *Agapetus*, II. 9.
 956. 135. *Johannes*, XIII. 8.
 964. 136. *Leo*, VIII. 4.
 965. 137. *Benedictus*, V. 1.
 966. 138. *Johannes*, XIV. 7.
 973. 139. *Benedictus*, VI. 6 m.
 974. 140. *Donnus*, II. 1. 3 m.
 975. 141. *Bonifacius*, VII. 1.
 976. 142. *Benedictus*, VII. 8.
 984. 143. *Johannes*, XV. 1.
 985. 144. *Johannes*, XVI. 10.
 995. 145. *Johann*. XVII. 4 m.
 996. 146. *Gregorius*, XV. 3.
 999. 147. *Silvester*, 4.
 1003. 148. *Joh*. XVIII. 5 m.
 1003. 149. *Johannes*, XIX. 6.
 1009. 150. *Sergius*, IV. 3.
 1012. 151. *Benedi*. VIII. 12.
 1024. 152. *Johan*. XX. 8. 9 m.
 1033. 153. *Benedictus*, IX. 11.
 1045. 154. *Silvester*, III. 1 m.

A. C.

1045. 155. *Benedictus*, X. 1 m.
 1045. 156. *Gregorius*, VI. 1. 7 m.
 1047. 157. *Clemens*, II. 9 m.
 1047. 158. *Damascus*, II. 23 d.
 1049. 159. *Leo*, IX. 5.
 1055. 160. *Victor*, II. 2.
 1057. 161. *Stephanus*, X. 1. 6 m.
 1059. 162. *Nicholaus*, II. 2. 6 m.
 1062. 163. *Alexander*, II. 11.
 1073. 164. *Gregorius*, VII. 12.
 1086. 165. *Victor*, III. 1.
 1087. 166. *Urbanus*, II. 12.
 1099. 167. *Paschalis*, II. 18.
 1118. 168. *Gelasius*, II. 1.
 1119. 169. *Calistus*, II. 6.
 1125. 170. *Honorius*, II. 5.
 1130. 171. *Innocent*, II. 13.
 1143. 172. *Celestinus*, II. 5 m.
 1144. 173. *Lucius*, II. 11 m.
 1145. 174. *Eugenius*, III. 8.
 1153. 175. *Anastatius*, IV. 1.
 1154. 176. *Adrian*, IV. 4.
 1159. 177. *Alexander*, III. 22.
 1181. 178. *Lucius*, III. 4.
 1185. 179. *Urban*, III. 2.
 1187. 180. *Greg*. VIII. 2 m.
 1188. 181. *Clemens*, III. 3.
 1191. 182. *Celestinus*, III. 6.
 1198. 183. *Innocent*, III. 17.
 1216. 184. *Honorius*, III. 10.
 1227. 185. *Greg*. IX. 24.
 1241. 186. *Celestin*, IV. 17 d.
 1243. 187. *Innocent*, IV. 11.
 1254. 188. *Alex*. IV. 6.
 1261. 189. *Urbanus*, IV. 3.
 1265. 190. *Clemens*, IV. 3.
 1271. 191. *Greg*. X. 14.

1275.

A. C.

1275. 192. *Innocent*, V. 5m.
 1276. 193. *Adrian*, V. 19d.
 1276. 194. *Johann*. XXI. 8d.
 1277. 195. *Nicholaus*, III. 4.
 1281. 196. *Martinus*, IV. 4.
 1285. 197. *Honorius*, IV. 4.
 1294. 198. *Celestin*, V. 6m.
 1295. 199. *Bonifac*. VIII. 8.
 1303. 200. *Benedict*. IX. 8m.
 1395. 201. *Clemens*, V. 9.
 1316. 202. *Johan*. XXII. 18.
 1334. 203. *Benedict*. XII. 7.
 1342. 204. *Clemens*, VI. 10.
 1352. 205. *Innocent*, VI. 10.
 1362. 206. *Urban*, V. 8.
 1371. 207. *Gregorius*, XI. 7.
 1378. 208. *Urban*, VI. 11.
 1389. 209. *Bonifac*. IX. 14.
 1404. 210. *Innocent*, VII. 2.
 1406. 211. *Greg*. XII. 2.
 1409. 212. *Alex*. V. 10m.
 1410. 213. *Johan*. XXIII. 5.
 1417. 214. *Martin*, V. 13.
 1431. 215. *Eugen*. IV. 16.
 1447. 216. *Nichol*. V. 8.
 1455. 217. *Calistus*, III. 3.
 1458. 218. *Pius* II. 6.
 1464. 219. *Paulus*, II. 7.
 1471. 220. *Sixtus*, IV. 12.
 1484. 221. *Innocent*, VIII. 7.
 1492. 222. *Alex*. VI. 11.
 1503. 223. *Pius*, III. 26d.
 1503. 224. *Julius*, II. 10.
 1513. 225. *Leo*, X. 9.
 1522. 226. *Adrian*, VI. 2.
 1524. 227. *Clemens*, VII. 10.
 1534. 228. *Paulus*, III. 15.

A. C.

1550. 229. *Julius*, III. 5.
 1555. 230. *Marcellus*. II. 22d.
 1555. 231. *Paulus*, IV. 5.
 1560. 232. *Pius*, IV. 6.
 1567. 233. *Pius*, V. 5.
 1572. 234. *Greg*. XIII. 13.
 1585. 235. *Sixtus*, V. 5.
 1590. 236. *Urban*. VII. 12d.
 1590. 237. *Greg*. XIV. 9m.
 1591. 238. *Innocent*, IX. 1m.
 1592. 239. *Clemens*, VIII. 13.
 1605. 240. *Leo*, XI. 26d.
 1605. 241. *Paulus*, V. 16.
 1621. 242. *Greg*. XV. 2.
 1623. 243. *Urban*, VIII. 22.
 1645. 244. *Innocentius*, X. 10.
 1655. 245. *Alexand*. VII. 12.
 1667. 246. *Clemens*, IX.
 1670. 247. *Clemens*, X.
 1676. 248. *Innocent*, XI.
 1690. 249. *Alexander*, VIII.
 1691. 250. *Innocent*, XII. 9.
 1701. 251. *Clement*, XI. born
An. 1648, and now Li-
 ving.

*A Catalogue of the Em-
 perors of Germany.*

A. C.

801. 1. *Carolus mag*. 14.
 815. 2. *Ludov*. *Pius*, 26.
 841. 3. *Lotharius*, 15.
 856. 4. *Ludovicus*, II. 20.

266 *A Catalogue of the Emp. of Germany.*

A. C.

876. 5. *Carolus Calvus*, 2.
 878. 6. *Ludov. III.* 2.
 880. 7. *Carolus*, III.
 891. 8. *Arnolphus*, 12.
 903. 9. *Ludov. IV.* 10.
 913. 10. *Conradus*, I. 7. last
 of the Blood of *Charles*
 the Great. Then the *Fran-*
cones and *Saxons*, chose
 one of their own Blood,
viz.
 920. 11. *Henricus Auceps* (or
 the Fowler.) 12.
 938. 12. *Otho*, I. 36.
 974. 13. *Otho*, II. 10.
 984. 14. *Otho*, III. 18. Then
 the Emperor became E-
 lective.
 1002. 15. *Henricus*, II. 22.
 1025. 16. *Conradus*, II. 15.
 1040. 17. *Henricus*, III. 16.
 1056. 18. *Henricus*, IV. 50.
 1106. 19. *Henricus*, V. 16.
 1125. 20. *Lothar. Saxo.* 13.
 1138. 21. *Conradus*, III. 15.
 1153. 22. *Fr. Barbarossa.* 39.
 1190. 23. *Henricus*, VI. 8.
 1198. 24. *Philip*, 9.
 1207. 25. *Otho*, IV. 5.
 1212. 26. *Frederick*, II. 38.
 1250. 27. *Conradus*, IV. 4.
 1254. 28. *Richard*, Earl of
Cornwal, Brother to *Henry*
 3d of *England*, was chosen

and Crowned King of
 the *Romans*, and dealt in
 the Affairs of the Empire
 6 Years, when he return-
 ed into *England*, and died.
 After a 12 Years *Interreg-*
num, was chose,

A. C.

1273. 29. *Rod. Hapsburg*, 19.
 1292. 30. *Adol. Nassov.* 6.
 1298. 31. *Albert Austr.* 10.
 1308. 32. *Henricus*, VII. 6.
 1314. 33. *Ludov. Bavar.*
 1346. 34. *Carolus*, IV. 32.
 1378. 35. *Venceslaus*, 22.
 1400. 36. *Ruper. Palatin.* 10.
 1410. 37. *Jodocus Barbatus*, 1.
 1411. 38. *Sigis. R. Hung.* 28.
 1439. 39. *Albert. II. Austr.* 1.
 1440. 40. *Fred. III. Austr.* 54.
 1494. 41. *Maximil. I.* 25.
 1519. 42. *Carolus*, V. 39.
 1558. 43. *Ferdinandus*, 7.
 1565. 44. *Maximilian*, II. 12.
 1577. 45. *Rodolphus*, II. 36.
 1612. 46. *Matthias*, 7.
 1619. 47. *Ferdinand*, II. 18.
 1637. 48. *Ferdinand*, III. 18.
 1658. 49. *Leopold*, I. 47.
 1705. 50. *Josephus, Jacobus,*
Ignatius, Joannes, Antonius,
Eustachius, died the 17th
 of April 1711.

*A Catalogue of the
Turkish Emperors.*

A. C.

1300. 1. *Ottoman*, who took upon him the Title of *Sultan*, after the Death of *Aladines* 2d, last King of the lesser *Asia*, 28.

1328. 2. *Orcanes*, 22.

1350. 3. *Amurath*, 23.

1373. 4. *Bajazet*, 26.

1399. 4. *Mahomet*, 17.

1416. 6. *Amurath*. II.

Ottoman Emperors.

1450. 7. *Mahomet*., II. Sir-named the Great, and 1st Emperor of the *Turks*. 31.

1481. 8. *Bajazet*, II. 31.

1512. 9. *Selymus*, 7.

1519. 10. *Solym*, the Magnificent, 48.

1567. 11. *Selymus*, II. 8.

1575. 12. *Amurath*, III. 20.

1595. 13. *Mahomet*, III. 8.

1603. 14. *Achmat*, 15.

1618. 15. *Mustapha*, his Brother succeeded: A Novelty never heard of before in that Kingdom.

1618. 16. *Osman*, succeeded his Uncle *Mustapha*, and being slain by the *Fanizaries* in an Uproar, *Musta-*

pha was restored, but soon lost it again.

1623. 17. *Amurath*, IV. Brother to *Osman*, 18.

1641. 18. *Ibrahim*, 7.

1648. 19. *Mahomet*, IV. Deposed in Nov. 1687. The *Turks* setting up his Brother.

1687. 20. *Solyman*, 4,

1691. 21. *Achmet*, 12.

1703. 22. *Mustapha*, II.

*A Catalogue of the
Great Dukes or
Czars of Muscovy.*

Note, *J. Aubrie*, the Geographical Describer of *Muscovy*, sets down Princes ever since the Days of *Augustus*, but without Computation of Time, Relation of Atchievements, or any Shew of Truth. That which bears any Certainty, is the Names of the following

Lords of Muscovy.

1. *George*.

2. *Faceflaus*.

3. *Alexander*.

4. *Daniel*.

5.

268 *A Chronology of the King of France.*

5. *John.*
6. *John II.*
7. *Basilus.*
8. *Demetrius.*
9. *Georgius.*
10. *Basilus, II.*

The Great Dukes.

A. C.

1500. 1. *John*, who shook off the *Tartarian Bondage*.
 2. *Basilus Casan.*
 3. *John Basilus.*
 1548. 4. *Johannes Basiliades*, or *Wasiliwiske*. 3.
 1583. 5. *Theodores Joannides*,
 1588. 6. *Baris Theodorus*.
 7. *Demetrius* an *Usurper*.
 1615. 8. *Michael Fedrovitius*.
 164. . *Alexius Michaelowitz*.
 16. . . *Alexis Michael*.
 *Iwan* and *Peter Alexiwick*, but *Iwan* being dead.
 1704. *Peter Alexiwick* now Reigns.

A Chronology of the Kings of France.

THE *Francones* were a People of *Sylva Hyrcania*, (a great Forrest in Germany) who passing the *Rhin*:

under *Merovius*, seiz'd on the Adjacent Territories of *France*. These *Francones* had been tam'd by *Julius Cæsar*, slaughter'd by *Maximinus*, vanquished by *Constantine*, and kept under by *Julian* the Apostate; yet did they in the Reign of *Valentinian* the first, free themselves from all Bondage, and lessening their Name, when they augmented their Power, they called themselves *Franci* or *Frankes*, i. e. *Freemen*. They were governed by Dukes till *Anno 420*. When *Pharamond* alias *Warramond*, took on him the Title of King, who, tho' he be reckoned among the Kings of *France*, yet did he never set Foot there, *Meroveus*, being the first who came and seiz'd the Isle of *France*, where he subdued *Paris*, and made it the Seat of his Kingdom. After whom, the Kings divided their Kingdom, according to the Number of their Sons. Hence was there a King of *Orleans*, a King of *Austrasia*, a King of *Soissons*, and a King of *France*, which always was he who had his Seat in *Paris*, where they successively resided, who were

The

A Chronology of the Kings of France. 269

The Kings of France.

A. C.

- 420. 1. *Pharamond*, falsely supposed to be Author of the Salique Law.
- 431. 2. *Clodius*, 18.
- 449. 3. *Merovius*, Author of the *Merovignian* Line, 10.
- 459. 4. *Childericus*, 26.
- 485. 5. *Clodovæus*, *M. primus Rex* Christ. 30.
- 515. 6. *Childobertus*, 45.
- 560. 7. *Clotarius*, 5.
- 565. 8. *Cherebertus*, 9.
- 574. 9. *Childericus*, II. 14.
- 588. 10. *Clotarius*, II. 44.
- 632. 11. *Dagobertus*, 14.
- 646. 12. *Clodovæus*, II. 17.
- 663. 13. *Clotarius*, III. 4.
- 667. 14. *Childericus*, III. 12.
- 680. 15. *Theodoricus*, 14.
- 694. 16. *Clodovæus*, III. 4.
- 698. 17. *Childebertus*, II. 18.
- 716. 18. *Dagobertus*, II. 6.
- 722. 19. *Childericus*, IV. 5.
- 727. 20. *Theodoricus*, II. 15.
- 742. 21. *Childericus*, V. 9. The last of the *Merovignian* Family, who being thrust into a Monastery, was succeeded by *Pepin*, the Son of *Charles Martell*. This *Pepin* (as his Father before him) was Mayor of the Palace, whose Office was to open Packets,

hear and dispatch Ambassadors, make and repeal Laws, &c. and as his Father *Martel* had been, he was invested with the Dukedom of *France*, by Pope *Zachary*, and gaining more and more in the Pope and Peoples Favour, he now found a time to get *Childericus* removed, whilst he slept into his Throne, and was the First of the

Second Race of French Kings.

- 751. 22. *Pepin*, the short, 18.
- 769. 23. *Carolus magnus*, or *Charlemagne*, Emperor of the *West*, from whom this Second Race of Kings is called the *Carolinian* Line, 46.
- 815. 24. *Lodovicus Pius*, 26.
- 848. 25. *Carolus*, 38.
- 879. 26. *Lodov. II. Balbus*, 2.
- 881. 27. *Lodovicus*, III. 5.
- 886. 28. *Carolus Crassus*, 5.
- 891. 29. *Odo* or *Eudes*, 9.
- 900. 30. *Carolus Simplex*, 27.
- 927. 31. *Rodul. Burgundio*, 2.
- 929. 32. *Lodovicus*, IV. 27.
- 956. 33. *Lotharius*, 31.
- 987. 34. *Lodovi. V.* called the slothful, and indeed in

270 *A Chronology of the Kings of France.*

in his Time the Rulers of Provinces, fell from the *French* Obedience, which at his Death, gave opportunity for *Hugh*, Sir-nam'd *Capet*, to take the Advantage of the Time, (then in some Confusion) and ascend the Throne, altho' a Man of a strange Blood, and gaining the good Will of the Multitude, kept out the true Heir *Charles* of *Lorraine*, who was Brother to *Lotharius*, and Uncle to *Lodovicus*, above. This *Lodov. V.* reigned but one Year.

The Third Race of French Kings.

988. 35. *Hugh*, Sir-named *Capet*, (either of his Great Head, or because when he was a Boy, he was wont to snatch off his Fellows Caps) Eldest Son to *Hugh*, Duke of *France*, *Burgundy*, and *Acquitaine*, Marquis of *Orleans*, and Earl of *Paris*, who died Ann. 956. *Hugh* reigned Nine Years.

997. 36. *Robert*, 34.
1031. 37. *Henry*, 30.
1061. 38. *Philip*, 49.

1110. 39. *Lodovicus VI.* 28.
1138. 40. *Lewis VII.* 53.
1181. 41. *Philip II.* 43.
1224. 42. *Lewis VIII.* 3.
1227. 43. *St. Lewis*, 44.
1271. 44. *Philip III.* 15.
1286. 45. *Phil. IV. the Fair*, 28.
1314. 46. *Lewis Hutton*, 2.
1316. 47. *Philip the Long*, (who deposed *Joan* the Daughter, as well as right Heir of *Lewis Hutton*) the true Author of the *Salique Law*, 5. See *LAW*.
1321. 48. *Charles the Fair*, 7. After whose Decease began the Wars of the *English* for the Crown of *France*, *Edward* the 3d of *England* being the Son of *Isabel*, Daughter to *Philip the Fair*, and Sister to the three last Kings. But the *French* chose for their King
1328. 49. *Philip de Valois*, Son to *John* of *Valois*, Brother to *Philip the Fair*. In this King's time was fought the Battel of *Cressy*. The *French* Army consisting of 70000 Men, the *English* but of 11800, who yet got the Victory, where fell *John* King of *Bohemia*, 11 Princes, 80 Barons, 120 Knights and 30000 Common Soldiers, Anno 1343. 22.

A Chronology of the Kings of France. 271

1350. 50. *John*. In whose Reign was fought the Bat-tel of *Poictiers*, wherein *Edward* the Black Prince, with 8000 Vanquished the *French* Army of 40000 Men, taking Prisoners K. *John*, *Philip* his Son, with 70 Earls, 50 Barons, and 12000 Gentlemen, besides the Slaughter of 10000 Common Soldiers and several Nobles, 14.
1364. 51. *Charles* V. called *The Wise*, the First that took the Quality of *Dolphin*, being the Title of the Eldest Son of *France*, since *Humbert*, the 2d Earl of *Dauphine* (being destitute of Issue) for that purpose made over the Province of *Dauphine*, Anno 1358, to *Philip de Valois*.
1381. 52. *Charles* VI. In whose Reign our K. *Henry* the 5th pursued his Right in *France*, and with an Army of 15000 Confronted and Confounded the *French* Army of 52000 Men; Killing 5 Dukes, 8 Earls, 25 Lords, 8000 Knights and Gentlemen of Note, besides 15000 of the Commons; The *English* losing but 600 Soldiers, 1 Earl and 1 Duke, 42.
1423. 53. *Charles* VII. who drove the *English* (then divided by Domestick Dissention) out of all *France*, 38.
1461. 54. *Lewis* XI. who got *Provence*, with the Title of *Naples*, *Burgundy* and *Piccardy*, 23.
1484. 55. *Charles* VIII. who quickly won, and as soon lost the Kingdom of *Naples*, 14.
1498. 56. *Lewis* XII. who won *Milain*, and divided *Naples* with King *Ferdinand* the Catholick, but was deprived of his part shortly after, 17.
1515. 57. *Francis* I. between whom and *Charles* V. was perpetual Adversity, because (as he said) the Emperor *Charles* could endure no Equal, and he no Superior, 32.
1547. 58. *Henry* II. who drove *Charles* V. out of *Germany*, and took *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun* from him, 13.
1559. 59. *Francis* II. 1.
1560. 60. *Charles* IX. Author of the Massacre at *Paris*, 14.
1574. 61. *Henry* III. stript of his Life and Kingdom by the *Guisians* and *Spaniards*, 15.
- 1589.

272 *A Chronology of the Kings of Spain.*

1589. 62. *Henry IV.* King of *Navarre*, (the first of the House of *Bourbon*) ruined the League of the House of *Guise*; and having driven the *Spaniard* out of *France*, into which he was called by those of that Faction, after a 10 Years time of Peace, was villanously slain by *Ravillac*, 21.

1610. 63. *Lewis XIII.* 33.

1643. 64. *Lewis XIV.* K. of *France* and *Navarre* (in *Spain*) born at *St. Germain*, *Sept.* 5. *New Stile*, 1638. He was declared Major, according to the Sanction put forth by *Charles V.* That the eldest Sons of *France* were, for the future, to be declared of Age at 14, and fit to be Crowned, and Govern. He Married *Maria Teresa*, Daughter to *Philip IV.* King of *Spain*, on *June* the 9th, 1660. She died *July* 30. 1683. Leaving only one Son, named *Lewis*, called *The Hardy*. The last Dauphin born *Nov.* the 1st. 1661. and Married to the Electoral Princess of *Bavaria*. She died *Anno* 1690.

A Chronology of the Kings in Spain.

The Gothish Kings in Spain.

THE *Goths* were a People of *Sweden*, who came into *Spain* by force, and driving the *Romans*, then in possession of this Country, into narrower Confines, they seated themselves in *Spain*, and made their Kings Elective, whose Succession take as follows.

A.C.

- | | | |
|------|-----|----------------------------|
| 421. | 1. | <i>Vallia</i> , 22. |
| 443. | 2. | <i>Theodorick</i> , 13. |
| 456. | 3. | <i>Thorismund</i> , 3. |
| 459. | 4. | <i>Theodorick II.</i> 14. |
| 473. | 5. | <i>Henry</i> , 18. |
| 491. | 6. | <i>Alaricus</i> , 21. |
| 512. | 7. | <i>Gonselarick</i> , 3. |
| 515. | 8. | <i>Amalarick</i> , 11. |
| 526. | 9. | <i>Theudes</i> , 18. |
| 543. | 10. | <i>Theodogildus</i> , 3. |
| 546. | 11. | <i>Agila</i> , 5. |
| 551. | 12. | <i>Athanasgildus</i> , 14. |
| 565. | 13. | <i>Luiba</i> , 3. |
| 568. | 14. | <i>Leonigild</i> , 18. |
| 586. | 15. | <i>Richard</i> , 15. |
| 601. | 16. | <i>Luiba II.</i> 2. |
| 603. | 17. | <i>Victorius</i> , 7. |
| 610. | 18. | <i>Gundemaris</i> , 20. |

630.

A. C.

- 630. 19. *Sisebulus*, 9.
- 639. 20. *Richared II.* 2.
- 641. 21. *Suintilla*, 3.
- 644. 22. *Siserandus*, 7.
- 651. 23. *Suintilla II.* 4.
- 655. 24. *Tulgas*, 2.
- 657. 25. *Vidisuindus*, 10.
- 665. 26. *Recesuind*, 13.
- 680. 27. *Ering*, 7.
- 696. 28. *Egypta*, 7.
- 703. 29. *Vitiza*, 13.
- 716. 30. *Roderick*, who sent

Julian on an Embassy, and the while deflowered his Daughter; wherefore *Julian* procured the *Moors* to come into *Spain*, which they did under *Musa* and *Tariffa*, and utterly subverted the *Gothish Kingdom*, but were yet subject to the *Calyphs* of *Babylon*. After some little time the Empire of the *Saracens* began to decline, and the more Potent fortified themselves as they best could, making as many Kingdoms as Cities; the most splendid and powerful part of Majesty, remaining in those who were

The Moorish Kings of Corduba.

A. C.

- 757. 1. *Abderamen*, 30.
- 787. 2. *Hizen*, 7.
- 794. 3. *Heliathan*, 25.
- 819. 4. *Abderamen II.* 20.
- 839. 5. *Mahomet*, 35.
- 874. 6. *Almudix*, 2.
- 876. 7. *Abdalla*, 13.
- 889. 8. *Abderamen III.* 50.
- 939. 9. *Hali Haton*. 17.
- 956. 10. *Hizen II.* 33. 9.
- 989. 11. *Zulzimen*, 4.
- 993. 12. *Mahomet II.* 8.
- 1001. 13. *Hali*, 2.
- 1003. 14. *Cacin*, 4.
- 1007. 15. *Hiaia*.
- 1007. 16. *Abderamen IV.* 1.
- 1008. 17. *Mahomet III.* 1.
- 1009. 18. *Hizen III.* 1.
- 1010. 19. *Foar*, 3.
- 1014. 20. *Mahomet IV.* After whose Death this Kingdom was tossed with divers Fortunes, until quite ruined by *Ferdinand* of *Castile* 1236; who seized *Corduba*, and made the *Moors* fly to *Granada*, where were these

T

Moorish

274 *A Chronology of the Kings of Spain.*

Moorish Kings of Granada.

A. C.

- | | | |
|-------|-----|------------------------------|
| 1236. | 1. | <i>Mah. Alcamir, 26.</i> |
| 1272. | 2. | <i>Mah. Mir Alm. 30.</i> |
| 1302. | 3. | <i>Mah. Aben Ezar, 7.</i> |
| 1309. | 4. | <i>Mah. Ab. Evar, 10.</i> |
| 1319. | 5. | <i>Ismael, 3.</i> |
| 1322. | 6. | <i>Mahomet, 12.</i> |
| 1334. | 7. | <i>Jos. Aben Amet, 20.</i> |
| 1354. | 8. | <i>Mahom. Lagus, 29.</i> |
| 1377. | 9. | <i>Mahom. Vermeil, 2.</i> |
| 1379. | 10. | <i>Mah. Guadix, 13.</i> |
| 1392. | 11. | <i>Joseph II. 4.</i> |
| 1396. | 12. | <i>Mah. Ab. Balva, 11.</i> |
| 1407. | 13. | <i>Joseph III. 16.</i> |
| 1423. | 14. | <i>Mah. Aben Azar, 4.</i> |
| 1427. | 15. | <i>Mahom. the Little, 5.</i> |
| 1432. | 16. | <i>Jos. Ab. Almud, 13.</i> |
| 1445. | 17. | <i>Mahomet Osmen, 8.</i> |
| 1453. | 18. | <i>Ismael II. 9.</i> |
| 1462. | 19. | <i>Muley Alboacen, 16.</i> |
| 1478. | 20. | <i>Mah. Boabdelin, 14.</i> |

The last Moorish King in Spain expell'd about 1492, with all his Moors, by the Valour of Ferdinand the Catholick and Isabel his Queen.

The Kings of Oviedo and Leon.

AS the Lust of Roderick, before named, brought the Moors into Spain, so the Lust of Magnutza, a Moor-

ish Viceroy, first check'd their Fortune ; for Magnutza sending the Asturian Prince Pelagius on Embassy to Musa, (General of the Moors then at Corduba) Ravish'd his Sister ; for which, at his Return, he slew Magnutz ; and by the People was chosen King of Oviedo and Leon.

A. C.

- | | | |
|-------|-----|--|
| 716. | 1. | <i>Pelagius, 20.</i> |
| 735. | 2. | <i>Fasila, 2.</i> |
| 737. | 3. | <i>Alphonsus, 19.</i> |
| 756. | 4. | <i>Phroilla, 12.</i> |
| 768. | 5. | <i>Aurelius, 6.</i> |
| 774. | 6. | <i>Sillo, 9.</i> |
| 783. | 7. | <i>Mauregatus, 6.</i> |
| 789. | 8. | <i>Veramund, 6.</i> |
| 795. | 9. | <i>Alphon. the Chast, 29.</i> |
| 825. | 10. | <i>Raymir, 6.</i> |
| 831. | 11. | <i>Ordogno, 10.</i> |
| 841. | 12. | <i>Alphonso the Gr. 46.</i> |
| 886. | 13. | <i>Garcia, 3.</i> |
| 889. | 14. | <i>Ordogno II. 8.</i> |
| 897. | 15. | <i>Phroilla II. 1.</i> |
| 898. | 16. | <i>Alphonso IV. 6.</i> |
| 904. | 17. | <i>Raymir II. 19.</i> |
| 924. | 18. | <i>Ordogno III. 5.</i> |
| 929. | 19. | <i>Sancho, 12.</i> |
| 941. | 20. | <i>Raymir III. 24.</i> |
| 965. | 21. | <i>Veramund II. 17.</i> |
| 982. | 22. | <i>Alphonso V. 46.</i> |
| 1028. | 23. | <i>Veramund III. 9.</i> |
| 1037. | 24. | <i>Sancha, Q. of Leon, and Ferd. of Castile, 30.</i> |

A Chronology of the Kings of Spain. 275

A. C.

1067. 25. *Alphonso VI.* 41.
 1108. 26. *Uraca of Leon, and*
Alphonso of Navarre and
Arrag. 14.
 1122. 27. *Alphonso VIII.* 35.
 1157. 28. *Ferdinand II.* 31.
 1188. 29. *Alphonso IV.* 42.
 1230. 30. *Ferdinand III.* who
 by the Power, as well as
 the Policy of his Mother,
 seized on the *Castiles*,
 (never since disjoyned
 from *Leon*.) But before
 we proceed to the Kings
 of *Castile*, we shall shew
 as being a more ancient
 Succession) who were

The Kings of Navarre.

716. 1. *Garcia Ximenes*, who
 with only 600 Men be-
 gan to defend the Coun-
 try of *Navarre*, and op-
 pose the *Saracens*, leaving
 the Crown and Possession
 of *Navarre* to his Succes-
 sors, after he had Reigned
 42 Years.

758. 2. *Garcia II.* 44.
 802. 3. *Fortun.* 13.
 815. 4. *Sancho*, 17.
 832. 5. *Ximenes*, 18.
 840. 6. *Inigo*, 27.
 867. 7. *Garcia III.* 18.
 885. 8. *Fortun II.* 6.

A. C.

901. 9. *Sancho II.* 19.
 920. 10. *Garcia IV.* 49.
 969. 11. *Sancho III.* 24.
 993. 12. *Garcia V.* 7.
 1000. 13. *Sancho the Great*, 34.
 He was the first ever wrote
 himself King of *Spain*, (his
 Contemporaries calling
 themselves King of *Leon*
 only; the *Goths*, Kings of
 the *Goths* in *Spain*) for he
 had almost all in his Pos-
 session, which did not be-
 long to the *Moors*.

1034. 14. *Garcia VI.* 20.
 1054. 15. *Sancho V.* 22.
 1074. 16. *Sancho VI.* 18.
 1094. 17. *Pedro* 10.
 1104. 18. *Alphonso* 30.
 1134. 19. *Garcia VII.* 16.
 1150. 20. *Sancho VII.* 44.
 1194. 21. *Sancho VIII.* 40.
 1234. 22. *Q. Blanch and The-*
obald E. of Champagne, 19.
 1235. 23. *Theobald II.* 18.
 1271. 24. *Henry*, 3.
 1274. 25. *Q. Joan and Phi-*
lip King of France, 31.
 1305. 26. *Lewis Hutton*, 10.
 1315. 27. *Philip the Long*, 5.
 1320. 28. *Charles the Fair*, 8.
 1328. 29. *Joan Q. of Na-*
varre, and Philip E. of Eu-
reux, 21.
 1349. 30. *Charles II.* 37.
 1386. 31. *Charles III.* 39.

T 2

1425.

276 *A Chronology of the Kings of Spain.*

A.C.

1425. 32. *Blanch, Q. of Navarre, and John K. of Aragon, 54.*
 1479. 33. *Leonora, Q. of Navarre and Gaston, E. of Foix.*
 1479. 34. *Franc. Phæbus, 4.*
 1483. 35. *Katherine Q. of Navarre, and John E. of Albret, 34.*
 1517. 36. *Henry of Albret, 39.*
 1556. 37. *Joan of Albret, and Anthony of Bourbon, 16.*
 1572. 38. *Henry of Bourbon, K. of France and Nav. 38.*
 1610. 39. *Lewis II. the 13th of that Name in France, with whom remained the Rights, but not Possession of this Kingdom, 32.*
 1642. 40. *Lewis III. and 14th of that Name in France now living.*

The Kings of Castile.

Castile was an Earldom under the Command of the Kings of Leon till the time of Sancho I. whose Substitute was then Ferdinand Gonsales, who coming to the Court of Leon, sold King Sancho a Hawk and a Horse of excellent Kinds, on Condition if the Money agreed for, were not

paid on the Day appointed, it should be doubled and redoubled every Day till Payment: Which Money, through the Negligence of the King's Officers, grew so great, that to make satisfaction, Gonsales was by the King made Earl of Castile, Anno 939. The Heir to this 5th Proprietary Earl was Donna Nugna, Married to Sancho the Great of Navarre, Anno 1028. by whom this Earldom was Created a Kingdom, and given to his Son

- | | | |
|-------|-----|-----------------------------|
| 1034. | 1. | <i>Ferdinand, 33.</i> |
| 1067. | 2. | <i>Sancho, 6.</i> |
| 1073. | 3. | <i>Alphonso, 34.</i> |
| 1107. | 4. | <i>Urraca, 15.</i> |
| 1122. | 5. | <i>Alphonso II. 35.</i> |
| 1157. | 6. | <i>Sancho II. 2.</i> |
| 1159. | 7. | <i>Alphonso III. 55.</i> |
| 1214. | 8. | <i>Henry, 3.</i> |
| 1217. | 9. | <i>Ferdinand II. 35.</i> |
| 1252. | 10. | <i>Alphonso IV. 32.</i> |
| 1283. | 11. | <i>Sancho III. 12.</i> |
| 1295. | 12. | <i>Ferdinand III. 17.</i> |
| 1312. | 13. | <i>Alphonso V. 38.</i> |
| 1350. | 14. | <i>Pedro the Cruel, 18.</i> |
| 1368. | 15. | <i>Henry II. 11.</i> |
| 1379. | 16. | <i>John, 11.</i> |
| 1390. | 17. | <i>Henry III. 17.</i> |
| 1406. | 18. | <i>John II. 48.</i> |
| 1454. | 19. | <i>Henry V. 21.</i> |

1475.

A Chronology of the Kings of Spain. 277

A.C.

1475. 20. Isabel of Castile,
and Ferdinand of Arragon,
whose Predecessors see in

The Kings of Arragon.

ANno 795. One Agnar obtained Lands in Arragon, and to be Earl thereof; which Title he left to his Son Galindo, from whom the 6th Earl was Don Fortun. His Daughter Marrying Garcia III. of Navarre, convey'd this Earldom to that Kingdom, of which it continued a Member, till Sancho the Great made it a Kingdom, and gave it to his Natural Son,

- | | | | |
|-------|-----|--|-----|
| 1034. | 1. | Raymir, | 42. |
| 1076. | 2. | Sancho, | 18. |
| 1094. | 3. | Pedro, | 14. |
| 1108. | 4. | Alphonso, | 26. |
| 1134. | 5. | Raymir II. | |
| 1134. | 6. | Petronilla of Arrag. and Raymund of Castile, | 28. |
| 1162. | 7. | Alphonso II. | 34. |
| 1196. | 8. | Pedro II. | 18. |
| 1213. | 9. | James, | 43. |
| 1276. | 10. | Pedro III. | 9. |
| 1285. | 11. | Alphonso III. | 6. |
| 1291. | 12. | James II. | 36. |
| 1328. | 13. | Alphonso IV. | 8. |
| 1336. | 14. | Pedro IV. | 51. |

A. C.

- | | | | |
|-------|-----|---|-----|
| 1387. | 15. | John, | 8. |
| 1395. | 16. | Martin, | 17. |
| 1412. | 17. | Ferdinand, | 4. |
| 1416. | 18. | Alphonso V. | 42. |
| 1458. | 19. | John II. | 20. |
| 1478. | 20. | Ferdinand the Gr. who by Marriage with Isabel of Castile, united Castile and Arragon; and adding his other Conquests to these Two Kingdoms, may justly claim to be accounted the First of | |

The Sovereign Monarchs of Spain.

- | | | |
|-------|----|--|
| 1475. | 1. | Ferdinand, King of Arragon, Sicily, Sardinia, Majorca, Valentia, Earl of Catelogne, surprized Navarre. His Wife Isabel was Queen of Castile, Leon, Gallicia, Toledo, Murcia, Lady of Biscay, and by Conquest of Granada. |
| 1504. | 2. | Joan, Princess of Castile, Granada, Leon, &c. and Philip Archduke of Austria, Lord of Belgium, &c. whom She married Anno 1496. This Philip was Descended from Albert, first Archduke of Austria, Created so at a Diet held at Ausburg, An. 1282. |

278 *A Chronology of the Kings of Portugal.*

by his Father Rudolph I. the common Father of the *Austrian* Family. This Philip I. had for his Sons Charles V. Author of the *Spanish* Line; and Ferdinand, Author of the *German* Line. Philip reigned 12 Years.

1516. 3. Charles, King of Castile, Arragon, Naples, &c. Archduke of Austria, Duke of Milain, Burgundy, Brabant, &c. Earl of Flanders, Holland, &c. Lord of Biscay, &c. Emperor of Germany, 42.

1558. 4. Philip II. 40. He made himself Master of Portugal, An. 1580.

1598. 5. Philip III. 22.

1621. 6. Philip IV. 44.

1665. 7. Charles II. 35.

1700. 8. Philip V. Duke of Anjou, &c. Living and in Possession. He was Born Nov. 9. 1683. and An. 1701. Espoused Maria Lovissa, youngest Daughter to the D. of Savoy. His Competitor is K. Charles the Third; of whom see Page 252.

A Chronology of the Kings of Portugal.

About the end of the 11th Century, Alphonso VI. King of Castile, was embroiled in frequent and bloody Wars with the Moors, wherein a certain Prince, named Henry of Lorrain, (or, as some will have it, of the House of Burgundy) signaliz'd his Valour and Services for that Crown; in recompence whereof, Alphonso gave Henry, his Daughter Teresa to Wife, and with her the Earldom of Portugal in Dowry, wherein he Ruled as Earl (but Tributary to the King of Castile) 12 Years; when Alphonso his Son, succeeding him in his Virtues and Possessions, slew 5 Kings of the Moors in one Day at the Battel of Obrick, An. 1139. and throwing off the Spanish Yoke, caused himself to be proclaimed King, he being the First of

The Kings of Portugal.

1139. 1. *Alphonso*, 45.
 1184. 2. *Sancho*, 28.
 1212. 3. *Alphonso II.* 11.
 1223. 4. *Sancho II.* 34.
 1257. 5. *Alphonso III.* 22.
 He Married the Princess *Beatrix*, Daughter to *Alphonso IV.* King of *Castile*, who gave him in Dowry with her, the Country of *Algarve*, whence the eldest Son of *Portugal* is ever since called the Prince of *Algarve*.
 1279. 6. *Dionysius*, or *Dennis*, 46. He first used the Title of *Rex Algarbiorum*.
 1325. 7. *Alphonso IV.* 32.
 1357. 8. *Pedro*, 10.
 1367. 9. *Ferdinand*, 18.
 1385. 10. *John*, 48.
 1433. 11. *Edward*, 5.
 1438. 12. *Alphonso V.* 43.
 1481. 13. *John II.* 14.
 1491. 14. *Emanuel*, 26.
 1521. 15. *John III.* 36.
 1557. 16. *Sebastian*, 21.
 1578. 17. *Henry the Cardinal*, 2.
 1580. 18. *Antonio*, Governor of *Portugal*, and King Elect, but Dispossessed by
 1580. 19. *Philip II.* King of *Spain*.

1619. 20. *Charles*, 21.
 1640. 21. *John IV.* Duke of *Braganza*, Elected by the *Portuguese*, when they threw off the *Spanish Yoke* again.
 16... 22. *Alphonso VI.* An. 1667. He Married the Lady *Mary Frances*, Daughter to *Charles Amadeus* of *Savoy*, Duke of *Nemours*; but after 16 Months living with him, She got the Marriage nulled and retired to a Cloyster. *Don Alphonso* being judged incapable of a Second Marriage, or to Govern, was Deposed Anno 1669. and Died in the *Tercera Isles* Anno 1683.
 1683. 23. *Pedro II.* Upon his Brother's being Deposed, was declared Prince Regent, and after his Death King of *Portugal*, and by Dispensation from the Pope Married to the Lady above named, who died in 1683. and Anno 1687, He espoused the Lady *Mary Sophia Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Philip William*, Elector *Palatine*.
 1706. 24. *Juan*, now King

A Catalogue of the Kings and Dukes of Poland.

THE first People in those Parts were the *Sarmatians*, after them the *Vandals*, afterward the *Slavonians*, under the Conduct of *Lechius*, first Duke hereof, *Ann.* 550. who flying from his Native Soil together with *Zechius*, his Brother, saw his Brother settled in *Bohemia*, and then peopled this Countrey. His Successors enjoyed the Title of Dukes only, till the Emperor *Otho III.* created the Duke of *Boleslaus*, King of Poland, *Ann.* 1000. A. C.

550. *Lechius*, Duke *Poloniae*.
 800. *Pioſtus D. Poloniae*.
 963. 1. *Miesco*, or *Mieslaus*, 37.
 1000. 2. *Boleslaus*, King, 25.
 1025. 3. *Mieslaus*, II. 9. *Interregnum.* *Ann.* 6.
 1041. 4. *Casimirus*, 18.
 1059. 5. *Boleslaus Audex*, 20.
 1082. 6. *Ulaſlaus Hermanus*,

In whose time the Name of Duke began to be used again.

1103. 7. *Boles. Czrynouſti*, 39.
 1140. 8. *Uladislaus*, I. 6.
 1146. 9. *Boleslaus Crispus*, 28.
 1174. 10. *Mierlaus*, III. 4.
 1178. 11. *Casimirus*, II. 17.
 1195. 12. *Lesko Albus*, 33.
 1228. 13. *Uladislaus*, II. 15.
 1243. 14. *Boles. Pudicus*, 37.
 1280. 15. *Leskoniger*, 10.
 1290. 16. *Boleslaus*, VI.
 17. *Henricus Probus*.
 18. *Uladislaus*, III.
 1295. 19. *Premislaus*, who assumed again the Title of King.
 1300. 20. *Venceſlaus*, King of *Bohemia*, 4.
 1306. 21. *Uladislaus*, IV. 27.
 1323. 22. *Casimirus*, *Mag.* III. 38.
 1371. 23. *Ludovicus*, King of *Hungary*, 12.
 1383. 25. *Hedingis*, married to
 1386. 25. *Jagello*, Duke of *Lithuania*, after called *Uladislaus*, V. 45.
 1435. 26. *Uladislaus*, *Junior*, VI. 10.
 1447. 27. *Casimir*, IV. *D.* *Lit.* 46.
 1493. 28. *Johan. Albertus*, 9.
 1502. 29. *Alex. Mag. D. Lit.* 5.
 1507. 30. *Sigismundus*, I. 41.
 1548. 31. *Sigismundus*, II. 23. who dying without Issue, the *Polanders* chose the Duke of *Anjou* named.

A Chronology of the Kings of Sweden. 281

1571. 32. *Henricus*, II. 2. on the Death of his Brother *Charles* 9th of *France*, quitted his Elective Crown of *Poland*, for to take up that of *France*.

1579. 33. *Stephanus*, 10.

1587. 34. *Sigismund*. III. K. of *Sweden* by Succession, and of *Poland* by Election, 45.

1632. 35. *Ladislaus*, VII. 16.

1648. 36. *Casimir*, V. who after 20 Years voluntarily surrendered the Crown to

1668. 37. *Mi. Wiesnowiski*, 5.

1643. 38. *John*, III.

1695. 39. *Frederick Augustus*, Elect. of *Saxony*, born May 12. 1670. now living, tho' a prevailing Party in that Kingdom did by means of the King of *Sweden*, Elect a New King named

1704. 40. *Stanislaus*, I.

A Chronology of the Kings of Sweden.

SUeones, or Suiones, is the true and ancient Name of these People, whose Kings. their own Histories cannot number aright; therefore it is proper to begin with *Fer-*

manicus the contemporary of *Charlemaign* whose Successors are as followeth, which *Munster* giveth us Assurance for.

1. *Fermanicus*.

2. *Frotho*.

3. *Herotus*.

4. *Sorlus*.

5. *Biornus*.

6. *Wichsertus*.

7. *Ericus*.

8. *Ostenus*.

9. *Sturbiornus*.

10. *Ericus*, II.

11. *Olaus*.

12. *Edmundus*.

13. *Stinkalis*.

14. *Halstenus*.

15. *Animander*.

16. *Aquinus*.

17. *Magnus*.

1150. 18. *Sherco*, 13.

1160. 19. *Carolus* 8.

1168. 20. *Canutus*, 54.

1222. 21. *Ericus*, III. 27.

1249. 22. *Bingerius*, 2.

1251. 23. *Waldemarus*, 26.

1277. 24. *Magnus*, II. 13.

1290. 25. *Bingerius*, II. 23.

1313. 26. *Magnus*, III. 13.

1326. 27. *Magnus*, IV.

28. *Magnus*, V.

1363. 29. *Albert*, Duke of *Mecklenburg*, vanquish'd by

1387. 30. *Margaret*, Queen of *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Swedeland*.

282 *A Catalogue of the Kings of Denmark.*

1411. 31. *Ericus*, IV. Duke of *Pomeren*, adopted by *Margaret*, 28.

1439. 32. *Christoph*. Duke of *Bav.* after whose Death the *Swedes*, weary of the *Danish Yoke*, revolted and chose one

1448. 33. *Carolus Canutus*, a Mean Noble-man, who after a while, fled to *Dantzick*. And the *Swedes* appointed a Marshal, 3 of which having succeeded each other, the last was conquered by *Christerne* 2d, who slew him in Battel.

1519. 34. *Christierne*, King of *Denmark*, and *Norway* deposed.

1523. 35. *Gustav. Ericus*, 38.

1561. 36. *Ericus*, VI. 8.

1569. 37. *John* Brother to *Ericus*, 24.

1593. 38. *Sigismund*, 14.

1607. 39. *Charles*, 10.

1617. 40. *Gustavus Adolphus*, or *Carolus Gustavus*, slain at the Battel of *Lutzen*, Ann. 1632.

1673. 41. *Charles*, XI. 24.

1697. 42. *Charles*, XII. born June 18th 1682. now Living and in War with the *Pole* and *Muscovite*.

A Catalogue of the Kings of Denmark.

THE *Danes*, were originally a People Inhabiting the Islands of *Simus Cadanus*, who about the Year 500, left their own Dwellings, and came to the *Cimbrick Chersonesse*, not long before forsaken by the *Saxons* at the Conquest of *England*. They lived a great while in a confused State, which at last was brought to some Conformity, by K. *Gotricus*. An. 797. There were 44 Kings (according to their Story) before the time of *Charles* the Great, which for that they have no certainty, continuance, nor hardly truth; we shall omit and begin with

- A. C.
- | | |
|------|-----------------------|
| 797. | 1. <i>Gotricus</i> . |
| | 2. <i>Hemmingus</i> . |
| | 3. <i>Canutus</i> . |
| | 4. <i>Fuarus</i> . |
| | 5. <i>Agnerus</i> . |
| | 6. <i>Frotbo</i> . |
| | 7. <i>Haraldus</i> . |
| | 8. <i>Gormo</i> . |

- | | |
|------|---------------------------|
| 926. | 9. <i>Harald</i> , II. |
| | 10. <i>Canutus</i> , II. |
| | 11. <i>Canutus</i> , III. |

A Catalogue of the Kings of Denmark. 283

12. Sueno.
 1067. 13. Haraldus, III. 2.
 1069. 14. Canutus, IV. 10.
 1079. 15. Olaus, 10.
 1089. 16. Ericus, 13.
 1102. 17. Haraldus, V. 21.
 1133. 18. Nicolaus, 2.
 1135. 19. Ericus, V.
 1140. 20. Ericus, VI.
 1150. 21. Sueno.
 1160. 22. Valdemarus. 24.
 1185. 23. Canutus, V. 18.
 1203. 24. Valdemarus, II. 40.
 1243. 25. Ericus, VII. 9.
 1251. 26. Abel.
 1252. 27. Christopherus, 7.
 1260. 28. Ericus, VIII. 27.
 1287. 29. Ericus, IX. 35.
 1322. 30. Christopher, II. 12.
 1334. 31. Valdemarus, III. 41.
 1376. 32. Margareta, 35.
 1411. 33. Ericus Dux. Pome-
 rania, 28.
 1439. 34. Christoph. P. Bav.
 1448. 35. Christiernus, Comes
 Alderbourgh, 34.
 1482. 36. Johannes, 32.
 1514. 37. Christiernus, II. 9.
 1523. 38. Fredericus, 12.
 1535. 39. Christianus, III. 22.
 1559. 40. Fredericus, II. 29.
 1588. 41. Christianus, IV.
 1648. 42. Fredericus, III. K.
 of Denmark and Norway,
 who made those King-
 doms Hereditary, 22.
 1670. 43. Christianus, V. 29.
 1699. 44. Fredericus, IV. K.

of Denmark, Norway, the
 Vandals, Goths, &c. born
 1671, and married to Au-
 gusta, Daughter to the
 late Duke of Mecklenburg
 Gustrow, now living.

AUTHORS.

Spanheim's Introduct. ad
 Chronolog.
 Helvicius's,
 Melancthon's,
 Usher's,
 Dodwell's,
 Labbe's,
 Cary, &c. } Chronolog.
 Tay's Chronicle of Spain.
 Dacier's Method, pour L'Hi-
 storie.
 Marsell Tablett's Chonologi-
 ques.
 Talent's Tables.
 Sigebert's
 Caxton's
 Grafton's
 Fabian's
 Hollinshead's
 Baker's
 Speed's
 Stow's
 Sir Winston
 Churchill's
 Heath's
 Hist. of England 3 Vol. &c.
 The Particular Histories of
 Nations which are hard-
 ly to be enumerated.

Of

Of HISTORY.

Profit of History.

HISTORY, as *Cicero* saith, is Times Evidence, Antiquities Herald, Truth's Light, Memories Life, and Lives's Mistress; and indeed History is the Mistress of Political Truth, than which nothing can better instruct us. For in that as in a clear Mirror, appears the Experience of former Governors, the Prudence of Predecessors, and the Souls of many Men, collected into one; all which evidently appears in that, 1. It is the Rule of Direction, by whose Square we ought to rectify our Obliquities, and in this Sense the Orator calleth it *Magistra vitæ*. 2. It stirreth Men to Virtue, and detereth them from Vice, by shewing the Glorious Memory of the one, and Nauseous Repetition of the other. But especially, it keepeth many Men of Place and Calling, in a continual Fear of Ill-doing, knowing their Villanies shall thereby be laid open to the Vulgar; of which *Tiberius* and many others are Examples. 3. It hath not been only the Inventor, but Conserver of all Arts, such especially, whose End consisteth only in Action. 4. It informeth a Man's Mind in all particular Observations, making him Serviceable to his Prince and Country. 5. It is the best School-master of War, the Teacher of Stratagems, and giveth more Directions than a whole State. *Alexander* Learned of *Achilles*, *Scipio* of *Xenophon's Cyrus*, and *Selim I.* of *Alexander*; all which became Valiant and Politick Captains, tho' indeed *Theodates*, the *Gothish King*, with all the Philosophy of *Plato* could not manage his Affairs well. 6. It is the Politicians best Assistant and

and chief Tutor, who hence take their Observations and Conclusions and learn Ability to rule both in Peace and War; who like *Archimedes* in his Study, or *Demosthenes* in his Gown, can more dangerously trouble their Enemies, than the *Syracusians* and *Athenians* could in Armour. 7. It is most available to the Study of Divinity, since the Increase, Original Defects, Restauration and Continuance of Religion, is a Dependance on History, which also affords many curious Passages for Understanding the Text. 8. Lastly, it is a Study which affords a Man the greatest Aid; in discoursing it delighteth the Ear, contenteth the Mind, and entertaineth the Thoughts, so that it is truly said, *Nunquam minus Solus, quam Solus. Sapiens nunquam Solus esse potest, &c.* And if *Mark Anthony* took a Delight in Painting, *Maximilian* the Second in Sculpture, *Theobald* King of *Navarre* in Poetry and Musick, in which last, *Alexander Severus*, was a great Artist, as well as the late Emperor of *Germany*, *Leopold*; and *John* the Second King of *Arragon*, squandered away much time in the Study of Poetry. Sure History deserves much more the Preference, since it is a Sentence of *Solomon* himself, that nothing is Richer than Wisdom; and History will tell us more in an Hour, than a whole Age wou'd shew us. What can be more unpleasant to a Worthy Mind, than to find Emperors spending so much time in delighting themselves in Childish, Unprofitable Practices and Pastimes, which might have been spent in the Reading of History for their Improvement. So *Domitian* reserved some Hours every Day to catch Flies, and stick them on a Bodkin. *Hartabus*, King of the *Hyrkans*, caught Moles,

Bias

Bias, King of the *Lydians* was a Frog-killer; *Aropus* a *Macedonian* King, made Lanthorns, and the *Persian* Kings cut Sticks whilst they travelled. See *Guevara*.

For Geogra-
phy and Chro-
nology, see
the several
Treatises
thereof

And for Ge-
nealogy, see
the Pedigree
of the Fami-
ly of *Curzon*
in Heraldry.

History divideth it self into Four Branches; The First spreadeth it self into, and over all Space, as Geography. The Second groweth and gathereth Strength with Tract of Time, as Chronology. The Third is laden with Descents as Genealogy. The Fourth is that by *Cicero*, called truly *Lux veritas*, which telleth us of things as they were done, and this is what chiefly meriteth the Name of History. For all History in times past (as saith *Tully*) was none other than *Annalium Confectio*, the making of Annals, recording what is done from Year to Year.

Parts of Hi-
story

1. Commen-
taries.

2. Annals.

3. Diaries.

4. Chronolo-
gies.

The Parts of History are, 1. Commentaries which set down a naked Continuance of the Events and Actions without the Motives and Designs, the Councils, Speeches, Occasions and Pretexts, with other Passages; so that *Cæsar* modestly, rather than truly applied (saith *Heylin*) the Name of the Commentary to the best History in the World. 2. Annals which are only a bare recital of the Occurrences, happening every Year without regard had to the Causes, and with a general Neglect of Historical Ornaments; so that *Tacitus* named his worthy Book much amiss, 3. Diaries contain (as the Name imports) the particular Action of each Day, now only used by Princes in their Journals, and Mariners in their Voyages. 4. Chronologies are only bare Supputations of the Times, without any regard of the Acts then happening; such are the Chronologies of *Scaliger*, *Fucci*, and *Helvicus*.

No Subject affordeth us more delight than History. And what can be more profitable (saith *Diodorus Siculus*) than sitting on the Stage of Humane Life, to be made wise by their Example, who have trod the Path of Error and Danger before us.

Among all the Ancient Writers, those of the *Greeks* challenge the first Rank ; as, *Herodotus*, *Thucydides*, *Xenophon*, and *Polybius*, &c. As for those other that *Cicero* mentions, viz. *Pherecydes*, *Hellanicus*, *Acusilas*, *Phyllistus*, *Agathocles*, *Theopompus*, *Ephorus*, *Callisthenes*, *Timæus*, *Clitarchus*, *Silenus*, they are all or most of them lost : As also those *Latins* that wrote the Ancient Roman History, viz. The Pontifices, *Annals*, *Fabius Pictor*, *Marcus Portius Cato*, *Lucius Piso*, *Cælius Antipater*, *Caius Vannius*, *Vennonius*, *Clodius*, *Asiso*, *Accius*, *Lucius Sisenna* ; and those indeed were the Authors out of whom *Titus Livius* (who is better half dismembred) and before him *Sallust* (imperfect also) Collected their Works, * Plagianism being greatly practised among the Ancients ; the *Greeks* and *Latins* often Transcribing each other. Thus *Justin* is found to borrow all from *Trogus Pompeius* ; and *Julius Solinus* in some measure did the like by *Pliny*. So *Lucian* and *Apuleius* (both living at the same time) severally transcribed *Lucius Pratenfis*, and passed their Works under their own Names ; One being Entituled *Lucinus*, and the Other *Aureus Asinus*. So *Simocrates* in his Tract *de Nilo*, dealt with *Diodorus Siculus* ; and *Eratosthenes* Translated *Timotheus de Insulis*. *Strabo* reports the same of *Eudorus* and *Ariston* in the Treatise *De Nili*. *Clemens Alexandrinus* observes many Examples among the *Greeks* ; and *Pliny* tells, that in Conferring his Authors, he found many to be described

Verba-

Histories lost.

The History of the Conversion of Britany, written by Elvanus Avallo-nius. A Book stiled Liber Præfationum, and several of the Works of St. Ambrose are also lost. See among Poets in Poetry, and the Historians hereafter.

* Plagiary among Authors.

Verbatim, without the latter mentioning those had passed before. *Ovid* did not spare to make himself beholden to *Parthenius Chius*; and *Virgil's* Works stand indebted to many; his *Eclogues* from *Theocritus*; *Georgicks* from *Hesiod* and *Aratus*; his *Æneids* from *Homer*; the Exploit of *Sinon* and the *Trojan Horse*, *Lib. 2.* (as *Macrobius* observes) from *Pisander*. *Agésilas* corrects *Herodotus*, so doth *Ephorus Helianicus*; and *Timeus* doth the like by *Ephorus*, as well as *Ægesippus* by *Josephus*: And indeed, *Plato* is by some accused of Confusion; *Aristotle* of Obscurity; *Virgil* of Plagiarism; *Tully* of Disorderly Stile. *Trogus* condemns *Livy's* Orations for Fictions: *Horace* and *Plautus* disagree: *Boroaldus* furiously opposes *Servius*: *Pliny* is said to overflow with too much matter: *Lucilius* damned for Hobbling Verse: *Salust* accused of Affectation. So in the Art of Cosmimetry (which contains the Division of Cosmography and Geography) *Eratosthenes* has one way explained it, *Strabo* another, *Ptolemy* another, *Dionysius* another, *Marinus* another, &c. By which it appears the Ancients were but Men like our selves; and Plagiary had beginning long before Printing. See our *Treatise of Ignorance* in the Ancients.

By what hath been said, it can appear no wonder, that several Authors are lost in their Works, tho' their Names are not quite Obliviated; many having acted therein, as *Polydor Virgil* the Italian by our Nation, in temp. Hen. VIII. who, that his own History might pass for currant, burned and embezled the best and most ancient Records of our Cathedral Churches, Priories and Abbies, having a large Commission under the Great Seal to search for all such Monuments, Manuscripts, Records, &c.

cords, &c. as were of use to his Work; wherein he had the Ill Judgment, Ill Luck or Malice to do very ill, nothing being tolerably performed but the Life of *Henry 7th*; wherein he took more than ordinary pains, because he intended the Dedication to his Son *Henry the 8th*. By much the same Practice *Greece* got the Name of being the Mother of Arts and Sciences; for which see Vol. 2. p. 46. in our Treatise of GRAMMAR and LANGUAGES, and in the beginning of the Treatise of PHYSICK. See among the Historians hereafter.

Among those for pure Stile and History, Historians for
pure Stile. are, 1. *Tully*, in whose Bosom (saith a certain Author) the Treasury of Eloquence seems to have been lock'd up; nor are there those wanting who prefer him above all other: Yet is, 2. *Cornelius Tacitus* esteemed the Prince of Historians; and *Tullius Cicero* confesseth that, 3. *Cæsar* of all Orators spoke the most eloquent *Latin*; some of whose Works are lost, as his Epistles, his Astronomy, &c. 4. *Titus Livius*, whose Decads carry an elegant Sweetness, and pleasing Variety in them. 5. *Quintus Curtius* presenteth his Life of *Alexander* as a Pattern for a brave Prince; and his Stile for an Example of Eloquence, assisted with sound Judgment. 6. *Salust*, honoured with the Title of *Historiæ Pater*, commended for the Rich Speech and Phrase he abounds with, and esteemed for his Sentential Brevity. And this may suffice for a Touch on Eloquent Historians; now let us proceed to the Writers of General and Especial History. Wherefore, to omit *Sanhoniathon*, a *Phœnician* Historiographer, Co-temporary with *Gideon*, the *Israelitish* Judge, who wrote 9 Books of the Ancient Theology and History of *Phœnicia*, of which

U

are

are some Fragments in *Porphyry de Abſtinentia* and in *Eusebius*, (but Mr. *Dodwell* thinks it is all Counterfeit.) We come to

The Greek, Latin, and other Historians.

Herodotus
Halicarnas.

1. **HERODOTUS** of *Halicarnassus*. He relates the Acts of *Cyrus* ; The Affairs of the *Persian* Monarchy ; Of *Lydia*, *Media*, *Egypt* especially ; also of the *Ionians*, of *Athens*, and the *Spartan* and *Corinthian* Kings ; is an excellent and very elegant Historian ; and as he was the eldest in Time, so was he in Esteem ; for his Nine Books, at their Rehearsal in the *Olympick* Games, obtained the Names of the Nine *Muses* ; and *Cicero* styles him *Historiarum Parens*. His History is continued for the Space of 200 Years, viz. From *Gyges* King of *Persia* to the Flight of *Xerxes*, and the *Persians* out of *Greece*, which was *A. M.* 3485. He Flourished *A. M.* 3540.

Thucydides.

2. **THUCYDIDES** the *Athenian* succeeds *Herodotus* and his History, from the Flight of *Xerxes* to the 21st Year of the *Peloponesian* War, embracing the Space of 70 Years. Of this *Thucydides* we know nothing certain but what he tells us himself : It's said of him, that he being at the *Olympick* Games, very young, when *Herodotus* read his History there ; and Weeping at what he heard, *Herodotus* told his Father, He esteem'd him happy in a Son that discover'd so early an Affection to the Works of the *Muses*. However, he was unjustly Banish'd by *Cleon's* Faction ; during which Exile he writ the History aforesaid in 8 Books, but died before he had finish'd it. *Demosthenes* was so much taken with his Style, that he wrote the Book over 8 times.

XENO-

3. **XENOPHON** the *Attick* Bee and *Athenian* Xenophon. Muse, begins at the end of *Thucydides*, and in 7 Books comprehends the Event of 40 Years Wars between the chief Cities of Greece, to the Battel of *Mantineia*, *A. M.* 3600. He was a Philosopher and a General; He stuck to *Socrates*, and taking up Arms, he Entred *Byzantium*. In the 95 Olympiad he made a memorable Retreat under *Cyrus* the Younger, of which he hath left us the History; And was Banish'd *Athens* for Siding with *Cyrus*. Having followed *Agésilas* into *Asia*, he retired to *Scyllus*, studied Philosophy, and composed his Works till the *Lacedemonians* being subdued by *Epaminondas*, he withdrew to *Corinth*, and died; *Ætat.* 90.

4. **DIODORUS SICULUS** liv'd in *Augustus's* Diodorus Siculus. time: He wrote his *Bibliothèque*, or Universal History of almost all the World in 40 Books; the 5 First discoursing of the Original of the World, the *Egyptians*, *Assyrians*, *Lybian* and *Greek* Antiquities, and other Nations before the *Trojan* War; The other 35 contain a Series of Years, no less than 1138, from the *Trojan* War to *Julius Cæsar*. (Of all these there are but 15 Books extant.) He was 30 Years about it, and Travelled (as *Polybius* and our *Cambden* did) into the Places he mentioned, for the sake of Certainty: His Stile is both clear and neat.

5. **TITUS LIVIUS** a *Paduan*, Prince of the *Latin* History, continued from the Building *Rome* Titus Livius. *A. M.* 3212. to the 4th Year before the Birth of Christ, which was the 37th Year of *Augustus*. He came to *Rome*, where *Augustus* help'd him with means to have Faithful Memoirs for the Composure of his History, part of which he wrote at *Rome*, and the rest at *Naples*.

Naples. After *Augustus's* Death he returned to *Padua*, and dy'd the very same Day with *Ovid* in the fourth of *Tiberius*. *Livy* wrote 14 Decads, or 140 Books, but there are only 3 Decads, and half a Fifth, or 45 Books left, nor do these follow in Order. His History is of 746 Years. He got vast Reputation by his History, and some say he was as great in his Genius, as the *Romans* were in their Empire.

**Ctesias Cnidi-
dias.**

6. *CTESIAS CNIDIAS*, Physician to *Artaxerxes* King of *Persia*, compos'd the History of the Kings of *Assyria*, *Babylon*, and *Persia*, in 20 Books, having brought it down from *Ninus*, as far as the 7th Year after the taking of *Athens* by *Lysander*. He wrote about *A. M.* 3564. In the Expedition of *Cyrus* against his Brother *Artaxerxes*.

Plutarch.

7. *PLUTARCHUS* of *Cheronea* in *Bæotia*, a great Philosopher, Historian and Orator. He Travelled into *Greece* and *Egypt*, and took Memoirs of the Curiosities he met with. At *Rome* *Trajanus* honour'd him with the Consular Dignity, made him Intendant of *Illyricum*, &c. after which he return'd into his own Country, where 'tis likely he died, perhaps in the Reign of *Antoninus Pius*. His Lives and Morals are well known; and *Gaza* saith, That if the World should be put to the choice of receiving one only Author (besides the Scriptures,) and burn the rest, they would preserve his Works. He wrote about Fifty Lives of the chief *Greeks* and *Romans*, and his Morals are highly esteem'd among the Learned. He Flourish'd *A. C.* 100.

Arrianus.

8. *ARRIANUS* of *Nicomedia*, flourish'd *A. C.* 140. and in Eight Books wrote the Life and Acts of *Alexander the Great*.

9. *DIO-*

9. *DIONYSIUS HALICARNASSUS* wrote accurately the *Roman History*, continued to the beginning of the First *Punick War*, and the 489 Year from the building of *Rome*. His first 11 Books are all extant, in which he reaches to the 212 Year of that City. He Flourished in the Time of *Augustus Cæsar*. Dionysius Halicar.

10. *POLYBIUS* of *Megalopolis*. He was Master, Counsellor, and Companion of *Scipio the Younger*, who *A. M.* 3800 razed *Carthage*. His *Roman History* begins from the first *Punick War*, and his *Greek History* (of the *Achæans*) from the 43d Year after *Alexander the Great*. Of 40 Books he wrote, there are but 5 of the First left, and the Epitomes of 12 others. He was sent Ambassador to *Rome*, and contracted a strict Friendship with *Scipio* and *Lælius*. He writ his History there, having made several Voyages to the Places he was to treat of, as did *Diodorus Siculus* and our Famous *Cambden*. He died *Ætat.* 82. Polybius.

11. *SALUSTIUS*, a *Latin* Historian, born at *Amiternum* in *Italy*, bred in *Rome*, where he had several Important Employments, but his loose way of Living occasioned his being banished the Senate. He was taken in Adultery by *Milo*, and whip'd for that Offence. Afterwards *Cæsar* restored him to the Dignity of a Senator, and sent him to *Numidia*, which he pillaged, and returned with vast Riches, and purchased those Gardens to this Day called the *Sallustian Gardens*. We have only some Fragments of his Chief History; of all whose Parts of *Roman History*, little is left, besides the Conspiracy of *Cataline*, suppress'd by the Consul *Cicero* 60 Years before the Birth of Christ, and the War of *Jugurth*, managed by *Caius Marius* the Consul, 44 Years C. Crispus Salustius.

Years before the Conspiracy of *Cataline* afore-said. Some blame him for his far-fetched Metaphors, and obsolete Phrases, yet he is esteemed the most considerable Author of the *Roman History*. He died about *A. R.* 719.

Julius Cæsar.

12. *JULIUS CÆSAR*, wrote his own Acts in the *Gallick* and Civil Wars, from the 696. *A. U. C.* to the 706. and comprized them in Commentaries upon every Year. See Commentaries in the Parts of History before, and p. 289.

Velleius Paterculus.

13. *VELLEIUS PATERCULUS*, a *Latin* Historian in *Tiberius's* Time. He was Colonel of Horse, afterwards commanded a Legion, then was made Questor, and at last *Tiberius's* Lieutenant-General in the Armies of *Germany* and *Hungary*. Afterwards he applied himself to an Abridgment of History whereof we have lost a great part. He composed an Epitome of the *Roman History*, brought down to 32 Years after Christ's Birth, that is, the 16th Year of *Tiberius*. He is exact in his Chronology, and has a good Stile, but praiseth *Augustus's* Party too much, and gives ridiculous Commendations of *Tiberius* and *Sejanus*.

Cornel. Tacitus.

14. *CORNELIUS TACITUS*, wrote from the Death of *Augustus* to the Reign of *Trajan* in 20 Books, of which the 5 last contain the History of *Tiberius*. Much of his History and Annals are lost. The last Eleven Books, viz. from the 11th to the 21st (which are all extant) reach from the 8th Year of *Claudius* to the beginning of *Vespasian*, and besieging *Jerusalem* by *Titus* which was *A. D.* 72. He flourished under *Adrian* the Emperor, tho' by some 'tis thought he writ under *Trajan* the Emperor, and not before. He also writ a Piece

Piece of the Inhabitants of *Germany*, and the Life of *Agricola*.

15. *SUETONIUS* was Secretary of State to the Emperor *Adrian*, from which, some say, he was deposed for his Intimacy with the Empress *Sabina*. This Disgrace put him upon composing the Lives of the first 12 Emperors to the Death of *Domitian*, and 98th Year of Christ, a Book of equal Profit and Pleasure, and wrote so true, 'tis said he wrote with the same Liberty they lived. *Pliny* the Younger was his Intimate Friend. We have also a Treatise of his *De Claris Grammaticis*, and another of the *Rhetoricians*, most of which is wanting, with many other Pieces.

Tranquillus
Suetonius.

16. *DION CASSIUS*, born at *Nice* in *Bythinia*, in the 3d Century commanded in *Africa*, and governed *Pannonia*, he was 22 Years in composing his *Roman History*, and wrote from *Aeneas*, or the building of *Rome*, down 981 Years, to *A. D.* 231, in which Year he was Consul, with *Alexander Severus* Emperor. Of his 80 Books, scarce 25 (from 36 to 61, and the beginning of *Nero*) are extant now. He is reported to be Partial for *Cæsar* against *Pompey*, for *Anthony* against *Cicero*, and to have abused *Seneca*. His History is wrote with abundance of Spirit and Clearness, and contains many delicate Harangues.

Dion Cassius.

17. *HERODIANUS*, Son of *Appolonius* of *Alexandria*, wrote the History of his own Time, in 8 Books, from the Death of *M. Antoninus* the Philosopher, or *A. C.* 181. to the Murder of the *Gordiani* in *Africa*, *A. D.* 241. rendred into pure *Latin* by *Angelus Politianus*. 'Tis from him we have the Ceremony of the Apotheosis of the *Roman Emperors*.

Herodianus.

Johannes
Zonaras.

18. JOHANNES ZONARAS, of *Bysantium* (or *Constantinople*) at which Court he had great Employments, but became a *Monk*. He wrote from *Augustus* to his own Time, *A. D.* 1117. The chief of the Oriental Affairs and Emperors, he digested in his 2d and 3d Tomes of his Annals, of which he composed 3 Vol. 1st, The History of the *Jews*, a *Mund. Cond.* to the taking of *Jerusalem*. 2d, Of the *Romans*, *ab Urb. Cond.* to *Constantine* the Great. 3d, Of what happened from this Emperor to *Alexis Comnenus's* Death, *A.* 1118. *Zonaras* is continued by *Nicetas Gregoras*, and he by *Chalcondylas*.

Eutropius.

19. EUTROPIUS an *Italian*, wrote the Epitome of the *Roman* History in 10 Books, to the Death of *Jovinian*, *A. D.* 368. He was present in the Expedition of *Julian* into *Persia*, and flourished under *Valens* the Emperor, and recounts the most memorable Actions that happened in the *Roman* Empire from its first Foundation, to the Reign of *Valens*, to whom he dedicated his Work.

Ammianus
Marcellinus.

20. AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS, a *Græcian* that Warred long under *Julian* in *Gallia*, and *Germany*, and wrote the History of the *Romans*, in 31 Books, but the 14th to the 31st are all that are extant, describing at large the Acts of *Constantius*, *Julian*, *Jovinian*, *Valentinian*, and *Valens* the Emperor.

Jornandes.

21. JORNANDES, a *Goth*, wrote the History of his own Nation to his own Time, that was *A. C.* 550.

Procopius.

22. PROCOPIUS, born at *Cæsarea* in *Palestine*, and Secretary or Chancellor to *Belisarius*, General to the Emperor *Justinian*. He wrote 7 or 8 Books, 2 whereof was of the Wars of *Belisarius* with the *Persians*, Abridg'd by

by Photius, 2 of that of the *Vandals* and 4 of the *Goths*, besides the Secret History of *Justinian* and his Wife, which is now Printed, and is so outrageous, that it is thought to be a spurious Piece.

23. *AGATHYAS* of *Smirna*, continues *Procopius* from the 27th of *Justinian*, A. D. 554. to A. D. 566, the Wars of *Narses*, with the *Goths* and *Franks*, &c. Agathyas.

24. *PAULUS DIACONUS* of *Aquileja*, Paulus Diaconus. Chancellor to *Desiderius*, King of *Lombardy*. He wrote the History of the *Lombards*, A. D. 773.

25. *HAITHENUS*, an *Armenian*, first a Haithenus. Soldier, then a Monk, and coming into *France*, A. C. 1307, was commanded by Pope *Clement V.* to write the Empire of the *Tartars* in *Asia*, and other Oriental Kingdoms.

26. *LAONICUS CHALCONDYLAS*, an Laonicus Chalcondylas. Athenian, wrote of the *Turks* in 10 Books from *Ottoman*, An. 1300. to *Mahomet II.* who took *Constantinople*, A. D. 1453, and continued his History to Anno 1464.

27. *LUITPRANDUS* of *Ticinum*, wrote in Luitprandus. 6 Books, the History of the Principal Affairs of all the Kingdoms in *Europe* commencing, A. D. 891, ends A. D. 963.

28. *SIGEBERT*, a Monk in *Brabant*, wrote Sigebert. his Chronicon from A. D. 381 to A. D. 1112. of the *French*, *British*, and *German* Affairs.

29. *SAXO GRAMATICUS* wrote the Saxo Grammaticus. Danish History, from utmost Antiquity to his own Time, and King *Canutus* 6th almost to A. C. 1200.

30. *CONRADUS* described the Affairs of Conradus. Germany, from 200 Years after the Flood, to A. D. 1230.

Johannes A-
ventinus.

31. JOHANNES AVENTINUS, wrote the Annals of the *Boii*, and Memorable Matters of the *Germans* in 7 Books from the Flood, to A. C. 1460.

Johannes
Nauclerus.

32. JOHANNES NAUCLERUS, from the beginning of the World, to A. D. 1500.

Albertus
Crantzius.

33. ALBERTUS CRANTZIUS of the *Saxons*, *Vandals*, and the Northern Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Gothland*, to Anno 1504.

Johannes
Sleidanus.

34. JOHANNES SLEIDANUS, born at *Sleida*, near *Cologne*; he spent most of his Youth in *France* with Cardinal *Bellai*, and gain'd vast Reputation by his History, which is writ with a wonderful deal of Politeness. He died in 1556, having wrote the History of *Luther*, and the Contests in *Germany* about Religion, the Affairs of *Cha. V.* Emperor, and other Kings of *Europe*, from A. D. 1517. to A. 1556. He wrote also a Chronicle from the Flood, Translated into *English* by the Name of the Key of History.

Philippus
Comineus.

35. PHILIPUS COMINEUS, wrote in 5 Books, the Expedition of *Charles VIII.* into *Italy* and *Naples*, and 8 Books of the Acts of *Lewis XI.* and *Charles Duke of Burgundy*.

John Froisard.

36. FROISARDUS, born at *Valenciennes* in *Hainault*, in the 15th Century; the Queen of *England* valued him highly, and he Dedicated his Chronicle to *Edward III.* her Husband. He wrote of the sharp Wars that were between the *English* and *French*, as also of *Spain*, from An. 1226. to An. 1400.

Hieronimus.

37. HIERONYMUS OSORIUS, wrote the *Portugals Navigations*.

Antonius
Bonfinius.

38. ANTONIUS BONFINIUS, in Four Decads, and half, wrote of the *Hungarian Kings*, to the Death of *Matthias*.

39. PO-

39. *POLYDOR VIRGIL*, of *Urbino*, in *Italy*. Polydor Vir-
 He wrote a *Piece de Inventoribus Rerum*, and gil.
 coming over into *England* to receive the *Peter-Pence*, the Prince made him Arch-deacon
 of *Wells*, he wrote of *Prodigies*, and afterwards
 compleated the *History of England* in 26
 Books, to the Death of King *Henry VII.* See
 before Page 288. in this Treatise.

40. *JUSTINUS* flourished A. C. 150. Li- Justinus.
 ving in the Reign of *Antoninus Pius*, and wrote
 compendiously of all Nations, or most of 'em
 from *Ninus*, King of *Assyria* to the 25th of
Augustus, compiled out of the 44 Books of
Trogus Pompeius a Roman.

41. *JAMES USHER*, Archbishop of *Ar-* James Usher.
magh in *Ireland*, born in *Dublin*, 1580. where
 he was also bred under his Uncle, and gave
 extraordinary Proof of his Parts and Capaci-
 ty. King *James I.* gave him the Archbi-
 shoprick of *Armagh* in 1626, and in 1640 he
 came into *England*, as thinking it unsafe to stay
 there in the Wars. The University of *Leyden*
 courted him to the Place of *Honorary Profes-*
or. And Cardinal *Richlieu*, sent him his Pi-
 cture, with large Promises, and Toleration,
 if he would be pleased to come to *France*; but
 he declined it. At the Sight of the Mur-
 ther of King *Charles I.* from the Countess of
Peterborough's House near *Whitehall*, he swoon'd
 away, and being carried to his Bed, is said
 to have Prophecy'd what happened in *Eng-*
land ever since. The Archbishop sickned a
 while after, and died of a *Pleurisie*, March 21.
 1655, and was solemnly buried at *Westminster*,
 in *St. Erasmus's* Chappel. The King of *Den-*
mark, and Cardinal *Richlieu*, would gladly
 have bought his Library. He wrote the Hi-
 story of *Godescalck* a Monk of the Abbey of
Orbay.

Orbay. A Treatise of the Antient Religion of *Ireland*. His Chronological History or Annals of the World, from the Origin of Time. A Collection of the Epistles of St. Ignatius, Barnabas, and Polycarp, *Antiquitates Ecclesiarum Britanicarum*, *Syntagma de Editione 70 Interpretum*, which last the Learned *Valesius* hath since confuted in a Letter to the Archbishop.

Sir William
Dugdale.

42. *DUGDALE*, born in 1605 at *Shustock*, in *Warwickshire*, a great Antiquary, and very industrious, he transcribed the Epitaphs at *St. Pauls*, and procured the Coats of Arms belonging to the Monuments; travelled into the most considerable Places of *England*, gathering all the Monuments of Antiquity as he pass'd. After the Restoration of King *Cha. II.* he was Knighted, and died in 1685. His Works are a short View of the late Troubles in *England*. The History of *St. Paul's Cathedral* in *London*. *Monasticon Anglicanum*, 2 Vol. The Antiquities of *Warwickshire*. *Origines Judiciales*. The History of Imbanking and Draining the several Marshes. All in Folio, &c.

Berosus.

43. *BEROSUS*, a *Chaldean* born, was Priest of *Belus*, he was famous in the time of *Ptolemæus Philadelphus*. He wrote a History of *Chaldea*, which the Ancients speak well of. The *Athenians* Erected a Statue to him according to *Pliny*; *Justin Martyr* says, he was Father of the *Sibilla Cumana*, and if it be so, she differs from her who lived in the time of *Tarquinius*.

Trogus Pompeius.

44. *TROGUS POMPEIUS*, a *Latin* Historian, born in the Country of the *Vocontii* in *Gallia Narbonensi*. He lived in the time of *Augustus*, and wrote a History in 42 Books, the
Abridg-

Abridgment of which by *Justin*, occasioned the Loss of *Trogus's* larger Book.

45. *EUSEBIUS*, Bishop of *Cæsarea* in *Pa-* Eusebius
Pamphilus.
lestine, was a Learned Prelate, and the greatest Writer of his Time, in great Favour with *Constantine*, whose Life he wrote in 4 Books, together with an Ecclesiastical History, an Historical Abstract and a Chronology, with an infinite Number of other Pieces, particularly *Præparatio Evangelica*, &c. His Moderation joyn'd to his Learning and Parts, rendered him acceptable, and won him great Friends. He dy'd Circ. 440. *St. Jerom* Translated his Chronology, which ended at the 20th Year of *Constantine*, and continued to the Consulship of *Valens* and *Valentinian*, and owns that *Eusebius* had read not only the Works of the Greek Historians, Philosophers and Divines, but also those of the *Egyptians* and *Phœnicians*. *Arnald* of *Pontae* and *Joseph Scaliger* publish'd this Chronology of *Eusebius*, and *John Christopherson* and *Henry de Valois* his 10 Books of *Ecclesiastical History*; and other Learned Men have Printed several of his Writings. —
Mr. *Le Clerc*, *Baronius*, and several of the Ancients charge him with Arianism; but notwithstanding some uncautious Expressions in his Writings, Dr. *Cave* has sufficiently Vindicated him from this Imputation, Citing several Places from him inconsistent with the Principles of that Heresy; and that in the Management of this mysterious Controversy, he delivered himself in the Language of *Alexander*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, *St. Athanasius*, *Basil*, &c. all Celebrated Defenders of the Orthodox Faith.

Bede.

46. *BEDE* the Venerable, a good Man, and the greatest Scholar of his time, was Born at *Yarrow* in *Durham*. He was bred under *St. John* of *Beverley*, and became a Monk in the Place where he was Born, and grew acquainted with all sorts of Learning. He was of a sweet engaging Disposition. Some write that Pope *Sergius* 1. sent for him to *Rome*, but others say he never stirr'd out of his Cell. He dy'd in 734. *Ætat.* 63. and lyes Buried at *Durham*. His Works compose 8 Volumes. See more amongst the best Writers of General History following.

Munster.

47. *SEBASTIAN MUNSTER*, a German Monk turn'd Protestant about 1529; so good a Mathematician, and so good an *Hebrician*, that he was called the *Strabo*, and *Esdras* of *Germany*. His Translations of the Old Testament, *Tobit*, and *St. Matthew's* Gospel out of *Hebrew* into *Latin*, are much esteemed; as also his *Hebrew* Grammar, his *Chaldaick* one, and his *Cosmography*; for which see more in the Writers of General History hereafter. He died of the Plague at *Basil* in 1552.

Sir W. Raleigh.

See more of him
in Astrology
and Navigation,

48. Sir *WALTER RALEIGH*, Son of *Walter Raleigh* Esq; Born at *Budely* in *Devonshire*; Tho' bred in the University and Inns of Court, his Circumstances forced him to the Land-Service of *Ireland*, where the Lord Grey and he differing, both were sent for to be heard before the Council-Table. *Raleigh* stated his Cause to that Advantage, that the Queen took particular Notice of him, and afterwards made him Captain of her Guards, Governor of *Virginia*, a Place of his own Discovery, &c. (*Wanley* attributes his Rise to another Accident: see in *ASTROLOGY*.) But after her Death being accused of a Design to subvert the

the State, he was found Guilty, and Condemn'd : But before it was executed, he continued in Prison for above 12 Years ; during which time, he wrote his Elaborate History of the World. Desirous at last of his Liberty, he propos'd the Obtaining of a Rich Mine of Gold discover'd to him in the *Indies*, which was accepted : But *Gundamore*, the *Spanish* Ambassador, coming to hear of it, sent to the *Indies* to provide for his Coming, so that his Voyage prov'd unsuccessful. At his Return *Gundamore* so exclaim'd against him to the King for Breach of Peace, that he re-committed him to the *Tower*, where he sent for Mr. *Burre*, who had Printed the First Volume of his History, and asked him how it had sold ? Mr. *Burre* Answered, It had Undone him. At which Sir *Walter* fetching a Sigh, took the Unprinted Part, and Burnt it ; adding, This Ungrateful World is unworthy of it. After this, being brought to the Place of Execution, he made a few Confessions, and other Denials of the several things laid to his Charge, and chearfully submitted his Neck to the Axe. He also writ the *Cabinet-Council*. An Account of his Catholick Majesty's Power and Riches ; The Rise and Ruin of the *Saracen* Empire. Of Mines, and Tryals of Minerals. The Prerogative of Parliaments in *England*. Instructions to his Son and his Posterity, &c. His Custom was to Sleep five Hours, to Discourse two, and to give the rest to his Business.

49. *HOLLAND* (*Philemon*) did at *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*, Commence M. D. but fix'd at *Coventry*. He Translated a World of History-Books, which occasioned this Punn upon him :

Holland.

Hol-

*Holland with his Translations doth so fill us,
He will not let Suetonius be Tranquillus.*

The most Eminent of his Translations is *Cambden's Britannia*. 'Tis observable of him, that One Pen serv'd him to Write out a large Book.

Of other Eminent Historians (who were of *British* Extraction) we shall speak presently under the Title of *British* Historians: But first I will give a brief Narration

*Of the Ecclesiastical Historians of the Jews,
Heathens, and Christians.*

Of these and others, see hereafter under their several Heads.

PHILO JUDÆUS, a *Platonick* Philosopher. The *Jews* of *Alexandria* sent him in 40 to *Caligula* at *Rome*, who Treated him very Ill. He also took another Voyage to *Rome* in the Reign of *Claudius*. The last Edition of his Works which are so much Esteem'd, is that of *Paris* in 1640.

Fl. Josephus.

FLAVIUS JOSEPHUS the Historian, a *Jew* who writ in *Greek*: He was of Noble Birth by his Father *Mattathias*, descended from the High Priests, and by his Mother of the Blood-Royal of the *Macchabees*, Born A.C. 37. under *Caligula*, and Lived under *Domitian*. At 16 Years of Age he betook himself to the Sect of the *Essenes*, and then to the *Pharisees*; and having been successful in a Journey to *Rome*, upon his Return to *Judæa*, he was made Captain-General of the *Galilæans*. Being taken Prisoner by *Vespasian*, he foretold his Coming to the Empire, and his own Deliverance by his means. He accompany'd *Titus* at the Siege of *Jerusalem*, and writ his *Wars of the*

the *Jews*; which *Titus* ordered to be put in the Publick Library. Afterwards he lived as a *Roman Citizen*, and wrote the rest of his Works, of which the Martyrdom of the *Maccabees* is the most Eloquent. See his own Account of his Life.

ARNOBIUS the Elder, an *African* in 297; *Arnobius*. taught Rhetorick at *Sicca*, a City of *Numidia*, and was *Lactantius's* Master. He turn'd Christian in the Reign of *Dioclesian*. See hereafter.

LACTANTIUS (*Lucius Cælius Firmianus*) *Lactantius*. lived in the 3^d Century, and at the beginning of the 4th. *Arnobius* taught him Rhetorick, he was afterwards Professor at *Nicomedia*. The Emperor *Constantine* made him Præceptor to his Son *Crispus Cæsar*. He was look'd upon as one of the most Eloquent Men of his Time, and therefore called *The Christian Cicero*. He died in a very mean Condition, according to *Eusebius*. He writ Books of Institutions, *De Mortibus Persecutorum*, &c. See hereafter in the Writers of Ecclesiastical History. His Works were Printed at *Oxford* in 1684. 'Tis certain he is not without Faults. *The Christian Cicero*.

OROSIUS, a Priest of *Terragona* in *Spain*, and Disciple of *St. Austin* in the 5th Century. By *St. Austin's* Advice he writ his History in 7 Books, from the beginning of the World, till the 416 of *Christ*. His Books are good and useful, but he was no great Master of the *Greek Tongue*. *Paulus Orosius*.

SOCRATES, not the Philosopher, but *Scholastician*; so called, because he pleaded, and also composed a History which begins where *Eusebius* (before named p. 201.) ends, and continues down to the Emperor *Theodosius, Junior*. In his History he has taken great Pains, and

shewn no little Judgment. He flourished *An.* 440. The best Edition of his Works is that of *Paris* in 1668.

Theodoret.

THEODORET, Bishop of *Cyrus*, a Town of *Syria*, born at *Antioch*, a Disciple to *Chrysostom*; at first he favour'd the *Nestorians*, but afterwards wrote Learnedly against them. The *Eutychians* deposed him in the pretended Synod of *Ephesus*, but he was afterwards re-establish'd in the General Council of *Chalcedon*, *Anno* 451. After which we do not hear any more of him in History, tho' some say he did not die till 460, or 470. His Works are a sufficient Evidence of the Greatness of his Learning, and the Beauty of his Genius; the last Edition of his Writings was by *P. Sermond*, 1642, in 4 Vol. *Greek* and *Latin*; the two First contain Scripture-Comment; the 3d, an Exposition of the Epistles of *St. Paul*; Five Books of the Ecclesiastical History, which begin with the Heresy of *Arrius*, and reach to the time of *Theodosius*, Junior. As also 147 Epistles, with the History of the Famous *Anchorites* of his Time. The 4th Volume contains 3 Dialogues, 5 Books of Heresy, 10 Elegant Discourses of Providence; And lastly, 12 against the *Pagans*. A 5th Volume is since published by *Garnier*. He lived in the 5th Century.

John Fox.

JOHN FOX the Martyrologist, born at *Boston* in *Lincolnshire*, *Anno* 1617. Having studied at *Brazen-Nose-College*, he was Elected Fellow of *Magdalen-College*, *Oxon*. He was well read in the Fathers, Councils, School-Divinity, &c. Dissatisfy'd with the State of Religion, he Travelled into *Germany* in *K. Henry* the 8th's Reign, after whose Death he returned; but *Queen Mary* succeeding, he went back and

and study'd at *Basil* till she died; and at Queen *Elizabeth's* Accession to the Crown, he came again into *England*, and Published his *Acts and Monuments*. He had good Parts, was Pious, and Charitable, but a stiff Calvinist. He is charged with great Mistakes in his Martyrology, having Canoniz'd several for Martyrs, who were Living after the first Edition of his Book; occasioned by his Relying on Weak, Private People for his Relators. His next Edition was more correct. He also wrote *De Excommunicatione; De Christo gratis Justificante contra Jesuitas, &c.*

PLATINA was an Historian, born at Cremona of mean Parentage; he came to Rome under *Calixtus* the 2d, where Cardinal *Besarrion* allowed him some Benefices. *Paul* the 2d kept him 4 Months in Prison; but *Sixtus* the 4th made him Library-Keeper in the *Vatican*. He writ the Lives of the Popes till *Paul* the 2d, and died of the Plague 1481. *Etat.* 60. Platina.

PHILIP MORNAY, Lord of *Le Plessis-Mornay*, Privy-Counsellor to the King. He wrote concerning the Eucharist, whereby he got a great Name; also a Treatise of *the Truth of the Christian Religion*; and another of *the Mystery of Iniquity, &c.* See in the *Ecclesiastical Historians* of the Christians hereafter. He died in 1623. *Etat.* 74. Mornay.

JOHN GERMANUS, Bishop of *Nevers*, and then of *Chalon* upon the *Saone*, a Person of great Merit in the 15 Century. *Philip the Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, procured him his Bishoprick, and made him Chancellor of his own Order of the Golden Fleece. His Works are, *Adversus Mahometanos & Infideles; Thesaurus Pauperum; Iter Cæli seu de Regimine Ecclesiasticorum & Laicorum; Mappa Mundi; Adversus Alcoranum.* Germanus.

HENRY HAMMOND, a Master of Church-Antiquity. See in *PHILOSOPHY*, P. 17.

British Historians.

Mat. Paris.

MATTHEW PARIS, an *English* Benedictine of the Monastery of *St. Alban*, lived before 1259, one of the greatest Men for Learning in his time. He understood Painting, Architecture, Mathematicks, Divinity, History, and was a good Poet and Orator for that Age. His History consists of Two Parts; the first begins with the World, and reaches to *William* the Conqueror; the other begins from thence, and goes to 1259, in which Year he died.

Verstegan.

VERSTEGAN, an Ancient Writer and Historian, who hath Treated of the Antiquities of this Nation, and of the Words, Habits, &c. of the Ancient *Saxons*, and of the Derivation of Christian Surnames, &c. which still continue in this Realm. See his Book of Antiquities.

Leland.

JOHN LELAND, Born in *London*, Library-Keeper to King *Henry* the 8th, and the greatest Antiquary of his Time, having searched the Libraries of all Cathedrals, Abbeys, Priories, &c. he furnished himself with a large Collection, and fix'd in *London* to form them into his intended Work; and in 37 *Hen.* 8. he presented the King with a Scheme of the whole, wherein he promises a Description of the State of *Britain* under the *Romans*, the History of each County in 60 Books, of the *British* Isles in 6, and of the Nobility of *Britain* in 3 Books; but the next Year falling distracted, and continuing so, he left his Papers in Confusion, which are now in the *Oxford* Library. He published the Assertion of King *Arthur*. The Birth of Prince *Edward*. The Song of the Swan. The Death of Sir *Tho. Wiat*. The Winning

ning of *Bullein*, and the Commendation of Peace.

HOLINSHEAD lived in the time of Queen Elizabeth, and was a voluminous Writer of History, as appears by his Chronicle of the Kings of England, and his History and Description of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and his other Works printed. H olinthead.

WILL. CAMBDEN, the famous Antiquary of Britain, was Born in London Anno 1553. At 15 Years of Age he went to *Magdalen-College Oxon*, where he was Servitor, after that Second Master at *Westminster* in 1582. He took a Journey through *Suffolk* into *Yorkshire*, and came back through *Lancashire*, in order to the Perfecting of his *Britannia*, which he published the same Year to the Credit of his Country, and his own Fame in the Commonwealth of Learning. In 1588, he was made Prebendary of *Salisbury*; and in 1592, Chief Master at *Westminster*. In 1597, he Printed his Greek Grammar, was made first Herald and Claren-cieux King of Arms. In 1618 he began the History of Q. Elizabeth, and in three Years after he founded the History Lecture of the University, and gave it the Mannor of *Boxley* in *Kent*. He died Nov. 9. 1622. *Ætat.* 74. and was buried in *Westminster-Abbey*, with an Epitaph. See Diodorus Siculus, and Polybius before.

Sir *FRANCIS BACON* was made Lord *Verulam*, and Viscount *St. Albans*, and then Lord High Chancellor of England, by King James I. He was born at *York-House* in the Strand, 1560. the younger Son of Sir *Nicholas Bacon*, by *A. Cook*. Queen Elizabeth took notice of his quick Repartees, whilst in his Infancy; at 16 Years Old, he was sent to *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*, where he soon became the Won- Lord Verulam.

der of the University. He made an early Discovery of the Emptiness of *Aristotle's* Physics. His *Genius* inclined him chiefly to Politicks, he was sent with Sir *Amias Paulet*, Ambassador to the *French*, at 20 Years of Age; and returned upon his Friend's Death. He was chosen the Q's Advocate: He was Universally Learned, and as far esteemed, as qualified for any Company or Post; but had the failing of being too kind to his Servants, whose Rise proved his Fall. 'Tis said, that he grew Poor, and a Burthen to Sir *Julius Caesar* who kept him, as also that the Lord *Brook* denied him Small-Beer. He died without Issue at *Highgate*, in the Earl of *Arundel's* House, Apr. 9. 1626. *Ætat.* 66. and was buried at *St. Michael's* Church near *St. Albans*, where he had an Epitaph written by Sir *Henry Wootton*. See in the Treatise of Philosophy, p. 17.

Sir Thomas
Moor.

Sir *THO. MOOR*, Son of Sir *John Moor*, was born in *Milk-street*, *London*, 1480. He was trained up in Grammar Learning at *St. Anthony's* School here, and received into the Family of Archbishop *Moreton*, purely for his promising Parts and Towardliness. The Archbishop sent him to *Oxford*, where under *Grocynus* he read Greek, and other Sorts of Learning under *Linacer* his Tutor. From thence he removed to *Lincolns-Inn*, and was at length called to the Bar, being highly valued by *K. Henry 8.* for his vast Learning and Wisdom, and extraordinary natural Gifts; having pass'd already thro' several Dignities, upon the removal of Cardinal *Woolsey*, he had the Great Seal delivered to him 25. Oct. and was also declared Lord Chancellor of *England*, which Office he discharged to Universal Satisfaction, and

and delivered up his Seal to the King upon the Foresight of some Matters that were coming to pass: He managed his Trust with Integrity, and did not leave one Cause undecided in Chancery. After this he was cited to *Lambeth*, before the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Chancellor, and Secretary *Cromwell*, to take the Oath of Supremacy and Succession, which refusing, he was committed to the *Tower*, and Arraigned at the *King's-Bench-Bar*, where he so behaved himself, that he put the Bench to a stand: But one *Rich*, the King's Sollicitor accusing him, tho' Sir *Thomas* denied the Accusation, yet he was condemned and sentenced to be Beheaded, which was accordingly executed in 1535. A Man of admirable Wit and Learning, whose Excellent Sayings are often repeated, as well as extant in many Books which make mention of him. He composed his *Utopia*; His *Richard 3. de 4 Novissimis*, which are universally admired.

JOHN STOW was born in *London*, and was Author of a Chronicle, and a large Survey of *London*, wherein he hath perpetuated its Monuments and Glory. He was very punctual as to the Notation of Time, tho' he takes notice of many inconsiderable Things. He died *Apr. 5. 1605.* and lies buried in *St. Andrews Undershaft, London.*

Stow.

Sir *MATTHEW HALE*, Lord Chief Justice of the *King's-Bench* to *K. Charles the II.* born at *Alderney* in *Gloucestershire*, 1609. being sent to *Oxford* he was admitted a Commoner in *Magdalen Hall*, *An. 1626.* where he laid a Foundation for his Great Learning and Knowledge. In 1629, he was admitted Student in *Lincolns-Inn*, where for many Years he studi-

Sir Matthew Hale.

ed generally about 16 Hours of the Day. In 1652 he was made Serjeant-at-Law, and soon after one of the Judges of the Common Pleas, and upon the Restoration, Lord Chief Baron of the *Exchequer*, and Knighted; and in 1671 he was advanced to the Place of Lord Chief Justice of the *King's-Bench*, in this Post he continued till his Death, which happened in *Decem.* 1676. He was an Eminent Lawyer, a great Divine, and a Profound Philosopher; of excellent Temper and Principles, both Moral and Christian; was brought up under *Puritans*, yet acceptable to both Parties. His Works are, The Primitive Origination of Mankind; Contemplations Moral and Divine; *Difficiles Nuge*; Of the Gravitation or Non-Gravitation of Fluid Bodies; Of the Principles of Natural Motions, Rarefaction, Condensation; A Translation of *Cornel. Nepos's* Life of *Pomponius Atticus*, with Observations Moral and Political; And Pleas of the Crown, &c.

Joseph Hal.

JOSEPH HALL, Bishop of *Norwich*, born at *Ashby de la Zouche* in *Leicestershire*, 1574, and bred in *Emanuel College* in *Cambridge*. He pass'd his Degrees with great Applause, and particularly was noted for his Ingenious *Thesis, Mundus Senescit*, whilst his own Parts confuted his Assertion, and argued rather an Increase than decay in this latter Age. He was first Rector of *Halsted* in *Suffolk*, and then of *Waltham Abbey* in *Essex*, being D. D. he was sent over by K. *James* 1st, to the Synod of *Dort*, about *Arminius's* Doctrine; after this he was first made Dean of *Worcester*, then Bishop of *Exeter*, and at last of *Norwich*: He became a Sufferer in the Civil Wars, was twice sent to the *Tower*, sequestred to his very Cloaths, his

his Palace rifled, &c. He may be said to have died with a Pen in his Hand; and such was the Pureness, Plainness and Fullness of his Stile, that Sir *Henry Wootton* called him the *English Seneca*. His great Talent lay at Meditations, he thought the Church was not a fit Place for Burial. He died *An. 1656*, and was Buried at *Hybem* near *Norwich*. English Seneca.

Sir *RICHARD BAKER* wrote the Chronicle of the *English Kings*, and an Exposition of the Lord's-Prayer. Also his *Hystrio-mastix*, or defence of the Stage, may be termed a sort of Answer to Mr. *Collier's* Prophaneness and Immorality of the Stage, altho' Ante-timed. He was born in *Oxfordshire*, of which he was High Sheriff, 1621, and died in the beginning of the Civil Wars. Sir Richard Baker.

JOHN SPEED, born at *Tarrington* in *Che-* John Speed.
shire, at first a Taylor, but Sir *Foulk Grevill* put him in a Condition to follow his Studies. He composed the History of *England*, assisted by Sir *Robert Cotton*, Mr. *Cambden*, &c. He also composed the Scripture Genealogies, formerly bound up with the Bible. He died at *London* in 1629, and was buried at *St. Giles's Cripplegate*.

Sir *HENRY SPELMAN* was born at *Cong-* Sir Henry Spelman.
ham in *Norfolk*, and bred up in *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*, and *Lincolns-Inn*. He retired into *Norfolk* where he was High-Sheriff, and one of the Commissioners about Fees, which he managed with Integrity, and was Knighted by King *James I.* He was a Great Antiquary, and understood thoroughly the Laws and Customs of *England*. He published his *Brittish and Saxon Councils*; *De non Temerandis Ecclesiis*, concerning Sacrilege; *Glossarium Archaologicum*. The larger Works of Tythes. *Aspilogia*.

pilogia. De Sepultura. The History and Fate of Sacrilege, &c. finished in 1622. *Reliquiæ Spelmanianæ*, &c. He died at *London*, and was buried in *Westminster-Abbey* in 1641.

Sir Thomas
Ridley.

Sir THO. RIDLEY, Dr. of the Civil Law, born in *Ely*, was a Man of Great Parts, and great Learning. He died in 1628, and wrote a View of the Civil and Ecclesiastical Law.

Heylin.

PETER HEYLIN, D. D. born at *Burford* in *Oxfordshire*, Ann. 1600. and bred at *Hart-Hall* in *Oxford*; he had a Divine, Historical, and Geographick Genius, wrote of *Cosmography*; an *Historical Exposition* on the *Creed*. *The Life of Laud*. *Reformation* of the *Church of England*. *The History* of the *Sabbath*. *The History* of the *Presbyterians*. *The History* of *Tythes*. *The Help* to *History*, &c. He was *Chaplain* in *Ordinary*, &c. but was turned out of all in the *Civil Wars*, yet lived to attend *K. Charles II.* (as *Subdean* of *Westminster*) at his *Coronation*, and died, An. 1662. *Ætat.* 62.

Greaves.

JOHN GREAVES, Rector of *Calmoor*, near *Airford* in *Hantshire*, Fellow of *Merton-College*, and a Person of Address, *Bishop Laud* sent him to the *Levant*, to procure him some *Original Copies*, in the *Oriental Languages*; for his Success in that Voyage he was made *Savilian Professor* of *Astronomy* in *Oxford*, where he grew into Character. In the *Civil Wars* he lost his *Chair* and *Fellowship*, and died at *London*. His Works are *Pyramido-graphia*, or a Description of the *Pyramids* in *Egypt*. A Discourse of the *Roman Foot* and *Denarius*, from whence the Measures and Weights used by the Antients may be

be deduced. *Elementa Linguae Persicae*; *Epochae Celebriores, Astronomis, Historicis, Chronologicis, Chattaiaorum, Syro-Græcorum, Arabum, Persarum, Chorasinuorum, usitatae ex Traditione Ulugh Beigh*, with the Geographical Tables of *Abul Feda*, and Notes upon them both. The Hypothesis of the Planets. A Description of the grand Segniors *Seraglio*, written by *Withers*, and Published by him; he left behind him other Tracts in Manuscript.

Of *Polydor Virgil*, *Sir Walter Rawleigh*, *Sir William Dugdale*. Venerable *Bede*, *Holland*, &c. See before p. 299. 300. 302, and 303.

Of *Tho. Harriot*, *William Harvey*, *John Selden*, *Henry Hammond*, *Lord Verulam*, *Robert Boyle*, &c. See amongst the English Philosophers in the Treatise of PHILOSOPHY.

Of *Spencer*, *Lord Rochester*, *Chaucer*, *Gower*. &c. See amongst English Poets and Poetesses, in the Treatise of POETRY.

HECTOR BOETIUS, a Scotch Man, and Famous Historian, writ the History of Scotland, in the time of *Charles V.* and published several other Treatises. Hector Boetius of Scotland.

GEORGE BUCHANAN, born in the County of *Lenox*, in Scotland, Feb. 1. 1506. His Uncle maintained him in his Youth, and sent him to *Paris*, where he was in Love with Poetry. (See our Poets in POETRY) His Uncle dying, he returned, and being recovered from a Fit of Sicknes, he joyned the French Auxiliaries in Scotland. He went then to *St. Andrews*, to *John Major*, whom he accompanied into *France*, and became a Lutheran, a Grammar Professor for 3 Years after at *Barbarra College*. The Young Earl of *Cassils* carried him home again to Scotland, where the King detained him to teach *James* his Natural George Buchanan. of Scotland.

tural Son. He writ a Poem which provoked the *Franciscans*: But the King encouraged him to write further; upon which he published his *Franciscanus Fratres*. Cardinal *Beaton* offering a great Sum for his Life, *Buchanan* was committed, but escaped to *Paris*, where finding his Enemy, he retired to *Bordeaux*, and there he taught and wrote his Tragedies. The Cardinal wrote to the Archbishop to apprehend him, but the Letter fell into the Hands of *Buchanan's* Friends, and by that means was suppress'd. The King of *Portugal* inviting some Linguists & Philosophers to his Court, among the rest *Buchanan* was one that went, where his Great Friend *Goveanus* dying, he was imprisoned and treated with Cruelty, and at last put into a Monastery, there he wrote his Psalms, and escaped to *England*, where he refused Preferment and returned to *France*, from whence he was solicited by *Charles de Coste* of *Brescia* into *Italy*, where he staid till 1560. studying the Scriptures. He came back to *Scotland*, and was one of those sent by the States into that Kingdom, to prove their Accusation against *Q. Mary* before *Q. Eliz.*; and appointed Tutor to *K. James 6.* 1565. He died at *Edinburgh*, Sept. 28. 1582. some Authors say, he was a prejudic'd Historian, and his History of *Scotland*, far worse than *Polydor Virgil* of *England*, tho a Person of extraordinary Parts and Learning.

Of Bishop *Usher* of *Ireland*, See before.

Eminent Historians and Collectors of Antiquity now living, are *Peter le Nève*, Esq; *Norroy K. at Arms* (a worthy Gentleman some of whose Elaborate Works, and most Curious Collections I have seen in Manuscript in

in his Library at the College of Arms, London) Mr. William Rymer, Mr. Jeremy Collier, Mr. Lawrence Howell, and several others.

But now 'tis time I come to my Method designed in naming the Writers of General, Ecclesiastical and Civil History according to Order, Time, and the Nations they write of, which stand thus disposed, beginning with

The best Writers of General History.

MOSES, from the beginning of the World, Moses.
till the Confusion of Tongues. He lived before Christ's Nativity 1519 Years, in the Year of the World 2243, as *Bodinus Freigius*.

2. BEROSUS, a Chaldean before named, Berofus.
wrote from the beginning of the World till *Sardanapalus's* Death. *Clar.* 3630.

3. TROGUS POMPEIUS before mention'd, Trogus Pom-
epitomiz'd by *Justin* from *Ninus* to *Nero A. C.* peius.
150.

4. DIODORUS SICULUS till *Cæsar's* time, Diodorus Si-
A. M. 3922. See more of him before. culus.

5. EUSEBIUS, before named, wrote from Eusebius.
Adam to the Year of Christ 300. *Cl.* 312.

6. BEDE from *Adam* to the Year 700. *Cl.* Bede.
730. See more of him before.

7. ZONARAS from *Adam* to Anno 1127. Zonaras.
Cl. 1120. See more of him before.

8. ABBAS USPERGENSIS from *Adam* to Abbas Usper-
Fred. II. 1229. gensis.

9. PHILIPPUS BERMOGENSIS, *Supplemen-* Philip. Ber-
tum Supplementi Chronicorum, to the Year 1503. mogensis.

10. CARION augmented by *Melancthon* to Carion.
the Year 1255.

11. PAULUS JOVIUS from the Year 1494, Paulus Jovius.
to the Year 1540.

12. AU-

Augustus
Thuanus.

12. *AUGUSTUS THUANUS* from Anno 1543, to Anno 1607.

Sleidan.

13. *SLEIDAN de Quatuor Imperiis*, most excellently Commented on by *Christopher Pezelius*, and extended to Anno 1616. See more of him before and after, in *Writers of Ecclesiastical History*.

Sebastian
Munster.

14. *SEBASTIAN MUNSTER*, a Cosmographical Historian of all the World, but especially of *Germany*, till the Days of *Charles V.* See more of him before.

Raleigh.

15. Sir *WALTER RALEIGH's* History of the World. See before his other Works, p. 302.

Howell.

16. *HOWELL's* General History of the World, 3 Vol. Folio.

Chevreau.

17. *CHEVREAU's* History of the World, in 5 Volumes in Octavo.

The best Writers of Ecclesiastical History.

Of the Jews.

I. *Of the Jews.* 1. The Word of God in the Old Testament. 2. *Philo Judæus.* 3. *Flavius Josephus*; of both whom see before. 4. *Egesippus* from the *Maccabees*, till A.C. 72. Clar. 130.

Of the Christians.

II. *Of the Christians.* 1. The New Testament. 2. *Eusebius, Socrates, Sozomen, Theodoret* and *Evagrius*, for the first 600 Years after Christ. Of these Historians see before. 3. Mr. *Fox* in his *Acts and Monuments*, till the Year 1558. 4. *Serenus Cressy's* Church-History of *Britany.* 5. *Sleidan* his *Ecclesiastical Commentaries* from Anno 1517, in which *Luther* began the Reformation, till 1560. 6. *Historia Magdeburgensis*, or the Centuries till the Year 1200. 7. *Platina de vitis Pontificum.* 8. *Philip Morney.* 9. *Du Plessi's* History of the Papacy. 10. *Stephanus*

phanus *Durantis de ritibus Ecclesiæ*. 11. *Alcuinus de divinis Officiis*. 12. *Hugo de St. Victore*. 13. *Smithæi Histor. Ecclesiasticæ*. 14. *Le Grand's Historia Sacra*. 15. *Du Pin's Ecclesiastical History*. 16. *Collier's Church-History*, and many others. See also *Hooker's Ecclesiastical Policy*.

III. *Of the Heathens*. 1. *St. Austin in his Civitas Dei*. 2. *Clemens Alexandrinus*. 3. *Arnobius adversus Gentes*. 4. *Lactantius Firmianus de Falsâ Religione*. 5. *Orosius against the Pagans*. Of these three last named, see before, P. 305. 6. *Giraldus de Diis omnium Gentium*. 7. *John Gaulis de Religione veterum, &c.*

Of the Heathens.

The best Writers of Civil History.

Of the Assyrians, Chaldeans, Medes, Persians and Parthians. 1. *Herodotus*. 2. *Ctesias*. 3. *Xenophon*. 4. *Berosus*. 5. *Metasthenes, a Persian*. 6. *Menethon, an Egyptian*. 7. *Hegesippus*. 8. *Procopius*. See the Greek and Latin Historians before.

The best Writers of Civil History.

Of Assyrians, Chaldeans, Medes, Persians and Parthians.

Of Greece.

1. *Dictys Cretensis de Bello Trojano*. 2. *Herodotus*. 3. *Thucydides*. 4. *Xenophon*. 5. *Gemistus, who continued Xenophon's Relations*. 6. *Diodorus Siculus*. 7. *Procopius rerum sub Justiniano*. *Clar. à Chr. 540*. 8. *Zonaras, from Constantine to Alexius Comnenius*. 9. *Nicetas, from Alex. Comnenius to An. 1203*. 10. *Nicephorus, from Theodorus Liscaris, to the Ruin of the Constantinopolitan Empire*. See Greek and Latin Historians before.

Of Greece.

of

Of Italy and
Rome.

Of Italy and Rome.

1. *Livy*. 2. *Florus*. 3. *Suetonius*. 4. *Tacitus*.
5. *Spartianus*. 6. *Capitolinus*. 7. *Lampridius*.
8. *Herodian*. 9. *Cuspinianus*. 10. *Marcellinus*.
11. *Eutropius*; all whom succeeded one another in writing the *Roman Histories*. *Eutropius* was followed by, 12. *Prosper Aquitanicus*, who ends *An.* 447. when *Gonsericus* took *Rome*; after which, every Province having peculiar Princes, had also peculiar Historiographers. 1. *Platina* for *Rome* and her Popes till *An.* 1472. and *Eachard's Roman History*. 2. *Sabellicus*, *Bembus* and *Nain*, for *Venice*. 3. *Pontanus*, *Collenutius* and *Howell*, for *Naples*. 4. *Machiavel* and *Poggius* for *Florence*. 5. *Vergerius* for *Mantua*. 6. *Stephanus* for *Milan*. 7. *Bracelus* for *Genoa*. 8. *Jacobus Spon* for *Geneva*. 9. *Paulus Diaconus* for *Lombardy*; and, 10. *Guiccardine*. For them all, from *Anno* 494. to 1537. See *Greek and Latin Historians* before.

Of Venice,
Naples, Flo-
rence, Man-
tua, Milan,
Genoa, Gene-
va, Lombard-
dy.

Of Germany.

Of Germany.

1. *Cornelius Tacitus*, of *Germany* in General.
2. *Beatus Rhenanus*. 3. *Munster*. 4. *Otto Frisigensis*. 5. *Luitprandus*. 6. *Aventinus* of all *Germany*. 7. *Savage's History of Germany*. But in particular, 1. For *Bohemia*, *Aeneas Sylvius*, or *Pope Pius II.* and *Dubravius*. 2. For *Austria*, *Wolfgangus Lazius* and *Bartholinus*. 3. For *Hungary*, *Joh. Turotus*, *Ant. Bonfinius* and *Melchior Soiterus*. 4. For *Saxony*, *Crantzius* and *Witkind*.

Of Bohemia,
Austria, Hun-
gary, Saxony.

Of Poland.

Of Poland.

Cromerus, *Calimachus*, and *Connor*.

Of

Of Denmark, Swedeland and Norway. of Denmark,
Crantzius and Saxo Grammaticus. Puffendorf's &c.
History of Sweden. Of Scandi-
navie.

Of China. of China
Ogleby and Kircher.

Of the Goths. Of the Goths.
Olaus Magnus, Procopius, Agathias Smyrnaeus,
Sidonius Apollinaris, Idacius, Jornandes, Aurelius
Cassiodorus, and Leonard Aretine.

Of the Low-Countries. Of the Low-
Countries.
Gerardus Noviomagus, and John Petit. Rai-
mundus for Holland and Flanders.

Of Prussia. Of Prussia.
Erasmus Stella.

Of Switzerland. Of Switzer-
land.
Stumpsius and Silerus.

Of France. Of France.
1. Cæsar de Bello Gallico. 2. Titus Parisiensis,
from Pharamond to Hen. II. 3. Paulus Æmilius
to Cha. VIII. 4. Gregory Bp. of Tours. 5. Froi-
sardus de Bellis Anglorum & Francorum. 6. Phi-
lip Cominæus, who, together with Guiccardine,
are accounted the soundest and most useful
Historians. 7. Raymundus for Burgundy, Flan- Flanders.
ders, Holland, &c. 8. Joh. de Serres, extending
from Pharamond to Lewis XII. 9. Grimstone's,
Davila's, Brent's, Mezeray's Histories of France.

Of Spain. Of Spain.
1. Francis Tarapha, from the beginning of
those People till Charles V. 2. Petrus Antonius.
3. Rodo-

3. *Rodoricus Valentinus*. 4. *Petrus Medina*. 5. *Damianus à Goes*. 6. *Martius Siculus*. 7. General History of Spain by *Maierne a Frenchman*. 8. *Contestagio of the Union of Portugal with Castile*. 9. *Mariana*. 10. *Verdier's*.

Of Portugal.

Of Portugal.

Oforius, History of Portugal.

Of Turks and Saracens.

Of Turks and Saracens.

1. *Andreas Cambinus*, of the Original of the Turks. 2. *Leonicus Chalcondylas*. 3. *Gulielmus Postellus*. 4. *Martinus Barletius*, who wrote also the Life of *Scanderbeg*. 5. *Paulus Jovius*. 6. *Knowle's Turkish History*. 7. *Leo Afer*. 8. *Hen. Dalmata*. 9. *Rupertus Monachus*. 10. *William Bishop of Tyre*. The Four last concerning the Saracens. 11. *Rycant of the Turkish Empire*. *Murtatis's Egyptian History*.

Of Muscovites and Tartars. Europe and Asia.

Of the Muscovites and Tartars.

1. *Matthias à Michou de Sarmatia, Europea & Asiatica*. 2. *Paulus Jovius, de Legatione Muscovitarum*. 3. *Sigismundus ab Herberstein*. 4. *Paulus Venetus*. 5. *Haiton Prince of Armenia, de Imperio Tartarorum*.

Of the Indies.

Of the Indies.

Gomara's General History.

Of Africa and America.

Of Africa and America.

1. *Leo Afer*. 2. *Francisco Alvarez*. 3. *Aloisius Cadamistus*. 4. *Acosta, the Navigation of Columbus, Vesputius, &c. and Ovidius, Cortez, &c. by divers Authors*. 5. *Ogleby's Africa*. *Robert's History of Africa, and most Geographers*.

Of

Of the British Isles.

Of the British
Isles.

1. *Gildas of Britain in General.* 2. *Polydor Virgil of England till Hen. VIII.* mentioned before. 3. *Geofrey of Monmouth's Catalogue of British Kings, Speed, &c.* See other Authors at the end of our **CHRONOLOGY.** 4. *Martin from William the Conqueror to Hen. VIII.* For Pieces of History: The first 7 Kings after the Conquest, by *Matth. Paris.* Half the Story of this Realm, done by Mr. *Daniell.* Hen. VII. by that great Scholar, *Francis Lord Viscount St. Albans.* *Richard III.* by the Learned *Sir Tho. Moore.* Preparatives to the Reign of *Henry IV.* by *Sir John Hayward.* See the *British Historians* before, Page 308.

OF SCOTLAND. 1. *Hector Boetius,* Parallel to *Geoffrey of Monmouth*; And, 2. *Buchanan* far worse than *Polydor Virgil.* See before. Also, 3. *Holinshed.*

OF WALES, *Humphrey Lloyd, David Powell.* Of Wales.

OF IRELAND, and the Out-Isles, *Giraldus Cambrensis.* Of Ireland.

FOR THEM ALL, *Andrew de Chesne* of *Tourain* in *France*, to *An. 1612.* But for them all, and above them all, the Renowned *Mr. Camden* in his *Britannia.* See also *Churchill's* and *Samm's Britannias.* *Brady's* Continuation of the History of *England.* *Chamberlain's* Present State of *England.* *De Laun's* Present State of *London.* And for particular Descriptions of Counties in *England*, see *Plott's* Histories of *Staffordshire* and *Oxfordshire*, (of which last see *Ambrosden Burcestre*;) *Kilburn's* Survey of *Kent*; *Leigh's* History of *Derbyshire*; *Chauncy's* Antiquities of *Hertfordshire.*

Particular Histories are almost past being enumerated.

Heylin's Help to History.

Turner's History of Providence.

See *Vincent's Historical Mirror.*

History of Women.

Nichol's History of Precious Stones.

Garcia de Orte's History of Spices.

Parinal's History of the Iron Age.

Heylin's History of the Sabbath.

Spelman's, Heylin's, and Selden's History of Tythes.

Spelman's History of Sacrilege.

Sleydan's History of the Reformation.

Spratt's, of the Plot.

Lord Clarendon, of the Rebellion.

Heath, of the Civil Wars.

Foulis, of the Romish Treasons.

Foulis, and also Heylin's History of the Presbyterians.

Baxter's History of Councils.

—— History of the *Romish Cardinals.*

—— History of Oracles.

Lycosthenes's History of Prodigies.

Boyle's History of the Air.

—— of Cold.

—— of Humane Blood.

—— of Colours.

Histoire de Favorites, French.

History of the World in the Moon.

Boyle's History of Gems.

Of LAW.

OF LAW I shall say something in General, the Knowledge of which assumes to it self a Power and Sovereignty over all the Arts and Sciences. *Lex* is derived from the Word *Ligando*, and the Use of it consisteth in Two Things; the One to protect Persons from Injury; the Other to dispose and convey the Property of Lands, Goods and Chattels. *Ulpian* says, the Law is King of all Human and Divine Things; whose Office is, as *Modestinus* saith, to Command, forbid, punish, permit; than which there are no greater Marks of Superiority; and *Pomponius* defines the Law to be the Invention and Gift of God, and the Maxims of Wise Men.

Law, its Definition & Use.

All Nations almost have submitted themselves to convenient Laws. *Romulus* first gave Laws to the *Romans*, which were called *Curia* *atæ*; after whom, *Numa* invented the Ceremonies of their Religion, and all the succeeding Kings added their peculiar Laws; which being all written down in the Books of *Papyrus*, were afterwards called the *Papyrian* Laws. After that came the Laws of the Twelve Tables. (The *Romans* adding Two of their own, to the Tables, fetch'd from *Greece*;) The *Flavian* Law; The *Helian* Law; The *Hortensian* Law; The *Honorarian* Law. The *Prætor's* Law; Decrees of the Senate; Edicts of the People; Law of the Magistrates; and Custom, and the Power of Law-giving, given to every Supreme Prince, there being Legislators innumerable.

The Law called *Curia* *atæ*.

Papyrian Laws, &c.

Prætorian Law.

Law-givers
to Nations.

The first Lawgiver was *Moses*, who gave Laws to the *Jews*; at which time *Cecrops* gave Laws to the *Egyptians*; after whom *Phe- roneus* gave Laws to the *Greeks*; *Lycurgus* was Lawgiver to the *Lacedemonians*; *Solon* to the *Athenians*; *Zamolxis* to the *Thracians*; *Diocles* to the *Syracusians*; *Zealeucus* to the *Locrians*; *Charondas* to the *Thurians*; *Nicodorus* to the *Mantineans*; *Pyttacus* to the *Mytelenians*; *S. O- laus* to the *Norwegians*: *Pharamond* made the *Salique Law* to the *French*; Others say it was made by *Charles the Great*. See the Kings of *France* in the **CHRONOLOGY**, and P. 329.

Salique Law.

Laws of Ole-
ron.

K. Richard I. of *England* made the *Laws of Ole- ron*, which were *Maritime Laws*, observed ever since by all the States of the *Christian World*. *Numa Pompilius* gave Laws to the *Romans*. *Minos* was Lawgiver to the *Cretans*, whose Laws were the most ancient of all other, *Homer* saith; and that this *Minor* spent 9 Years in framing Laws; all which time he abode under-ground. *Aegidius Tontana* was Lawgiver to the *Venetians*, whose Laws were called the *Aegidian Laws*. *Tuisco* said to be the Son of *Noah*, was Lawgiver to the *Germans* and *Samaritans*. *Don- vallo Molmicius*, King of the *Britains*, made the Laws called the *Molmician Laws*. *Canguis*, or *Cinguis Chan*, a *Brasier*, afterwards raised to Honours, was Lawgiver to the *Scythians* or *Tartars*. *Euricus*, King of the *Goths* in *Spain*, first gave Laws to his own Subjects. King *Edward the Confessor* Compiled the *Book of Common Law* in *England*. See in **CHRO- NOLOGY**, Page 215.

Molmician
Laws.

Common-
Law.

The Law is divided into *Divine*, *Natural*, and *Human Law*. The First delivered by *God*, and written by the Direction of his *Holy Spirit* in the *Old and New Testament*.
The

The Second engraven by him in Men's Hearts. The Third Devised for Government and Society amongst Men. To these some have added a Prior Law, called *The Law of Providence*, or *Eternal Law*; whereof St. Paul speaketh, when he saith, that *Deus vocat ea quæ non sunt, tanquam ea quæ sunt*. Of the Law of Nature, see before, Pages 37, 43. Of the Laws of Covenants and Contracts, see Page 40. Law for Bastards, see Page 43. Of Laws, see also Pages 45, 90. The Law delivered to Moses, in what Character, see Vol. 2. P. 40.

The Philosopher requireth to the making of good Laws, Authority, Reason, General Justice, which is Honesty, and Agreement of the People.

*Suprema Lex,
Salus Populi.*

Human Laws are divided into the Law Natural, the Law of Nations, and the Civil Law, which last every free Commonwealth ordaineth for itself. See *Civil Law*, mentioned in P. 43, 44.

The Laws of Rome suffered many Mutations; for when the Emperors set up their Sovereign and Supreme Authority, they made such Laws, Edicts and Constitutions, as were answerable to their own Ends; the succeeding Emperor often disannulling what his Predecessor had ordained; and as they Abrogated the Laws of others, so they did not long uphold their own; besides, as the State of the Empire grew greater, they were forced to alter their Laws, with admixture of their Decrees of the Senate, Statutes of the Commons, Ordinances of the Magistrates, &c. The *Prætorian Laws*, called *Jus Honorarium*, were of great force for the time, but of short continuance; for as founded upon the Authority of the Prætors, it often ended with their Years.

Of Roman Laws, and their being often Abrogated.

*Adrian's Edi-
ctum Perpetuo-
rum infringed.*

So the Laws of *Marcus Cotta* concerning private Judgments, was Abrogated by his own Brother the same Year it was made. And the Laws of *Licinia* and *Mutia*, made by two most Wise Consuls, were, in the Judgments of all Men pernicious ; as also the Laws called *Livia* were Abrogated by the Senate in an instant. And in like manner I hold (saith *Cicero*) the Laws of *Seia* and *Apulia* to be nothing worth. Thus the *Roman* Laws remained in much uncertainty till the Reign of *Adrian* the Emperor, who with consent of the Senate did cause the Laws to be made Perpetual ; but yet in succeeding Ages sundry of these Laws were also Abrogated, and even the Laws compiled in the Pandects and Codes by *Justinian's* Commandment, were some of them by him altered, and many taken away in a later Book, called the *Authenticks*.

Tho' the *Roman* Imperial (called the Civil) Laws do bear much sway in most Countries of *Christendom*, and have place in their Proceedings of Justice (but least of any place in *England*,) yet have all Countries their several Statutes, particular Ordinances and Customs.

Of the Law
of Germany.

The Standing Law of the *German* Empire, (which bindeth all the several States as the various Members of One Body) is the Civil or *Roman* Law mixed with the Canon ; to which are added the ancient Customs of the *Germans*, and the various Statutes of the Dyets made from time to time. The Constitutions and Edicts of the *German* Emperors in their Dyets are reckoned the Civil Law, because Ordained by Authority of the Emperor ; yet are but particular Civil or Municipal Laws, because they bind none but such as are subject

to the Empire, or to those places of the Empire for which they are made, and do submit themselves thereto. The several States having their peculiar Laws obligatory within themselves. The Directors of each Circle (excepting *Burgundy*) presiding in their Assemblies. The principal Articles of the Government are contained in that Fundamental Law of the Empire, called *Aurea Bulla*, which treats of the Election of the King of the Romans, Duty of the Electors, of their Privileges, Authority of the Emperor, and of the means to maintain the Peace and Repose of the Empire. It was made by *Charles IV.* and is a little Book; the Original whereof being written in Parchment contains 24 Leaves and 30 Chapters, and was constituted by the said *Charles* as the Perpetual and Fundamental Law of the Empire, not to be altered by the Emperor, not even with consent of the Electors of the Empire.

Aurea Bulla.

The Laws of *France* are either Temporary, and Alterable at Pleasure; or Fundamental, which no King or Parliament can alter. Of the latter of these, the chief are Two: 1. The *Salique Law*. 2. The Law of Appenages. The *Salique Law*, a *French* Writer saith, had its Name from the Words, *Si aliqua*, often mentioned therein. Some say it was made by *Pharamond*, but most certain it was by *Philip the Long*, as saith *Heylin*. But some write that this Law was made in *Transilvania*, the Inhabitants being called *Salii*; Others in *Taxandria*, from *Salehim*, a Town near *Diestburgh*. The *Germans* pretend that this Law was made on the further Side of the *Rhine*; but the *French* at that time were not in Possession of any part of that Country. Mr. *Bouteroue* will have the word

Of the Laws of France.

Salique Law.

word *Salique* to signify as much as *Salutaris*, a wholesome or profitable Law. However, it may positively be said to be made before *Clovis*, because in it mention is made of Beasts offered in Sacrifice, which was peculiar to the *Heathens*; but the *Christian* Kings since reformed it, and added several Articles to it. The Collection we have at present of these Laws, bears the Title of *The Pact or Agreement of the Salique Law*, and contains 24 Titles or Heads; One of which excludes the Daughters from the Crown, which hath been called by way of Eminence *the Salique Law*; and by this Law (as the *French* say) the Crown of *France* cannot fall from the Launce to the Distaff, urging (for a Proof how Just it is) that of *Matthew*, *Mark the Lillies*, and see how they never *Lakour* nor *Spin*; (The *Lillies* are the Arms of *France*,) and therefore this Law excludes all Women from Inheriting the Crown; with what Reason or Justice, Vide *Heylin* in his *Geogr.* Pag. 80, 81, 82, 83. and others. The *Law of Appenages* excludes the younger Sons of the King from having Partage with the Elder, and was made by *Charlemagne*, before whose time *France* was dividable into as many Kingdoms as the King had Sons. For making of Laws, and Administration of Justice, *France* hath, I. Fifteen Parliaments, viz. at *Paris*, *Tholouse*, *Rouen*, *Grenoble*, *Bordeaux*, *Dijon*, *Aix*, *Vannes*, *Pau*, *Metz*, *Besancon*, *Tourney*, *Perpignan*, *Arras*, and *Brisac*. II. Twelve Chambers of Accounts, viz. at *Paris*, *Rouen*, *Dijon*, *Nantz*, *Montpelier*, *Grenoble*, *Aix*, *Pau*, *Blois*, *Lisle*, *Aire*, and *Dole*. III. Eight Courts of Aids, viz. at *Paris*, *Montpelier*, *Rouen*, *Clermont*, *Montferrard*, *Bordeaux*, *Aix*, *Grenoble*, and *Dijon*. IV. Presidial Courts. V. Generalities. VI. Elections.

Some of these alter by reason of the late Conquests, as *Lisle*, *Aire*, &c.

etions. VII. A vast Number of Inferior Courts for smaller Matters, whether Civil or Criminal. And a great many Publick Officers, as, Provosts, Seneschals, Bailiffs; also Intendants de la Justice, Police and Finance, &c.

The particular Laws ordained for the Kingdom of Spain, are those set down by *Alphonfus* Of the Law
of Spain.

IX. For the better Management of Publick Affairs in all the *Spanish* Dominions, there are establish'd in this Kingdom no less than fifteen different Councils; viz. That called the Council of State. 2. The Council-Royal, or that of *Castile*. 3. That of War. 4. The Council of *Arragon*. 5. That of *Italy*. 6. The Council of the *Indies*. 7. That of the Orders. 8. The Council of the Treasury. 9. That of the Chamber. 10. The Council of the Crusado. 11. That of Discharges. 12. The Council of Inquisition. 13. That of *Navarre*. 14. The Council of Conscience. 15. The Council of Policy.

Portugal hath Inquisitions (as well as *Spain* and *Italy*,) they are Three, at *Lisbon*, *Coimbra*, and *Evora*. Hath Two Parliaments; viz. at *Lisbon* and *Porto*; and 27 Generalties, called *Comarques*, or *Almoxarifates*.

The *Danish* Law is short, wholly founded upon Equity, and comprized in one *Quarto* Volume in their own Tongue; and is so plain, that any Man may understand and plead his own Cause without the Aid of either Council or Attorney; and no Suit is to hang in suspense above 12 Months. The first and principal Article runs: That, The King hath the Privilege reserved to himself to explain, nay to alter and change the same as he shall think good. Chief Courts for Administration of Justice both in Civil and Criminal Affairs Of the Law
of Denmark.
are

are 4. *viz.* Byfoghts for deciding Matters hap-
pening in Cities and Towns. 2. Heredsfoughts
for those of the Country. 3. Lanstag. The
High Court of the Province, to which Ap-
peals are made from the two former. And,
4. High-Right, Supreme of all the rest, held
commonly at *Copenhagen*, and consisting of the
principal Nobility, in which Court the King
himself sits in Person. Beside these, there is
the Court of Admiralty for Maritime Affairs;
as also a Rent-Chamber (like our Exchequer)
for managing Matters relating to the Publick
Revenue.

Of the Law
of Sweden.

The Law of *Sweden* is such, That for deci-
ding Controversies, &c. every Territory hath
its Viscount, every Province its Lamén, every
Parish its Lánas-man or Consul. And there
lieth an Appeal from the Consul to the Lay-
men, and from the Laymen to the Viscount,
and from the Viscount to the King, who a-
lone decideth the same. *Teste Sanson.*

Of the Law
of Muscovy.

The Law of *Muscovy* rests in the Mouth of
the Czar, or Great Duke; his Government
being truly Despotical, and the Lives and For-
tunes of his Subjects wholly at his disposal.
The Publick Affairs are managed chiefly by
his Great Council, called *Dumnoy Boyaren*, con-
sisting of the principal Noblemen of the Em-
pire. There are also Six other Chambers, or
Courts of Judicature, having each its peculiar
President. The first is appointed for Amba-
sadors and Foreign Negotiations. 2d, For ma-
naging Military Affairs. 3d, For the Publick
Revenue. 4. For encouraging Trade, &c.
And the Two others for Hearing and Deter-
mining of all Causes, Civil and Criminal.

Of the Law
of Poland.

By the Law of *Poland* that Kingdom is Ele-
ctive, and by the ancient Constitutions, Laws,
and

and Customs of that Kingdom, the King can do nothing considerable without the Consent of the Estates ; and that he must in making Peace or War, Levying of Taxes, Alienating Lands belonging to the Crown, or ought else of Importance, have the Advice and Concurrence of the Senate. Their most important Affairs are resolved on and determined in Diets ; which is either Ordinary, as when Summoned according to Law once every Two Years ; or Extraordinary, as when called by the King upon some emergent Occasion. Their Diets are held after this manner. First, The King by his Chancellor sends to the Prelates and *Palatines* his Letters, called *Literæ Instructionis*, which mention the Matters that his Majesty will propose to the Assembly, and appoint the time of meeting ; which Letters being received, each of the Senators considers in particular the Nature, the Quality, and the Consequences of those things, touching which he has liberty to give his Vote as he pleases. But besides this ; The King also sends his Letters into every Palatinate, acquainting them when the Nobles are to Assemble, and willing them to chuse one or more Representatives of their Province, whom they call Land-Nuncio's ; and for this purpose they have a Convention held in each County, called The Landt-Jag, 6 Weeks before the Session of the Diet ; at which a Commissioner from the King is present, who declares what is to be debated in the ensuing Parliament on his Majesty's part, &c. If in the Diet upon any Debate there shall happen but one single Person, be he Senator or Nuncio to dissent, nothing can be concluded by all the rest on that Point ; and therefore all their Determinations are made

Their Diets.

made with an unanimous Suffrage, or, as themselves express it, *Nemine reclamante*. Besides the Palatinates, the Cities of *Cracou*, *Dantzick* and *Vilna* have the Privilege to send their Deputies to the Diets, who have Seats in the Chamber of the Nobles. Ordinary Affairs are heard and dispatched by Judges established in each Palatinate, and the Burgraves of each City, where is permitted to all sorts of Persons to be present; as also in their Provincial Assemblies. Subordinate to the Senate and Diet are a great many Courts of Judicature, much like the Subordinate Judicatories in other civiliz'd Countries of *Europe*, particularly those in *England*.

Of the *Mahometan* or *Turkish* Law.

See *Mahomet* among the Hereticks in our Treatise of RELIGION; and in the Religions of *Europe* in the same Treatise.

The Law of the *Mussulmans* was compiled by *Mahomet*, with the help of a Monk called *Sergius*, being a Hodge-podge of *Judaism*, *Christianity* and *Paganism*; and this he called the *Alchoran*. To this some Doctors that succeeded, added the Consent and Testimony of Wise Men, called the *Affonab*, or Traditions of the Prophets. The chief Precepts are, 1. Circumcision. 2. Prayer. 3. Fasting. 4. Alms. 5. Pilgrimage to *Mectra*. 6. Abstinence from Wine. By their Law a Man may Marry as many Wives as he pleases, to the Number of Four, and Divorce them again as they think fit or see cause. But by their Law the Women are not to Marry until four Months and ten Days after their Husband's Death. Their Law prohibits the Flesh of Swine, and any thing which hath the Blood in it; and commands *Friday* to be kept as their Sabbath, that they may be distinct from both *Christians* and *Jews*; the last of which make *Saturday* their Sabbath. The *Musti* is not only their Ecclesiastick Head, but also their Supreme Head of

of Judicature; nor is there any Appeal beyond him in the greatest Case whatsoever, being the Oracle of all doubtful Questions in their Law. When he passeth Determination in any Case, it is brought to the Cadie or Judge, and the Grand Signior himself will not contradict or oppose it; so that Law-Suits of the greatest Moment are concluded in an Hour without Arrest of Judgment, Appeals, or other dilatory Arts of Law. Their Law allows a Remedy for any Wife, whose Bed is neglected above a Week. They have divers Orders of Judges (who are Ecclesiasticks likewise;) The Two chief next the *Mufti* being the *Moulacadi*, like a Lord Chief Justice; and the *Cadi*, who are limited to certain Precincts. The *Turkish* Justice differs from that of other Nations, being more severe, speedy and arbitrary. They have but little fix'd Law, and have no old Deeds nor other Reckonings beyond the Memory of Man; so that in any matter of Title or Right, the Parties named and Witnesses shall be constrained to appear presently, and Possession always carries it. The *Alchoran* is written in *Arabick* Verse, in form of a Dialogue between the Angel *Gabriel* and their Prophet *Mahomet*; and it is prohibited to be Translated, which both preserves the *Arabick* Tongue, and conceals their Religion.

In *Guinea* is a Law upon the *Quaqua*-Coast, that every Person shall betake himself to the Trade of his Forefathers.

The Laws of *China*, *Tartary*, *India*, &c. lie all in the Mouth of their Prince, whose Governments are Despotical; The Lives, Liberties, Wealth, Inherifons, and the like, being all within the Will and Command of their Prince; and therefore to draw towards home,
The

Of the Laws
of Scotland.

The Laws of *Scotland* are not so far different from the Laws of *England* as divers conceive : For that there is a Book concerning the Ancient Laws of that Kingdom, termed *Regiam Majestatem*, which is found much to agree (and in many places Word for Word) with our *Glanvill*, and doth vouch him. So that anciently at least, the Laws of both Realms may be supposed to agree. Likewise King *James*, in one of his Speeches made to the Knights and Burgeses of the Lower-House of Parliament,) did declare that the Tryal in the Chancery of *Scotland* was deduced from that in *England*, shewing the Time, Author and Occasion thereof. Therefore it is by some conceived, that there is not such great Contrariety betwixt the Laws of the Two Kingdoms, but that a Consonance might possibly have been effected, if Differences or other Accidents of Delay had not prevented it. The Government of this Kingdom was chiefly managed by a Council of State, or Privy-Council, consisting of Officers of Estate, and others of the Nobility and Gentry, whom the Queen pleaseth to appoint. The Officers of State before the Union were 8 in Number; *viz.* The Lord High Chancellor, Lord High Treasurer, Lord President of the Council, Lord Secretary of State, Lord Treasurer Deputy, Lord Register, Lord Advocate, and Lord Justice Clerk. The Administration of Justice is lodged in the Lords of the Session, who are Fifteen in Number, whereof One is President; and to those are joyned some Noblemen, under the Name of Extraordinary Lords of the Session. This Court is esteemed one of the greatest Judicatories of *Europe*, from it there lay no Appeal but to their Parliament, which was made up of

of the Peers, the Commissioners of Counties, and those of Free Boroughs. The King's Person is always represented by some Nobleman, entitled Lord High Commissioner. The Distribution of Justice in Criminal Matters is committed to the Court of Justice, which is composed of the Lord Justice General, the Lord Justice Clerk, and Five or Six other Lords of the Session, who in this Bench are called Commissioners of Justiciary. Besides these two Supreme Courts of Justice, are other Judicatories both for Civil and Criminal Affairs through the Kingdom, as Sheriff's Courts, Courts of Regality, &c. See Sir Geo. Mackenzie's Laws and Customs of Scotland.

Of the Law of England.

The Laws within the Realm of England are divers: 1. *Lex Coronæ*. 2. *Lex & Consuetudo Parliamenti*; *Ista Lex est ab omnibus quærenda, à multis ignorata & à paucis cognita*. 3. *Lex Naturæ*. 4. *Communis Lex Angliæ*; sometimes called *The Law of the Land*, or *Lex Terræ*. 5. Statute-Law, Established by Parliament. 6. *Consuetudines*, Customs reasonable. 7. *Jus Belli*. 8. Ecclesiastical or Canon Law in Courts in certain Cases. 9. Civil Law in certain Cases, not only in Ecclesiastical Courts, but in the Courts of Constable and Marshal, and in the Admiralty, in which Court of Admiralty is observed *La Ley Oleron*. See in the beginning of this Treatise of Law. 10. *Lex Forreſta*. 11. The Law of Marque or Reprisal. 12. The Laws and Customs of the Isles of *Jerſey*, *Guernſey* and *Man*. 13. *Lex Mercatoris*. 14. The Law and Privilege of the Stanneries. 15. The Laws of the *East*, *West*, and

Of the Laws
of England

Middle Marshes, now Abrogated. These are the Subordinate Divisions of Law, but the most

Of the Common Law.

General Divisions of our Law is into,
1. Common-Law. 2. Statute-Law; And,
3. Customs.

The COMMON-LAW of this Land is the Common Customs of the Kingdom, which have by length of time obtained the force of Laws. It is called *Lex non scripta*, (not but that we have them written in the Old *Norman* Dialect, which being no where vulgarly used, varies no more than the *Latin*;) but because it cannot be made by Charter or by Parliament, for those are always Matters of Record, whereas Customs are only Matters of Fact, and are no where but in the Memory of the People, whom they bind not till they have been Tryed and Approved Time out of Mind. It consisteth partly of the Collection of such Laws as were allowed by King *William* the Conqueror, who neither wholly introduced his *Norman* Laws, nor altogether allowed of the former in *England*, but took out of the best Parts of either, that which was fittest for the time and the then present Government. The former Laws which he allowed of, were such of the *Saxons* and *Danish* Laws as he found fittest for the time: And where the Common-Law is silent, there we have

Of the Statute-Law.

The STATUTE-LAW made by the King as Head, with the Nobles and Commons as Members of this Body Politick. This Law was invented to give speedy Remedy and Redress unto such sudden Matters as were mischievous in the Commonwealth, the Punishment and Prevention whereof was defective, dispunishable, or not fully provided for by the
Com-

Common-Law. The first of which Statute-Laws now extant was made *An. 9. Hen. 2.*

CUSTOM-LAWS, or Customs held for Law, or judged Lawful, have been allowed of ancient Times in particular Counties and Places of this Kingdom; as in *Kent* they have many, especially that of *Gavelkind* throughout the whole Country. 2. *Burrough-English*, &c. See *William* the Conqueror in *Chronology*. There is likewise the Custom of *Gloucester Honour*, containing many Privileges particular to that place. So have divers other great Lordships, Mannors, and some Corporations, their particular Customs and special Privileges, *Quasi privatae Leges*. And these having by long Custom and Consent, had continuance and allowance, they are thereby made Lawful, and in some sort stiled and reckoned as part of our Laws, altho' in some Points they do differ from the Rules of the Common-Law. And therefore the Civilians call such Customs, *Jus singulare, quod contra tenorem rationis propter aliquam utilitatem auctoritate constituentium introductum est*. See the Practices and Customs used in several Counties of *England* hereafter.

Where Common and Statute-Law take no Cognizance, Use is made of the CIVIL LAW, of which, Use is made in all Ecclesiastical Courts of Bishops, Arch-Deacons, Vicars-General, Chancellors and Commissaries, when ever Cognizance is taken of Wills and Testaments, of Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries, of Matrimony, Divorce, Adultery, Incest, Fornication, Chastity attempted; Of Sacred Orders, Institutions to Church-Livings, Celebration of Divine Offices, Reparation of Churches, Dilapidations, Procurations; Of

Herefy, Apostacy, Atheism, Schism, Simony, Blasphemy, &c. This Law is made use of in the Court of Admiralty, in all Affairs immediately relating to the Royal Fleets, to all other Vessels of Trade, and to their Owners; To Mariners, to Commanders at Sea, to Reprizals, to Pyracies, to Merchants Affairs, to all Contracts made at Sea or beyond Sea, &c. Also in the Court of the Earl-Marshal, taking Cognizances of Crimes perpetrated out of *England*, of Contracts made in Foreign Parts, of Affairs of War within and without *England*, of Controversies about Nobility and Gentry in bearing Coats of Arms, &c.

None exempted from Suit.

By the Laws of *England* none are exempted from Suit, only Dukes, Earls, Barons, and their Wives are Privileged, that a Man cannot attach or take their Persons by *Capias*, both for the Honour of Nobility, and because it is supposed they are never without some Goods or Land which may satisfy the Debt. But if the Action be against the Crown and Dignity, or *contra Pacem*, then for their Violence, their Bodies were also subject to the King's Writ. The same Law is of Abbots and Priors.

PLEAS. See at the latter end of this Treatise.

PLEAS, or Actions Criminal, be in *English* called *Pleas of the Crown*, which be all those which tend to take away a Man's Life, or any Member of him, for his evil deserving against the Prince and Commonwealth.

PLEAS Civil be either Personal or Real. Personal as Contracts, or for Injuries: Real, be either Possessory, to Ask, or to keep the Possession, or *in Rem*. For that which in the Civil Law is called *Actio* or *Formula*, we call *Breve* in *Latin*, and Writ in *English*.

The

High Court of
Parliament.

The HIGH COURT OF PARLIAMENT Abrogateth old Laws, maketh new, giveth Order for things past, &c. changeth Right and Possessions of Private Men, Legitimeth Bastards, Establisheth Forms of Religion, Altereth Weights and Measures to Standards, Setteth the Succession of the Crown, Defineth of doubtful Rights, whereof is no Law already made, appointeth Subsidies, Tails, Taxes, and Impositions, giveth most Free Pardons and Absolutions; Restoreth in Blood and Name, Condemneth or Absolveth them whom the King will put to Tryal, Granteth Divorces, &c. The Judges in Parliament are the King, or Queen's Majesty; The Lords Spiritual and Temporal; The Commons represented by the Knights and Burgeses of every Shire and Borough-Town; (for the Number of which see the Table in the *Geography*, Page 159.) These, all or the greatest part of them (and that with the Consent of the Prince for the Time being) must agree to the making of Laws. The Officers in Parliament are the Speakers; One for the House of Lords, which is often the Lord High Chancellor; the Other for the House of Commons. Also Two Clerks; One for the Higher House, the Other for the Lower and Committees.

In Times past the Courts and Benches followed the King and his Court wheresoever he went, especially shortly after the Conquest. Which being found very inconvenient, it was agreed by Parliament that there should be a Standing or Fixed Place where Judgment should be given; and it hath been long used in *Westminster-Hall* (built by *William Rufus*) where are to be seen three Tribunals or Judges Seats. At the Upper end on the Right-hand,

as you enter, the Chancery-Bar, where sitteth the Chancellor, accompany'd with the Master of the Rolls, and certain Men learned in the Civil Law. On the other hand, The *King's-Bench*, or as now the *Queen's-Bench*, where Pleas of the Crown are heard ; and at the Lower end, near the Entry of the Hall, the Court of *Common-Pleas*, where Civil Matters are to be Pleaded, especially such as touch Lands or Contracts.

High Court of
Chancery.

The HIGH COURT OF CHANCERY. Out of this Court, as from the Person of the King, come all manner of Original Writs, commonly Commissions, Patents, Licenses, Inquisitions, &c. The Judges of this Court are, The Lord Chancellor, Assistants, the Master of the Rolls, and Six Masters of the Chancery, which are commonly Doctors of the Civil Law. Officers are, the Six Clerks of the Chancery, the Clerk of the Crown General, the Register, Comptroller of the Seal, Two Examiners, the Clerk of the Hamper, the Three Clerks of the Petti-Bag, the Curitors, the Serjeant of the Mace, &c. The Process is a *Subpœna*, which is but to call the Party before him upon a Pain, or sometimes by the Serjeant. The Order of Proceeding is by Injunctions, Decrees and Orders, which are to bind the Party. The Matter, all Causes wherein Equity and Extremity of Law do strive ; and where the Rigor of Laws have no Remedy, Conscience, which is so regarded in this Court, that the Laws are not neglected, but they must both joyn and meet in a Third ; That is, a Moderation of Extremity.

The

The **COURT OF KING'S BENCH** Court of Q's Bench. was so called, because usually the King hath sate therein, (as *Edward* the 4th three Days together;) and also, because that therein all Causes are handled which appertain to the Crown, and such Causes wherein the King or Queen is Party, if they properly appertain not to some other Court. The Judges of the *Queen's-Bench* are the Lord Chief Justice, with other Judges his Companions assistant in giving Judgment. The Serjeants and Counselors do debate the Cause: The Sentence is given by the Chief Justice; the Others all, or the most part Assenting (as in other Courts:) If they cannot agree, then is the matter referred to a Demurre in the Exchequer-Chamber before all the Justices of both Benches; viz. The King's-Bench, Common-Pleas, and Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer. The Officers in the King's-Bench are, the Chief Prothonotary, the Secondary or Prothonotary's Deputy, the Clerk of the Crown, the Clerk of the Exigents, the Clerk of the Papers, the *Custos Brevium*, and *Custos Sigilli*. The Manner of Proceeding is by *Latitat*, Arrest and Bill. The Matters of this Court are properly all Matters of the Crown. See *Stamford*. In these they proceed by Indictments, Verdict, Appeal, and properly all Suits wherein the King is a Party, or have any Loss; such are Conspiracies, Slanders, &c.

The **COURT OF COMMON-PLEAS** Court of Common-Pleas. is the King's Court, wherein are held all Common Pleas, between Subject and Subject, of all Matters of Common Law; so called, for that it serveth for the exact and precise Administration of the Common Law. The Judges are, the Lord Chief Justice of the

Difference
between Ori-
ginal and Ju-
dicial Writ.

Common-Pleas, Three other his Associates, The Serjeants at Law, who are fewer or lesser at the King's Pleasure, and are sworn to serve the turn of the Common-Law at this Bar. Two of them are appointed to serve the Prince's Turn in what Court soever, and are called the King's (now Queen's) Serjeants. The Officers of this Court are the *Custos Brevium*. Three Prothonotaries, The Clerk of the Warrants, The Clerk of the Efferoyes, Divers Attorneys, Filizers for every Shire, The Clerk of the Juries, The Chirographer for Fines, The Clerk of the Queen's Silver, for Errors in this Court committed; The Clerk of the Seal, as before in the King's (or Queen's) Bench. The Matters of the Common-Pleas are all Suits of Common Law, commenced by any Writ, Original, Real or Personal. Real are such as touch the Inheritance, or Fee of any Man. Personal are such as touch Goods, Chattels, Personal Wrongs. The difference between a Writ Original and Judicial is, The Original saith in the end of it (in the Person of King or Queen) *Teste me ipso*; Or, *Me ipsa apud Westmonasterium*. The Judicial, *Teste Jacobo Dyer*; Or such other as shall be Lord Chief Justice of either of those Benches. The Order of Process, how they follow one after the other in this Court, is first a *Summoneas* in some Action, then *Attachias*, but in most a *Capias*; then a *Capias Pluries*, then *Exigi Facias*, and a Proclamation into the Country where the Defendant dwelleth. The Manner of Proceeding is either to joyn Issue, and so to pass to Verdict, or else to Demurre. The Tryal is by Verdict, when the Question is made *de facto*; as where the Matter was done, when, by whom, &c.

The

The EXCHEQUER is the Staple-place to account for the Revenues of the Crown, which hath the Barons of the Exchequer, one whereof is called the Chief Baron, and the Chiefest of all, Lord High Treasurer of *England*; also a Chancellor, Two Chamberlains and Attorney-General, in order to take charge and keeping of the King or Queen's Treasure. The Chief Baron is the Judge in Law-Cases incident to this Court, the Three other Baron's Assistants. The Attorney is the Attorney-General, to defend the King's Right, and to peruse all Grants, Particulars, Suits and Causes handled in this Court. There are besides common Attorneys, which serve for the Suiters of this Court. The Matters of this Court are all Punishments, as Intrusions, Alienations without License, Penal Forfeitures upon Popular Actions. (A Popular Action is, when one part is given to the Informer, the other to the Prince.) Of these see *Rastall's* Collection of Statutes. The usual Process is a *Subpœna* out of this Court, as a Messenger to call the Party. In this Court are heard *Quadruplatores*, or Promoters, which be those that in Popular and Penal Actions be *Delatores*, having thereby part of the Profit by the Law Assigned. In this Court, if any Question be, it is determined after the Order of the Common Law of *England* by Twelve Men.

There are several other Subordinate and Inferior Courts, which are too many to be spoke of in this Treatise, and not so much for the purpose as those treated of already, which are the Supreme Courts. The others are, The Court of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, The Court of the Marches of *Wales*, The Court-Baron, &c. And

The

**Ecclesiastical
Courts.**

The ECCLESIASTICAL COURTS in Subordination to the Archbishop of *Canterbury* are, The Court of Arches, The Court of Audience, The Prerogative Court, The Court of Faculties, The Court of Peculiars, &c.

**Itinerate
Judges.**

Besides the various Courts before mention'd, the Monarchs of *England* having consulted the Ease and Welfare of the Subject, Administer Justice by the Itinerate Judges that go their Yearly Circuits thro' the Kingdom, and for the better Governing and Keeping the King's Peace (according to Law) in particular Counties, &c. Counties have their respective Lords Lieutenants, Sheriffs, and Justices of the Peace. Hundreds, their Bailiffs, High-Constables, and Petit-Constables. Cities, their Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, Recorder, &c. Boroughs and Towns Incorporate, have either a Mayor or Two Bailiffs, or a Port-reeve, who in Power are the same with Mayor and Sheriffs, and during their Offices are Justices of the Peace within their own Liberties. And Villages are in Subjection to the Lord of the Mannor, under whom is the Constable or Headborough to keep the Peace, apprehend Offenders, &c.

The chief Knowledge (by Study) of our Law doth consist in the Works of them which have written of the Law; and they are of three sorts.

**Writers of
the Art and
Rules of Law.**

1. The First whereof setteth down the Art and Rules of the same in a certain Method, such as is *Glanville*, *Bracton*, and *Britton*, who are ancient Authors, and cited rather for Ornament than Authority now.

**Writers of
the Nature of
Writs.**

2. Others have written of the Precedents, Rules and Natures of Writs, which do lay the Ground of every Action to procure Judgment and Execution thereon; as, *The Books of Entries*,

tries, Register of Writs, Fitz-Herbert's Natura Brevium, &c.

3. A Third sort of Writers of our Law, are those who write the Particular and Summary Cases, that have received Determination and Sentence in the King's Judicial Courts, shewing how those Cases were reduced to the Rules of Law, by the Counsellors that Argued the same on both sides, with probable Reasons confirming their Opinions, with Authorities of former Judgments; and also the Judges concluding their Sentences.

Before the Reign of *Edward* the Third, we have not any Volume of Reports preserved or left, but of the Cases adjudged in that King's Reign we have Four Volumes extant. Of King *Richard* II. not any Volumes, but many Cases abridged. Of the Time of *Henry* IV. and V. there is no Volume. Of *Henry* VI. are Two great Volumes. Of *Edward* IV. One Volume. One Volume of King *Henry* VII. In the latter end of whose Reign the Reports do discontinue until the 12th Year of King *Henry* VIII. and then they were re-continued until the 19th of *Henry* VIII. from thence again discontinued till 26 *Henry* VIII. at which time they were held on for Two Years, that is, 26th and 27th of *Henry* VIII. which are the last we have.

What Year-Books extant.

Such Reports as have been since revived, and observed in many famous Cases, reported by certain eminent Persons of later times, are these following:

Anderson's, Allen's, Benlo and Dallison, Bellew, Bulstrode, Brownlow, Bridgman, Cary, Cook, Coke, Clayton, Caltbrop, Chancery, Carter, Davis, Dyer, Goldsborough, Godbolt, Hardresse, Hetely, Hubert, Hutton, Jones, (Sir William and Sir Thomas) Jenkins,

Reports now extant.

Jenkins, Keble's, Kelleway's, Lane's, Latches, Leonards, Levinzes, Ley's, Littleton's, Marsh's, Modern, Moor's, Noy's, Owen's, Palmer's, Plowden's, Popham's, Pollexfen's, Raymond's, Roll's, Savil's, Saunder's, Sinderfin's, Style's, Sir Bartholomew Shore's, Vaughan's, Ventris's, Winch's, and Yelverton's.

See CATALOGUE of Law-Books, Published by Tho. Basset, An. 1682. and continued to this time by Tooke, &c.

RULES of Law fit to be Observed in Purchasing.

FIRST see the Land which thou intend'st to buy,
 Within the Seller's Title clear doth lye.
 And that no Woman to it doth lay Claim,
 By Dowry, Joynture, or some other Name,
 That it may Cumber: Know if bound or free,
 The Tenure stand, and that from each Feoffee
 It be Releas'd: That th' Seller be so old
 That he may Lawful sell, Thou Lawful hold.
 Have special Care that it not Mortgaged lye,
 Nor be Intailed on Posterity.
 Then if it stand in Statute bound or no:
 Be well advis'd what Quit-rent out must go
 What Custom-service hath been done of old,
 By those who formerly the same did hold.
 And if a Wedded Woman put to Sale,
 Deal not with her, unless she bring her Male.
 For she doth under Covert-Baron go,
 Altho' sometimes some also Traffick so.
 Thy Bargain being made, and all this done,
 Have special Care to make thy Charter run
 To thee, thine Heirs, Executors, Assigns,
 For that beyond thy Life securely binds.

These

*These things fore-known, and done, you may prevent
Those things rash Buyers many times repent.
And yet when as you have done all you can,
If you'll be sure, deal with an Honest Man.*

Having spoke before in P. 339. of the Customs held for Law, allowed anciently in several Counties, I shall now proceed to give a brief Account of several of the

Practices and Customs used throughout
E N G L A N D.

THE Custom of Baiting the Bull at *Stamford* in *Lincolnshire* had its Rise from this Occasion. In the time of King *John*, *William* Earl of *Warren*, and Lord of the Town of *Stamford*, standing upon the Castle-Walls, saw two Bulls fighting for a Cow in the adjoining Meadow, till the Butchers Dogs being roused therewith, pursued one of the Bulls (madded with Noise and Multitude) quite thorough the Town. Which Sight so pleased and delighted the Earl, that he gave the Castle-Meadows, where first the Bulls Duel began, for a Common to the Butchers of the Town, after the first Grass was mowed or eaten, on Condition that they should find a Mad Bull the Day six Weeks before *Christmas*-day, for the Continuance of the Sport every Year; which Custom is still Observed, and occasioned the Proverb (used among the People and others in that County and elsewhere) *As Mad as the Baiting-Bull of Stamford*. See *R. Butcher* in his Survey of *Stamford*, P. 40. and *Fragmenta Antiquitatis*, P. 19. also in the Admirable Curiosities in *England*, &c. P. 139.

The

The Mannors of *East* and *West-Enborne*, in the County of *Berkshire*, have this Custom: That if a Copyhold-Tenant dye, the Widow shall have her Free-Bench in all his Copyhold-Lands, *Dum sola & casta fuerit*; but if she commit Incontinency, she forfeits her Widow's Estate; yet after this, if she come into the next Court held for the Mannor, Riding backward on a Black Ram, with his Tail in her Hand, and say the Words following, the Steward is bound by the Custom to re-admit her to her Free-Bench:

*Here I am Riding on a Black Ram;
Like a Whore as I am;
And for my Crincum Crancum,
Have lost my Bincum Bancum;
And for my Tails Game,
Am brought to this Worldly Shame: (again;
Therefore Good Mr. Steward let me have my Lands*

The like Custom is in the Mannor of *Tor* in *Devonshire*, and elsewhere in the *West*; and also at *Kilmersdon* in *Somersetshire*, where the Widow that is found Incontinent, redeems her Widow's Estate by Riding astride on a Ram, and in open Court do say these Words:

*For mine Arses Fault take I this pain;
Therefore, my Lord, give me my Land again.*

They had an Ancient Custom at the Priory of *Dunmow* in *Essex*, That if any Person from any part of *England* would come thither, and humbly kneel at the Church-Door before the Convent, and solemnly take the ensuing Oath, he might demand a Fitch or Gammon of Bacon, which should be freely given him.

*You shall Swear by the Custom of our Confession.
That you never made any Nuptial Transgression,
Since you were Married Man and Wife,
By Household-Brawls or Contentious Strife;
Or otherwise in Bed or at Board,
Offended each other in Deed or in Word;
Or since the Parish-Clerk said Amen,
Wished your selves unmarried again;
Or in a Twelvemonth and a Day,
Repented not in Thought any way,
But continued true and in Desire,
As when you joyned Hands in Holy Quire.
If to these Conditions, without all Fear,
Of your own accord you will freely swear,
A Gammon of Bacon you shall receive,
And bear it hence with Love and good Leave;
For this is our Custom, at Dunmow well known,
Tho' the Sport be ours, the Bacon's your own.*

It appeareth in an old Register of this Priory, That *Richard Wright* of *Badesnorth* in *Suffolk*, in the 23d of *Henry the 6th*, when *John Canon* was Prior: That *Stephen Samuells* of *Little-Easton* in *Essex*, 7th of *Edward the 4th*, when *Roger Rulcot* was Prior: And that *Thomas Lee* of *Coxall* in *Essex*, 2d of *Henry the 8th*, when *John Tayler* was Prior, demanded their Bacon upon the Terms abovesaid, and received it accordingly.

At *Huntingdon* in *Huntingdonshire*, the People have a Custom of receiving any King of *England* that passes in Progress that way, with a great number of Ploughs, brought forth in a Pedantick or Rustical Pomp; and they boast, that in former times they have brought out at once Nine score Ploughs. When King *James the First* came first into *England*, the Bailiffs of
this

this Town presented him with Threescore and Ten Team of Horses, all traced to handsome new Ploughs to shew their Husbandry ; of which, when the King demanded the Reason, they told him, That it was their ancient Custom whensoever any King of *England* passed through their Town, so to present him. And added further, That they held their Lands by that Tenure, being the King's Tenants.

The Custom of Paying White-Hart-Silver in *Dorsetshire* had its beginning from this occasion. King *Henry* the Third coming to hunt in a Forrest (since called *White-Hart-Forrest*) in this County, took several Deer ; but finding a most beautiful and goodly White Hart there, he spared it : But afterwards a Gentleman of this Country, named *Thomas de Lynd*, with others in his Company, took and killed this White Hart ; for which the King put a Mulct or Fine upon him, and the whole Country ; and the Lands which they held, continue still to pay every Year, by way of Amercement, a Sum of Money into the Exchequer, which is called *White-Hart-Silver*.

On *Kingshill* at *Rockford*, in the County of *Essex*, on every *Wednesday* Morning next after *Michaelmas*-day, at Cock's Crowing, there is by ancient Custom a Court held by the Lord of the Honour of *Raleigh*, which is vulgarly called the *Lawless-Court*. The Steward and Suiters whisper to each other, and have no Candles, nor any Pen and Ink, but supply that Office with a Coal. And he that owes Suit or Service thereto, and appears not, forfeits to the Lord double his Rent every Hour he is Absent. The Court is called *Lawless*, because
held

held at an unlawful or Lawless Hour, or *quia dicta sine lege*. The Title of it in the Court-Roll runs thus, as I find it in Mr. T. B. Ancient Tenures of the Land, P. 147.

Kingshill in } ff.
Rockford. }

*Curia de Domino Rege,
Dicta sine Lege,
Tenta est ibidem
Per ejusdem consuetudinem,
Ante Ortum solis
Luceat nisi Polus
Nil scribit nisi Colis.
Toties voluerit,
Gallus ut cantaverit,
Per cujus solum sonitum
Curia est summonita,
Clamat clam pro Rege,
In Curia sine Lege,
Et nisi cito venerint
Citius pœnituerint;
Et nisi clam accedant
Curia non attendat;
Qui venerit cum lumine
Errat in regimine,
Et dum sunt sine lumine
Capti sunt in Crimine;
Curia sine cura,
Furati de injuria,
Tenta ibidem die Mercurii (ante diem)
proximi post Festum Sancti Michaelis
Archangeli, Anno Regni Regis, &c.*

This Lawless Court is imperfectly mentioned by Camden in his Description of Essex, (as Mr. T. B. observes) who says this servile

Attendance was imposed on the Tenants of that Mannor, for conspiring at the like unseasonable time to raise a Commotion.

They have an ancient Custom at *Coleshill*, in the County of *Warwick*, That if the Young-Men of the Town can catch a Hare, and bring it to the Parson of the Parish before Ten of the Clock on *Easter-Monday*, the Parson is bound to give them a Calves-head, and a Hundred of Eggs for their Breakfast, as well as a Groat in Money.

At *Kidlington* in *Oxfordshire* they have a Custom, That on *Monday* after *Whitson-Week* there is a fat Lamb provided, and the Maids of the Town, having their Thumbs tied behind them, run after it, and she that with her Mouth takes and holds the Lamb, is declared *Lady of the Lamb*; which being dressed with the Skin hanging on, is carried on a long Pole before the Lady and her Companions to the Green, attended with Musick and a *Morisco*-Dance of Men, and another of Women, where the rest of the Day is spent in Dancing, Mirth, &c. The next Day after, the Lamb is Cooked up, being part Boiled, part Baked, and part Roasted for the Lady's Feast, where she sits Majestically at the upper end of the Table, and her Companions with her, with Musick and other Pastimes befitting the Solemnity. The Custom of *Morisco*, or *Morice-Dancing* (the Name whereof is derived from the *Moors*) is much used in several Parts of *England*, especially on *May-day*, *Whitsontide*, and the like times, the Practice being to be Clad in White Waistcoats, or Shirts and Caps, having their Legs adorned with Bells, which Gingle merrily as they Leap or Dance. See Marginal Note in *Architecture*, Page 188.

And

And the Leaping about with Bells on their Legs after a Hobby and a Horfe (*quasi* Hobby-Horfe) is not Originally an *European* Frolick, tho brought first amongst the *English* by the *Spaniards*, but the Name imports to Dance

— *Alla Morosca.*

At *Stanlake*, in the County of *Oxford*, the Minister of the Parish in his Proceffion in *Rogation-Week*, reads a Gospel at a Barrel's Head in the Cellar of the *Chequer-Inn* in that Town, where (as it is said by some) there formerly was an Hermitage; but others are of Opinion, that there anciently stood a Cross, at which they did read a Gospel in former times; but however it is, they continue the Custom in manner as above. *Nat. History of Oxfordshire, P. 203.*

The Custom of making a Dragon yearly, and carrying it up and down the Town of *Burford* in *Oxfordshire* on *Midsummer-Eve*; to which is added the Picture of a Giant, was Instituted (as most probably conjectured) in memory of the Victory won *Anno 750*, over *Ethelbert* King of *Mercia*, by *Cuthbert* or *Cuthred*, a Tributary King of the *West-Saxons*, who thinking the Exactions of *Ethelbald* or *Ethelbert* insupportable, raised War, and coming into the Field against *Ethelbald*, overthrew him near this Town of *Burford*, winning his Banner, whereon was Depicted a Dragon of a Gold Colour.

It hath been the Custom at *Ensham* in *Oxfordshire*, for the Towns-People, on the First Monday after *Whitsunday*, to cut down and bring away (wherever the Church-Wardens think fit or please to give the first Chop for a Mark)

as much Timber as could be drawn by Men's Hands into the *Abbey-Yard*; whence if they could draw it out again, notwithstanding all the Impediments could be given by the Servants of the Abby, and since that by the Family of the Lord, it was their own, and went in some part towards the Reparation of their Church: And by this Custom some affirm they hold both their *Lammis* and *Michaelmas-Common*.

In the Mannor of *Lodebrook*, in the County of *Warwick*, (whereof the *Catesbies* were heretofore Lords,) each Tenant paid One-peny-half-peny Yearly, called *Swarf-money*. It must be paid (says the Rent-all) before the Rising of the Sun; the Party must go thrice about the Cross and say, *The Swarf-money*, and then take Witness and lay it in the Hole; and when he hath so done, he must look well that his Witness do not deceive him; for if it be not paid, he giveth a great Forfeiture, Thirty Shillings and a White Bull. Mr. *Blount* saith he knows not what this *Swarf-money* may signify, unless it were mis-written for *Warb-money* or *Ward-money*, which is Money contributed towards Watch and Ward. But perhaps it may be written *Swarf*, from *Swarve*, i. e. to Depart; the Payment of which Money might License them so to do.

There is an ancient Custom (the Original whereof we cannot find) of the Fellows of *New-College* in *Oxford*, who every *Holy-Thursday*, between Eight and Nine a Clock in the Morning, go to the Hospital of *St. Bartholomew*, a little without the City Eastward: Where, in the Chappel, they hear certain Prayers read, and an Anthem sung; from thence they go to the upper End of the Grove, adjoyning to the

the Chappel, (the Way being strewed with sweet Flowers,) and place themselves round the Well, where they Chant forth a Song composed of three, four, or more Parts; after the Performance of which, they refresh with a Morning's Draught, and then retire to Oxford to be present at the Sermon.

In the time of King *John*, *Randol* the Third, Sirnamed *Blundevill* Earl of *Chester*, having many Conflicts with the *Welsh*, was at last distressed by them, and forced to Retreat to the Castle of *Rothelent* in *Flintshire*, where they Besieged him, who presently sent to his Constable of *Chester*, *Roger Lacy* (Sirnamed *Hell* for his Fiery Spirit,) that he would come with all speed, and bring what Forces he could for his Relief. *Roger* having gathered a tumultuous Rout of Fiddlers, Players, Cobblers, Vagabonds and Debauched Persons, both Men and Women, out of the City of *Chester*, (it being then the Fair-time) marched immediately with them towards the besieged Earl. The *Welsh* perceiving a great Multitude coming, raised the Siege and fled. The Earl coming back with his Constable to *Chester*, gave him Power over all the Fiddlers and Shoemakers of *Chester* in Reward and Memory of his Service. The Constable retained to himself and his Heirs the Authority and Donation of the Shoemakers; but *John* his Son conferred the Authority, over the Lechers and Whores, on his Steward, which then was *Dutton* of *Dutton*, by this his Deed. *Sciunt presentes & futuri, quod ego Johannes Constabularius Cæstricæ, dedi & concessi & hac præsentis Carta confirmavi Hugoni de Dutton, & Hæredibus suis Magistratum omnium Leccatorum & Meretricum totius Cæstershiricæ, sicut liberius illum magistratum teneo de Comite. Salvo*

jure meo mihi & hæredibus meis. His testibus. Tho' this Original Grant makes no mention of giving Rule over Fiddlers and Minstrels, yet ancient Custom has now reduced it only to the Minstrelsey; for probably the Rout which the Constable brought to the Rescue of the Earl, were debauched Persons, drinking with their Sweethearts in the Fair, the Fiddlers that attended them, and such loose Persons as he could get. *Anno 14. Hen. 7. a Quo Warranto* was brought against *Lawrence Dutton* of *Dutton* Esq; to shew why he claimed all the Minstrels of *Cheshire* and the City of *Chester*, to appear before him at *Chester* yearly on the Feast of *St. John Baptist*, and to give him at the said Feast *Quatuor Lagonas Vini & unam Lanceam*, i.e. Four Flaggons of Wine and a Launce; and also every Minstrel to pay him Four-pence-half-penny; and why he claimed from every Whore in *Cheshire*, and the City of *Chester*, (*Officium suum exercente*) Four-pence yearly at the said Feast, &c. whereunto he pleaded Prescription. The Heirs of this *Hugh de Dutton* enjoy the same Power and Authority over the Minstrelsey of *Cheshire*, even to this day, and keep a Court every Year upon the Feast of *St. John Baptist* at *Chester*, being the Fair-day where all the Minstrels of the County and City do attend, and play before the Lord of *Dutton* upon their several Instruments: He or his Deputy then Riding through the City, thus attended to the Church of *St. John*, many Gentlemen of the County accompanying him; and one walking before him in a Surcoat of his Arms, depicted upon *Taffeta*: And after Divine Service ended, holds his Court in the City, where he or his Steward renews the old Licenses granted to the Minstrels, and gives such

such new ones as he thinks fit, under the Hand and Seal of Himself or his Steward, none presuming to exercise that Faculty there without it. But lately this Dominion or Privilege by a Daughter and Heir of *Thomas Dutton*, devolved to the Lord *Gerard* of *Gerard's Bromley* in *Staffordshire*. And whereas by the Statute of 39 *Eliz.* cap. 4. Fiddlers are declared to be Rogues; yet by a Special Proviso therein, those in *Cheshire*, Licensed by *Dutton* of *Dutton*, are exempted from that Infamous Title, in respect of this his Ancient Custom and Privilege. See Mr. *Bl.* Customs of Mannors, and *Holinsh.* Chron. p. 641. in the Reign of *Henry* the Third.

The keeping Wakes or Country-Feasts, (which are or were usually observed on the *Sunday* next after the Saint's-day to whom the Parish-Church is Dedicated) took Origin from a Letter written by *St. Gregory* the Great, to *Melitus*, Abbot, who was sent into *England* with *St. Austin*, in these Words: "It may therefore be permitted them (meaning the *English*) that on the Dedication-days, or other Solemn Days of Martyrs, they make them Bowers about the Churches, and (refreshing themselves, and Feasting together after a good religious sort) kill their Oxen now to the Praise of God, and Increase of Charity, which before they were wont to Sacrifice to the Devil, &c. *Bede's Eccl. Hist.* cap. 20. They are called Wakes, because on the Vigils of those Feasts, the People were wont to Awake from Sleep, at the several Vigils of the Night, and go to Prayers; but now the Feasting-part is all that is retained.

Original of
keeping
Wakes.

And now I will proceed to many Ordinations and Institutions in the Law.

Pleas first
made in Eng-
lish.

The Custom of making Pleas in *English* began in the Reign of King *Edward* the Third, by his particular Command, for the Ease and Understanding of the Natives of this Land; They having been from the *Norman* Conquest, to that time, always made in *French*.

First Statute
of *Præmunire*.

The first Statute of *Præmunire* was made in the Reign of *Edward* the Third, who caused an Act to be made, That none under a great Penalty should seek to obtain any Spiritual Promotions within this Realm, of the Pope, or bring any Suits to his Court, except by way of Appeal. And that those that were the Aiders of any such Offenders against this Act, should run in danger of the same Pain; which Act, by those Kings that succeeded, was not only commanded to be kept, but also confirmed with new Penalties, and is called The Statute of *Præmunire*. In the Time of King *Henry* the 8th. (who *Anno* 1530, had the Title given him of Supreme Head of the Church of *England*) the whole Clergy of *England* were Judged by the King's Learned Council to be in the *Præmunire*, for maintaining the Power Legative of Cardinal *Wolfey*, (then Arrested, and by disgrace falling Sick, died,) they were by Process called into the *King's Bench* to make Answer. Wherefore, in their Convocation, they concluded a Submission, and were content to give the King 100000*l.* to pardon their Offences, touching the *Præmunire* by Act of Parliament.

Who first made a Law to punish for Religion,
see in INVENTIONS.

It

It was the Custom of the Ancient *Britains*, that when any Great Man died (if there were suspicion of the manner of his Death,) his Relations made Enquiry amongst his Wives concerning his Death; who, if they were found Guilty, were Punished with Fire, and other Torments. From whence Sir *Edward Coke* derives the Law of *England* at this day, for Burning those Women who kill their Husbands.

Law for Burning Women who kill their Husbands.

Burning for Heresy, see in INVENTIONS.

Beheading Noblemen began in *England* temp. *William* the Conqueror, *Waltheof* Earl of *Huntingdon* being the first Man Beheaded here. See in CHRONOLOGY, Page 217.

The Custom of Executing, by Hanging, Beheading and Quartering, now term'd Hang'd, Drawn and Quartered, is a Punishment, no Example whereof is to be found in our Histories, till the time of King *Henry* the Third; in the Six and Twentieth Year of whose Reign, one *William Marisc*, Son of *Geoffrey Marisc*, a Nobleman of *Ireland*, being Condemn'd for Piracy and Treason, was Hang'd, Beheaded and Quartered. Also in this King's Reign the Pleas of the Crown were first Pleaded in the *Tower*; And the Use of a Common Seal was first Granted to the City of *London*.

Of Hanging, Drawing and Quartering.

Anciently Bodies of Felons Executed, were not permitted to be Buried, but Hanged still on the Gallows, till by Authority of Parliament, in the Reign of King *Edward* the Second, it was Decreed, That the Bodies of all those that from thenceforth should be Hanged for Felonies, should be Buried; which is still observed, and is a Custom grounded on Permission. The Hanging Bodies up in Chains,

Of Hanging in Chains, &c.

I do

I do not find to be used in *England* till the Days of King *Richard* the Second; who hearing that some of the Rebels (Companions in the Riots of *Wat Tyler*, which were Hanged at *St. Albans*) had been Removed from the Gallows, sent forth his Letters to the Bailiffs of the Town of *St. Albans*, Commanding them, upon Sight of the same, to cause Chains to be made, and to bring the said Bodies back to the Gallows, and to hang them in those Chains upon the same Gallows, there to remain so long as one piece might stick to another, according to the Form of the Judgment given.

Informers
first used.

The using certain Enquirers or Spies, called *Informers*, were first used in the Days of King *Henry* the Seventh, who, Covetous of Treasure in his declining Age, devised a way to enrich himself, by considering that the *Englishmen* little regarded the keeping of Penal Laws and Pecunial Statutes; and therefore caused Inquisition to be made of those that had Transgressed any of the same Laws, appointing Two Masters and Surveyors of the Forfeits, Sir *Richard Empson* and *Edmund Dudley*, who (meaning to satisfy their Prince's Pleasure, and see their Commission executed to the uttermost whatever Peril might ensue) furnished themselves with a sort of Accusers, commonly called Promoters, or, as they chose to be then named, *Informers*, whereby they troubled many a Man, and ran into great hatred: So that when King *Henry* the 8th came to the Crown, he caused the Actors of these unjust Proceedings to be disgraced, putting *Empson* and *Dudley* in the Tower, and some of their inferior Agents called Promoters, as *Canby*, *Page*, *Smith*, *Derby*, *Wright*, *Simpson* and *Stockton*, to be

be set in the Pillory, with Papers on their Heads, then to Ride through the City with their Faces to the Horse Tails, with the Shame whereof in 7 Days after they all died in *Newgate*.

The Custom of paying Fines for the Tenants Marrying their Daughters, was, without doubt, in lieu of the *Mercheta Mulierum*, or first Nights Lodging with the Bride, which the Lord anciently claimed in some Mannors, and was a Practice begun in *Scotland* by the Lascivious *Ewen* the Third, who made a Law, that Himself and his Successors should have the First Nights Lodging with every Woman, whose Husband held Land immediately from the Crown; and the Lords and Gentlemen, of all them whose Husbands were their Tenants or Homagers. This was the Knights Service which Men held their Estates by, and continued till the Days of *Malcolme Conner*, who at the Request of his Wife *Margaret* (Sister to *Edgar Adeling*) Abolished this Law, and Ordained, that the Tenants, by way of Commutation, should pay unto their Lords a Mark in Money. It was called *Mercheta Mulieris*; but whether from Mark, a Horse in the Old *Gallick* (implying the obscene signification of *Equitare*, as *Mr. Selden* thinks) or from *Marca*, the Sum of Money by which it was afterwards Redeemed, is not easily determin'd.

The giving Aid for Marrying the King's eldest Daughter began in the Reign of *K. Henry* the First; who, towards the Marriage of his Daughter *Maud* with the Emperor, obtained at his first Parliament at *Salisbury* Three Shillings upon every Hide of Land throughout the Kingdom, which was afterwards drawn to a Custom, to receive Aid from the Subjects, when-

Of Tenants
paying Fines
for Marrying
their Daugh-
ters.

Knights Ser-
vice.

*Mercheta Mu-
lieris.*

whensoever the King gives his Eldest Daughter in Marriage.

Broad Seal for
Confirming
Charters first
Used.

The Kings confirming Charters under the Great or Broad Seal, began first in the time of K. *Edward* the Confessor, who was the first King of this Realm that used that large and Stately Impression. Afterwards K. *Henry* III. and others made New Seals. The setting Seals first to Bonds and Writings, See in *Inventions*.

Adjudging A-
ctions by Ver-
dict of 12
Men first
used.

The Adjudging Actions both Criminal and Real, by the Verdict of Twelve Men, is said to be brought in by K. *William* the Conqueror, according to the Custom of *Normandy*, where the like Form was used, and called by the Name of *Enquest*; yet it appears by the Laws of *Etheldred*, that the Trial by 12 Men was also in Use long before that time.

Enquest.

4 Terms in
the Year first
ordained.

The Four Terms of Law was also first ordained by K. *William* the Conqueror. As also,

Sheriffs and
Justices first
appointed.

Sheriffs and Justices of the Peace were first appointed by this King; and K. *Henry* III. afterwards reduced the Office of Sheriff of *London* to continue only for one Year.

Courts of
Chancery and
Exchequer
first ordained.

The Court of Chancery and Exchequer, (*Scaccarium* corruptly called so of the Word *Statarium*, or rather of the Board or Table where the Officers sate) were first ordained by the aforesaid King *William* the Conqueror, who also appointed or Instituted the Courts of Justice, which always removed with his Court. He first brought the *Jews* to Inhabit here in *England*. Also long Bows came first into Use in *England* in his Reign. This

Courts of Ju-
stice first ap-
pointed.

Jews first
brought into
England.

Constable of
Dover Castle
and Warden
of the Cinque
Ports.

King *William* the Conqueror also appointed a Constable of *Dover* Castle, and a Lord Warden

Warden of the Cinque Ports with Immunities as they are at this Day.

England when first divided into Shires, and the University of *Oxford* Founded, See in CHRONOLOGY, p. 211.

The paying the King's Rents in Money began in the Reign of King *Henry* the I. The Provisions of his House which were used to be paid in kind, being in his time rated at certain Prices, and received in Money.

King's Rents paid in Money.

The chusing Knights and Burgeses for Parliament began in the Reign of King *Henry* the First, who Instituted the Form of the High Court of Parliament, for before his time only certain of the Nobility, and Prelates of the Realm, were called to Consultation, about the most Important Affairs of State; but he caused the Commons also to be Assembled, by Knights and Burgeses of their own Appointment, and made the Court to consist of Three Parts, the Nobility, the Clergy, and the Common People, representing the whole Body of the Realm, and appointed them to sit in several Chambers, the King, the Bishops and Lords of the Realm in one Chamber, and the Commons in another to confer together by themselves. The first Parliament of this King, Lords and Commons, was held at *Salisbury*, April 19. in the 16th Year of his Reign.

Chusing Knights and Burgeses for Parliament first began.

King *Henry* the Second, first appointed the Judges Circuits, dividing his whole Kingdom into Six Circuits, in the 21st Year of his Reign, and appointing in every Circuit Three Judges, who twice every Year should ride together to hear and determine Causes, as is accustomed to this Day, tho' altered in the Number of the Judges, and in the Shires of Circuit.

Judges Circuits first appointed.

The

Common
Council of
London first
ordained.

The Common Council of *London* was first ordained in the Reign of King *John*, Five and Thirty of the most Substantial Citizens being chosen therefore, and this King gave the City Liberty to alter their Mayor and Sheriffs every Year, which before did continue during Life.

Suit to the
Lord's Court.

In King *Henry* the Third's Time, *William* Bishop of *Salisbury*, first caused that Custom to be received for a Law, whereby the Tenants of every Lordship are bound to owe their Suit to the Lords Court of whom they hold their Tenements.

General Par-
don granted
at Coronati-
ons.

The Custom of a General Pardon granted at the Coronation of the Kings of *England*, began at the Coronation of King *Edward* the Third, who caused a general Pardon to be proclaimed, which hath since been used by all succeeding Kings at their first coming to the Crown.

Oath of Alle-
giance first
required.

The Oath of Allegiance was first required by K. *Arthur*, and after received by K. *Edgar*, but the Customary Oath of Allegiance as now used, was first devised and ordained in a Parliament held in the Third Year of the Reign of K. *James* I. which was soon after ministered to all Sorts of People.

The Custom of the Clause, *Non obstante*, brought in first by the Pope, was first taken up by King *Henry* the Third, in his Grants and Writings.

The Punishing Stealing of Cattle by Death, began by a particular Law in the Reign of King *Henry* the Third, before whose time it was pecuniary, and the first that suffered for the same, was one of *Dunstable*, who having stolen Twelve Oxen from the Inhabitants of *Colne*, and flying to *Redburn*, was by a Bailiff of

of St. *Albans*, according to the King's Proclamation Condemned and Beheaded.

The Custom of keeping Watch and Ward in the Night, in Towns and Cities, was first appointed in the Reign of King *Henry* the Third, who having about him certain *Savosynes* or *Savoyards*, did by their Advice ordain, that if any Man chanced to be robbed, or by any Means damnified by any Thief or Robber, he to whom the keeping of that Countrey chiefly appertained where the Robbery was done, should competently restore the Loss; and this was after the usage of *Savoy*, but was thought more hard to be observed here, than in those Parts, where are not so many By-paths, and starting Corners to shift out of the Way, and from hence probably came our Custom of suing the County when robb'd between Sun and Sun.

FELONS being saved by the Benefit of their Clergy, hath been an Antient Liberty of the Church, confirmed in divers Parliaments (altho since much Abridged by divers Statutes, and by Stat. 18. *Eliz.* cap. 7.) For in Old Time, when a Man was Arraigned of Felony, or such like, he prayed his Clergy, that is, to have his Book, which was as much as if he desired to be dismiss'd from the Temporal Judge, and delivered unto the Ordinary to purge himself of his Offence; but now every Man (tho' not in Orders) is put to read at the Bar, being found guilty, and convicted of such Felony (for which this Benefit is still granted) and so burnt in the Hand, and set free the first time, if the Ordinary's Commissary or Deputy saith *Legit ut Clericus*. Otherwise he suffers Death for his Transgression. And this is thought to be Originally devised

Felons saved
by Benefit of
their Clergy.

Of Hue and Cry.

vised for promotion of Learning among the Illiterate Laity.

The Custom of raising Hue and Cry, after Offenders, &c. is very ancient. The Name *Hutesium* and *Clamor*, in French *Huer* and *Cryer*, both signify to shout or cry aloud.

This signifieth a pursuit of one having committed Felony by the High-way; for if the Party robbed, or any in the Company of one murdered or robbed, come to the Constable of the next Town, and will him to raise Hue and Cry, or to make pursuit after him that hath offended, describing the Party, and shewing as near as he can which Way he is gone; the Constable ought forthwith to call upon the Parish for Aid in seeking the Felon; and if he be not found there, then to give the next Constable warning, and he the next, until the Offender be apprehended, or at least until he be thus pursued to the Sea-side. Of this read many of our Law Books. The *Normans* had such a pursuit as this, which they called *Haro*, some call it *Harol*, the Reason and Occasion of which Custom they give to be this. That there was a Duke of *Normandy*, called *Roll*, a Man of great Justice and Severity against grievous Offenders; and that thereupon, when they follow any in this pursuit, they cry *Ha-Roll*, as if they should say, *Ah-Roll*, where art thou, that wer't wont to redress this? or what should'st thou do now against these Wretches, if thou now wer't living? In which Case they that are within hearing must make pursuit, or pay a Fine. Sometimes Hue is used alone, *Anno 4. Ed. 1. Stat. 2.* The Manner of it in *Scotland* is blowing a Horn, and making an Out-cry after a Transgressor. See *Huer's* at the end of our Treatise of Fishing. Admini-

Administration of Intestates Estates began in the Reign of K. *Edward* III.

The Statute of Wages; See in Pestilence amongst the Diseases of Men and Women in the Treatise of PHYSICK.

It is worthy Remembrance, that Augustus Cæsar, being desired by a Veteran Soldier (that had done Cæsar a good Service at the Battel of Actium) to appear for him (being then accused at Law, and in danger of being condemned) Cæsar would not suffer his Attorney to appear and plead for him, but went, and not only appeared but pleaded himself for the Soldier, that he might not seem ungrateful.

Besides those named before who have wrote of the Laws of England, those that please may see the Works of the following AUTHORS.

Ridley's View of the Civil and Ecclesiastical Law, Dawson's Origin of Laws, Suarez de Legibus, Fortescue's Commendation of English Laws, Parker's Law of Nature, Wiseman's Law of Laws, Du Gard's Divine Law, Harmony of Divine Law, Law Epitomiz'd, Excellency of the Law, Terms of the Law, The Parson's Law, Clergyman's Law, Landlord's Law, Woman Lawyer, Tennant's Law, Law of Brethren, Grandeur of the Law, Lex Mercatoria, Topicks of the Law, Perkin's on the Law of England, Curzon's Compendium of Law, His Law of Estates Tail, His Law of Executors, Manwood's Treatise of the Forrest Laws, Lawyer's Recreation, Enchiridion Legum, Shepherd's Law of Common Assurance, Brydal's View of Eng. Laws, Practick Part of the Law, Noy's Compl. Lawyer, Shepherd's Epitome of Law, Summary of the Com. Law, Shepherd's Abridgment of the Common and Stat. Law, Pulton's Abstract of the Penal Laws. Wingate's and Washington's Abridgmt. of Stat. The Law of Covenants, The Game Law, &c.

Of COINS.

When *Julius Cæsar* first enter'd this Island, here were Current instead of Money, certain Iron Rings, afterwards the *Romans* brought in the use of Gold, Silver, and Brass Coins.

Brass Money invented.

Gold and Silver Money first coined.

THE Ancients had no other way of Barter or Exchange, than to return Commodity for Commodity, instead of Money, using Salt, Pepper, &c. in lieu thereof; and in *Homer*, *Glaucus* Golden Armour was valued at 100 Kine, and *Diomedes* at Ten only. See *Genesis* 33. 19. where for 100 Pieces of Money, the *Greek* and *Chaldee* Translate a Hundred Lambs.

But afterwards in Justice commutative, it was deemed convenient to have some common Judge or Valuation of the Quality or Inequality of Goods, therefore Money was invented; which Invention the *Jews* attribute to *Cain*, the *Græcians* to *Hermodice*, the Wife of *Midas*. The *Romans* to *Janus*, who first invented Brass Money, called *Æs*, which Word is used sometimes for Money, and *Ærarium* for a Treasury. As the *Romans* in Times past, used Copper Money, calling their Exchequer *Ærarium*; so in *Germany* it is called *Argentarium*, of the Silver, and being kept at *Strasburgh*, that City was called *Argentina*. But the *Lydians* first invented Gold and Silver Money, which was first Coined in the 5th Year before the *Punick* War, as *Pliny* witnesseth, *Lib.* 33. c. 3. where he saith *Servius Tullius* was the first ever coined Money, but that was of Brass. Others write, the first Silver Monies coined, was in the 484th Year of the Foundation of *Rome*, and the Coins of Gold was 62 Years after that. Note, From the Foundation of *Rome* till the Year 1711 is 2462 Years.

The

The *Sterling* Standard of the Monies of *England* was first coined at a Place so called by *Osbright* a *Saxon*, K. of *England* about 800 Years since, at which time an Ounce of Silver was divided into 20 Pieces, and so esteemed 20 Pence, which so continued till K. *Henry* 6th's Time, who in regard of Enhancing of Monies in Foreign Parts, valued the same at 30 Pence. But there was more Pieces made out of the said Ounce, and the former Pieces went for 3 Half pence, until the time of K. *Edw.* 4. and then they were Current for 2 Pence, and the said K. did value the said Ounce at 40 Pence, until K. *H.* 8. did value the Ounce of *Sterling* Silver at 45 Pence, and so continued till King *Ed.* VI. and until Q. *Elizabeth*'s Time, and then the very same Piece, or the same Penny was valued at 3 Pence, and so did all Three-Pences coined by the said Queen, weigh but one Penny-weight, and the Six-pence a Two-penny weight, and accordingly the Shillings and other Pieces, which made the Ounce to be valued at Sixty-pence or Five Shillings; whereof 12 Ounces make the Pound, Troy-weight, which remained nevertheless in 20 Penny-weight; for the said Ounce being still the same in weight, did retain the same Name, and 24 Grains for every Penny-weight, and according to the said Pound-weight; is the fineness of Silver also divided. If it be all pure Silver, without any Copper called Allay, it's justly called 12 Ounces fine, because that Pound weighed 12 Ounces, and hath no mixture in it, and so every Ounce is consequently 20 Penny-weight in fineness, and every Penny-weight is 24 Grains in fineness. The fineness of Gold is 24 Carrats, and every Carrat is 4 Grains in

fineness, and was heretofore accounted 2 Carrats for an Ounce of Silver.

Money, its Etymology.

The General Names for Money among the Romans were Three; viz. 1. *Moneta* (whence the French *Monnoye*) à *monendo*, because it sheweth us the Author, the Value, and the Time: So a Ducat is called of *Ducatus*, the Stile or Name of a Duke. 2. *Numus* (or *Nummus* rather) saith *Vossius*, à *Numa*, from *Nomen*, because Ordained by Law. 3. *Pecunia*, either from the Images of Cattel stamped on it, or from their Wealth consisting in Cattel, or from their Skin out of which Money was Coined.

Coin, whence the Name.

COIN seemeth to come from the French *Coin*, a Corner; because the ancientest sort of Coin was cornered, and not round.

Such Gold as is found in the Mines having no need to be Refined, but may be used to make Money, is called *Aurum obrison*: Such was the Gold Sir *Bevis Bulmer*, Kt. brought from *Scotland*, found in the Sands of the Rivers near to the Gold Mines of *Crayford-Moor*, which was above 22 Carrats fine, and better than the French Crown Gold of that time. Some of the Grains were as big as Peas, found out by Shepherds, by whose means that place was discover'd in the latter time of Queen *Elizabeth*. Of which, and other Mines in *England*, I shall speak presently.

Of the Gold of Ophir.

Of the Gold of *Ophir*, we hear but a Discourse of Old Observation, That *Solomon* had the Gold from that Place to Beautify the Temple of *Jerusalem* and his Palace. This is held to be the Isle of *Sumatra* or *Taprobana*. The *Hollanders* touch'd there in their first Voyages made to the *East-Indies*, &c. But we never heard of any Gold brought from thence.

The

The Gold of the Mountains of *Bohemia*, of the Rivers of *Pannonia* in *Hungary*, and of *Sweden*, is all exhausted. Out of *Spain* anciently came above 200000 *l.* Weight yearly, worth above 800000 *l.* Sterl. but there is none found now. In the Island of *Santo Domingo* all is exhausted also, and so it will be in *Peru* and *Mexico*, (where the *Spaniards* in digging found more Gold than Earth formerly.) It is more like to continue in *Africa* and *Barbary*. The King of *Spain* was wont to have from the Castle *de Mina* (on the Coast of *Africa*) about 80000 *l.* Worth every Year, which is now almost decreased to one Half; and all along that Coast the *Hollanders* and *French* Merchants complain of the small quantity now to be found. *Turkey* is hindered also to have such Quantity of Gold as in times past came to them out of *Persia*, &c. See Mines in the Treatise of METALS.

The Inhabitants of *Bahia* have discover'd about 8 Miles from thence several Gold Mines in the Year 1711.

Silver is always found more abundantly, because of the Number of Silver Mines found in divers Countries, and for that all Lead Mines contain some Silver, especially the Poor Lead Mines, the Ore whereof yieldeth but small quantity of Lead, either 25 *l.* or 30 *l.* Weight in 100 of Ore. The Silver Mines of *Hungary*, *Bohemia*, and *Sweden*, are drawn out; as also mostly in *Germany*. In *Saxony* the Silver Mines were Rich, but now have little or none; so are the Mines of the *Severstall* Mountains, which continually yielded 6 or 8000 *l.* Weight a Year. Of the Ancient Mine of the Wild Man or Savage in *Brunswick*, see hereafter amongst the Coins and Medals of the Ancients.

The *Lacedaemonians* being desirous to Gild the Face of *Apollo*, enquired of the Oracle to know where they might have so much, and they were directed to *Craesus* K of *Lydia*.

Lupus, Abbot of *Ferrier* in *France*, Anno 840. sent over a Petition to King *Ethelwolf* in *England* for so much Lead as would cover his Church. *Cressy*, Lib. 2 c. 4.

The Mines in the *West-Indies* are the Principal in Quantity of Poor Ore, where many hands might make light work. For the Kings of *Spain* did divide their Grounds by Proportion to their Subjects to work for it, allowing them Money and Quicksilver to separate the Silver from the drossy Substance ; and they must pay him again in Silver after a certain rate ; and were it not for the Quantity of the Ore, the Silver would be very little. For by the Information formerly of one *Don Rodrigo de Cordua*, of the House of *Toledo*, a Knight, who had lived in the *West-Indies* many Years, and attended the great Mine of *Potosi*, the Ore thereof containeth not above $1\frac{1}{2}$ Ounce of Silver in 100. The like was affirmed by *Antonio Diaz*, a *Portugal*, who had dwelt 32 Years in the said *West-Indies* or *America*. Who further addeth, that the best Silver Mine that ever was wrought upon there, did not contain above 8 Ounces in 100 Weight. The Mines in *Germany* indeed were Richer, some containing 30 or 40 Ounces in the mixt Metal Ore, and some were finer or better than Sterling.

The Silver Mines of *Great Britain* lay dead, and buried in Oblivion, till of late Years the Mine-Adventurers made some Attempts therein. For anciently there were Silver Mines in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, as of *Muggleswike* and *Wardall*, which contained 6 and 8 Ounces of Silver in the Hundred. *Slaithborne* Mine, in *Lancashire*, held above 4 Ounces of Silver in the Hundred. That of *Comb-martin*, in *Cornwall*, 10 Ounces in the Hundred, where *Sir Bevis Bulmer* did work for a time, which was deep, and overflown with Water ; but there were divers Branches of that Mine running
many

many Miles off, spread in the Earth; of which long after some Ore was got at *Barnstaple*, of a Branch of that Mine, lying within One Foot and a Half of the Superficies; which, upon divers Tryals of One Pound weight at once, held, by Computation, above 10 Ounces of Silver, but little Lead, and was not difficult in the Melting. The Party in whose Ground it was found, would not have it meddled with, fearing his Grounds should be spoiled, and the Mine taken from him, which was known to be above Half a Mile of One Foot broad.

Besides the Mine of Gold at *Crayford-Moor* in *Scotland*, mentioned before, there was anciently Silver Mines in that part of *Great Britain*; as One in the Grounds of *Sir Tho. Hamilton, Kt.* Lord Advocate of *Scotland*, within 18 Miles of *Edinburgh*, towards the Sea-side, discovered *Anno 1607*, by means of a Collier. In the Report of the Goodness of which Mine was great Diversity, according as they found the Ore of several Veins; for the Blossom of Silver Ore, or the small Veins, cannot give true direction of the Richness of the Mine; which is the Cause that the *Spaniards* in the *West-Indies*, having found any Vein of a Mine, pursue the same towards the *East*, and seek to find the Trunk or Body of it, which they call *Beta*, which is sometimes 3 or 4 Foot broad, when the Veins are like an Arm or Finger. And according to the Tryal made thereof, they give their Judgment, not by the Tryal of the subtle Affay, but by some good Quantity, and increasing their Tryals by some Additaments fit for the Nature of the Metal Ore, as they judge the same to be: For all Diseases cannot be cured with one Remedy in all Persons, altho' the Disease be alike; so some Tryals did

Observation
on Silver and
other Mines.

Of the Try-
als of the
Ore.

Report 80 *l.* of Silver in 100 Weight, others 60, 40, 35, and 20 *l.* and then it fell into Ounces.

The Lead Mines in *Ireland* did contain more Silver, than those in *Derbyshire* and *Somersetshire* in *England*. See more of Mines in the Treatise of METALS.

The little Returns they make after great Labour, and the great Charge of Working, as well as different Ways of Tryals, and little Skill of our Refiners of *London*, whereby Foreigners have used to have been sent for from other Countries, with vast Expences to Refine and Work the Ore, hath been the Reason that no Profit can be had in the end of these Attempts, and is the Cause why the Discovering and Working of these Mines hath been often Choaked and Suffocated in the Beginning, and of late so much Neglected, rather tending to the Ruin, than Rise or Advantage of Projectors and Proprietors, as well as Operators and Partners therein.

And the Company of Mine-Adventurers in *England*, of which the Duke of *Leeds* is Governor, &c. hath drooped much, notwithstanding the Accounts of Mr. *Waller*, &c. to the Directors, of the Rich Veins of Silver in several Mines; as that Vein at *Cumystwith*, a Yard wide; Another at *Goginian*, yielding 44 Ounces of fine Silver in a Tun of Lead, and increased to 1 Yard wide in Rich Silver, Three Levels at *Cwmsumblock*, which would yield Quantities of Ore, (where one Level had cost the Patentees 11000 *l.*) And Mr. *Waller* by his Letter of Nov. 1. 1706. wrote to the Directors, that there was a small Vein at *Cumystwith* at *Silver Hill*, that on some Tryals yielded 110 Ounces of Silver out of a Tun of Lead: With many others, too tedious to repeat.

Sir

Sir *Bervis Bulmer* took 2000 *l.* Weight of Silver Ore, and Calcined or Grinded it together, and thereunto were two Tuns of Lead added, commixed, and afterwards molten by a continual Fire, and Handblast of 4 Men. And there was a Cake of Silver remaining, weighing 17½ Ounces, and the Extraction out of the Lead was some 4 or 5 Ounces more; so it was 22 Ounces in the 100 Weight, but the Charge was great.

The manner to Refine with Quicksilver is good for Mines of 2 or 3 Ounces, where the Ore has little or no Lead; as the Lead Mines in *Wales* may be wrought to great Profit by means of Quicksilver, being Roasted by Reflection of the Fire, and Grinded, &c. Anciently of *Potosie* Mine, they took to 100 of the Metal prepared, between 12 and 15 *l.* of Quicksilver with Salt and Vinegar, and so sprinkling the said Quicksilver through a Linnen Cloth, still using a reasonable quantity of Salt (which divideth the Lead from the Silver) and Vinegar or Strong-water (but that was costly) they left these Substances together 25 Days, every second Day stirring the same with a Staff; in which time, or less, according to the Mineral, the Quicksilver did devour or eat up the Silver, and left all the other commixture. Then by straining the said Mass, the Quicksilver went thorough, and there remained a Past in divers Balls, called the Almond-Past, which by a Limbeck receiving Fire, caused the Quicksilver to sublime, and falling down by the Neck into the Water, which is in the Receiver stopped close, resumeth his Body again in the said Water, and the Silver remained pure, which commonly was not above a 4th part of the Weight of

To be done
by Retorts of
Earth.

of the said Past. The Quicksilver served again, and there was not lost above 6 Pound in the Hundred of Silver.

Of the Allay of Silver I have spoke before; and no Monies in any Mint are made of pure Silver, because Silver, in its Purity, is almost as Flexible as Lead, and therefore not so useful as when hardned with Copper. As likewise Gold Minted pure, would also be too Flexible, and therefore is in all Mints allayed with some Copper, and most Mints differ in more or less Allay.

A rare Coining Engine, see Vol. 2. p. 160.

Anciently the Money was Coined or Stamp'd by Hammers; but after the Restauration of King *Charles* the Second, it hath been Stamp'd by a Mill or Screw, and all the Old Coin that was Clipt very much, was changed into that Stamp in the Reign of *William* the Third, according to an Act passed Anno 1695.

To take the Figure or Print of a Piece of Coin, take Lamp-black and Vernice, such as the Painters do use; Anoint the Coin with it; Put your Paper upon Lead, and Print thereupon.

But now 'tis time we come to the Coins themselves; of which I shall speak first of the Coins mentioned in Scripture, and then of Foreign Coins: Of which take the following Account, with their Value in *English Money*.

The

*The Valuation of Coins mentioned in
Scripture.*

The <i>Hebrew</i> Talent of Gold weighed 12 Pounds, and was worth	l.	s.	d.	
<i>English</i> about ———	4500	00	00	
The <i>Hebrew</i> Silver Talent - -	375	00	00	1 Chro. 22. 14.
The <i>Jews</i> Gold (Sacred) } Talent ———	3750	00	00	
The <i>Jews</i> Gold (common) } Talent ———	1875	00	00	
The Talent of <i>Attica</i> ———	250	00	00	
The Talent of <i>Babylon</i> ———	218	15	00	
The Shekel of the Sanctu- } ary about ———	000	02	00	Gen. 23. 16.
The Shekel of half an Ounce-	00	02	06	Neh. 5. 14, 15.
The common Shekel, called } by the <i>Chaldeans</i> <i>Selang</i> , } was worth but about —	00	01	00	Jer. 32. 9.
The half Shekel ———	00	01	03	
The Gerah is held to have } been about ———	00	00	01 $\frac{1}{2}$	Exod. 30. 13.
<i>Denarius</i> , or <i>Drachma</i> , was the } Wages of a Day-Labourer, } and weigheth of our Mo- } ney ———	00	00	07 $\frac{1}{2}$	Matth. 20. 9.
<i>Attick Minah</i> , rendred <i>Maneh</i> , contained a hundred Drachms in Weight.				Ezek. 45. 12.

Value

Value of Foreign Coins with English Money.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
<i>Bezants</i> given or offered by the King on Festivals worth about ————	15	00	00
The <i>Sestertium</i> ————			
The <i>Sestertius</i> is valued at ————	07	16	—
The <i>Doblone</i> , or double Pistole of <i>Italy</i> at about ————	01	16	00
A Piece of Eight (containing 8 Ryals) about ————	00	04	06
A Spanish Ryal, Roman Julio, the Old <i>Denarius</i> , the Drachma and Dutch Skilling, are near an equal Value, about 6 <i>d.</i> or	00	00	07
Rix-Dollars in <i>Germany</i> are of Silver, and worth ————	00	04	06
A Rubble is ————	00	13	04
The French Escu, or Silver Crown; the Spanish Piece of Eight; the German Dollar, Low-Dutch Pattacoon, and Scotch Crown, are nearequal.	00	04	06

Gold and Silver Money in *China* is Current only by its Weight, not by any Stamp, Mark, &c. Impressed upon it.

An Oeban of Gold in *Japan* swells to 40000 Thayls or Crowns. A Cockien there is a Crown in Silver. A Thousand Caxias make a Thayl, and sometimes Three and a half.

	l.	s.	d.
The Ducat of <i>Hungary</i> is worth a- bout ———— }	0	7	10
Ducats according to Dr. <i>Heylin</i> } worth ———— }	0	6	8
A Sultaine ————	0	7	6
A Xeraffis ————	0	6	0
Livers, Franks, and Florins each } worth about ———— }	0	1	8
A Copstick of <i>Germany</i> where our Shillings are call Copsticks } worth ———— }	0	1	0
A Chequeen Gold of <i>Venice</i> , is equal to Se- venteen Livres.			
A Guilder is equal to Three Copsticks.			
A Scudo in <i>Italy</i> , is worth 9 Livres.			
A Castellon in the <i>West-Indies</i> exceeds the Ducat.			
A Caroline in <i>Naples</i> is equal to the Julio.			
Copeca in <i>Muscovy</i> , Fifty of them go to a Crown.			
A Denarii is worth one Penny.			
The Asper in <i>Turkey</i> is worth one Penny.			
A Soufe.			
The Maravidis of <i>Spain</i> Twelve go to a Pen- ny. <i>Heylin</i> saith 600 to a Crown.			
In <i>Venice</i> they had Copper Money, called <i>Ses- sini</i> , valued at 2 Quatrini; and 6 Quatrini were 1 Penny.			
In <i>France</i> they had Millets, Petit Deniers, Deniers, Doubles, and Liarts.			
In the Low Countries they had Duyts, Mites, Negenmanckens, Ortkens, whereof 4 make a Stiver, and 5 Stivers made Six-pence. 8 Ne- genmackens, and 24 Mites, were 1 Penny.			
In <i>Flanders</i> the Mite was called Corte, and by the <i>Walloon</i> s Engcuni, and in other Pla- ces			

ces Point, Pite, Poote, being all Sub-divisions of *Obolus* or the Half-penny. In *Scotland* they had Turnoners, and Pence, and Half-pence in their Names, and much base Money of Achifons, Plackx, Babys, Non-suits, &c. In *England* every Tapster, Chandler, &c. made Tokens of Lead and Brass for Half-pence, and at *Bristol* by Queen *Elizabeth's* Authority, they were made of Copper, with a Ship on one Side and C. B. (*Civitas Bristol*) on the other. K. *James I.* made Farthing Tokens of Copper to abolish the said Leaden Tokens, having on one Side, Two Scepters (for *England* and *Scotland*) and the Harp on the other. What Coins have been of this kind since, every Child and Beggar knows; not forgetting the white Tin Fathings made in K. *James II's* Reign and the Farthings made after the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*. See in Chronol. p. 223.

At *Bantam* are thin Plates of Lead called Cat and Pitty, a String of 200 Cattas, compose the Coin stiled Sata, which is in Value 3 Farthings Sterling.

Twenty-six Peyses or Taques in *Indostan* (the *Mogull's* Territories) make a Mamoudy or Shilling.

The *Persian* Copper Money is called Pott; that particular kind, called, Kasbeki, 40 Compose an Abas, worth 1 s. 8 d. Sterling.

Two Foangs in *Siam* and *Pegu*, make a Mase, and 4 Mases compose a Ticol, in value about 30 Sols *French* Money.

In the *Mogul's* Territories, a *Ropia* is half a Crown (*French* Money) in Value; a Lac amounts to 100000 *Ropia's*, 100 Lacs make a Carou, and 10 Caroas an Areb. A Theil of Silver makes 11, 12, or 13 *Ropia's* current Money.

Money. A Massas and half, make a Thiel of Silver, 10 whereof compose a Thiel of Gold. A Xeraphim in Gold is in Value 12 Ropia's an half.

Eight *Persian* Larees in *Decan*, make a Pagod, which is a Noble, Current Money *English*, tho' sometimes it amounts to 8 or 10 s.

Of Great Riches.

Of Riches,
see Vol. 2. p.

Alexander the Great got at *Susa*, in *Persia* 179. 180, 181, 50000 Talents in Silver, and 9000000 of 185. Coined Gold.

The Stones of the Palace of *Susa* were fastened with Gold.

C. Caligula in one Year is said to have spent 2700000 of Sestertiums.

Sardanapalus burnt with himself 100,000000 of Gold Talents, and 1000000000 of Silver Talents.

Crassus the *Roman* Lieutenant said, that Man was poor, who could not maintain an Army at his own proper Charge.

When *Coxinga* and other Rebels of *China*, *An.* 1661 took the *Iles Formosa* and *Tayoven* from the *Dutch*, they found Ten Tun of Gold, &c.

The Spoil which the *Phocians* got out of the Temple of *Apollo* was 60 Tun of Gold.

See the Rich Treasury of *Loretto* at this Day in the Treatise of Rarities.

Camillus's Fine 500000 Pieces of Brass, was of our Money 1562 l. 10 s. Vid. *Liv. Lib.* 6.

Daily Reward of *Rossius* the Stage Player, 1000 Deners or *Roman* Pence. 31 l. 5 s. Vide *Macrob.* l. 3. c. 14.

Thais's Demand of *Demosthenes* 10000 Deners, was 312 l. 10 s.

250000 Deners the Price of *Cicero's* Head to *Antonius* was 7812 l. 10 s. The

The Supper of *Caligula* at this rate, cost 78125 Pounds.

The heap of Brass Money gathered by *Curio* Son of *Valerius*, viz. 600 Sestertiums was 468750. Max. l. 9. c. 1.

Æsop the Tragedian Player, left his Son 200 Sestertiums. *David* left in Gold (besides Silver) 180 Millions Sterling according to the Calculation, But *Solomon* left behind him but one Tenth part of that, namely 18 Millions.

The several Differences of Pounds or Livres, by which Nations Accompt or Reckon by.

ENGLAND, in expressing her Sums, uses the Word Pounds, each Pound being in value 20 Shillings, ——— 01 00 00

In France Livres differ, but } 00 01 08
generally are about

In Flanders a Livre is equal to — 00 11 03

In Venice a Livre is but about — 00 00 07½

In Genoa a Livre is about — 00 01 00

At Turin in Savoy the Livre is } 00 01 03
about ——— ——— ———

At Leghorn a Livre is ——— 00 00 09

At Milan a Livre is ——— 00 00 10

In Naples a Livre is ——— 00 01 00

In the Pope's Country (or Papacy) a Livre is } 00 01 01

In the Pope's Territories in } 00 03 06
Catalonia a Livre is ———

In Valentia a Livre is about — 00 05 00

In Castile and Granada ——— 00 02 06

In Scotland a Pound was equal to 00 01 08

Other Nations reckon their Coins as before in the Value of Foreign Coins.

Of Ancient Coins and Medals.

THE Signature of an Owl did Illustrate Coin of Attica.
the Attick Money.

A Pegasus was stamped on the Corinthian Coin of Corinth.

The Impress of a Mouse was visible on that Coin of Argos.
of Argos.

A Horse was Insculped on the Coin of Cephalonia.
Coin of Cephalonia.

The Mytelenians adorned theirs with the Image of Sappho.
Coin of Mytilene.

The Coin of Chios had the Pourtraiture of Homer.
Coin of Chios.

The Romans stamped on the Reverse of their Coins, either a Ship, or the Image of Janus with Two Faces.

The Coins called Hypatia, Tremisia, and Hemisia, were Medals scattered amongst the People at the Solemn Inauguration of the Roman Emperors.
Medals at Inauguration of Roman Emperors.

The Coins amongst the Greeks, intituled Epicombia were in the same manner dispersed among the People at the Command of the Greek Emperors.
Coins at Inauguration of Roman Emperors.

On the Reverse of a Coin of Julius Cæsar, is Insculped an Armed Man, supporting the Image of Victory, and on another's Reverse an Armed Man sustaining a little Dome, Cell, or Chapel in his Right Hand (the Standard, viz. the Eagle was preserved in a little Cell of Silver or Gold.
Coin of J. Cæsar.

After Augustus had won his Victory at Actium, and reduced Egypt, he stamped on the Reverse of his Coin, a Crocodile, and sometimes chained to a Palm-Tree with this Inscription. *Ægyptia Capta.*
Coin of Augustus See more hereafter.

Coin of T.
Vespasian.

The like was observed by *Titus*, after his Conquest of *Judea* and *Jerusalem*, who on the Reverse of his Coins, Insculped a Woman sitting under a Palm-Tree, in a Calamitous Posture with Hands bound, and this Inscription. *Judea Capta.*

Coin of Tibe-
rius.

On the Reverse of some of *Tyberius's* Coins, are the Arms of the Ancient *Germans* lodged in a shufled or confused Heap (Emblem of their Overthrow) and the *Motto Germania* affixed. The like was done by *Domitian* and *Nero*, who stamped a Bull dragged by the Horns, with *Armenia Capta* subjoined.

Coin of Do-
mitian.

The Liberality of the Emperors was declared by the Effigies of a Woman sustaining in her Left Hand a *Cornucopia*, and in her Right the *Roman Congius*, which contained 10 Pounds, with the *Motto, Liberalitas Augusti.* When they would represent their Triumphs, the Signature of a Chaplet of Lawrel was lodged on the top of a *Sella Curulis.* The Apotheosis or Deification of the Emperors was declared upon the Reverse of the *Roman Medals*, by the Figure of an Eagle ascending up to Heaven out of the Flame of their Funeral Piles.

Coin of *Nerva.*

There was one particular Coin of *Nerva*, where on the Reverse were 4 Horses unbri-dled, running in loose Career, with this In-scription *Vehiculatione per Italiam remissa*, Inti-mating his Remittance of the severe Pour-veyance of Horses, for his Use and Carriage, which had been so generally disgustful to the Territories of *Italy.*

Coin of Anton-
Pius.

On some Coins of *Antoninus Pius*, was a Wo-man attired in Blue, and seated on a Rock, with *Britania* subjoined, by which was Insinu-ated that *Britain* was an Island.

On

On the Reverse of a *Denarius* of *Mark Anthony*, published by *Ursinus* there was the Figure of a Man standing in a Chariot, drawn by Four Sea-Horses, signifying his Dominion over Land and Sea. Coin of Mark Anthony.

Upon the Reverse of a Coin of *Augustus*, there is a *Pileus* stamped with this Inscription, *Libertas Augusti*. Now the *Pileus* or Bonnet, and a little Wand stiled *Rudis* or *Vindicta*, with which the *Prætor* softly touched Slaves on their Heads upon their Manumission, were ever the Signs of Freedom; hence it was, that when *Brutus* had sacrificed *Cæsar* to the Publick Liberty, he Insculped on his *Denarii*, a *Pileus* between Two Daggers. Upon another Coin of *Augustus*, is stamped an Half Moon between Five Stars, the Moon did denote the Increase of his Empire, the Five Stars did represent (as *Ursinus* affirms) Five Eminent Games, as the *Ludi Seculares*, and others that were Celebrated under his Government. Coin of Augustus.
Manner of Manumitting Slaves formerly.
Coin of Brutus.

Upon the Reverse of a Coin of *Claudius*, there is Insculped the Sun in the Figure of a *Colossus*, placing a Crown upon a Trophy, to intimate, that some of his Family had been Victors in the *Ludi Appollinares*, or Games devoted to *Apollo* or the Sun. Coin of Claudius.

On the Reverse of a Coin of *Nero's*, published by *Spanheimus* there is the Signature of the *Sepia* or Cuttle-fish, the *Polypus*, the *Pompilus*, and the *Gammarus* or Craw-fish, to represent Fertility; from whence it was, that *Nero*, on the Birth of his Daughter *Claudia* by *Poppea*, Insculped these Symbols as Index's of her Fœcundity. On a Coin of *Vitellius* is stamped the *Cortina*, or Covering of the *Triumpus*, at the Portal of which is a Crow, and on Coin of Nero.
Coin of Nero.
Coin of Vitellius.

- the top a Dolphin. The *Tripus* shewed his Father had exercised the Office of Augur. The Crow, a Bird Dedicated to *Apollo*, shewed his Father had (when one of the *Quindecim viri*) preserved the *Sybil's* Books, and the Dolphin shewed the Maritime Situation of *Delphos*.
- Coin of *Trajan*. On the Reverse of a Coin of *Trajan*, there is an Owl perched on a Pillar, to imitate his constant Vigilancy. On a Coin of *Marcus Aurelius*, is a *Cupid* bestriding a Tyger, to suggest, that Love charms the most Savage Affections. On the Coin of *Caracalla* and *Maximianus*, there is a Lion Passant, whose Head is adorned with Rays, the Mouth Armed with a Thunderbolt. The Lion signifies Prudence, the Rays Majesty, and the Thunderbolt Providence or Empire.
- Coin of Kings of *Epire*. The Kings of *Epire* did stamp on their Coin a Thunderbolt in Fesse, between a Star in Chief, and a Dart in Base (for these Terms see the Ordinaries in HERALDRY) The Star signified Splendor, or their Descent from *Hercules*. The Thunderbolt their Power, and the Dart swiftness of Justice. On a Coin of *Pertinax*, is a Figure of a Woman, holding in her Right Hand a *Cornucopia*, in her Left a *Tessera Frumentaria*, or Ticket for Corn. On a Coin of *Nerva*, the Emperor sitting on a Throne, on a *Sella Curulis*, and issuing or holding out his *Tessera Frumentaria* to the People. The like Representation almost was on the Coin of *Alexander Severus*; all which Signatures declare the Bounty of these Emperors, in relieving the People of *Rome* with Corn, when in danger of Famine.
- Coin of *Galba*. On the Coin of *Galba*, was the Figure of a Man loaden with Spoils, stamped on the Reverse with these Words, *Quadragesima Remissa*. On

On another Coin the same Motto, with a Man bearing a Bow in hand. These signified the Remittance of the 40th Part of Men's Estates, which had been exacted, and Fines imposed upon their Goods, and these violently levied by Horsemen and Archers.

On some Dollars of an Ancient Duke of *Brunswick*, about 100 Years since was the Stamp of a Savage Man holding a burning Candle in one Hand, and the Trunk of a Tree in the other Hand, and the Emperors of *Germany's* Arms on the other Side. They were made of the Silver wrought with great Charge out of a Mine, named the Savage or Wild Man in his Country, being only a Mine of course Lead (whereof 600 Weight of Ore made 100 of Lead, and that 100 of Lead but 1½ Ounce of Silver) wherefore the Inscription of the Coin was *Aliis inserviando consumor*. As the Candle by Consumption of itself doth give Light unto others. More of Mines, See in the Treatise of *Metals*.

On the Reverse of a Coin of *Adrian*, were Three Romans, one seeming to lift up his Hand and Rejoice, and by them the Emperor, with a Scepter in his Right Hand, and in his Left a Torch, putting Fire to Papers. (*Adrian* remitted the Publick Debts due to the Imperial Treasury for 16 Years past, by burning the Original Obligations.)

On a Coin of *Severus*, was a Gorgon's Head on *Pallas's* Shield, denoting the Terror his Victorious Arms infused into his Enemies.

When they express'd the publick Security of the Empire, they Insculped the Gate of a City on some of their Coins, and on others the Impress of the Arches of a Bridge. When the Youth of the Emperor, and the Increase

Coin of *Severus*.

Of Roman Coins and Medals in General.

of his Dominion was to be represented, there was stamped on the Reverse of some Roman Medals, *Jupiter* bestriding a Goat, with this Motto. *Jovi Crescenti*. On others *Jupiter* erect grasping 3 forked Thunder, with the Words *Jovi Propugnatori*. And on others *Jupiter* stretching out his Right Hand Armed with Thunder, and leaning his other on the Gate of a City, with this Inscription. *Jovi Custodi*. The Flattery of *Herod's* Medal to *Anthony*. See *Vilalpand* in his Epistle to *Philip III. K. of Spain*.

See Medals, in Powers how Painted, in the Treatise of PAINTING.

Queen *Mary* of *England* being preserved from her Enemies through God's Providence, of which see in CHRONOLOGY p. 226, 227. Ordained for the Inscriptions of the Angels stamped in her Reign this Verse of the Psalm, *A Domino factum est illud, & est mirabile in oculis nostris*. This was done by our Lord, and it is wonderful in our Eyes.

And this may suffice for a brief Touch upon the Antique Coins and Medals, of which who desires to see more powerful Strokes and Descriptions of the innumerable Sorts of Coyns, &c. may peruse these

AUTHORS.

Lex Mercatoria, by *Gerard Melynes*.

Treberus his Diatribe, or Exposition of *Constantine's* Silver Coin.

Goltzius's about Medals.

Brerewood De Ponderibus & Pretiis Veterum Nummorum eorumque cum recentioribus Collatione, which

which is in the *Apparatus* of the *Polyglot Bible*.

Waserus of the Ancient Coins of the Hebrews, Chaldees, and Syrians.

Greaue's Learned Discourse.

Hylle's Arithmetick.

Leigh's Diatribes of Travel, Money and Measure.

Augustinus Tarraconensis, *Numismata Antiqua*.

Fulvius Visinas, and the Authors before named in this Treatise.

Of Weights and Measures.

Of the Roman, Greek and Hebrew Weights and Measures.

The Roman Liquid Measures were, The Grecian Liquid Measures were,

The Cochlear five . . .	The Amphora of Attica containing 12 Cho-
Ligulus, ——— 46080	os. 72 Zestes or Sextari-
Cyathos, ——— 11520	os. Chus and Congius is
Acetabulum, ——— 7680	6 Sestarios; the Ampho-
Quartarios, ——— 3840	res half of a Metreta.
Heminas, ——— 1920	The Cotile half a Sexta-
Sextarios, ——— 960	rius; the Quartarius a
Congios, ——— 160	Fourth of a Sextarius.
Modius, ——— 60	Oxybathum an Eighth.
Urna, ——— 40	Chyathos the $\frac{1}{22}$, Concha
Amphora, ——— 20	the $\frac{1}{24}$ of a Sextarius, My-
Cadus, ——— $12\frac{1}{2}$	strum the $\frac{1}{48}$, Chemes the
Medimnus, ——— 10	$\frac{1}{60}$ and Cochlear the $\frac{1}{120}$ of
Cauleus, ——— 1	a Sextarius.

The Roman Measures of Length were,
 1. *Digitus*, 80000 to a Mile. 2. *Pollex* 60000 to a Mile. 3. *Palma*, the Less and Greater, 20000, and 6666 $\frac{2}{3}$ to a Mile. 4. *Pes*, 5000 to a Mile. 5. *Cubitus*, 3333 $\frac{1}{3}$ to a Mile. 6. *Gressus*, 2000 to a Mile. 7. *Passus*, 1000 to a Mile. 8. *Stadium*, or Furlong, 8 to Mile. 9. *Millare*, a Mile.

Their Square Measures were, 1 *Actus minimus* 4 Foot broad, and 120 long, *viv.* 480 Square Feet. 2. *Clima* about 60 Foot Square. 3. *Porca* a piece of Land 30 Foot broad, and 120 long, containing 3600 Square Feet. 4. *Actus Quadratus* half an Acre, or 4 *Porcas*. 5. *Fugerum* an Acre of Ground in length 240 Foot, in breadth 120, which maketh 2800 Square Feet. 6. *Centuria* 100 Acres, or 11520000 Square Feet. 7. *Saltus* a Forrest or Land, containing 4 Centuries, or 4000 Acres.

The Roman Pound contain'd,

<i>Granum</i> ,	6912.	Or by others thus.	
<i>Siliqua</i> ,	1728.	<i>Grains</i> ,	5040.
<i>Obulus</i> ,	576.	<i>Oboles</i> ,	504.
<i>Scrupulum</i> ,	288.	<i>Victoriatos</i> ,	168.
<i>Drachma</i> ,	96.	<i>Denarios</i> ,	84.
<i>Uncia</i> ,	12.	<i>Ounces</i> ,	12.
<i>Libra</i> ,	1.	<i>Libra</i> ,	1.

Grecian Weights.

The lesser Talent 60 Pounds.

The Pound 12 Ounces and $\frac{1}{2}$.

The Ounce 8 Drachms.

The Drachm 3 Scruples.

The Scruple 2 Oboles.

The Obol 1 $\frac{1}{3}$ Lupine.

Physick Weights mentioned by Dioscorides and Galen. Physick Weights.

The *Mina* or Pound 16 Ounces, and the *Libra* or 12 Ounces of 96 Drachms, 288 Scruples, 576 Oboles, and 6912 Grains.

The Parts of a Pound were, *Sextans* 2 Ounces, *Quadrans* 3 Ounces, *Triens* 4 Ounces, *Quincunx* 5 Ounces, *Selibra* half a Pound, *Sextunx* 7 Ounces, *Bes* 8 Ounces, *Dodrans* 9 Ounces, *Dextans* 10 Ounces, *Deunx* 11 Ounces.

Of the Hebrew Weights and Measures.

Hebrew Weights and Measures.

The Common Weights were 8 Drachms, 4 Shekels, 2 Staters, 1 Ounce. All which were double in the Weights of the Sanctuary, except the Ounce.

A Shekel was about the Weight of half an Ounce.

The *Hebrew* Cubit answers to the *Roman* Foot and $\frac{1}{2}$. 17 Inches $\frac{2}{3}$ *English*.

The Geometrical Cubit contained 6 Common Cubits.

The *Barab* signifies so much Ground as may be Travelled in half a Day.

Kaneb, Arundo, the Reed, 6 Cubits and a hands Breadth. The Use, Rev. 21. 15. Ezek. 40. 5.

Zagbad, Zemed and *Beroth*, 1000 Cubits, a *Hebrew* Mile, 500 *English* Yards. Gen. 35. 16.

Zereth, Spithama and *Dodrans*, a Span. Of Dry Measure, The *Ephab* makes 6 Gallons Exod. 38. 16.

1 Pottle $\frac{1}{2}$ a Pint *English*, and 10 *Ephabs* made 1 Omer; The Omer was 1 Pottle, 1 Pint 3 Ounces, and 10 Omers made 1 *Ephab*. Of Liquid Measure, the *Bath* was like the *Ephab*. Isa. 40. 12.

The

The *Hin*, 1 Gallon $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pint. And the *Loſ* the $\frac{1}{12}$ of the *Hin*, that is $\frac{1}{3}$ of a Pint, and $\frac{1}{4}$ of an Ounce, near $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Pint.

Weights and
Measures in
England.

Of Weights and Measures used in England.

There are two sorts of Weight used here,
viz. Troy and Averdupois.

TroyWeight.	The Moneyers divide the	Pound Troy	} into	12 Ounces.
		The Ounce		20 Penny Weight.
		Penny Weight		24 Grains.
		Grain		20 Mites.
		Mite		24 Droits.
		Droit		20 Perits.
		Perit		24 Blanks.

'Tis also divided into 24 Parts, called Carrats; so that each Carrat is 10 Penny Weight Troy, or half an Ounce. And this Carrat is divided into 4 Parts, which are called Carrat Grains; so that the Carrat Grain is Two-penny Weight and an half, or 60 ordinary Grains; so there are 480 Grains in the Ounce, and 5760 Grains in the Pound.

By this Weight are weighed Pearls, Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Bread and Corn; and this Weight Apothecaries should use, tho' by other Denominations their least Weight is a Grain.

20 Grains	} make	a Scruple ʒ.
3 Scruples		a Dram. ʒ.
8 Drams		an Ounce ʒ.
12 Ounces		a Pound lb.

AVER-

AVERDUPPOIS Weight is reduced into feveral Denominations, *viz.* Tuns, Hundreds, Quarters, Pounds and Ounces: So that

Averdupois Weight.

16 Ounces	}	make	a Pound.
28 Pound			a Quarter.
4 Quarters			a Hundred, or 112 lb.
20 Hundred			a Tun.

By this Weight are weighed all Grocers Ware, Flesh, Butter, Cheese, Iron, Hemp, Flax, Lead, Steel, and all things whereof come Waste.

The smallest Applicative Measure is a Barley-Corn, whereof

Measure.

3 in length	}	make	an Inch.
12 Inches			a Foot.
3 Foot			a Yard.
1 Yard and $\frac{1}{4}$			an Ell.
1 Foot and $\frac{1}{2}$			a Cubit.
2 Cubits			a Yard.
5 Foot			a Geometric. Pace.
6 Foot			a Fathom.
16 Foot & $\frac{1}{2}$			a Perch, Pole or
14 Perch			a Furlong. (Rod.
8 Furlongs, or	}		a Mile <i>English</i> .
320 Perches			

So that a Mile, according to the Statute of *Henry VII.* ought to be 63360 Inches, 1760 Yards, 1056 Paces, 320 Pole, or 5280 Foot; that is, 280 Foot more than the *Italian* Mile. 60 Miles, or more exactly 59 and an half, make a Degree, and 360 Degrees or 25020 Miles, compass the whole Globe of Earth.

An

An Acre of Ground (so called from the German word *Acker*, and that from the Latin *Ager*) is 40 Perch in length and 4 in breadth, and 30 Acres ordinarily make a Yard-Land, and 100 Acres are accounted a Hide of Land. But in this, and also in some Weights and other Measures, the Custom of the Place is otherwise, yet must be regarded.

In France, about Paris, 12 Inches make a Foot, 22 Foot make a Perch, and 100 Perches make an Arpent. And

Note, This Measure was taken from the Maps.

England by a certain Author is said to contain 29 Millions 568 thousand Acres, Scotland 14432000 Acres, Ireland 18000000 Acres, the Seventeen Provinces 10797000 Acres, Spain 67535000 Acres, Italy 44257000 Acres, Germany 95646000 Acres, Prussia 10240000 Acres, Poland 80854000 Acres, Denmark 40326000 Acres, Sweden 85897000 Acres, Part of Russia 232558000 Acres. So that Europe or Christendom doth but contain 802740000 Acres, which is not the 12th Part of the whole Earth. In Asia, Hungary, Dalmatia, Transylvania, and all Turkey, contain 385367000 Acres; Muscovia pars 128817000 Acres, Tartary 299110000 Acres, Persia 385367000 Acres, Calicut and East-India 587200000 Acres. In all Asia 1785 Millions, 861 Thousand Acres. Africa containeth 1541 Millions 883000 Acres, America contains 1152 Millions 400000 Acres, Nova Hispania 1349 Millions 133000 Acres. So that the Total Sum of Acres of the Inhabited Parts of the World is 6 * *Milliars*, 632 Millions, and 17 Thousand Acres. By this many Observations and Computations of Countries may be made.

* *Milliars*, or as some term it, *Billions*, is 10 Hundred Millions.

Now

Now before I speak of Receptive Measures,
I will set down

The Difference of Miles used by the Europeans.

Difference of
Miles among
the Europeans.

The word *Mile* is used by the *Italians*, *Ger-*
mans, *Danes*, *Swedes*, *Norwegians*, *Scots* and
English.

The *French* and *Spaniards* meet by *Leagues*.

The *Muscovites* reckon by *Distances*, called
Vorost.

The *Egyptians* and *Arabians* use the *Perch*.

The *Switzers* count their tedious *Journeys*
(by reason of their *Mountains*) more by the
Space of Hours than *Distance of Miles*.

Some reckon
a *Switzerland*
Mile to be a
Dutch Mile
and a half.

The *Persians* made use of their *Parisanga*, a
kind of Measure, now by them called *Farsach*,
whereof each did contain 30 *Stadia* (a *Stadia* is
a *Furlong*) or 4 *Miles*.

The *Turks* have no distinction of *Ways* by
Miles, or *Days* by *Hours*.

Chinois use the Measure of *Tchan*, being the
Journey of one *Day*; as also the *Course* or
Cose (a Measure among the *East-Indians*) be-
ing one *Mile* and a half, sometimes two
Miles.

The *Gothish* and *Swedish Mile* is no less than
5 or 6, sometimes 8 *Italian Miles*, each *Italian*
Mile and half being one *Mile English*.

The common *German Mile* is more than
3 *English* or 5 *Italian Miles*. The *French Mile*
is two proper *Miles*, called by them a *League*.
The *Dutch Miles* are between the *French* and
German Miles. The *Polish* and *Danish Miles*
are like the *German*, more than 3 *English*
Miles.

A *Japan Mile*, see *Weights and Measures of*
Japan.

Re-

Receptive
Measures.

Receptive Measures of *England* are either of Liquids or Moist things, or of Dry things, whereof about a Pound Averdupois make a Pint.

Liquid Measure.

2 Pints	}	make	a Quart.
2 Quarts			a Pottle.
2 Pottles			a Gallon.
8 Gallons	}	make	a Firk. of Ale.
2 Firkins			a Kilderkin.
2 Kilderkins or 32 Gallons			a Barr. of Ale.
9 Gallons	}	make	a Firk. of Beer.
2 Such Firk. or 18 Gall.			a Kilderkin.
2 Such Kilderk. or 36 Gal.			a Barr. of Beer.
1 Barrel & half, or 54 Gal.	}	make	a Hogshead.
2 Hogsheads			a Butt or Pipe.
2 Butts, or 2 Pipes			a Tun,

Wine Measure.

Consisting of 1728 Pints or Pounds; and a Barrel of Butter or Soap is the same with a Barrel of Ale. The *English* Wine Measures are smaller than those of Beer or Ale, and hold Proportion as 4 to 5; so that 4 Gallons of Beer Measure are 5 Gallons of Wine Measure, and each Gallon of Wine is 8 Pound Troy Weight: So that a Roundlet of Wine holds 18 Gallons, half a Hogshead Thirty-one Gallons and an half, a Tierce of Wine holds 42 Gallons, a Hogshead 63 Gallons, a Punchion 84 Gallons, a Pipe or Butt 126, and a Tun 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

Dry Measure.

Dry Measures are those in which Salt, Coal, &c. or any kind of Dry Goods are measured, of which there is the Pint.

2 Pints	} make	a Quart.
2 Quarts		a Pottle.
2 Pottles		a Gallon.
2 Gallons		a Peck.
4 Pecks		a Bushel.
4 Bushels		a Comb or Curnock.
2 Combs		a Quarter.
4 Quarters		a Chaldron.
5 Quarters		a Weigh.
10 Quarters		a Last.

Note, The Corn-Gallon is bigger than the Wine-Gallon, and less than the Ale or Beer-Gallon, and is in proportion to them as 32 to 28 and 35, and is counted 8 Pounds Troy Weight.

Of Iron and Lead. Iron is counted by the Pound, Hundred and Tun, of which a Tun is 200 or 224 Pound. Lead is reckoned by the Pound, Hundred and Fodder; A Fodder is 1900 and an half, at 122 to the Hundred. Tin, Copper and Lattin have 112 Pounds to the Hundred.

Iron, Lead,
Copper, Tin
and Lattin.

Of Wool; A Last is 12 Sacks, a Sack is 2 Weys, a Wey is 6 Tod and an half, a Tod is 2 Stone, a Stone is 14 Pound, and a Clear is half a Stone; so that a Last of Wooll contains 312 Stone, or 156 Tods.

Wooll

Of Fish. Ling, Cod or Haberdine have 124 to the Hundred. Herrings are counted by the Hundred, Thousands, and Lasts. A Last is 10000, every Thousand 1200, and every Hundred 120.

Of Number
of Fish.

Of Paper and Parchment. A Bale of Paper is 10 Ream, a Ream is 20 Quires, and every Quire 24 Sheets. A Roll of Parchment is 5 Dozen, and a Dozen is 12 Skins.

Paper and
Parchment.

Fuel.

Fuel.

Fuel, according to the Statute, is sized into Shids, Billets, Faggots, and Coals. A Shid is to be 4 Foot long beside the Carf, and according as they are marked or notched, so is the Proportion or Compass set, which they should be about or round, as if they have 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5, Notches, then should they be in Compass in the midst 16, 22, 28, 33, or 38 Inches, and so of the rest accordingly.

Billets.

Billets are to be 3 Foot long, whereof there should be Three sorts, as the Single, a Cast, and a Cast of Two. The first Seven Inches and an half about, the next Ten, and the Third Fourteen Inches.

Faggots.

Faggots must be Three Foot long, and the Band besides the Knot 24 Inches, and made round, for flat Faggots be much less though all of one Compass about. The Sack of Coals contains 4 Bushels.

Sables, &c.

Sables, Martins, Minks, Jenits, Filkes and Greys, have Four Skins in the Timber; Coney, Kid, Lamb, Budge, and Cat, have Five Score to the Hundred.

Goat Skins.

Goat Skins are 50 to the Kip, and Tann'd Calve Skins 12 to the Dozen. Leather is numbered by Hides, Dickers and Lasts; A Last is 20 Dickers, and a Dicker 10 Hides.

Leather.

The least piece of Money (for Change, but not for Payment, no Man being obliged to receive small Money) is a Farthing, 4 whereof make 1 Penny, 12 Pence a Shilling, 5 Shillings a Crown (weighing just an Ounce Averdupois) 6 s. 8 d. a Noble, 2 Nobles make a Mark, and 3 Nobles a Pound.

At *Alicant* in *Spain*, the Weights are the Cargo, Quintal or Kintal, and Rove of 24 Pound, being 18 Ounces, and the Rove of 36 Pound being 12 Ounces. All gross Commodities are weighed by 24 Pound to the Rove, and 4 Roves to the Quintal, and 2 Quintals and half to the Cargo. The Quintal of 96 Pound, because of 18 Ounces to the Pound, makes 108 *English*. Pepper, Cloves, all Spices and valuable Commodities are sold by the Rove, whose Quintal is 120 Pound, which is about 18 or 20 per Cent. less than the *English* 112 Pound. Here the Rove or Cantar is a Quarter less than at *Cadis* or *Malaga*.

The Weights and Measures of *Alicant*, *Bilboa*, *Malaga* and other Trading Ports of *Spain*.

The Measure is the Vare which makes 25 Inches and half *English*.

The dry Measure is the Hanague, whereof 5 make 8 *English* Bushel.

The Cantar for Wine Measure is about 2 Gallons *English*.

Note, that 12 Barrachilia's is a Chiaze, which is equal with 4 Hommocks of *Cadis* or *Malaga*. Salt at a Ryal a Measure. According to Custom a Ship is to have one Measure for their use without Money.

At *Bilboa* they use for Weights two Kintals, one being 100 Pound Subtle, which produceth at *London* 111 Pound or thereabouts. The other is only proper for Iron which makes at *London* 128 Pound.

Their Measure, the Vare, of which 109 makes 100 Yards *English*.

Corn is sold by the Hanega, 5 whereof makes a Quarter *English*.

The Weights and Measures of Malaga, and other Trading Ports of Spain.

At *Malaga* their Weight is the Quintal or C. which they divide into 4 Roves or Parts of 25 Pound at 16 Ounces *per* Pound, each Ounce contains 16 Drachms, each Drachm 28 Grains. And this Quintal or C. makes in *London* 106 Averdupois.

Here the Measure is the Vare of 32 or 38 Inches *English*.

Wine Measure is a Rove, which is divided into 8 small Measures, called Sombres, and is in *England* 4 Gallons, and 25 of these fill a Pipe, which is 100 Gallons *English*. Oil Measure is the Rove of 25 Pound.

The Weight and Measure of a Yard of *Satin*. See in *Colours and Dying*.

Dry Measure is the Hanogue, which is divided into 2 Almodes, making 1 Bushel and half in Weight, by heap 144 Pound, by strike 99 Pound *English*.

At *Sevil* and *Cadis*, the Weights are the same as at *Malaga*.

Liquid Measure is the Rove about 4 Gallons *English*. 4 Quartels is a Somar, 8 Somars a Rove for Oil and Wine.

Weights and Measures of Portugal.

Weights are 16 Ounces to a Pound, 32 Pound is a Rove, 4 Roves a Kintal, 54 Roves is a Tun. The Weight is about 3 *per Cent.* greater than the *English*. The Quintal is of 2 sorts, the greater for Sugar, Spices (except Pepper and Cinnamon) is divided into 4 Roves, each Rove being 32 Pound which is 128 Pound, at 16 Ounces to the Pound, and exceeds the *English* Hundred by 16 Pound, Pepper is sold by the Quintal of 121 Pound which is just four Hundred, and Cinnamon by the Quintal of 128 Pound *English*. MEA-

MEASURES are of Two sorts, 1. The *Vare* for Linnen, Silk, or Stuffs, in measuring with which, an Inch is given to every *Vare*. So that the *Vare* is 42 Inches and $\frac{1}{4}$, which is almost an *English Ell*. 2. The *Coveda*, which maketh 3 Quarters of a Yard *English*. To this last no Advantage is given. Measure for Corn is the *Alquier*, three of which makes our *Winchester Bushel*, and 5 of the *Alquiers* makes the *Hanaque*. 15 *Alquiers* makes a Tun of *Bristol Water Measure*, 60 *Alquiers* makes a Moy of Salt, 100 Moys of Salt is 33 Weys *English*. 3 *Alquiers* makes a Bushel, 13 Chants makes an Allmuden, and 52 Allmudens is a Tun of Wine.

At *Lyons* are 3 sorts of Weights. The King's Weight, the Town's Weight, and the Silk Weight. The Town Weight is 100 Pound at 16 Ounces, which makes at *London* 96 Pound. The Measure is the *Alne*, 7 whereof makes in *London* 9 Yards.

Weights and Measures of France.

At *Marseilles*, the 100 Pound is in *English* 88 Pound and a half.

For Measure, 8 Palms makes a Cane, which is 2 Yards and half *English*. The Muld of Corn is 60 Bushels, or 7 half Quarters *English*.

At *Paris* their Weight is the Quintal of 100 Pound at 16 Ounces, which makes at *London* 110 Pound subtle.

Their Measure the *Alne* about 45 Inches *English*.

At *Roan*, the Kintal is 104 Pound, *English* 119 Pound. The *Alne* is 46 Inches *English*, but for Linnen is allowed 24 Aulnes for 20.

Weights and
Measures of
Holland.

See in Measures of *England*, p. 396.

The Weight is the Pound of 16 Ounces, 100 whereof makes their Quintal, and at *London* 108 or 109 Pound neat.

Their Measure is the Ell, which is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Yard *English*; so that 100 Ells makes at *London* 74 Yards or 60 Ells and a half. Some say 59 Ells.

Weights and
Measures of
Flanders.

The Weight of *Antwerp* is the Quintal of 100 Pound of 16 Ounces to the Pound, which makes at *London* 104 Pound.

Their Measure is the Ell *Flemish*, which is, that 100 Ells makes but 60 Ells or 75 Yards *English*.

Corn is sold by a Measure called the Vertule, whereof $27\frac{1}{2}$ makes a Last at *Amsterdam*, which is 10 Quarters *English*.

Wine is sold by the Stoop, the Ame, and the Butt; 50 Stoops is one Ame, and 152 Stoops is a Butt: The Stoop makes at *London* 7 Pints, and the Ame 42 Gallons Wine-measure.

Weights and
Measures of
Italy.

At *Florence* the Weight is the Quintal, or 100 Pound, of 12 Ounces to the Pound, which 100 makes at *London* 78 Pound.

The Measure is the Brace, and 4 Braces is a Cane, and 100 Braces are found to make 48 Ells and an half, or 60 Yards and an half.

Wine is sold by the Cogno, which is 10 Barrels, each Barrel 40 Metadels, or 20 Bottles, and the Barrel is to weigh 120 Pound.

Oil is sold by the Orcio or Barrel, and contains 32 Metadels which should weigh 85 Pound. Wrought Silks are here sold by the Pound for Livres, and not by Measure.

At *Genoa* the Weight is the Pound of 12 Ounces, and 25 Pound is a Rove, 6 Roves is a Kintal, and a 100 *Genoa* is 70 Pound $\frac{1}{2}$ *English*, and 1 Pound *English* is 17 Ounces *Genoa*; and 112 Pound *English* is 58 Pound *Genoa*. And the Quintal is 100 Rotelles, which makes 150 smaller Pounds, and is 106 Pound *English*. The gross Quintal of 150 Pound is of 18 Ounces to the Pound.

The Measure is the Cane of two Sorts, one for Silk, which is of 9 Palms, whereof 100 makes 26 Yards *English*. The other for Linnen and Woollen is of 10 Palms, and makes 2 $\frac{7}{8}$ Yards *English*.

Wine is sold there by the Miserold, whereof 5 makes a Botta dimina and two Barrels makes a Miserold, which is 100 Pints.

Oil is sold by the Barrel, 14 whereof makes a Tun of 236 Gallons to the Tun.

At *Leghorn* their Weight is the Pound of 12 Ounces, of which 15 and an $\frac{1}{2}$ makes the Pound *English*, so that 145 Pound there, is 112 *English*.

Some Modern Accounts say, their Quintall of 100 Pound makes 76 Pound *English*, and that their Kintal of Sugar is 151 Pound, a Kintal of Fish 160 of their Pound. The Quintal of Allom is 130 Pound, 100 Pound 6 Ounces *English*. The Quintal of Wool 160 Pound, 123 Pound $\frac{3}{4}$ *English*.

The Measures here, 4 Braces make a Cane. (2 Ells *English*) 8 Braces is 5 Yards *English*. Corn Measure is a Stax, 3 Staxes is a Sack, 8 Sacks or 24 Staxes is Moggio. A Stax of good Corn will weigh 50 Pound *English*. 3 Sacks and 3 Quarters makes the *English* Quarter.

ter. 63 Mina's at *Genoa* makes 100 Sacks at *Leghorn*, and 12 Mina's makes a Tun of 40 *Winchester* Bushels. Wine is sold by the *Coino*, which is 10 Barrels, one Barrel is 20 Flask, 2 Mettidels is a Flask. Oil is sold by the *Ox-cio* or Barrel, and should weigh 85 Pound, and hold 32 Mettidals. *Coxal* and *Colchester* Bays are sold here by the Cane in Livres; Ser- ges, Says, &c. by the Piece for Dollars.

At *Messina* the Weight is a Pound, of 12 Ounces, by which Silk is sold (for Tarries) $2\frac{1}{2}$ Pounds makes a Rotella, 100 Rotella's a common Cantar, which is about 176 Pound *English*.

The Measure 8 Palms make a Cane, reckoned $2\frac{1}{2}$ Yards *English*, but found above 84 Inches.

Accompts are here kept in Ounces, Tarries, and Grains, 20 Grains to a Tarrie, and 30 Tarries to an Ounce.

At *Millaine* the Weight is a Quintal of 100 Pound, 70 Pound *English*.

The Measure the Brace, 100 Braces make 43 Ells *English*.

At *Naples* the Weight is a Pound of 12 Ounces, 11 Ounces $\frac{2}{3}$ *English*; so 100 Pound there, is 71 Pound *English*. The Rotello is 33 Ounces and an half, 130 Rotello's is the Can- tar of 277 Pound, 196 Pound *English*.

Oil is sold by the Salmo, 5 and a half for a Tun, 236 Gallons *English*.

At *Rome* the Weight of a Quintal 100 Pound, 80 Pound *English*.

Their Measures are Two, One for Woollen, the other for Linnen. The one is the Cane, and 8 Palms make a Cane, and 30 Canes is 55 Ells and half *English*. The other the Brace which is 3 Palms and a half of the said Cane.

At *Venice* the Weights are of 4 Sorts. The 100 Pound Gross is 158 Pound Subtle, and makes 106 Pound *English*. The 100 Pound Subtle for fine Goods is 83 Pound and a half Gross, and makes at *London* 64, some say 66 Pound. And 100 Pound *English* is 151 *Venice*, Subtle. The Hundred Weight of Silver or Gold Thread is 116 Pound 8 Ounces Subtle. The other is for Silver, Gold and Gems.

Their Measures are Two, called the Braces, one for Silks, &c. of which 5 Braces makes 3 *English* Yards. The other for Stuffs, Linnen, &c. whereof 5 makes 2 Ells and an half *English*.

Wine is sold by the Measure, called the Amphora, which is 4 Bigorza's each Bigorza 4 Quarts, The Quart 4 Sachies, the Sachie 4 Leras.

Oil is sold here by Weight, and by Measure. The Weight 30 Pound 3 Ounces. The Measure a Miro, which makes 25 Pound.

At *Frankfort* (a free City) the Weight is the Pound of 16 Ounces, of which there is 3 Quintals, one of 100 Pound for fine Goods. Another of 120 for gross Goods. The Third of 132 Pound for Food. The 100 Pound is 108 Pound *English*.

Weights and Measures of Germany.

The Measures of Length are Two. One for Linnen, the other for Woollen, both Ells differing about 2 *per Cent.* 100 Ells whereof make at *London* about 48 Ells.

At *Hamburg* (a free City) the Weight is the Pound, 120 whereof is their Quintal, and 107 or 109 Pound *English.*

The Measure is the Ell, 100 whereof is 48 and a half *English.*

Corn is measured by Schepel, 90 making a Last, and 82 Schepels 10 Quarters *English.*

At *Lubeck* the Weight is the Pound, of which is made a Centner, and a Schip Pound. One Schip Pound is 20 Lis-pound, or 280 Pound. One Centner is 8 Lis-pound. A Tun of Salt is 20 Pound. A Stone of *Flax* is 20 Pound. A Stone of Wooll 10 Pound. One Pound is 16 Ounces or 22 Lodt.

Their Measure is the Ell, 8 whereof make in *London* 5 Yards.

At *Nuremberg* their Weight is the Pound of 16 Ounces, of which are Two several Quintals, the one of 100 Pound, the other 120 Pound, and the 100 Pound is 111 Pound *English.*

The Measure is the Ell, 100 whereof makes about 62 Ells *English.*

At *Vienna* their Weight is the Pound, which in some Commodities is divided into 22 Cootes, and in some into 28 Pints. The 100 Pound, doth make at *London* 122 Pound in *Circa.*

Their

Their Measures are 2, one for Linnen and the other for Woollen. The 100 Yards at *London* makes here 103 Ells in Linnen, and 112 Ells in Woollen.

Their Exchange is by Rix-Dollars of 8 *s. Flemish*, and by Ducats of Gold at 12 Shillings *Flemish*.

At *Copenhagen* their Weights are the great and small Hundred, viz. one of 120 Pound, the other of 112 Pound, which are divided into 12 Parts or Stones at 10 Pound *per* Stone. They have also a Skip Pound which makes 32 Stone, at 10 Pound *per* Stone, which is 320 Pound, or 20 Lis-pounds of 16 Pound Mark is a Skip Pound. And the 100 Pound *English* is 92 at *Copenhagen*.

Weights and Measures of Denmark.

The Measures are no where to be found certain, the best is that 100 Yards *English* make about 163 Ells there.

At *Stockholm* the Weight is the Pound, whereof 20 make a Lis-pound, and 20 Lis-pound a Ship-pound, which is 200 and a Quarter *English*. The same Weight and Measure is also at *Riga*.

Weights and Measures of Sweden.

The Measure is the Ell, whereof 166 and half make 100 Yards *English*.

At *Cracow* the common Weight is the Pound, 136 whereof is a Quintar, in *London* makes 114 Pound *Circa*, and the 104 Pound *English* hath yielded here about 120 Pound.

Weights and Measures of Poland.

The Measure of Length is the Ell, which is half of the *English* Ell, but their Linnens are sold by the Shock, which contains 57 Ells and an half *English*.

At

Weights and Measures of Prussia.

At *Dantzick* their Weight is the Pound, whereof 116 Pound at *London* makes a 100 Pound. There is also the Skip-pound and the Lif-pound; 16 or 14 Mark-pound, is 1 Lif-pound, and 20 Lif-pounds makes 1 Skip-pound by the small Stone of 24 Pound. But there is a great Stone to weigh gross Wares of 34 Pound, whereof 10 Pound to the Skip-pound of 340 Pound.

Their Measure for Length is the Ell, 100 Ells whereof is 49 Ells *English*.

The Measure of Beer is the Fat containing 180 Stoops.

The Measure of Corn is the Last, which contains 60 Sheffels, 56 whereof makes a Last in *Amsterdam*, or 10 Quarters and a half *English*. And 4 Sheffells make one Mud, which is the Skip-pound of 34 Pound.

Weights and Measures of Muscovy.

At *Muscovy* their Weight is the Zelotneck of which 96 make a Pound, 40 Pound a Pood, 10 Pood a Bercovet, so their Pood is 35 Pound *English*.

Measure is called an Archine, about 27 Inches in *circa*. 100 Archines are found to make about 75 Yards *English*.

Weights and Measures in Turkey in Europe.

At *Constantinople* their Weight is the Canter, which is 150 Rottes, each Rotte 12 Ounces, each Ounce 12 Drachms. The Drachm is 16 Quirats, the Quirat is 4 Grains. The Oque contains 400 Drachms. 176 Drachms is a Loder, and 100 Loderes is about 42 Oques and called a Quintar, or Cantar, which is 120 Pound *English*.

Silk

Silk is sold by the Baleman, which is 6 Oaks, or 16 Pound, and one Third *English*; but weighed by the Lodero, 12 Lodero's and 112 Drachms make a Baleman.

The Mittigal or Midical is 1 Drachm and a half, which is 24 Killats, 20 Mittigals of Gold is 3 Ounces *English*. The Chequin, Sultanie, or Hungar, is 18 Killats.

The Measure is the Picos, one of Cloth; 4 of which makes 3 Yards *English*, and is about 26 Inches and an half.

The Second is the Grogram or Chamblet-Pico, containing 24 Inches, 24 whereof make 16 Yards *English*.

Corn is sold by the Killow, and weigheth about 20 Oaks, and 8 Killows and 2 Thirds is a *London* Quarter.

Wine and Oyl are sold by the Meter, which makes 8 Oaks, and is about 2 Thirds of a Gallon *English*.

In *Arabia* the Weights are much the same as before; viz. The Drachm, of which 10 make an Ounce, and 14 Ounces make a Rotello; 24 Rotello's is a Fracello, which is 25 Pound 12 Ounces *English*; 15 Fracello's is a Cantar, or, as it is called at *Aden*, a Baher, about 386 Pounds *English*.

Weights and Measures in *Arabia*.

Their Measure is also *Turkish*, viz. the Pico about 26 Inches and a half *English*.

At *Aleppo* the Weights are the Drachm and the Rottulo, which differs in Drachms according to the Commodities. The Rottulo is 4 Pound 12 Ounces, that is, 720 Drachms. The Rottulo for the *Persian* or *Legee* Silk is 680 Drachms 72½ Ounces. The *Belladine* Rottulo is 720 Drachms 74½ Ounces. The *Tripoli* Silk Rottulo

Weights and Measures of Towns in *Turky* in *Asia*.

Rottulo is the same. The *Castravan* Silk Rottulo is 600 Drachms, 4 Pound *English* and 5 Pound *Marseilles*. The *Aleppo* Wells is 120 Drachms, 13 *English* Ounces. The *Cyprus* Cotton Kintal of 100 Rottulo's, 506 Pound *English*. The Kintal of 100 Rottulo's is 625 *Leghorn*. The Oque contains 400 Drachms. Others say a Kintal of 100 Rottulos is 430 Pound *English*, called a *Cantar*.

A Wesno of Silver is 100 Drachms, and there is a Wesno of 3600 Drachms, 60 Drachms to one Ounce, and 10 Ounces to the Rotello, which is about 4 Pounds 14 Ounces *Averdupois*: So that 112 Pound *Averdupois* is 22 Rotellos 8 Ounces; and 100 Rotellos, a *Cantar* is 418 Pound *Averdupois*. Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, &c. are sold by the Mittigal, which is $1\frac{1}{2}$ Drachm. A Drachm is 60 Carrats, and a Carrat 4 Grains.

The Measure is the Pico, 27 Inches, or $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Yard *English*.

At *Alexandria* a Kintal is 103 Pound *English*. 100 Rottulo's is 101 per *Marseilles*. 320 Rottulo's is a Sciba, which is 120 Pound *Leghorn*.

At *Bagdat*, the Patman makes 3 Rottulos of *Aleppo*, or 6 Oques and 3 Ounces.

At *Smyrna*, the Weight of 180 Drachms is a Rottello. 100 Rottellos is a Kintal of 45 Oaks, and is 119 Pound *English*. 44 Oaks is a Kintal. 2400 Drachms or 6 Oaks is a Battman. 400 Drachms is an Oak, which is 2 Pound 11 Ounces *Averdupois English*. 800 Drachms is a Chigue. 250 Drachms is an Oak of Opium. 120 Drachms is an Oak of Saffron. 146 Drachms is 1 Pound *English*.

By

By the Kintal of 45 Oaks, are sold Cotton-Yarn of all sorts, Galls, Allom, &c.

By the Kintal of 44 Oaks, are sold Cotton-Wooll, Sheep-Wooll, Tin, &c.

By the Battman is sold several sorts of Silks.

By the Oak is sold Pepper, Cloves, Mace, Benjamine, Galbanum, &c.

By the Chique is sold Goats-hair, beaten or unbeaten.

The *Weights of Persia* are, 1. The Maund-shaw, about 13 Pound Averdupois for Silk. Weights and Measures of Persia.

2. The Maund-Surrat, containing two and an half of the other, and used for Gross-Goods.

3. The Load or Cargo of 36 Maundshaws make about 486 Pound Averdupois.

4. The Metigal for Gold, &c. whereof 6 and a half make an Ounce *Venice*.

5. The Rattee for Diamonds, Pearls, &c. wherein are 20 Vals, and 23 Vals make an *English Carrack*.

Their Measures are Two, called *Carvedoes*; The Greatest an Inch longer than the *English Yard*; and the Lesser is $\frac{3}{4}$ of the other, agreeable to the Pico of *Turky*.

Tavernier saith their Wine, as all other things are sold by Weight, and not by Measure; and that *Anno* 1666, the whole Account of Wines made at *Sciras* amounted to 200025 *Mens*, the only Weight for Wines, containing 9 Pound *French*, at 16 Ounces to the Pound, or 4125 Tuns at 300 Pints to the Tun.

In the *Mogul's* Dominion their Weights are various. As for Gold, Silver, Civet, &c. they have the Weight called *Toll*, which is 12 *Masses*, and is 7 Penny, 16 Grains *Troy Weight* in *England*; 9 Deniers, 8 Grains *French*. Weights and Measures of India.

Thevenot says, at *Surat* are divers Heads of Weights and Measures; but the most common used in Trade is the *Man*, containing 40 Serres or Pounds; and the Pound of *Surat* contains 14 Ounces, or 35 Tolls. That all Gold and Silver is weighed by the Toll, which contains 40 Mangelis, which makes 56 *English Carrats*, or 32 Vales. A Vale is 3 Gongys.

The *Man* makes 40 Pound Weight all the *Indies* over, but the Pounds or Serres vary. The Pounds of *Surat* are greater than those of *Golconda*; and the Pound at *Agra*, is double to that at *Surat*, viz. 28 Ounces or Serres. For Silk there is the Pice, 5 Mitigals and a half, or 2 Tolls.

The Common Weight for other Commodities is the *Sear*, which is various. At *Agra* 'tis twofold, the One 26 Pices, the Other 30 Pices, which 30 Pices is 22 Ounces *Averdupois*. The *Sear* of *Surat* is 18 Pices.

There is also the 100 Weights, called *Maunds*. 40 Sear make a small Maund, 54 Pound $\frac{2}{3}$ of *English*. *Tavernier* saith, The *Man* is 69 Pound, at 16 Ounces to the Pound; but the *Man* which they weigh their *Indico* withall is but 53 Pound.

Their Measures are the *Covado* or *Cobit*: The shorter is used for Silk and Linnen, and is 27 Inches *English*: The other *Covado* is different in several Places, viz. at *Surat*, *Camboja*, &c. it is 35 Inches, but in *Agra Delli*, &c. it is 32 Inches.

All Grains and Liquid Commodities are sold by Weight, there being no Concave-Measure in any of the *Mogul's* Territories. *Teste Morden.*

The

The *Weights of China* are the *Bahar*, said to differ in several places, but the Common *Bahar* is 300 *Cattees*. A *Cattee* is 16 *Tails*, about 20 *Ounces* and three *Quarters* *Averdupois*. So that the *Bahar* is about 190 *Pound English*.

Weights and Measures of China.

There is also the *Bahar* for small *Weight* of 200 *Cattees*, 22 *Tail* to a *Cattee*, and a *Tail* is One *Ounce* and a half *Averdupois*; so that there this *Bahar* is 412 *Pound English*.

In *Japan* their *Weights* are the *Fiakin*, which is 125 *Pound Dutch*. One *Fiakin* makes 100 *Cattees*, One *Cattee* 16 *Tail*, One *Tail* 10 *Maes*, and a *Cattee* is by some accounted 21 *Ounces* *Averdupois*.

Weights and Measures of Japan.

Their *Measure* for the *Length* is the *Tatany* or *Ichin*, which is about 2 *Yards* $\frac{1}{8}$ *English*, or 6 *Rhynland Feet*; 60 *Ickiens* or *Ichins* is 30 *Rhynland Rods*, and 180 *Rods* is a *Japan Mile*.

Their *Dry Measures* are the *Gant*, which is 3 *Cocas*, about 3 *Pints* *English*.

The *Weights of Siam* are the *Bahar*, of two sorts: The Great *Bahar* is 200 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 26 *Tail*, a *Tail* is One *Ounce* and a half of *Lisbon*.

Weights and Measures of Siam.

The small *Bahar* is also 200 *Cattees*, a *Cattee* is 22 *Tails*, and each *Tail* an *Ounce* $\frac{1}{8}$ of *Lisbon* *Weight*.

The *Weights of Bantam* are the *Bahir*, which is 3 *Picals*, or 369 *Pounds* *English*: The *Pical* is 100 *Cattees*, or 132 *Pound* *English*; and a *Cattee* is 200 $\frac{7}{8}$ *Ounces* *English*.

Weights and Measures of Bantam.

Their *Measure* of *Length* is the *Covet*; that is, $\frac{1}{2}$ of an *English* *Yard*.

Their

Their Dry Measure is a Gantang, which is 21 Pound *English*.

Weights and Measures of Goa.

The Weights of Goa for Spices is the Bahar, which is 2 Quintals and an half of *Portugal* Weight, and another for Sugar, Honey, &c. which is call'd the Maund, which is 12 Pound of the aforesaid Weight.

Their Measures for Length are the same with those of *Lisbon*.

Their Measures for Grains, Rice, &c. is the Medida, 24 whereof is a Maund, and 20 Maunds is a Candel, which is about 14 Bushels *English*.

Weights and Measures of Sumatra.

The Weights of Sumatra is the Bahar, which is 200 Cattees. A Cattee is 29 Ounces *Averdupois English*.

A U T H O R S.

EPIPHANIUS hath written *De Mensuris*.

See Dr. *John Greave's* Discourse of the Roman Foot and Denarius, *Lex Mercatoria*, *Morden's* Geography. See also the Book called *Diatribes*, and many other Authors. For

Casper Wolphius hath put out an Alphabetical Enumeration of the Famous Men that have wrote of *Weights and Measures*.

Of METEORS.

METEORS are certain various Impressions made upon the Elements, exhibiting them sometimes in one, and sometimes in another Form. And because, for the most part, they appear on high, and are Generated in the Air, they have got the Name of Meteors from their Elevation. *Meteors* are three-fold, viz. *Fiery*, *Airy*, and *Watry*, according to the Pre-dominion of that Element, which is most conspicuous in them.

FIERY METEORS, are those that consist of a fat, sulphureous, kindled Smoak, and are various, according to the diversity of their Figure, Situation, Motion, and Magnitude: For when a fat kindled Smoak appears in the Form of a Lighted Candle wandering up and down, it is called an *Ignis Fatuus*, or *Will with the Wisp*: When it hath the appearance of a Cross-Bar, or Beam, it is called *Trabs*; When of a Pillar of Fire standing upright, it is called *Ignis Pyramidalis*, when its Parts are of unequal thickness, the middle Parts being thicker and broader, and the Ends smaller, 'tis called *Draco Volans*, that is, a *Flying Dragon*. When the Fiery Meteor seems to skip like a Goat, appearing sometimes kindled, and at other times extinguished, it is called *Capra Saltans*, that is, a *Skipping Goat*. But the most wonderful and terrible of all the rest are *Thunder* and *Lightning*; of which hereafter. The *Peripateticks* rank *Comets* amongst *Fiery Meteors*, and therefore attribute their Generation to Exhalations arising from the Earth, and kindled in the upper Region of the Air; but the

Modern Philosophers are of a different Opinion, (some Comets being bigger than the Earth itself) and they are distinguished into Bastard and True. *Bastard Comets* are those which are *Sublunary*; and composed of Earthly Exhalations, raised into the upper Region of the Air, and there kindled. *True Comets* are above the Moon, and shine by reflecting the Sunbeams, and not by being kindled into a Flame. Those of the first kind (if any such be) are Meteors, but the latter are all *Wandering-Stars*. Of Comets being Traced in their Way or Orbit, see *Vol. 2. p. 258.*

Airy Meteors.

AIRY METEORS are those which consist of Flatuses and Spirituous Exhalations, such as the *Winds* are.

Watery Meteors.

WATERY METEORS consist of Vapours or Watery Particles, by the Action of Heat separated from each other, and variously modified. These are manifold, as Clouds, Snow, Rain, Hail, Mist, Dew, Hoarfrost; of all which hereafter.

Appearing Meteors.

APPEARING METEORS are Mock-Suns, Mock-Moons, the Meteor called *Virga* in the Appearance of a Firebrand or Rod. The Rainbow, &c.

Of Thunder.

THUNDER is caused by a Cloud, being condensed or made thick by Heat; which therefore becomes more heavy, and rusheth down equal and altogether upon an Inferior Cloud; the Intermediate Air being thereby strongly agitated, is the Cause of the dreadful Sound: The Air, which had been intercepted between the two Clouds, being forced to retire thence by the weight of the middle part of the upper Cloud, which forceth for it self narrow Gaps to get out by. Thunder therefore

The Poets feign that Enceladus the Giant, flying from Jupiter, was struck with a Thunderbolt, and cast under Ætna with his Face upwards,

fore tearing the Cloud, diffolves it into a Shower of Rain, which commonly follows Thunder. The Sound of Bells, and Cannons discharged, make Thunder to cease. And at *Malmsbury-Abby*, here in *England*, they used to Ring the Great Bell, called *St. Adam's Bell*, to drive away Thunder and Lightning. The like Custom is still in Use at *St. Germain's* in *France*, &c. The Thunderbolt is denied by most, none of the Ancients ever speaking of 'em before *Avicenna*; and it is strange, if any such thing be, none is ever found in Great Cities, such as *London*, *Paris*, &c. The *Greeks* write of a Stone called *Ceraunia*, bred in Thunder. Of remarkable Thunders I shall speak presently.

King Salmoneus used by violent Engines, to counterfeit Thunder: But the Emperors Tiberius, and Caius Caligula, trembled, and hid themselves when they heard any Thunder: And the Emperor Anastasius built a marvellous strong House, called Tholotum, with a deep Cistern in the bottom of all the House, to shelter himself from Thunder, but he was killed therewith.

LIGHTNING is caused by the Exhalations in that space between the two Clouds, which by the heavy rushing or falling down of the upper Cloud are kindled, and with great force break thro' the lower Cloud, darting downwards towards Earth, striking high Places frequently, and is of that Nature to Melt Gold and Silver in Men's Pockets without the least scorching them, employing its whole force upon hardest Bodies, and every thing whatsoever that resists its entrance; (wherefore Iron Bars laid on Beer or Wine-

*Yet we re-
that the Sol-
ers of Sen-
cherib bein
struck by Lig-
ning, their A-
lay conceal
under Golde
Armour.*

E e 2 Vessels

Yet we read
that the Soldi-
ers of Senna-
cherib being
struck by Light-
ning, their Ashes
lay conceal'd
under Golden
Armour.

Vessels, often preserves the Liquor;) so *Aqua-fortis* dissolves Iron and hard Bodies, yet leaves Wax and soft Bodies in a manner untouched. And as Lightning proceeds only from such Exhalations as are intercepted between two or more Clouds ; so

Coruscations

CORUSCATIONS, or Flashes, may be caused by an Exhalation spread under one Cloud only, which by Motion running downwards is set on Fire, and Flasheth much after the same manner as a Torch newly put out, and yet smoaking, is by some violent and sudden Motion again enkindled.

Some remarkable Thunders, &c.

At the time of the *Carthaginian* War, many Houses and Temples in *Rome* were beat down with Thunder. And in the 5th Age, Almighty God destroyed *Roylas*, a *Scythian*, and his Puissant Army, with Thunder and Lightning from Heaven, when he approached to *Constantinople*, which he meant to have besieged in the time of *Theodosius* the Younger. Of remarkable Storms of Thunder and Lightning in *England*, take as follows. 1. In the Reign of *William Rufus*, Anno 1090, a great Tempest of Thunder and Lightning happened in *England* on *St. Luke's* Day. 2. In the Reign of King *Henry* the First was an exceeding Storm of Lightning, Thunder and Hail, in *March* 1117. 3. Several great Thunders and Lightnings happened in the Days of King *John*, particularly on the 25th of *June* and 10th of *July* 1201. 4. On *St. Andrew's* Day 1223, a great Thunder overthrew Churches, Castles and Houses. 5. In 1228, many Houses were Burnt, and Men and Beasts killed by Thunder and Lightning. 6. In 1230, a Thunderclap with Lightnings on *St. Paul's* Church, made all run out, but the Bishop and one Deacon,

con, who stay'd at the High Altar. 7. On the 2d of September 1310, was an horrible Thunder and Lightning, wherewith the Church of *Middleton* in *Dorsetshire*, with all the Monuments, &c. were consumed. 8. On the 4th of June 1561, the Spire of the Cathedral Church of *St. Paul*, being 520 Foot from the Ground, and 260 from the Square Steeple, was Fired by Lightning, and burnt down. 9. On the 4th of August 1577, in *Suffolk* was a Terrible Storm of Thunder and Lightning. 10. On the 21st of Octob. 1628, in the Parish-Church of *Withbycomb* in *Devonshire*, was a Dreadful Storm of Thunder and Lightning, whereby 3 Persons were kill'd, and 62 hurt, &c. And several other Dreadful Storms have happened in this Kingdom, some of which have occur'd in our time. The *Pyrenean* Hills had their Name from being often struck with Thunder. See in *MAGICK*, Vol. 2. Page 327.

WILLS-WITH-THE-WISP, or Wandring Lights, are commonly seen about Church-Yards, Common-Sewers, Fire-vomiting-Mountains, and other Places where great Slaughter of Men or Beasts have been made; these Places abounding with Fat and Oily Particles, and do not mount upwards, but tend downwards by reason of their Weight; and being mixed with the Earthy Matter, it Fluctuates about below. And if this Meteor be before him that Walks, he driving the Air before him, drives the Meteor forwards; but if it be behind him, his Motion draws it after, which is the Reason some Philosophers said the *Wills-with-the-Wisp* did fly from those that pursue 'em, and follow those that fly from them. 18 *Richard* the 2d. An Exhalation in Likeness

Wills-with-the-Wisp.

of Fire appeared in the Night in many Places in *England*. Which when a Man went alone, went as he went, and staid as he stay'd; sometimes like a Wheel, sometimes like a Barrel, sometimes like a Timber-Log; but when many went together, it appeared to be far off. *Baker's Chronicle*. See at the latter End of the Treatise of **MAGICK**.

Falling-Stars.

FALLING-STARS are Fiery Exhalations kindled in the Air, complying therewith in its Motion, and then called a Running or Shooting-Star; afterwards, when its more subtile Parts are burnt away, falls down, because the Weight of the Earthy and Viscous Matter doth exceed the Heaviness of the Air that lies under it. If this Exhalation kindled lies at length, 'tis called a *Beam*; If the bottom be broadest, a *Pyramid*; If broad at midst, and small at both Ends, a *Flying Dragon*. And such must be those two Dragons seen in *June 1133*, in *England*, Fighting and Flying against each other, as saith the *Chronicles*.

Armies in the Air.

ARMIES IN THE AIR, Altho' a thing the Common People are apt and ready to believe, are yet not easily to be credited; nor is there above two probable Causes whence the same may proceed. First, That there may be in the Air various Clouds of that smallness, as every one may exhibit the appearance of a Soldier; and rushing on one another, may contain a sufficient quantity of Exhalations to produce some small Flashes of Lightning, and cause some Sounds or Noises, and so represent the Fighting of Soldiers. The other is, when all these small Clouds do shine and reverberate that Light, which the Lightning of some great Tempest, happening at so great a distance, as that they cannot be perceived from the Earth, do

do reflect upon them. In *March* 1621, Two Armies were seen in the Air at Noon-day in *Austria* in *Germany*, fiercely Fighting, with great Thundering, like Cannon; And the next Year at *Lintz*, just over that City, were seen two Swords standing against each other, and two Armies Fighting a Pitch'd Battel. In 1624, Two Armies were seen Fighting in the Air in *Bohemia*. In 1631, At *Asherleben* in *Saxony* were seen two Armies in the Heavens; One coming as out of the *North*, and the other out of the *South*; after a long Fight, the *Northern* Army obtained the Victory. In 1653, Two Armies were seen encountring each other at *Cheeshire* in *England*, &c. I omit several others; for melancholy Heads, by the strength of Imagination, conceit often they see things that really are not.

HALO'S, or the Circles which appear about the Sun and Moon, are much of the same nature with the Rainbow, only the Rainbow is in Rainy Weather, and these always in Fair Weather, having some Star for their Center, and are produced by Reflection or Refraction made in the Particles of Ice found in the Figure of Stars. Halo's.

PARHELIA are called Mock-Suns, because they are reflected Representations of the true Sun, and is formed when the Ends or Extremities of a Snowy Cloud being dissolved by Heat, are by a Supervening Cold Wind con-
 stipated into thin Ice; and such a Cloud happening to be opposite to the Sun, reflects his Image, as in a Looking-Glass; and by this means, may 5 or 6 Suns appear in the Sky in One Circle. Mock-Suns.
 In 1106, just before the Death of *Henry* the Fourth, Emperor of *Germany*, appeared

peared two Suns, one seeming to thrust out another, and a prodigious Comet.

Anno 1133, 4 Suns did appear in *England*, besides the Natural Sun.

Anno 1157, there did appear several Mock-Suns.

Anno 1622, Three Suns were seen at *Prague* and *Heidelberg* in *Germany*.

Anno 1625, The King of *Poland* saw 6 Mock-Suns.

Anno 1629, The People of *Rome* saw 5 Suns for 4 Hours together.

Anno 1638, Six Suns were seen at once in *Cornwall* in *England*.

Anno 1642, Before the Battel at *Edghill*, Three Suns were seen in the *North*.

Anno 1644, on the 17th of *November*, Three Suns appeared, and were seen in *London*.

Anno 1650. Three Glorious Suns were seen at once in *Cumberland*.

Anno 1660, on the 20th of *Feb.* At *Dantzick* in *Poland*, when the Sun was going down, there were 7 Suns seen distinctly in the Heavens, 3 of them Coloured, and 2 White, besides the true Sun; about which was a Circle like a Rainbow.

Mock-Moons. PARASELENE is a Mock-Moon, and admits of the same Explication with that of the Mock-Sun. And on *Maundy-Thursday*, *Anno 1106*, Two Full Moons were seen, one in the *East*, the other in the *West*. Sometimes the Moon appears as if Red or Bloody, as it did in *March* and *December*, *Anno 1117*.

Virga. VIRGA is spoken of before, and for the Meteors called *Castor* and *Pollux*, see the end of our Treatise of **MAGICK**.

COMETS,

COMETS, for what Reason distinguished into Bastard and True, may be seen before. They are called Comets by reason of their Figure, which seemeth to be as it were Hairy, commonly shedding Hairs from them, especially on that side which is opposite to the Sun, but after a various manner; for some drag a Tail after them, and are called *Crinita*; Others have a long Beard, and are called *Barbata*; Others represent a Rose, having these Hairs scattered round them; Others are shaped like a Sword, or like a Scymitar. The several Names, Forms and Figures whereof, may be seen in *Seller's Atlas Cælestis*. Comets commonly compass the whole Earth in 24 Hours time, and are never of very long appearance. The longest ever was, being in *Nero's* days, continued conspicuous only the time of six Months. Comets are commonly look'd upon as Forerunners of great Calamities, not only by the Vulgar, but some who opinion themselves wiser than their Neighbours. So the Comet that appeared in *Vespasian's* time is said to have presaged his Death. Others the taking of *Rome* by *Alaricus*; The Murther of the Emperor *Maurice*, and Destruction of *Mahomet*; The Death of *Charlemaigne*; The Irruption of the *Tartars* into *Silesia*, and the cutting off the Inhabitants Ears, &c. but 'tis sure the Appearance of these Stars had no Connexion at all with the things that happened soon after their Appearance. For if Comets be the Signs of Wars, &c. why do these ever happen without the foregoing Presages? and why do they Aspect Great Men, seeing many Thousands of Vulgar Exequies happen at the same time? Or why do they particularly Influence one Country or King of a Nation, seeing they perform

Comets.

Noted Comets.

Famous Blazing Stars or Comets that have appear'd in England.

perform a daily Revolution quite round the World?

The most splendid Ænigma's or Comets which have appeared in *England*, were, Two Blazing Stars which appeared in the time of *Cuthred*, King of the *West-Saxons*, about *An. 750*. Another in 1106 appeared from 3 of the Clock till 9. Another *An. 1110* of a strange Fashion, rising out of the *East* and ascending upwards. A Blazing Star was seen in *Ann. 1117*. Another in *March 1402*, and another in 1454. And *Ann. 1607*, on the 26th of *Sept.* appeared one which lasted till the 5th of *Novemb.* and in the Year 1612 was a Blazing Star. In *An. 1618*, on the 25th of *Aug.* was one lasted till the 24th of *January*. In *Ann. 1647*, on the 29th of *Novemb.* was another lasted two Days. In *Ann. 1652*, on the 20th of *December*, was one lasted till the 10th of *January*. In *Ann. 1661* on the 3d of *February* was one lasted 53 Days. In *Ann. 1664* on the 14th of *December*, was one lasted about 3 Months, and some write it seemed as big as 5 Moons. In *Ann. 1665* on the 6th of *April* was one lasted 14 Days. In *Ann. 1668* was one seen on 5th and 10th of *March*. In *Ann. 1672* was one on the 2d of *March*, lasted till the end of *April*. In *Ann. 1677* on the 21st of *April* was seen a Blazing-Star or Comet. In *Ann. 1682* on 14 *August* a Blazing-Star was seen in *London*.

Rainbow.

The RAINBOW is a Bow of divers Colours represented in a Dewy Cloud opposite to the Sun, consisting of innumerable Drops, each Drop being like a Globe of Glass filled with Water, and is produced in such a manner, in that part of the Air opposite to the Sun, that the Spectators are in the middle between them, so that if a Line drawn from the Sun

Sun to the Eye of the Spectator, should be continued it would pass through the Center of the Rainbow. This may be confirmed by many Examples, as by Water spouted out by Fullers, when they bedew and moisten their Cloath; and Artificial Fountains that cast up Water to a great Height, which being there dispersed in the Air do exhibit the Form of a Rainbow, on these scattered Drops illustrated by the Sun. Such a Fountain is at *Rome*, which while the Sun shines makes a continual Rainbow. The Rainbow appears not the same to all, but every one sees his particular Bow. There may be 3 Rainbows seen at a time, and a Rainbow may possibly happen with the Ends of it turned upwards towards Heaven. Also no Man need be frightened if he should see a Rainbow in the Night, since one may happen at the Full of the Moon, affording the same Appearance as from the Sun, but differing in Colour; of which see more in the Treatise of COLOURS and DYING: And by way of small Digression take Notice, the Moon at the Full, tells the Hours on a Sundial exactly true. In the Year 1619 Three Rainbows were Visible at once at *Vienna* in *Germany*; and in 1622 Three Rainbows and Three Suns were seen at *Prague* and *Heidelberg* in *Germany*. As also *Ann.* 1632 at *Busheim* near *Friburg* in *Germany*, there appeared a Two-fold Rainbow, one as white as Snow, the other black, besides another of a Fiery Colour. And many other Remarkable Rainbows have appeared at divers times which I omit, and shall here take notice, that *Dr. Wilkins* (formerly Bishop of *Chester*) when he was Warden of *Wadham* College, contrived an Engine, whereby of but 4 Gallons of Water

ter forced thro' a narrow Fissure, he could raise a Mist in his Garden, wherein a Person placed at a due distance between the Sun and the Mist, might see an exquisite Rainbow in all its proper Colours. And there is a Fountain at *Rome*, which doth the like, as I have said before. See in OPTICKS.

Vapours.

VAPOURS derive their Original, not only from the Surface of the Water, but from moist Earth, Clouds, Snow, &c. For the Parts of these Bodies being not firmly united, are easily disjoined, and so break forth into the Air, where meeting with several Exhalations in their Way, they together with the Air carry them along with them, because the Air, as well as Exhalations contribute much to the Violence of Winds. The Sun shining, raiseth more Vapours from the Sea than the Earth; yet again, the Earth being heated with the Sun-Beams in the Night time, sends forth more Vapours than the Sea, whence it is also that in the Day time Winds ofteneft blow from the Sea, and in the Night from the Land. See Air in the Treatise of ELEMENTS.

Exhalations.

EXHALATIONS admit of much the same Explanation as Vapours, being certain Steams or Smoaks arising from Bodies in and about the Earth, called also *Effluvia*; and for as much as these Fumes often proceed from Mineral Juices, they affect the Air, and cause malignant Distempers and sometimes Death to Animals, &c. And Physicians attribute the Cause of so frequent Consumptions in this City, to Smith's Coals, in great Quantity burnt here, which (in Winter especially) fill the Air with Soot and Volatile Salt, and the Air abounding with such Particles is very

apt

apt to enflame and exulcerate the Lungs. See Air in ELEMENTS, and see PHYSICK. As Vapours that are dilated in the Air do produce Winds, so when they are Comprest and Condensed they make

CLOUDS which are suspended and poised **Clouds.** in the Air (tho they seem thick and heavy) because the Particles of Ice or Snow whereof they consist, are very small, and of much Surface, according to their Bulk, and therefore are more hindered by the Resistance of the Air from falling downwards, than they are driven down by their own Weight. And Clouds swim in the Air as Ships at Sea; for the Air being thicker near the Earth, and the Particles of a Cloud but thin, they are easily born up, but according to the less or greater Weight of a Cloud it rises or sinks, and black heavy Clouds swim lower in Air and nearer to us. When the Particles of the Clouds are so thick, they can no longer be kept up by the Resistance of the Air, then are they resolved into Water, and fall down in

RAIN, which is formed of the Particles of **Rain.** Vapours joining together, and being joined fall down to the Earth. The Drops are great when the Heat acts upon the upper Part of the Cloud, because then the Drops that descend, do increase in their Passage by the Addition of other Drops they meet with from the top of the Cloud to the bottom. Whereas when the Action of Heat is exerted only on the lower part of the Cloud (as commonly in Winter) the Drops are but small. There are two Sorts of Rains, the one Natural, the other Prodigious as Rains of Fire, Flaming Brimstone, Stones, Milk, Blood, Flesh, Wheat, &c. of which Histories have
no

Prodigious
Rains.

no small Quantities of Relations. Of some most remarkable Rains, take this brief Account. *Naclerus* *Gonor* 50, saith, *Ann.* 1490 fell so much Rain at *Constantinople*, as flew 3000 Persons, and utterly ruined 800 Houses. *Ann.* 1421 the Rains were so great in *Holland*, that an Extraordinary Flow of the Sea succeeding, there were drowned 70 Villages and 100000 Men. See the Cause of Islands in **GEOGRAPHY**. In *Mexico*, Drops of Rain fall often so vastly great and thick, as they hurt and kill many Men. *Pliny* cap. 56. of his *Natural History* saith, it rained Milk (which *Gassendus* supposeth might be made so, being evapor'd from Particles of Lead, Sugar of *Saturn*, Salt-Peter and Vinegar, which are proper to Tinge Water of White Colour) when *M. Acilius* and *C. Porcius* were Consuls. *Livy* in his 4th Decad, Book 9. maketh mention of a Bloody Rain which fell for 2 Days together (which proceeds from Vitriolick and Bituminous Steams, that tincture it of a red Colour.) So Historians tell us, Red Snow is seen to fall in *Armenia*, which abounds with Red Lead. Such a Rain as this fell in the County of *Clare* in *Ireland*, in the Year 1710. But one in the *Isle of Wight* 22 H. II. fell two Hours together. *Dion* Recordeth, that it rained Silver in the Reign of the Emperor *Severus*; and it is possible for Quicksilver to be sublimed so high in the Air as to fall down again in drops like Silver. Historians abound with Relations of Rains of Frogs, which tho' they may be doubtful, seeing they are never found on the tops of Houses in such Rains, yet may it be possible the Spawn of that Creature mingled with Vapours or Winds, may be carried up
into

Rain of Milk
how caused.

Rains of
Blood how
caused.

Silver Rain
how caused.

Rains of
Frogs how
caused.

into the Clouds. *Aracena* tells of a Calf which fell down from Heaven (as he saith) to Earth in a great Shower or Storm of Rain, which Calf must needs have been twitched up with a Whirlwind in one Place, and cast down in another elsewhere, seeing that it was but one, and that Body too ponderous to be supported in Air long, and therefore could not be generated there. See *Foxius* in the 3d Book of his Natural Philosophy, and *Gracæus* in the 25th Chap of his Meteorology, who speaketh of prodigious Rains. *Seneca* saith, Rain doth not penetrate above 50 Foot deep into the Earth; of which, See before in Mathematical Magick, Vol. 2. p. 346.

SNOW is a moist Vapour, lifted up near Snow. unto the Middle Region of the Air, whence it is thickened into a Cloud, and reduced into the Form of Carded Wooll, then falling down by little Parcels. The white Colour which it hath, proceedeth from the Conjunction of Humidity with Cold, a thing which naturally engendreth Whiteness. If in Summer time Snow falleth, it is occasioned by the high Mountains which (cooling the lower Region) give Bodies unto Vapours, and causeth them to descend as low as the Earth. Those who live in Places which abound with Snow, have weak Eyes, and Souldiers in their march thro' Snowy Places have lost their Sight. Snow heaped up hath a great warmth within it self, and lying on the Earth keeps the Corn from freezing. *Olaus* reporteth, in *Sweden*, where are very high Mountains, a little Snow being shaken, began to fall from above, and growing greater as it rouled lower, overthrew certain Boroughs. And Travellers are silent, and will not speak in their Passage thro'

Snow in
Summer how
caused.

Prodigious
falls

thro' Valleys environ'd with Hills covered with Snow. At the *Charter-House*, near to *Grenoble*, fell so much Snow from the Mountains as covered the House and stifled all the Monks. *Strabo* telleth Wonders of the Force of Snow in the iith Book of his *Geography*.

Hail.

HAIL is formed of small Flocks of Snow, which being melted by warm Air, doth afterwards meet with other Air that is cold, whereby it is congealed, and turns to Hail, whose Stones are of a different Figure, according to the Solution of the Flocks, and fall rudely by reason of their Weight. *Aristotle* is of opinion that the Hail is made in the Lower Region of the Air, because the Vapour which ariseth from the Earth cannot become Hail, except it hath been first formed into Drops of Water. Hail chanceth often in Spring and Autumn, whereof the Natural Philosophers yield a Reason; namely, that as we see in Winter both the Caves and other lower places are hot, and cold in Summer; the same happeneth in the Air by *Antiparistasis*, (which is a *Greek* Word, and signifieth when one Quality more predominant driveth and enforceth his Contrary, as the Cold chafeth the Heat, if greater than the Cold, and the Quality thus combated re-inforceth itself being pressed on every side;) and therefore in hot time the Cold gathering it self into it self, and coming to be environed with Heat, produceth Rains far more violent in Summer than in Winter; but when the Cold is overmuch inclosed by Heat, the Water waxeth thick, and formeth it self into Hail. *Europe* hath been pestered with prodigious Hails, as *Lycosthenes* reciteth in his *History of Prodigies*. Some Stones whereof (as in *Henry* the

**Prodigious
Hails.**

the 4th's Days in *France*) were weighed, and exceeded Ten Pounds. Ancient Historians tell of many as big as a Goose-Egg, and some such fell in *England* in the Reign of King *John* and King *Henry* the 7th. And *Sigebert* saith in *Anno* 824 in *Burgundy* fell a Number of Hail-stones, some of which were 12 Foot long, and 3 Broad, and killed an infinite Number of Men and Beasts. But *Albertus Crantzius*, in the 9th Book of his *Vandalie*, Chap. 9. saith, about *Anno* 1395 in *Norway*, fell a Hail, the Stones whereof had imprinted in them the Faces of Men with Beards, and of Women with long Hair, which divers handled and beheld with Wonder. And in the News-Papers Printed at *London*, May 17. 1711. was an Account of a Storm of Hail at *Bergenopzoom* which killed Fowls, &c. and some Hail-stones were as big as a young Child's Head, and weighed above 12 Ounces. See *Socrates* in his Ecclesiastical History, and *Nicephorus* in his 13th Book, cap. 36. who make mention of Prodigious Hails. Several violent Storms of Hail, Thunder and Lightning have happened in *England*, which are too many, and but to little purpose to enumerate, having been common almost in every Age.

A miraculous
Hail.

DEW is certain Vapours that have by Heat Dew been elevated or exhaled up in the Day time, and which when the Sun departs below our Horizon, leaving the Air cold, are thereby condensed, and fall down in small insensible Drops upon the Leaves of Plants, where many of them joining together they become sensible.

FLK

HOAR-

Hoar-frost.

HOAR-FROST is generated when the Vapours near to the Earth are congealed by the coldness of the Night, which only happens in Winter when Cold predominates. So the difference between Dew and Hoar-frost is, that Mists do turn to Dew if they consist of Drops of Water, but into Hoar-frost when they consist of Vapours that are frozen before, or are congealed in their Passage down to the Earth.

Mist.

MIST is so called when the Vapours hover near the Earth, which continues till it be either drawn upwards by the Rays of the Sun, or by its own Weight it falls down to the Earth, where by a less degree of Cold it is changed into a Dew, and by a greater into a Hoar-frost.

Wind.
Of the 32
Points of the
Compass. See
Vol. 2. p. 211.

WIND is a Vapour Agitated and Rarify'd, which passing from a Narrow Place wherein it was pent up, into one more large and wide, sensibly drives the Air before it; if it chance there be a meeting of many Vapours together, then according to the Quantity of the Matter, this Wind is so much the greater. More of Winds see before in *Vapours*. The Names of the Four Winds, See our Treatise of PAINTING. The *East* Wind is cold and dry, and produces fair and clear Weather. The *West* is moist and warm, and more healthful than the *East* Wind. The *South* Wind is unhealthy and moist, bringing Rain: And the *North* Winds are cold but clear the Air, and cause fair Weather. See in Augury, Vol. 2. P. 324. Of Tempestuous Gusts, Storms, Hurricanes, and those Storms called by the *Portuguese*, Travadoes, you may read at large in the Meteorologists. And there was one in *London Anno 1090*, which overturned

606 Houses, and the Roof of *Bow-Church*. Also on the 27th of *January* 1207. which overthrew many Houses and Trees: And amongst many others, one terrible one in our time on the 27th of *November*, 1703.

The Invention of the Mariners Compass, See in INVENTIONS.

EARTHQUAKES, See in the Chronology of *England*, p. 222. and Fire in the Treatise of Elements, p. 127. Also in Islands in the Treatise of Geography, p. 135. Remarkable and Disastrous Earthquakes, See the Book Entituled the general History of Earthquakes.

Earthquakes.

Remarkable Earthquakes felt in *England*, have been, 1. In *Anno* 1088, which overturned many Houses and Churches. 2. In 1123. 3. In 1165 on 26 *January*, which overthrew People that were standing, and rung the Bells in Steeples. 4. In 1180. 5. In 1247. 6. A general Earthquake on 11 *September* 1276; and another on 21st *May* 1382. 7. On 18th *July* 1385. 8. On 28th *September* 1426 a terrible one about Midnight, continued two Hours. 9. On the 25th of *May* 1551, in the County of *Surrey*. 10. In *September* 1563 in *Lincolnshire*, *Northamptonshire*, &c. 11. On 26 *February* 1574, in the North of *England*, and several after in *Queen Eliz.* Reign, &c. And the Pits called *Hell-kettles* in *Durham* were caused by an Earthquake in 24 *Hen.* 2. &c. In 1688 *Naples* was almost ruined by an Earthquake. And on *Sept* 8. 1692 was a General Earthquake felt in *England*, *Flanders*, &c. See *Chronology* p. 244.

Remarkable Earthquakes in *England*.

For the Information of those who are Ignorant in the Cause of an Eclypse of either Luminary, I shall proceed to speak thereof in this Place.

Eclypse of the Sun.

An ECLYPSE of the Sun is a failing of Light (not in that bright Planet) but in some Region of the World, caused by the Diametrical Interposition of the dark and thick Body of the Moon (called then a Conjunction tho' indeed the Sun is 18 times higher from the Earth than the Moon) which hindreth his Beams from saluting the Earth; and tho' a total Eclypse cannot endure above a Moment, by reason of the Moon's swift Course, and her Size, which is much less than the Sun, yet may there be a large deprivation of Light, and that of some Durance, according to the Number of Digits, or quantity of his Body darkened. An Eclypse of the Sun can only happen when the Moon is new and the Two Lights are in the same Diameter with the Earth; and therefore the Eclypse or Solar Defect which was when our Saviour died on the Cross, the Moon being at full (which is when she is in the Sixth Sign opposite to the Sun) was wholly miraculous. An Eclypse of the Sun begins always at the *West*, and of the Moon at the *East*. And tho' an Eclypse appear Total to one Region, it is but Partial to another at some good distance.

A great Eclypse at our Saviour's Birth. See in the beginning of Chronology.

See the Treatise of Musick.

Seneca writes, that *Archelaus* seeing the Sun Eclypsed, commanded his Palace to be shut up, and his Sons Hair to be cut off, which was never done, but in token of extremest Grief. So the *Thebans* would shout and beat upon

upon Brass Instruments, as well as ring Bells to rescue the Moon in Eclypse, supposing Witches by Charms were about to pull her down from Heaven.

An ECLYPSE of the Moon is by an Interposition of the Earth, Diametrically between the Sun and Full Moon, in two opposite Points, by which Means the Earth hinders the Rays of the Sun from shining upon the Moon, and so occasions this Defect, she having no Light of her own, but only shining by reflecting the Sun Light. If she be directly opposite, she is totally Eclypsed, if she be more or less distant from the direct opposite Point, she is darkned more or less.

Eclypse of the Moon.

A U T H O R S.

Pliny.

Zenorus.

Nicephorus.

Olaus the Great.

Pet. Mesias Fourth Part of his Readings.

Seneca's Natural Questions.

Aristotle's Meteors.

Grææus his 25 Chap. of Meteorology.

Velcurvio.

Foxia's Natural Philosophy.

Joach. Anonius's Card, and Description of the Winds.

Bloom's Natural Philosophy.

Of R A R I T I E S.

Rarities Natural, Artificial, Observatory, Repository.

RARITIES are either Natural or Artificial, the first produced by Nature, the other by the Artifice of Man. The Natural may be said to be either Observatory or Repository. The Observatory are those noted to be proper to a Countrey or Place, and are immutable, as the Grotta under the Marble Mountain of *Paros* in *Greece*, where are Figures of all Sorts of Woods, Groves, Trees, Pillars and rare Poetical Fancies, framed by the falling of Water congeal'd into Marble (and which by Candle Light is a most surprising Workmanship of Nature;) or mutable as some Plants, &c. which yet often grow and remain in their own native Liberty. The Repository are those, which being acquired by diligence, and preserved by Art, are Treasured up among the Artificial Mechanisms of Men.

The chief Repositories of Rarities throughout the Universe, are,

1. That of *Gresham College*, *London*.
2. The *Vatican Library* at *Rome*.
3. The *Museum Regium* at *Copenhagen*.
4. That of *Leyden* in *Holland*.
5. Those of *Vienna*, and *Inspruck* in *Germany*.
6. That of *Terragona* in *Spain*.
7. That of *Dresden* in *Saxony*.
8. *Kuntzkammer* belonging to the Elector of *Saxony*.
9. The Cabinet of the *Obanoine Setalla* in *Milan*.

10. The

10. The Cabinet or *Musæum* in *Modena*.
11. The Treasury of *Loretto*.
12. The Bodleian Library at *Oxford*.
13. The Library of *Ptolomy Philadelphus* at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, Founded the Year after the Creation of the World, 3704. or as others 3680, said to contain 400000 Volumes, or as some will have it 700000.
14. The Repository of Records, in the Tower in *London*.
15. The Treasury of Rarest Antiquities, that can be produced throughout the World at the Palace in *Fountain-Bleau* in *France*.
16. The Emperor's Library at *Vienna*, where is an Admirable Collection of Manuscripts in part of the first Chamber, of *Hebrew*, *Syriack*, *Arabick*, *Turcoick*, *Armenian*, *Æthiopic*, and *Chinese* Books, and the chiefest Books of the formerly Famous Library of *Buda* are now in it. And the Emperor has a Right to have 2 Copies of all Books Printed in *Germany*.

Of all which I shall only insert Catalogues of the chief things in the first Four, (*viz.* Of *Gresham* College, *Vatican* Library, *Musæum Regium* at *Copenhagen*, and Repository of *Leyden*.) And the Treasury of *Loretto*.

A Catalogue of the Natural and Artificial Rarities belonging to the Royal Society, and preserved at Gresham College London.

1. AN *Egyptian* Mummy. Given by Henry Duke of *Norfolk*. Human Rarities.
2. A Male Humane *Fœtus*, an Abortive of the 4th Month. Given by *Thomas Cox, Esq;*
3. The

3. The Entire Skin of a *Moor*.
4. The Principal Veins, Arteries and Nerves both of the Limbs and *Viscera*. The Gift of *John Evelyn*, Esq;
5. The Skeleton of a Man having about 250 Bones. Given by *Tho. Povey*, Esq;
6. The Skeleton of a Woman.
7. The Skeleton of an Abortive Human *Fœtus* about 2 Inches long. Given by *Thomas Povey*, Esq;
8. A Human Skull never buried. Another covered all over with Moss. And a Third covered all over with Skin.
9. The Gall, Bladder, and *Vasa Biliaria* taken out of the Liver, and filled with soft Red Wax. Performed and given by Dr. *Swammardam*.
10. The Spleen curiously excarnated, and the Vessels filled with Wax. A Portion of the *Penis* and *Urethra*, and a Portion of the *Intestinum Jejunum*. By the same hand.
11. The proper Vessels of a Human Testicle. Performed by Mr. *Edward King*.
12. The Womb of a Woman, &c. Blown up, Dried, and filled up with Wax, by Dr. *Swammardam*.
13. A Tooth taken out of the Ovary of a Woman, given by Dr. *Edward Tyson*, near half an Inch long, hard and white.
14. There is the Draught of such another Tooth, but the Woman's Husband could not be persuaded to part with the real Tooth.
15. Hair out of the Ovary by Dr. *Edward Tyson*.
16. Bones of a Human Leg and Foot grown together.

17. A Piece of a Bone, Voided in the Urine of Sir *W. Throgmorton*, about the 3d of an Inch over, and is square. Given by *Tho. Cox Esq;*

18. A Stone Voided (shaped like a Pyramid, near the Base an Inch over) by a Man at *Exeter*. Given by *Dr. Cotton*.

1. A Skeleton of a Monkey.

2. The Throtle-bone of a Male *Aquiqui*, or *Brasilian Ring Monkey*.

*Quadrupeds,
Whole, and
in Parts.*

3. The Sloath (somewhat like a Bear) a very slow Beast.

4. Two Black Bear-Cubs.

5. The Foot of a White Green-Land Bear.

6. A Leopard's Skin Three Yards long, and One Yard broad.

7. The Skull of a young Tyger.

8. Two Clavicular Teeth, or Tusks of a Tyger that weighed 425 Pounds.

9. One Fore-claw, and Two lesser Claws of a Tyger.

10. A great Stone taken out of a Dog's Bladder. Given by *Seth Lord Bishop of Sarum*.

11. A great *Tamandua*, or Ant-Bear, having a long, and sharp Snout.

12. The Skull of a *Hippotame*, or River-Horse; The Head like an Ox, Cloven-hoofed (having 4 Hoofs,) Tailed like a Tortoise or Hog; His Fore-teeth some of 'em half a Foot round about.

13. A Pizzle of the *Hippotame*.

14. The Fore-teeth of a *Bever* 3 Inches and an half long.

15. The Tail of a *Castor* or *Bever*, and the Pizzle-bone of a *Castor*.

16. An Otter.

17. The

17. The Quills of a Porcupine, smooth, which will Wound with their Point, and Cut with their Edges both at once.
18. A Hedghog or Urchin.
19. A great Shell'd Hedghog, called *Tatu* by the *Brasilians*, and *Armadillo* by the *Spaniards*. It once belonged to the Duke of *Holstein*.
20. A Pig-headed Armadillo, his Head being like a Pig, and a Weezel-headed Armadillo.
21. A Flying Squirrel brought from *Virginia*.
22. The Leg of a *Greenland* Stag, scarce 4 Inches long. Given by Mr. *Palmer*.
23. The Bones of a Stag's Heart, about 1 Inch and a quarter long, and $\frac{1}{4}$ broad.
24. A Stag's Tears, or a Thickned Excretion from his Eye.
25. A Musk-Deer, or Musk-Cat.
26. The Velvet Horns of a *Greenland* Roe-Buck. A Yard high.
27. The Horns of an *Indian* Roe-Buck, and Roe-Deer of *Greenland*.
28. A Rock-Doe, a kind of Wild-Goat, whose Horns sometimes grow so far back, as to reach over its Buttocks.
29. The Horns of the Wreathed Horn-Goat, or Antilope of *Barbary*.
30. The Bone of the Antilope's Horn. Given by *Henry Whistler*, Esq.
31. The Horns of a *Syrian* Goat, and a Dog-Goat near *China*.
32. The Horns of a Hare, once belonging to the Elector of *Saxony*.
33. The Horns of a *Spanish* Ram, of a *Muscovy* Ram, and a Pair of very large *English* Ram's Horns.

34. A very great Horn of the Roe-Buck, formerly (as 'tis said) shewed in a Gentleman's House for the Claw of a Griffin.
35. The Horns of a Wild Bull, very sharp, and the Tips not above two Inches distant. He is much bigger than the *European* Bull.
36. The Horns of a Bunch-back'd Bull, breeding in *Lithuania*.
37. The Tail of an *Indian* Cow, above one Yard and a quarter long. The Hairs soft, and feels as fine as Woman's. The People near *Ganges* Worship these Cows.
38. A little Stone out of an Ox's Liver.
39. A monstrous Calf with two Heads. The Skin of such another.
40. The Tusk of a Wild Boar, winding round like a Ring or Hoop.
41. The Skull of a Horned Hog, a Foot long and 7 Inches high.
42. Another Skull of the Baby Rouffa, like the other almost.
43. The Skin of a young Rhinoceros, almost a Yard long, and a Foot over.
44. A piece of Rhinoceros Skin, hard as Iron, and half an Inch thick,
45. A Rhinoceros Horn a Yard long, and at Base half a Foot over.
46. Three other Rhinoceros Horns, and the Tail of a great Rhinoceros.
47. A Spiral wreathed Tusk of an Elephant. Presented from the Royal *African* Company by *Tho. Crispe* Esq; It's about an Ell long.
48. The Leg-bone of an Elephant, brought out of *Syria* for the Thigh-bone of a Giant. The Elephant, according to the Bone, was 5 Yards high.
49. Another Leg-bone. Given by Sir *Thomas Brown* of *Norwich*.

50. Grind-

50. Grinders, or Teeth of Elephants, above a Foot long some of 'em, and weighing above 11 Pounds and an half Averdupois.
51. Several Hoofs of strange Animals.
52. Several Naked, Round, and some Hairy Balls, found in the Stomachs of divers Beasts.
53. Some Female Land-Tortoises, and a great Checquer'd Tortois-shell.
54. Three more Checquer'd Tortois-shells.
55. Two Checquer'd Shells from *Surinam*, and one from *Virginia*.
56. A Scaly Tortois-shell, and a Sea-Tortois; some of which are said to be so big, that they will creep, bearing 5 Men on their Backs.
57. Several other Head-shells, Skulls, Hearts, Pizzles, and Eggs of Sea-Tortoises.
58. Three Cameleons.
59. A Crocodile about two Yards and a half long. In *Panama* are said to be some of these Creatures 100 Foot long.
60. Other Crocodiles, and the Skeleton of a Crocodile.
61. The Windpipe of a Crocodile.
62. A Green Lizard, and a *Senembi* or *Braslian* Lizard.
63. A Starry Lizard, and Swaptail, some Scaly Lizards.
64. A Land-Salimander.
65. Some Efts, and a Scink like a Lizard.

Serpents.

1. A Snake preserved in Spirits of Wine about 1 Yard and an half long. In *Brasil* are found some 25 or 30 Foot long.
2. A Greater Slow-Worm.
3. A Viper. And the Slough or Skin of an *English* Viper. These Creatures Cast their Skins.
4. The

4. The Skin of a Boiguacu almost 7 Yards long.
5. The Skin of a Ibibaboca (a Serpent of Brasil) almost 3 Yards and an half long.
6. Fifteen Skins of Rattle-Snakes, some Chequer'd, some Brown and Ash-Colour.
7. Several Rattles of those Snakes, most of 'em composed of above Ten Joints.
8. A Powder said to be taken out of a Serpent's Head.
9. A Serpent's Stone.

1. A Great Batt or Flitter-Mouse, whose Wings, stretched out, are 2 or 3 Inches above a Yard wide from end to end. He hath no Tail. Birds.
2. Another *West-Indian* Batt.
3. The Head of an Ostrich.
4. The Leg of an Ostrich, near half a Yard long without the Foot, which is 10 Inches long beside.
5. A Cassowary, and the Head and Leg of another.
6. The Head of a Sea-Eagle or Osprey, and the Claws.
7. A Bird of Paradise. A Bird much Celebrated among the Ancients, and said never to be seen whilst alive. It is very Beautiful; and being not known from whence it comes, gains the Name of a Bird of Paradise.
8. Two more Birds of Paradise or Manucodiata's, i. e. The Bird of God.
9. A Great Red and Blue Parrot sent from *Java*.
10. The Bill of a Bird called *Coa*, like a Parrot.

11. A young Linnet, embowell'd and preserved sound and entire 37 Years and more in Rectify'd Spirit of Wine. Given by the Honourable Mr. Boyle.
12. A young Chicken embowell'd and put into Rectify'd Oyl of Turpentine at the same time with the Linnet.
13. The Head of a Hungum, or Horned Crow called Rhinoceros.
14. The nether Beak of the Rhinoceros Bird.
15. The Head of the Crowned Crow.
16. The Head of the Toucan sent from Peru.
17. The Bill of the Fleming of Surinam.
18. The Leg of a Dodo.
19. The Leg of a Monstrous Bird.
20. A King's-Fisher.
21. Two Heads of the Gross-Beak.
22. Two Humming Birds, Greater and Lesser.

Water-
Fowls.

1. Two Heads of a Jabiru.
2. The Head of an *Indian* Heron.
3. The Head of an *Indian* Stork.
4. A Bunch of Black Feathers, that grows on the Head of the lesser Grey Heron.
5. A Crane of the *Baleare*-Islands.
6. The Horn of the Unicorn-Bird. Given by Father *Hieronymus Lobus*.
7. The Spur of the Unicorn-Bird.
8. The Head of the Shovler or Spoon-Bill.
9. The Sea-Curlew. Given by Dr. *Walter Charlton*.
10. The *Brasilian Moor*-Hen. Given by Dr. *Rickard Lower*.

Palmipedes, or
Web-footed
Fowls.

1. The Phœnicopter (so called from his Scarlet Wings.) Given by *Tho. Povey*, Esquire. Another Phœnicopter.

2. The

2. The Greatest Loon. Given by Mr. Houghton, Apothecary in London.
3. The Great speckled Loon of Norway.
4. Bill and Feet of other Loons or Didapper.
5. Foot of a Shag, a little bigger than a tame Drake.
6. A Pellican (his Body not a Foot long, yet is it a Yard and a half from his Bill to his Toes.) And the Head and Nether Beak of another.
7. A Soland Goose.
8. A Penguin.
9. An Auk, Razorbille or Murre, and the Head of another.
10. The Guillemot, and the Head of another.
11. A Puffin, and the Head of another.
12. The Head of the Man of War.
13. A Great Grey Gull. Another given by Henry Whistler, Esq;
14. Three Tropick Birds, and the Head and Two Tail-Quills of others.
15. Thirty-seven Eggs of several Birds, Various in Colour and Shape.
16. Five Curious Nests of Birds, one being a Treble Nest.

1. The Rib of a Triton or Mareman.
2. A Bone, said to be of a Maremaids Head.
3. Several Bony Parts of Whales.
4. The Horn of a Sea-Unicorn. Given by Sir Joseph Williamson.
5. A Saw-Fish, and Six Saws or Spiked Snouts of those Fish.
6. Heads of a Tuck-Fish, Rapier-Fish, and Under-Sword-Fish.
7. Pair of Manatee-Stones, taken out of the Head of a Sea-Cow.
8. A Head, and a whole Balance-Fish.

Viviparous
Fishes.

9. The

9. The Skull, Pizzle, and Piece of the Hide of a Morfe.
10. A White Shark, and long-snouted Shark.
11. The Gill and Fin, Jaws, Two Great Teeth, and part of the Back-bone of a Shark.
12. Tooth of a Picked Dog (like a Shark,) and a Picked Dog.
13. Spotted Hound-Fish, or Sea-Panther.
14. Two Heads, and the Tail of a Dolphin.
15. Skeleton of a Porpuſs or Sea-Hog.
16. Sea-Calf or Seal, and many other Fiſhes, and parts of them, ſome Scaled, and ſome Unſcaled.
17. Several Exanguious Fiſhes, as Horned Lobſters, Molucco-Crabs, Velvet-Crab, Naked Shrimps, Prickled Star-Fiſh, Crowned Star-Fiſh, &c.

Shells.

1. About 600 great and ſmall Shells, not common to our Seas.
2. Shells double, and multiple.

Inſects.

1. Inſects with Naked Wings, as Humble Bees, Wild Bees, and their Neſts. Alſo a Waſp's Neſt, and Fly Neſts, with ſome of the Flies.
2. Inſects with Sheathed Wings, ſuch as the Tingle-Worm, Bull-Chaſer, Toddy-Fly, Stag-Beetles, &c.
3. Creeping Inſects, ſuch as the Emmett, Bahama-Spider, and the Tooth of one: Alſo a Sea-Worm's Neſt, &c.

Plants.

Woods, Branches and Leaves of Trees brought from many remote Countries, of ſtrange Natures, Property, Colour, Taſt, &c.

A Root of a Tree which resembles a handsome Knotted Elbow-Chair. Given by the present Lord *Sommers*.

Male and Female Fruits of several sorts. A Twin Almond-Stone, &c. Calibashes, and some other like Fruits.

Nuts of many Countries, as the Coco-Nut, Angola - Nut, Barbado - Nut. Walnut in shape like a Pear, Horned Nut, *New-England* Chesnut; Hazle-Nuts, 3 and 4 growing together, &c.

Berries, Cones, Lobes, and other parts of Trees, as Cedar Berries, Aromatick Indian Berries; A little Twin Pine-apple, &c.

A Dwarf Oak, Seeds of Holy Rose and Cistus, Berries of the Indian Jessamine, Rose of Jericho; An Indian Plant like a Wool-Comb, composed of strait black Teeth, &c.

1. Cods of Brazilian Kidney-Beans, Paper-Reed of Nyle, &c.

2. Stalks and Roots of several Herbs of *New-England*.

3. Fruits, as Gourds flat, and some round, and others Warted, &c.

4. Seeds of *French* Beans, *Indian* Peas, *Guinea* Peas, *American* Beans, Great Lentil, *Macedonian* Parsley, Sensitive Plant, *Venus* Looking-glass, Summer Wheat of *New-England*, &c.

5. Appendances to Plants and Mosses, and Mushrooms; as the Creeping Tree-Moss of *America*, Toothed-Moss, &c.

6. Shrubs Woody, Horny, Flat, &c. and Sea-Fans being shaped like Fans.

7. Several strange Sea-Plants.

Fruits?

Nuts.

Berries

Shrubs.

Aborefcant
Plants.

There is a
Book full of
curious Col-
lections of
Mosses, in the
Bishop of
Ely's Library.

Petrified Bodies.

1. A Petrified Crab, Fishmold, Petrify'd Teeth, and many other Things, or Animal Bodies Petrify'd.
2. Vegetable Bodies Petrified: As, Katherine-Pear, Damasin-Plumb, Accorn, Olive-Stone, and Stones resembling Leaves of Trees, &c.
3. Corrals Starry, Ocular, Branched, Knobbed, Warted, &c.

Gems and Stones.

1. A Rock of Diamonds, Given by Sir R. Moray. A Chrystal Rock, Chrystal Columns, a Piece of Chrystal near a Yard in Compass. An Amethyftine Rock. A White Amethyft. Eleven Oynxes, and the Embrio of one. A Turcois two Inches broad, and near three long, and feveral other Rich and Goodly Stones.
2. Regular Stones; As, a Globular Pebble one Inch and a quarter in Diameter. An Oval Eagle-Stone. A Clustered Pyfolithos. A Semi-Globular Toadstone. A Flint of a dull Red, with the Figure almost of a Greek λ , encompassed with fix or seven Rings, &c.
3. Plated Stones and Plated Marble, being many, receiving particular Names, according to their Shape, Colour, &c.
4. Irregular Stones; As, a Ball of Serpentine Marble. A large Loadstone, and 27 Lesser ones. A piece of soft Alabaster. A Lime-stone with greenish Veins, mixed with a Silver Gloss. Cynders from Mount *Aetna*; A Vitrify'd Cynder, taken out of the Ruins of *London*, by the dreadful Conflagration, &c.

1. Golden

1. Golden Ore, and Golden Sand from *Tagus*; Metals and Minerals.
Grain Gold from the *Danube*; Pure Silver from a Mine in *Suecia*; Silver Ore of several Sorts and Colours.
2. Copper of several Sorts, &c. Tin of many Sorts.
3. Chrystaline Lead, Lead Ore, Brush Iron, and Brush Ore, Rich Iron Ore from a Hill in *Wiltshire*, &c.
4. Stiriated Antimony, Grained and Antimonial Ore, Mercurial Ore, Cinnabar of many Colours, Marchasite of many Forms, Mundick Ore, a Mock Fire-stone, &c.
5. Natural Sal Armoniack, Sal Fossilis, Vitriol of all Colours, a sort of Aluminous Earth, &c.
6. A piece of yellow Amber half a Foot long. Amber.
Given by *Tho. Henshaw* Esq; found (with other less Pieces) in digging a Ditch under the Walls of *Rheinsberg* in *Holstein*, 25 Miles from the *Baltick* and *German* Seas. Several other pieces of Amber; And one Heart of yellow Amber with two Flies therein.
7. A Stone out of the Dead Sea, a piece of Jet, Pit-Ebony, Sulphur Ore, &c. Flaked Stone-Coal.
1. Earths rained on the Archipelago by the Earths.
Eruption of *Vesuvius*, Dec. 6. 1631. Given by *John Evelyn* Esq;
2. A parcel of Earth rained upon *Tenmeriff*.
Given by Mr. *Joseph Bowles*.
3. Boles and other Earths of all Colours, as White Melita Earth, and Samos Earth; Stone Marrow, and a smooth Bole of the Colour of Castle-Soap, which melts in the Mouth like Butter.

- Sands.**
1. Fine Sand from a Sand-Pit near *Braley* in *Kent*, which makes the best *English* Glass. Given by *Mr. Evelyn*.
 2. A Sandy Substance of a Gold Colour, found in a Vein of Stone in *Hartford* in *New-England*. And Black and White Sands from *Virginia* and those Parts.

Artificial Rarities.

- In Chimistry.**
1. The Phlegm, Oyl, Spirit, Volatile and Fixed Salts of Human Blood, and of an Ox. Prepared and Given by *Dr. Walter Needham*.
 2. Oyls of Tobacco, Lawang Bark, Mace, and from the Roots of the Cinnamon-Tree. Fixed Salts of several Vegetables.
 3. An *East-Indian* Composition called *Cato*. A Solid Hermetick Phosphorus, expos'd a Minute to the Sun or a Candle, will shine in the Dark some Minutes after. Made and Given by *Dr. Fr. Slare*.
 4. Two Liquid Kinds, having the same Property, &c.

**Instruments
relating to
Natural Phi-
losophy.**

1. An Air-Pump to exhaust Air out of any Vessel, contriv'd by *Robert Boyle, Esq;*
2. An Engine of Brass to ram a great Quantity of Air in a little room.
3. A Weather-Clock, begun by *Sir Christopher Wren*.
4. An Instrument for Measuring the Quantity of Rains that fall in any Space of Time, on any Piece of Ground, as on an Acre in a Year. Contriv'd by *Sir Christopher Wren*.
5. A Lamp-Furnace by the same Person.
6. A pair of Semi-Cylindrick Lamps.
7. The Model of an Eye, in which the Humours are represented by Glasses.

8. Two

8. Two Burning-Glasses ; One being Hollow to fill with Water.
9. A large and little Microscope.
10. An Otocoustick or Instrument to help hearing, of Ivory, another of Copper, a Third of Tin, but the First is the best.
11. A pair of Hydrostatick Scales to examine the Specifick Gravity of Bodies.
12. A Box of Anatomick Instruments.
13. A Portable reflecting Telescope (useful in Astronomy ;) Contrived by Mr. *Isaac Newton*. Astronomical Instrument.
14. An Instrument for working Questions, by multiplying and dividing (useful in Arithmetick.) Contrived by Mr. *Hook*. Arithmetical Instrument.
15. A Way-wiser (useful in Geography.) Given by Bishop *Wilkins*. Geographical Instrument.
16. A Model of Geometrick Flat Floor. Given by the same Hand, but Contrived and De-lineated by Dr. *J. Wallis*, Professor of Geometry at Oxford. Geometrick Models.
17. A Model of a Double Winding Stair-Case.
18. A Model of the Hull of a Double-bottom'd Ship, Contrived by Sir *William Petty*, having two Heads, two Rudders, two Keels, two Holds, and a Vacancy between them.
19. An Instrument to shew how far a Ship may Sail against Wind. Contrived by Sir *Christopher Wren*. Navigating Instrument.
20. A Terella, or an Orbicular Loadstone.
21. Two dipping Needles for taking Longitudes.
22. A Greenland Canoo. Given by Mr. *Hocknell*. Tied with Fin Whalebone, and 17 Foot long, shaped like a Weaver's Shettle.
23. The Lord *Brouncker's* Gun affixed to an Iron Triangle. Military Weapons.

24. An Assayer for trying the Strength of Gunpowder. Contrived by Prince *Rupert*.
25. A Wind-Gun. Given by Dr. *Wilkins*, Bp. of *Chester*.
26. A Seven-shot Gun, discharging presently one after another. Given by *Dudley Palmer*, Esquire.
27. An *Indian* Poyson'd Dagger, with a Scabbard of one entire piece of Wood, having a Cavity cut just answerable to the Blade.
28. A *Tamahauk* or *Brasilian* Fighting-Club, about an Ell long.
29. A *West-Indian* Target. Given by *Henry Whistler*, Esq;.
30. A *West-Indian* Bow, Arrows and Quiver.
31. A Pot of *Macassar* Poyson for Arrows. Given by Sir *Philip Vernatti*.
32. A *Siam* Drum. Given by Mr. *John Short*.

In Mecha-
nicks.

1. An *Arabian* Balsam-Bottle, two Foot high, and an Ell in Compass. Given by *Thomas Henshaw*, Esq;.
2. Assay Scales to Weigh out of the Air.
3. A *China* Statera to Weigh their Gems.
4. A pair of Bellows all of Wood. Given by Sir *Robert Moray*.
5. A Roupy of Silver. Given by *G. Ent*, Esq; and a Half-Roupy, being Coins currant in the Great *Mogul's* Country. See in COINS.
6. Several Sorts of *Indian* Money, called *Wampampeage*.
7. A Row of Teeth, or String of *Virginian* Money.

In Husban-
dry.

1. The Frame of a Saffron Kiln. Given by *Charles Howard*, Esq;.
2. A *Spanish* Sembradore. A Machine for Plowing, equally Sowing and Harrowing all at

at once. Contrived by Don *Joseph Lucaleto*,
a *Spanish* Knight, and Given by *John Evelyn*,
Esq;.

3. A Cyder-Prefs of more than ordinary Dis-
patch.
4. A Box-Hive, very warm, and very safe for
Bees.
5. *Cassavi* Bread used in the *West-Indies*. A
Hammock.
6. A Pattern of a Stuff made by the Planters
in *New-England*.
7. A thin piece of Leather that keeps out all
Wet.
8. A little Box turn'd out of a Nutshel.
9. An *Indian* Pail, and Dish or Pottager.
10. An *Indian* Rush-Basket, and a Basket made
of Porcupine's Quills.
11. An *Indian* Comb.
12. An *Indian* Peruke made of Feathers (not
Hair,) and an *Indian* Mantle of Feathers.
13. An *Indian* Bracelet for the Wrist. A Pair
of *Iseland* Gloves made of Deer Skin.
14. An *Indian* Scepter made of Cane.
15. The Fan of an *Indian* King, and a plain
One.
16. An *Indian* Purse or Case for the Pudenda
of a Man.
17. An Apron for a Woman of an exquisite
Workmanship.
18. A pair of *Iceland* Boots.
19. A Snow-Shoe used in *Greenland*. And other
Rarities.

1. A Landskip upon a Stone. Another on a In Painting.
Stone.

2. Catroptrick Paint upon a Table. One side
whereof looks rude and irregular, till a Me-
taline Cylinder be placed Perpendicular on
a cer-

a certain point of the Table, which then presents to the Eye Variety of curious Work.

3. Several other Paintings of *Indian* Plants, &c.
4. An Armed Soldier, a Landskip, and the Prospect of an Army. Given by Mr. *William Brown*, and curiously drawn with his Pen.
5. The Effigies of *John Howard*, First Duke of *Norfolk*, in Colours, nailed on Glass with his Arms, &c. Given by Mr. *S. Morgan*. Also, The Pedigree of that Family from *John Howard*, First Duke, Engraven on a Copper-Plate. Given by the same Hand.

In Sculpture.

1. A Carved Shell of Mother of Pearl, having the Story of *Andromeda* done with extraordinary Art.
2. Another with the same curious Work, but different Fancy.
3. Thirty-six Pieces of Ivory, with Images carved upon each; upon one of them a Crucifix with 11 Apostles.
4. A Sea-Piece of Inlay'd Work, of several Colours in Stone.
5. A Forrest, with a House and many Beasts cut in Paper, but 3 Inches square.

Turned Work.

1. A Box of 100 Cups (from *Noremburg*) one within another, the Boll of the outermost about two Inches and an half Diameter. Given by *Dudley Palmer*, Esq;.
2. A Piece of Turned Work in Ivory, having loose Flowers, and many admirable Things preserved in a round Ivory Box, and given by *Henry Oldenburg*, Esq;.
3. The Head of a Princess in her Hair, with a Coronet in an Oval of Ivory. This is not Carved, but Turned all of it, and is an Art

Art surely Dead with the Author, for none now living know how to effect such a thing by turning.

1. Two Half Bodies in Armour betwixt 4 and 5 Inches long. Given by *Dudley Palmer, Esq;* The Ground is Rosin or Wax. The Forehead and Face with the Scales of the Belly-piece, Of the Broad Golden *Cantharis*. The Ball of the Eye with *Cromwell* Seeds, the Lids with a sort of a Mary-gold, the Nose with that of *Carthamum*, the Beard with those of Lettice, &c. being a curious Workmanship. In Moulded Work.
2. Sir *Robert Moray's* Head in Wax, taken off a Plaister Mold.

1. A *Jewish* Phylactery having Four Sentences of the Law, on a single Scroll of Parchment, Three Quarters of an Inch Broad, and Fifteen Inches Long, which the *Jews* wear on their Foreheads. In Writing.
2. Examples of the *Arabick* Letters *China* Characters, *Malabarine* Letters and Language, on a single Plate of the Palmetto Leaf, &c.

1. A *Roman* Urn of Glass, with a Handle. Found in *Spittle-Fields*, and above 1500 Years Old. Given by Sir *Christopher Wren*. Things found in digging.
2. Stones like coarse Marble found at a great Depth near the Foundation of *Charing-Cross*.
3. A Piece of Mosaick Work found very deep in *Holborn* near *St. Andrew's* Church.
4. A Parcell of little square Stones belonging to Mosaick Work found near *Bath*, Anno 1664.
5. Several Examples of Mortars, of Old Castles and *Roman* Buildings.
6. A

6. A Roman Money Pot, with many Pieces of Roman Coins in Silver, Copper, &c. Found Anno 1651 in Weekfield, in the Parish of Hedington in Wiltshire. These Two last given by John Aubrey, Esq;
7. Also some Paper or Pastboard Money.

Chief Rarities in the Vatican Library at Rome.

Description
of the *Vatican*
Library.

THE *Vatican* Library is famous all the World over, for having in it the choicest Manuscripts of the Universe. The Room is very long, spreading it self at the farther End into Two Wings of Building, which are all full of Presses, where the Manuscripts are carefully preserved. This Room is supported by great Square Pillars. On the Wall upon the Right Hand are Painted in Fresco, the general Councils of the Church, with the Bible in the midst, lying open upon a stately Throne, and some notable Accidents in Ecclesiastical History for its Attendances. On the left Hand are painted all the famous Libraries anciently mentioned by Authors; and upon the great Pillars are painted the first INVENTORS and PROMOTERS of LEARNING, &c.

The chief things that are seen by Travelers, and shewn to Gentlemen, are these hereafter following, there being infinite Numbers of Printed Books and Manuscripts Reposited in the Library, which would almost find no End in seeing or relating.

1. A vast *Hebrew* Bible too heavy for any Person to lift up.
2. An ancient Copy of the *Septuagint* Translation in *Greek*.
3. The Acts of the Apostles in *Greek*, curiously writ in Gold Letters.
4. The Gospel wrote by St. *Chrysostom's* own Hand.
5. An *Hebrew* Bible written in Sheets of Parchment pasted to one another, and rowled up. Hence comes the Word *Volumen* for a Book.
6. A little Book written in Bark of Trees. Hence the Word *Folium* for a Leaf in a Book, or rather *Libri* for the Books themselves.
7. Certain Old *Roman* Table Books.
8. A *China* Table Book of Wood, in which they wrote with a Pointed Steel. From hence *Tabellarius* signifies a Letter Carrier, and from writing with their *Stylus*, we use the Word *Stile*.
9. A Curious *China* Book all in Hieroglyphicks, and folded up in many curious Folds. *Purchas* in his Navigations hath Printed and Decyphered this Book.
10. *Polydor Virgil's* History of *England*, written with his own Hand.
11. An old Book of *Latin* Sermons, in the Margin whereof, St. *Thomas* of *Aquin* has made Notes with his own Hand.
12. An old *Virgil*, with the Pictures of the History in old Painting.
13. An old *Terence*, written 1200 Years ago, and the Antientest that ever *Politian* saw as he testifieth under his own Hand in the inside of the Cover thereof.

14. Ba-

14. *Baronius's Annals*, of his own Hand writing.
15. Six Volumes in *Folio*, of the rare Quotations out of the ancientest Fathers, Painfully and Faithfully collected out of the best Copies by Cardinal *Sirleto* in the Time of the Council of *Trent*, and sent weekly by the Post from *Rome* to the Fathers then sitting in the Council.
16. Letters of our King *Henry VIII.* to *Ann Bollen* when his Mistress, some in *English*, some in *French*, all Amatory.
17. The Book which King *Henry* wrote against *Martin Luther*, with a couple of *Latin Verses* written with his own Hand in the Frontispiece, dedicating it to Pope *Leo X.* who sent the King that honourable Title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH.

There are also several rare Manuscripts written in Parchment, and painted in Miniature (especially that, whose Margins bear rare Painting of all the Insects in Nature, in their lively and curious Colours) in the Library formerly belonging to the Duke of *Urbino*, who dying without Heirs Male bequeathed his Library to this *Vatican Library*.

In the same Room of the *Vatican Library*, but over against the *Urbino Library*, is the Library of *Heidelberg*, sent to *Rome* by the Duke of *Bavaria*, after he had dispossessed the Elector *Frederick*, Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, wherein are divers choice Books, and in the Place of Registers are divers Letters of Great Persons and Princes, as of *St. Charles Beromæus* to Cardinal *Sirleto*. Of Queen *Mary* of *England*. And of her Consort King *Philip II.* of *Spain*, wherein he styles himself King of *Spain, England*

gland and France. Of *Francis I.* of *France.* Of *Margaret of Parma*, that governed *Flanders* when it revolted. Of *President Vargas* a *Spaniard* and a great Statesman in *Flanders*, &c.

There are divers other Publick Libraries in *Rome*, (besides the Libraries of every Religious House) as those of Cardinal *Barberini*, of the Duke of *Altemps*, that of the *Sapienza*, and that of the *Augustins*, the last two being open to all Men every day, with a Gentleman waiting to reach you any Book, and a Manuscript Folio directing you to the Authors that treat of any Subject you desire to be informed of.

Chief Rarities Reposited in the Musæum Regium at Copenhagen.

THIS famous and noted Repository consists of Eight different Apartments, each stock'd with large Variety of Curiosities. The Chief whereof may be said to be these following, being Artificial, the Natural being much the same with those mentioned before in the Catalogues of Rarities in *Gresham-College London*.

1. An Artificial Anatomy or Human Skeleton of Ivory, performed by a *Dane*, which in its Right Hand holds a large Scyth, and in the Left an Hour Glass: Thus representing TIME, or the GOD SATURN. The Case that encloses it, is honoured with a short Commendatory Poem compos'd by *Bartholinus* that great Anatomist.

2. The

2. The Veins and Arteries imitated of a Human Body (performed by Iron Ware) appearing in the Natural Situation and Proportion of the same in Man.
3. A Representative History of our Saviour's Passion carved out in Ivory.
4. The Model of a Ship also in Ivory, Masts and Sails being all of the same.
5. A Polished Table of Marble, wherein is a natural Type of the Crucifix.
6. A Wooden Cup, which consists of 100 Cups therein, being such another Performance as those in *Gresham-College*. See Turned Work in the Catalogue of the Rarities in that College before.
7. An Ivory Clock in Actual Motion, done with great Art.
8. A Cabinet of Ivory and Ebony famous for its Beauty, and more famous for being the Work of a Man that was stone blind.
9. Several Cups, Boxes, and other little Artifices of Beach Tree, made and adorned with curious Figures, wherein was used no other Instrument than an Ordinary Knife. It is said to have been done by a Poor Peasant of *Norway*.
10. Several large Tables of Marble curiously inlaid with precious Stones, representing various Forms of Birds and Beasts, almost too dazzling to behold.
11. A Painted Table of the same Nature, and perhaps the Copy or the Original of that in *Gresham-College*, which by looking thro' a Cylinder, discovers the rare Art, and the Painted Effigies of *Frederick I.* of *Denmark* and his Queen, but otherwise shews like a meer Chaos. See in the Rarities of *Gresham-College*. Page 455.

12. A Sphere that moves by Clock-work, shewing the Copernican System.
13. Another Modern Curiosity, which by turning the Handle, serves to the same Use, shewing at any time past, present or to come, The Cælestial Motions, &c.
14. Another of the same Nature and Operation for shewing Eclipses of either Luminary at any time past, present, or to come.
15. A burning Glass of above 30 Inches Diameter.
16. Some *Indian* Idols of Ivory, Wood, Stone, &c. and a Brass Hog, said to be brought from *Egypt*, who might as well adore Hogs, as Cats, and the Oxe *Apis*.
17. One great Horn of Gold (resembling a sounding Horn) that weighs above 100 Ounces, and is adorned with many Hieroglyphical Figures. It was found *An. 1639.* in *Ripen*. There is another of Silver weighing near 4 Pounds, said to be delivered by some Spectre to *Otho I.* Duke of *Oldenburg*, when he was once on hunting.
18. Some Palm Tree Leaves with Malabar Characters thereon.
19. A Stylus or Pecked Instrument, for writing on the Leaves aforesaid, or on a Table covered with Wax, one End whereof is fitted for razing out any thing which may be written falsely.
20. Many Microscopes, Barometers, and other Geometrical Instruments.
21. Many *Roman* Urnes, and no small number of *Roman* Medals, as also *Greek* and *Danish* Medals, &c. some of Gold, some of Silver, others of Brass.

See in the
Treatise of
Dreams and
Apparitions,
Vol. 2. p. 372.

The Chief Rarities in the Musæum at Leyden.

Human Rarities.

1. THE Skin of a Man tann'd, and prepared like Leather with a pair of Shooes of such Leather.
2. The Skin of a Woman prepared after the same manner.
3. A Human Skin dress'd after the manner of Parchment.
4. A Shirt made of the Entrails of a Man.
5. All the Muscles and Tendons of a Human Body, set up after a curious manner by *Stalp Vander Weil*.
6. The Monstrous Skeleton of a Man with Crooked Legs, &c.
7. A Cup made of a double Brain-Pan.
8. Two *Egyptian* Mummies being the Bodies of two Princes of Great Antiquity.

Quadrupeds.

1. The Horn and Skin of a Rhinoceros.
2. The Head and Back of another, with the Vetebra of its Neck.

In Sculpture.

1. The Effigies of that Peasant of *Prussia* who swallowed a Knife Ten Inches long, and lived 8 Years after it had been cut out of his Stomack. In which Cure, to attract the Knife to a convenient Situation, was applied a Plaister, made up with the Powder of Load-stone. See *Beckerus* who wrote the whole Method of this great Cure.
2. An Effigies of *Osyris* the *Egyptian* God. It is made of Wood, and now almost consumed with Age.

3. A Brass Effigies, and Three other *Egyptian* Idols of Stone.

4. An Image of *Isis*, giving suck to her Son *Orr*.

5. Another Effigies of *Isis* upon a little *Egyptian* Coffin, containing the Heart of an *Egyptian* Prince embalmed therein.

A Prodigious Oyster-shell weighing 120 Pounds.

A curious Shield or Buckler made of a large Sea-Tortoise-Shell.

The Limbs of several Sea Monsters.

The Stomach and Bladder (of a wonderful Shape) said to be taken out of a Monstrous Fish brought from *Scheveling*.

Two Subterranean *Roman* Lamps, with divers *Roman* and *Egyptian* Urns of Great Antiquity.

A Piece of Rhubarb that grew in form of a Dog's Head.

A Loaf of Bread Petrified.

The Chief Rarities in the House of our Lady at Loretto.

THE House it self is said to have been removed by the Hands of Angels, *An. 1294*. (from the Holy-Land, or *Palestine*, the *Turks* and Infidels beginning to overspread it) to the Place where it now is, called *Loretto*, then but a small Village, now a good Town in *Italy*. It stands in the midst of a great Church, built over it by Pope *Paul II.* and round about it hath been since built a small Decoration of White Marble, about half a Foot distant from the House. This Decoration is set round with Two Rows of Statues of white Marble also,

Altar of Silver.

Lamp of Gold.

Two Candlesticks of pure Gold.

Door of Silver.

Silver Lamps.

cut by the most curious Artificers. The lower Row express the Figures of the Ancient Prophets, and the Upper Row the Statues of the Sybills. The House it self is of a hard Red Stone, like Brick, and built somewhat Square, about the bigness of a reasonable Lodging Chamber. There is but one Window in it, and had Anciently but one Door, but now hath Three. Towards the upper end of the House is an Altar of Silver, given by *Cosmo II. Great Duke of Florence*. Before it hangs a Lamp of Gold, as great as two Men can carry. It was the Vow and Gift of the Senate of *Venice*, which had vowed it in the Time of a Plague. On either Side of the Walls are fastened Two Great Candlesticks of pure Gold, made like Cornucopias, and neatly wrought. These were the Gift of the *Dutchess of Florence*. On one Side of the Altar, in a Cupboard in the Wall, are some little Earthen Dishes, (brought thither with the House) which Tradition holds to have been our Saviour's Plate, and our Ladies Vessels. This Cupboard hath now got a Door of Silver, the Gift (as said) of a Duke of *Parma*. In the end of the House is a Window, where 'tis imagined the Angel entred when he came Ambassador to the Virgin *Mary*, concerning the Great Business of the Incarnation. This Window is now cheeked and enriched with Silver. Round about above hang Silver Lamps, and on the Sides of the Walls remains some very old Painting. By a lighted Candle it is to be seen that the House hath no Foundation in the Ground.

Close behind the Altar runs quite cross the Chapel a great Iron Gate, through which is to be seen the Statue of our Lady (of Cedar) with

with her Son in her Arms, said to have been made by St. *Luke*, and brought hither together with the House. It's about 4 Foot high and adorned with a *Vesti*. And in the Treasury is a Vail or Vest given by the *Infanta Isabella* of *Flanders*, valued at 40000 Crowns. It is set thick with Six Rows of Diamonds down before to the Number of 2000, and embroidered with Pearl to the Number of 20000 Pearls in all. Upon the Heads of our Saviour and Lady, are two close Royal Crowns of Diamonds, given by Queen *Anne* of *France*. Before the Breast of this *Statue* hangs a Toyson or Fleece of Rich Jewels, given by a Prince of *Transilvania*. A Collar of Rubies, Pearls and Diamonds, and a Rich Cross hanging to it, both given by Cardinal *Sfondrati*. Round the Verge, where the *Statue* stands, there goes a close Row of great Gems, in Number 71. Between this *Statue* and the Grate of Iron before mentioned, hang about 12 Lamps of pure Gold; each as big as a Man's Head, one whereof exceeding the rest in Workmanship, was the Gift of *Sigismund* King of *Poland*. There hangs round about many Rich Vows and Presents, particularly an Image of Silver of the Eldest Son of *Ferdinand* III. Emperor with a Chain of Diamonds about it. An Angel of Silver, presenting as it were a Child of Gold in swathing Bands upon a Silver Cushion, the Gift of the aforesaid Queen of *France* being brought to Bed of the *Dolphin*, now *Lewis* XIV. The Picture of a Prince of *Conde* in Silver, Kneeling, A Vow of his Mother when he went first to the Wars. The *Busto* of St. *Barbaro* in Silver, set with Jewels, the Gift of an Arch-duke of *Austria*. Another *Busto* of St.

A Rich Vest.

Two Diamond Crowns.

A Toyson of Jewels.

Collar of Rubies, &c.

A Border of Gems.

12 Lamps of pure Gold.

An Image of Silver with a Chain of Diamonds.

An Angel of Silver with a Child of Gold.

A Silver Image.

A Silver Bust with Jewels.

Another.

Girione, set with Jewels, given by the Queen of *Bohemia*.

Silver Statue. The *Statue* of *St. Ladislaus* in Silver, the Gift of *Ladislaus IV.* King of *Poland*. A fine
Silver kneeling Stool. Kneeling-stool of Silver, given by Cardinal *Colonna*. These and many other rich Presents are in the Chapel. But now 'tis time we go to

The Rich Presents in the Treasury.

THIS Treasury is a Room 40 Paces long, and about 15 wide, Vaulted and Painted over Head. On the left Hand of this Room stand great Cupboards, which opening above, have little Nets of strong Wyar before them, to keep Hands off. In one of these Cupboards there is to be seen.

Service for the Altar all of Amber. A Crucifix, Candlesticks, Cruets, Bason and Eure, (Things used in the Celebrating the *Roman Mass*) and the Foot of a Chalice, all of Amber.

Another of Agate. In another, such a whole Service all of *Agate*.

Another of Lapis Lazuli. In another such a whole Service all of *Lapis Lazuli*, given by Count *Olivares*.

Another of Corall. Another, all of Corall, given by the Arch-duke *Leopold*.

Another of Chrystal. Another all of Crystal.

One of Silver. In another, all of Silver with Flower Pots neatly wrought, given by *Don Thadeo Barberino* Prefect of *Rome*.

Ebony Crucifix. In another, A stately Ebony Crucifix, adorned with many curious Pictures in Miniature, given by Pope *Clement VIII*.

In

- In another, A Spread-Eagle of Diamonds, given by *Mary* Queen of *Hungary*. Diamond Eagle.
- Two Crowns of Gold enriched with Pearl. The Gift of a Queen of *Poland*. Crowns of Gold.
- A Crown of Gold set with very large Rubies, given by the Dutcheſs of *Neuers*. Gold Crown with Rubies.
- In another, a Crown and Scepter of Gold Enamell'd. Given by *Christiana* Queen of *Sweden*. Gold Crown and Scepter.
- In another an Enamelled Pigeon, with a rich Jewel on its Breast. The Gift of the Prince *Ludoviſio*. The Heart enriched with Diamonds, with a great Emerald in the middle of it, of an exceſſive bigneſs. The Gift of *Henry III.* of *France*. Enamell'd Pigeon.
- In another, A Rich Enamelled Triangular Jewel with the Picture of the Blessed Virgin in the middle of it. The Preſent of Count *Martinetz*, Count *Slauata*, and a Gentleman Secretary to the latter, who being all Three thrown out of a high Window in *Prague* in *Germany* by the *Calviniſts*, and recommending themſelves to God's Protection and our Lady's Interceſſion, fell all three down without receiving any harm, being ſeen to compliment each other, and begging Pardon for falling down upon one another. Whatever Truth may be in this, 'tis certain, that there are now to be ſeen 3 Pillars before that Houſe in *Prague*, out of which theſe three Perſons were thrown. A Rich Triangular Jewel.
- In another, ſeveral Great Chains of Gold, given by great Men. Chains of Gold.
- In another, A great Heart of Gold as big as both a Man's Hands, Enamelled with Blue, and bearing on the outside, *Jeſus Maria*. ſet in pretty big Diamonds, and within it are

A little Enamelled Heart.

are the Pictures of the Virgin on one Side, and of the Queen of *England*, *Henrietta Maria* on the other. Also another neat little Heart of Gold, Enamell'd, and set with Jewels, the Present of Madam *Christiana* Dutchess of *Savoy*, and Sister to the afore-said Queen of *England*, with her own, and her Son's Picture in it.

Picture cut in a Pearl.

In another the Picture of our Lady, with her Son in her Arms, cut in a great Pearl, and set in Gold.

A curious Cameleon like Picture.

In another, a Picture of our Lady, wrought curiously with *Indian* Feathers of several Colours, and cut short as Plush, which Picture changeth Colours as often you change its Situation, or your own Posture,

Crystal Custodia.

In another, a great *Custodia* of Crystal, given by *Christiana* of *Tuscany*.

Lapis Lazuli Custodia

In another, a *Custodia* of *Lapis Lazuli*.

Great Diamond.

In another, a Diamond, valued at 12000 Crowns, the Gift of the Prince *D'oria* in *Genoa*. Another of almost equal Price, given by a *German* Prince.

Another Diamond.

Book of Gold and Diamonds.

In another, a curious Book of Gold, covered with Diamonds, with the Leaves of Gold, and rarely painted in Miniature, the Gift of a Duke of *Bavaria*.

Samaritan Well, &c. Of Gold.

In another, the *Samaritans* Well of Gold, with the Pictures of our Saviour, and the *Samaritan* Woman in Gold also, the Present of Cardinal *Brancaccio*.

Rich Church Stuff.

In other great Cupboards, a whole Suit for the Altar, Priest, Deacon, and Sub-Deacon, covered all over with Embroidery of Pearl, valued at 120000 Crowns. The Present of *Catherine Zamoisky*, Wife of the Chancellor of *Polonia*.

Besides

Besides many other Rich Presents, Jewels, &c. and great Quantities of Church Stuff extremely Rich. Only one particular Set of Rarities must not be passed over, which is

On the other Side of this Room are great **Silver Towns**, Windows, betwixt every one of which, are set upon long Tables, divers great Towns expressed in Silver with their Walls, Ramparts, Churches, Steeples, Houses, Streets, Windmills, &c. being all German Work and German Towns, and wrought with that Curiosity, that whosoever has once seen the Towns, will easily distinguish them here in Effigie.

See *Turfelinus's* History of *Loretto*.

Some Rarities and Curious Observations may be remarked and found almost in every Treatise throughout the Two Volumes of this Work; to which I refer the Reader, who may also have Recourse to the Table in R. at the word Rarities.

Of MANKIND.

Of Discoveries in Anatomy. See in Inventions.

Herophilus one of the Ancient Druids taught Anatomy in his Life over the Bodies of 700 Living Men, which he opened only to shew the Secrets and Wonders of Nature in us. See P. 440.

PLATO calleth Man the Miracle of God; but the Peripateticks, who conceit themselves to know the Nature of all things, define Man to be a Rational Animal; making Animal the Genus of Man, and Rational his Difference, whereby he is distinguished from other Animals. But this doth not seem according to the Opinion of some to be the true Definition of a Man; for according to the Rules of a

Man defined. Right Definition, *A Man is a thing compounded of a finite Mind, and a rightly disposed or framed Body, which Body hath a Threefold Estate, viz.*

Esse	}	in	{	Creatione
Non esse				Morte
Semper esse				Resurrectione.

And in Man there are also three things to be considered, viz. The Members, Humours, and Spirits.

Members of Mankind.

As touching the Members of a Man, they are of two Sorts, 1. Similary or simple. 2. Compound.

Bones, &c.

Skeletons, &c. of Men and Women, see before, p. 440.

The Similary Members are the Bones, in Number 206. That is to say 70 in the Head (of which I shall speak more presently) 65 in the Back and Breast, 84 in the Two Shoulders, Arms, and Hands; and 90 in in the Haunches, Thighs, Legs, and Feet. After these come the Cartilages, the Ligaments,

ments, Tendons, Fibres or small Fillets, strait, traversing in roundness and oblique. The Tunicles and Membranes; The Veins (accounted 365 agreeable to the Days of the Year) Arteries, Nerves, and the Flesh. In the same are considered the Kernels, Entrails (in their Substance) the Bowels, and the Muscles in Number 415. The Skin covered with a thin Pellicle hideth all above mentioned, and hath also its differences, being hard in the Feet, soft in the Face, Hairy in some Places, smooth in other, fast closed in the Palms of the Hands, pierced in divers Parts, and Porous all the Body thorough. To these may be added the Fat and Marrow.

Skin.

The Compound Members are of two sorts, External and Internal. The External are the Head, Breast, Belly, Arms and Legs. The Internal are of Three Sorts, the one called Naturals, and serve the Lower Belly. The Second called Vitals, and are the Instrument of the middle Belly. The Third, Animals, and are above the Belly.

Compound Members.

Of the Naturals, some serve the Faculty or Power Nutritive, that is to say, the first Digestion, by which the Meat converteth it self into Suck, as the Pipe or Passage from the Jaws to the Stomach, and the Bowels; the other serve the second Concoction, and causes the Chilus or Suck to convert it self into Blood and good Nourishment, and separateth the Excrements (some of which fall down the great Gut) these are the Liver, the *Vena Porta* and the Hollow Vein. The Excrements are distinguished or divided into Cholerick, Melancholick or Serous, and as it were Water. The Gall, the Spleen, the emulgent Veins, the Reins, the Ureters, and the

Natural Members.

the Bladder serve the same. There are other Natural Members which serve the Generative Power common to both Sexes, that is to say, the Spermatick Vessels, the Stones, and the Pores of the Seed. The other are particular, and need not to be named. The Natural Members serving for Nourishment and Generation are furnished with Three Pannicles or Coats, and Membranes for their Preservation, Commodity and Ornament. The one is called *Peritoneum*, the other *Epiploon*, and the third *Mesentaria*.

Vital Instruments.

A Man's Pulse doth beat about 4000 times in an Hour.

Of the Vital Instruments, they are disposed in Three Ranks; First, The Four Fleishy, *viz.* The Heart, Lungs, Tongue and *Thymos*, (a Glandulous Fleish at the end of the Throat abutting upon the *Vena Cava*) and the *Tortæ* (not Fleishy) which is the Great Artery to serve as a Pillow or Stay. In the 2d Rank are these Vital Instruments called the Five Principal Channels of Blood, *viz.* The *Vena Cava* or Hollow Vein, the Arterial Vein, the Veiny Artery, the great Artery, and the Trachean Artery. Of which Veins, See more in the Treatise of Chirurgery. In the Third Rank are the Pannicles or Tunicles and Covertures, *viz.* That of the Heart, the Breast, the Lungs, Ribs, and of the whole Mid-Belly, called *Pericardium*, *Mediastinus*, *Pleura*, and *Diaphragma*.

The last Internal Members are called Animals, and disposed in 5 Ranks, *viz.* the outward and inward Skin of the Brain, the smaller Streams thereof, that is to say, the Marrow of the Back Bone, and the Nerves: The Organs or Instruments of Exterior Sense, *viz.* The Eyes, Ears, and Nostrils. The Fuliginous and Flegmatick Excrements.

The

The Second chief Consideration in Man is Humour, which is a liquid and fluent Matter, composed of that Suck which furnisheth the Stomach, and of the Warming Vertue of the Liver. One is called the First Humour, and the other the Second. The First Humour is distinguished into Natural and Preternatural.

Of the Humours.

The Natural is Profitable or Excrementitious. The Profitable Humour (carried or conveyed by the Veins) is of Four Sorts, *viz.* The Blood, Phlegm, Choller and Melancholly.

The Preternatural (being far different from his Natural Complexion,) exceedeth either in Quantity, Quality or Effect. In Quantity, when Blood, or one of the afore-named Humours surmounteth his Participants. In Quality, when the Substance coming to degenerate, taketh on it new Qualities; as when the Heat exceedeth, or Humours flow into other places than they should. In the Effect, when Sickneses follow, and the Temperament of the Body is changed to the worse.

The Second Humour which immediately concerneth Man, is distinguished into, 1. The Radical Humour; And, 2. The Nourishing Humours.

The Third chief Consideration in the Body of Man is Spirits; which Word hath indeed a double Signification, for sometimes it signifieth an Incorporeal Substance. The one Infinite, as God the Father, &c. The other Finite, namely the Good and Evil Angels, and the Soul of Man. The other Signification is, That by this word is understood a Subtle Body, as the Element of Air, the Wind, every Subtle Exhalation in any composed Body whatsoever

Of the Spirits.

The (supposed) Pigmies of Paracelsus were of middle Natures, betwixt Men and Spirits, as Fairies are.

ever, and especially it signifieth a pure and subtle Exhalation in a Man; and it is an Air, which exhaling by Sweat out of the Pores of every Body that containeth the same, refresheth the Spirits and quickeneth the Members. On the other side it is drawn in by Breath, and distributed into three Portions, whereof the greatest part is carried to the Heart and Lungs, to the intent to refresh the Spirits, and to be the Matter of the Voice. The other is conveyed to the Stomach by the Oesophagus, and comforteth the nourishing Odour wherewith he is sustained, being Fasting; the rest is drawn to the Brain, to which it conveyeth Odours, and temperateth the Animal Spirits. Furthermore, This pure and subtle Exhalation is bred, and as it were planted with Man, being a thin Vapour engendred of the Humour, and serving for a Siege to the Natural Heat of the Body. This Spirit is therefore called Natural, Vital and Animal.

Of the Head.

As the Head of a Man is chiefest in Dignity, so hath Nature appropriated thereto the Highest and Principal Place, it being lifted up on High as in a Watch-Tower, that it might oversee all things; and it is called *Caput*, not only because it is capable of the Knowledge attained by the Sences, but for that also it comprehendeth and containeth them all, and is the chief and principal Beginning of the whole Fabrick of the Body, and withal, the noblest of all the other Members thereof. The Skull, called in Latin *Cranium*, is the uppermost Bone of the Head, fashioned in the Form of a Globe, and distinguished with its Orders of small Holes and Seams; and the Skull is outwardly covered only with Skin and thin Flesh, least the same should be over-burdened with too much

Of the Skull.

much Weight. This Flesh, with that Skin, is therefore made full of Pores, or small invisible Holes, for the commodious Evaporation of the gross Humours of the Brain, and certain Excrements thereof, whereof Hairs are Engendered, and may have their Passage. The Skull is inwardly hollow, to the end that the Brain, which is the *Seat of all the Sences*, might be the more commodiously conferred therein; and the Skull is distributed into three Parts: 1. *Sinciput*, which is the fore-part thereof, and conjoyneth into the Forehead. 2. *Occiput*, which is the hindmost part thereof; And, 3. *Vertex*, which is the Crown or Middle part of the same, seated between the fore and hinder-part before named. Under these three Partitions are placed three several Faculties. In the Fore-part is the Fantasy, or *Sensus Communis*, (*scil.*) the Judgment of the Sences, or Universal Notion of Things. In the middle the Imagination; and Memory in the hinder-part of the Head. Within the Concavity of the Skull the Brain hath his Being, distinguished with three little Ventricles or Cells: One in the Fore-part, another in the Midst, and the last in the Hinder-part: In which three Ventricles, the Forms and Ideas of Things, apprehended by the Exterior Sences, are severally and distinctly Imprinted. In the Brains of Men are certain Concavities, replenished with Vital Spirits, without which the Interior Sences could not consist; and these Spirits doth the Soul use to Understand by; also in the Brain is placed the Fountain of the Sinews, which from thence are dispersed and conveyed throughout the Body, as well those Nerves and Sinews as are Sensitive; as also those that are Motive, or give Motion to the Body. So that from the
Head

Of the Brain.

Head proceeds all the Nerves and Sinews wherewith each Bone and Member, as also the Universal Body, is conjoynd and fastned together, and consolidated; and also receiveth Increase and Being. And in the Head is placed the Princely Part of Manly Form, the Visage, whereby he differeth from all other Animals, and doth surpass them in Favour and Comeliness. Also in the Head do the two principal Faculties of the Soul rest, *viz.* The Intelligent and Sentient, and do there execute their Functions, albeit that the Vegetative Faculty also hath his Operation there, but the other two do reign, and chiefly predominate therein: Therefore it is, the Seat and Residence of all the Sences, as well Internal as External, is placed in the Head, and that for good Cause; for since that the Faculty Intelligent understandeth not in any other sort than by Inspection of Imagination, and Imaginary Shapes, which are Engendred of External Forms, and are by the Outward Sences conveyed to the Phantasy or Image conceived in the Mind; most wisely hath God therefore placed there the Seat of Wisdom, and all the Sences where the Mind hath her Being, that so she need not go far to seek those Imaginary Forms whereof she is to consider, to understand, and dispose of according to Order. Therefore in as much as the Sences are become serviceable to the Mind, there the Seat or Residence of the Sences is most fitly placed, where the Mind doth Exercise her Offices and Operations. Of the Soul, and her Residence in the Head, as also the Weight of the Brains of Man, see hereafter.

The Sences are Perceptions of the Mind, that are the Consequences of several Motions made in the Brain, and are commonly divided into Internal, and External.

The Internal are Memory, Thought, Imagination, and Perseverance.

The External are, 1. Touching. 2. Tasting. 3. Smelling. 4. Hearing; And, 5. Seeing. These are all the Effects of the Nerves, and produced in us by the help of Outward Organs; An Organ being that part of the Body which receives the Impulse or Action of the Object. The External Organs having their Inlets in the Outward part of the Body, as the Eyes, Nostrils, Ears, and the Nerves that are joyned to them; which Nerves are Vessels fitted for the containing or conveying of Spirits, proceeding from the Pith within the Brain where the Soul of Man resides. Thus,

TOUCHING or **FEELING** is defined to be an Outward Sence, (dull and inferior in respect of the others, yet is necessary and the most common to us,) by means whereof an Animal doth receive Tangible Qualities. That there is an Inward Sence of Touching, the Cholick Pains may Evidence; the Nerves and Fibres, which are the Organs of the Sences, being dispersed within as well as on the outside of the Body; and therefore the Veins, Arteries, Membranes, and their Appendages, the Coats, are Partakers of this Sence. Of the Blind Organist that could distinguish Colours by Feeling, see at the End of the Treatise of **COLOURS** and **DYING**.

Touching.

TAST

Tasting.

TASTING is an External Sence, whereby an Animal, with the help of his Tongue and Palat (which are furnished with the Nerves subservient to the Sence) perceives the several differences of Tasts and Savours. This Sence hath some Affinity with the Touch; and *Aristotle* saith is but a Species of it.

Smelling.

SMELLING is an External Sence, whereby an Animal, with the help of his Nostrils, (which are furnished with very subtle Fibres,) receives all manner of Smells; and those whose Fibres are most Tender, enjoy this Sence best. The Anatomists differ in their Opinions about the Organs of this Sence, as may be seen in their Writings. Sir *Kenelm Digby*, in his Treatise of BODIES, telleth of one *John Liege*, who flying into the Woods to avoid Soldiers, lived many Years on Wild Apples, Acorns and Roots, and could by Smelling find out his Food, and by the same was frequently aware of Hunters. For the Sence of Smelling is spoiled by the Vapours of divers and dainty Viands, whilst Beasts by simple Diet enjoy this Sence in greatest Perfection. See *Estrid*, An Account of a *Swedish* Maid, who lived six Years without Food. Printed this Year 1711. See also some Accounts of the like nature in *Wanley's Wonders of the Little World*.

Hearing.

HEARING is an External Sence, whereby an Animal, with the help of his Ears, and the Nerves implanted in the Cavities thereof, receives Sounds. Or more plainly, Hearing is that Sensation, whereby from a due Motion of the small Fibres of the Auditory Nerves imprest upon the Ears, and conveyed to the Brain
or

or Common Sence, the Soul perceives Sounds, and judgeth of them. Now Sound is a tremulous and waving Motion of the Air, whereby some part of the Air being whirled into certain Circles, is most swiftly waved this way and that way. This Sence is the most excellent of the foregoing Sences, and most necessary to Man to keep him from eminent Dangers, and for the accomplishing of his Mind. *Instruments to help Hearing*, see p. 453. Of the *Hearing Cave*, see in GEOMETRY, Vol. 2. p. 165.

SEEING, or SIGHT, is a Sensation proceeding from a due and various Motion of the Optick Nerve, made in the Bottom of the Eye by the Rays of Light coming from an Object, and from thence conveyed to the Brain; by means whereof, the Soul perceives the Illuminated Thing, together with its Quantity, Quality and Modification. This Sence begins indeed in the Eye, but it's perfected in the Brain, where the Soul is affected with the Impressions of Visible Objects; see p. 452. What Creatures enjoy these Sences in highest Perfection, may be seen in the Treatise of ANIMALS. And Man is Documented by many Creatures; he may learn Oeconomy of the Bee, Building of the Swallow, Undermining of the Coney and Mole, Weaving of the Spider, Dying of the Fish *Purpura*, (see in INVENTIONS.) Physick, Chyrurgery and Diet from Beasts, as may be seen in the Treatise of ANIMALS, Vol. 2. p. 5.

The SOUL of Man is created of Nothing, Incorporeal, and more excellent than the Elemental and Ætherial Bodies. As touching her Place of Residence in the Body; Some hold that she is in all the Body, and wholly in every

Sound, what it is.

Snow prejudices the Sight. See p. 431.

Of the Soul.

Part thereof. Others, as the Physicians, lodge her in the Brain. The Philosophers and Theologians in the Heart.

Of the Soul's Infusion into the Body.

Note, The *Ragufans* count the Age of Men from the Conception, and not the Time of Birth.

Aristotle supposeth that a Male Body receives its Soul the 42d Day after Conception, and a Female on the 19th; *Aeneas Gazens* will have it put into the Seed itself whilst it is without Form. *Thomas Fienius* will have the Infusion of the Soul to be the 3d Day; and *Des Cartes*, when it is furnished with all its Organs, that is, after the Formation of the Belly, Heart, Brain, &c. which Anatomists say happens about the 4th Month. *Dr. Gideon Harvey* conceives the Infant in the Womb lives the Life of a Plant, so needs no Respiration. Of the Birth and Education of Children, see in the Treatise of OECONOMY. *Caligula*, by Sucking a Masculine Heroical Woman, became a Superlative Inheritor of her Vices, retaining more of her Cruel Nature, than of the Worth of his Parents: So *Nebuchadonosor*, by Sucking a Goat, contracted Brutish Manners. Of *Romulus* and *Rhemus* Sucking a Wolf, see in POETRY, P. 76. We read the Issue of the Founders of *Thebes* were Born with Corporal Marks on their Bodies, being the Figure of a Lance; and the Natural Mark of the House of *Austria* is Thick Lips, whereby they are known. So the *Tartars* are likewise Born with Thick Lips, the *Aethiops* with Flat Noses, the *Turks* with Little Feet, the *Indians* and *Chinese* with Small Eyes, the *Persians* with Red Hands, &c.

Remarks on the Brain, Heart, and Blood of Man.

See *Plato* among the Philosophers in *Philosophy*.

The Brain and Heart of a Man proportionably exceed that of other Animals; for the Brain of a Man is observed to weigh about 4 Pound and a half Weight, nay, sometimes upon Tryal, hath been found to weigh Five Pounds and a half. The

The Heart is of a Pyramidial Figure, the point whereof inclines to the Left Side, and the Center stands in the Midst of the Chest. The Heart commonly weighs about seven Ounces, being about six Fingers breadth long, and four broad.

The Blood, which scarcely weighs above 10 Pounds in any Middle-sized Man, circulates thro' the Heart no less than 72 times a Day, and consequently it passeth out of the Heart into the Arteries; and from the Arteries to all the Parts of the Body thrice in an Hour; whence it follows, that the Quantity of 700 Pounds weight of Blood, pass thro' the Ventricles of the Heart in one Day. But Dr. *Gideon Harvey* esteems the Quantity of Blood in a Man to be between 8 and 12 Quarts, according to the Fulness or Thinness of the Growth and Size of Men. Of the Circulation of the Blood being stopt, causing Death, see QUICKSILVER in METALS, Vol. 2. p. 36. *Baker* in his Chronicle saith, The Pulse of Sir *Thomas Cheyney*, Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports, who died 1. *Eliz.* was reported for certain to beat more than three Quarters of an Hour after he was dead, as strong as when he was alive.

Blood, how often Circulates.

Man is the most perfect Creature of the whole Creation, the Epitome of the Great Volume of Nature, that borroweth from the Angels Soul, from Brute Animals Sence, from Plants Life, and from other Creatures Bigness; and being made after God's own Image, is intended to supply the Place of the Fall'n Angels. And as God Almighty hath made him capable (by a just Life) to enjoy so Cœlestial a Being above; so also Nature hath proportioned him with such exact Symetry, that

Some curious Observations on the Proportion of Humane Bodies.

Man proportioned according to Noah's Ark.

from him the Measure of the Foot, Inch, Cubit, Ell and Pace, have taken their Names and Use. And all Works well proportioned, as the Building of Temples, Ships, Pillars, Images, and other Pieces of Architecture, are in some sort fashioned and composed after his Proportion; and we know that Noah's Ark, built by the Commandment of God, was in length 300 Cubits, in breadth 50, and in depth 30; so that the Length contains the Breadth 6 times, and 10 times the depth. Now a Man (well proportioned, and no way deformed) being measured, we shall find him to have the same Proportion in breadth, length, and depth. And therefore *Pythagoras* had Reason to say, That Man is the Measure of all Things.

His Height.

The Length of a Man (well made) which is Height, is equal to the Distance from one end of the Finger to the other, when his Arms are extended as wide as may be.

Square and Circular Proportion.

If a Man have his Feet and Hands extended in Form of St. *Andrew's* Cross, placing one Foot of a Pair of Compasses upon his Navel, may be described a Circle, which will pass by the Ends of his Hands and Feet; and drawing Lines by the Terms of the Hands and Feet, you have a Square within a Circle.

Breadth.

The Breadth of a Man, or the Space which is from one Side to another, the Breast, Head, and the Neck, make the Sixth Part of all the Body, taken in Length or Height.

Face.

The Length of the Face is equal to the Length of the Hand, taken from the Small of the Arm, unto the Extremity of the longest Finger.

Brow, Nose, Chin, Ears & Thumb, how equal.

The Height of the Brow, the Length of the Nose, the Space between the Nose and Chin, the Length of the Ears, and the Greatness

ness of the Thumb, are perfectly equal One to the other.

The Space between the two Eyes, is just the length of one of the Eyes, not reckoning the Altitude over the Nose.

The Eyes are in the same Circumference with the Ears; for if one Foot of a Pair of Compasses be placed upon the Crown of the Head, a Circle described thereby will intersect or pass over both the Ears.

The Thickness of Man's Body, taken from the Belly to the Back, the one or the other, is the Tenth Part of the whole Body, or, as some will have it, the Ninth Part, or little less. Thickness.

All which delivers it readier to Painters, Builders, &c. to proportionate their Work, and renders it easy to find out the Proportion of a thing by a Bit; as, the Body of *Hercules* by his Foot, the Lion by his Claw, the Giant by his Thumb, &c. which belongs properly to the Science of *Algebra*. And so *Pythagoras* having measured the Length of *Hercules* Foot, by the Steps which were left upon the Ground, found out his Heighth wholly; and by the same is evident what is related of the Statue and Image of *Greece*, That upon a certain prefix'd Day, divers Workmen having enterprized to make the Face of a Man, being separate from one another in divers Places; all the Parts when made, being put together, the Face was found in its lively and most true Proportion.

He who would Read more of these Observations, let him see *Albert Durer*, who (amongst others) hath compiled a Book of the Measure of Man's Body from the Head to the Foot.

Those who would know more of the Anatomy of Man's Body, let them peruse some, or all, of the following

A U T H O R S.

- | | | |
|--|---|----------|
| Crook's | } | Anatomy. |
| Veslingius's | | |
| Diemerbrook's | | |
| Gibson's | | |
| <i>Bartholini Anatomia.</i> | | |
| <i>Dionis Anatomie del Homme.</i> | | |
| <i>Paræus's Anatomy.</i> | | |
| <i>Vesalius's Fabrick of Man's Body.</i> | | |
| Collins's | } | Anatomy. |
| Fallopious's | | |
| Chr. Estienne's | | |
| <i>Galen's Natural Faculties.</i> | | |
| <i>Needham's Disputatio Anatomica de</i> | | |
| <i>Formato Foetu.</i> | | |
| <i>Anatomy of Humane Bodies Epito-</i> | | |
| <i>miz'd.</i> | | |
| Cooper's | } | Anatomy. |
| Dr. Drake's | | |

Of WOMAN.

IT is hardly fit we should compleat this Work without saying something relating to this Sex; all the foregoing and following Treatises and Subjects being chiefly appropriated (from what Usurpation or Prerogative I will not determine) to the Men; Certainly it proceeds from no uncommon Reason that Women are debarr'd the Universities, which still must give the greater Admiration to find so many *Minerva's*, as all Nations and Ages have produced, when they are in a discourteous way denied all manner of Scholastick Studies. If we consider Reason, or have regard to Experience, we may find that Sex hath a Genius fit for Learning and Wisdom; and this Opinion must hold good with all who mean not to renounce Faith and Reason, and hold that Souls have a Sex. And sure if Women's Souls be indifferently Created by God, why shall Men go about to forge Distinctions, which have not any Subsistence but in Man's depraved Imaginations. If any say this Diversity proceedeth from the Bodies, Who knoweth not that the Disposition of the Organs, from which it is thought the Goodness of Wit proceeds, is as advantageous in Women as the Men? See we not even at this Day, in all sorts of Conditions, Men sometimes so abject in Wit and Capacity, that if one Degree should be taken from them, they would have but sufficient to be ranked with Beasts? And have we not seen in all times Women intelligent and capable, some whereof have made themselves appear as Miracles in Arts; and others shewed, that if they were Ignorant, we could attribute it to no other Cause, but to the Modesty of their Condition, and Neglect of Education.

It were too copious and infinite a Theme to enlarge upon the Goodly Works of *Sophia*, *Erinna*, *Sosipatris*, *Cleobulina*, *Theomistoclea*, *Telefilla*, *Zenobia*, *Eudoxia*, and an endless Train of others ; of which *England* hath furnished not a few, as may be seen in the *English* Poetesses in our POETRY ; and *Cassanera*, among the Christian Philosophers, inserted in our Treatise of PHILOSOPHY. How many Goodly Inventions are owing only to that Sex, will appear partly in our INVENTIONS. How many Goodly Ladies flourish'd in the more elder Ages of Sanctity, endued with all manner of Vertues, appear in the Names of *Sarah*, *Rachel*, *Lea*, *Deborah*, *Abigail*, *Susanna*, *Hester*, *Judith*, *Mariamne*, *St. Agnes*, *St. Cecily*, *St. Helena*, *St. Monica*, *St. Fælicitas*, The Ten Sybils, *Amalasunta*, *Placidia*, *Pulcheria*, *Theodora*, *Marcella*, *Paula*, *Eustochium*, *Victorina*, *Clotilda*, *Radegundis*, and many others. See *Mercheta Mulieris*, see in LAW, Page 262. The Great St. Peter judged the good and laudable Conversation of Women rendred it self so necessary for

1 Pet. 3.

Lud. Vivès relates, that a strong Town debauched, was heretofore reformed by the Beauty of Women ; who seriously adding themselves to Virtue, never beheld any Man with a Good Will (who required them in Marriage) that had not first ranged himself in the Lists of Devotion and Piety.

Christianity, that it was a singular Means to gain those to God, who would not submit themselves to the Gospel. How many Kingdoms and Nations owe their Conversion to Christianity by the means of Women, will never be forgot till Time it self be forgotten. *Helena* planted the True Religion in the Roman Empire, *Cæsarea* did the like in *Persia*, *Theodelinda* the same in *Italy*, *Clotilda* in *France*, *Indegundis* in *Spain*, *Margaret* in *England*, *Gysellis* in *Hungary*, *Dambrucia* in *Poland*, *Olga* in *Russia*, *Ethelberga* in *Germany*, not mentioning

tioning infinite others, who have happily maintained and increased that Christian Religion which was established.

To affix a Catalogue of the most Famous Women, were to attempt a Numeration of the Stars. History indeed is not wanting to speak of some very Infamous, such as

Eadburga, mentioned in the Account of POYSON amongst the Diseases incident to Humane Bodies in PHYSICK; as also *Semiramis*, *Phedra*, *Phillis*, *Hel-len* of Greece, *Xantippe*, Wife of *Socrates*; *Clytemnestra*, *Cleopatra*, Queen of Egypt; *Agrippina*, *Julia* of Rome, *Calirrhoe*, *Lais* of Corinth, *Thais*, who went with the Army of *Alexander* into Persia, *Phryne* of Bæotia, *Rhodope* of Egypt, *Flora*, *Joan* Queen of Naples; The Daughter of *Cheops*, *Pythonica* of Athens, *Aspasia* of Natolia, *Danae* of Ephesus, *Lamia* of Athens, *Methra* of Thessaly, *Cælia*, *Cyrene*, *Lesbia*, *Manilia*, *Phæbe* of Rome, *Canace*, Daughter of *Æolus*; *Myrrha*, Daughter of *Cynaras*, King of Cyprus; *Isabella*, Wife to our *Edward II.* and many others, whose Names are fit to be Registred in the Records of Hell; yet of these we may say, they were rather the Scandals of their Age, than their Sex: Or if some Violent-spirited Men will have it otherwise, let them but remember *Optima corrupta pessima*, 'Tis the best things that corrupt and become the worst. Thus sweetest Wines make the sowrest Vinegar. It is notoriously true, that many have been diligent to condemn the Sex, Repudiating and Calumniating them with meer Manly Malice; yet he who will consider the Benefits Men and Na-

The People of *Abydos* having recover'd their lost Liberty by the means of a Courtezan, built a stately Temple in Honour of their Prostitutes.

Olympias, the Wife of *Philip*, and Mother of *Alexander* the Great, was Remarkable for her Courage and Bold Spirit.

tions

tions have received from Women, need not put me to the Repetition of those before re-

King *Pyrrhus* was killed by a Tile from the Hands of a Woman: See *Vol. 2. p. 311.*

Judith slew *Holophernes*.

The most noted Queens of the *Amazons* were *Marthesia*, *Lampedo*, *Orythia*, *Menalipe*, *Hyppolite*, *Penthesilea*, of whom *Virgil* speaks in the Relation of the Worthies of *Troy*.

membréd ; And altho' *France* by her *Salique* Law disapproves of Female-Government, yet does that Flourishing Kingdom not disdain at this day to have her Councils inspired by a *Maintenon*, nor is willing to obliviâte the Memory of her once famous *Joan de Pucille*, stiled by them *Pucille de Dieu*, no more than *Italy* would be unjust to the Name of *Catherine de Medicis*, and that brave Virago *Matilda*: For *Bellona* is as great in Arms as *Mars*; and Histories affirm *Alexander* found no Nation so Potent, nor more difficult to be Subdued than the *Amazons*; and we read that *Hippolite* and *Menalippe* (Sisters to *Antiopa*, an *Amazonian* Queen) challenged *Hercules* and *Theseus* to single Combat. *Tartary* brags of her *Tomiris*, who, to revenge the Death of her Son, slain by *Cyrus*, encountred him in open Field, cut off Two Hundred Thousand of his Men, and beheaded *Cyrus* himself, whose Head she cast into a Bag full of Blood, with this Reproach, *Satia te Sanguine quem sitisti*. *Assyria* celebrates her brave *Semiramis*, the Foundress of the famous *Babylon*, who conquered the *Æthiopians*, *Indians*, and most Parts of *Asia*. *Denmark* and *Norway* boast not a little of their brave Queen *Margaret*, who vanquished *Albert* King of *Sweden*. But to omit several others, and come to *England*, which above all (as if *Venus* and *Bellona* were her Titular Deities) extolls her Beautiful and Invincible Heroins; such

such as *Bonduca* (some Histories name her *Boadicea*) who bravely opposed the *Roman* Lieutenant sent to conquer this Kingdom; and *Margaret*, Wife to King *Henry VI.* who overthrew the Conquerors of her Husband's Forces; also Queen *Elizabeth* who humbled the Pride of all the Neighbouring Nations. Nor was Queen *Mary* her Predecessor less considerate of the *English* Honour, since the loss of *Calice* broke her Heart, whose Losses are likely to be retrieved, among the other great Successes of the present Queen *Anne.* The Courage, Love and Bravery of this Sex, appears further in *Alceste*, Wife of King *Admetus*, who freely gave her Life to save her Husband from Death.

Pompeia Paulina would also accompany her Husband *Seneca* in his Death, to which he was condemned by *Nero.*

Lucrece after being ravished by the Son of *Tarquinius*, killed her self, exhorting the *Romans* to revenge her Death.

Arria a *Roman* Lady, was marry'd to *Pætus*, who fell into the Emperor *Tiberius's* Disgrace, so that he was falsely accused and condemned to die; when his loving Wife saw him in this Condition, she advised him to dispatch himself; but he discovering an Unwillingness to be his own Executioner, she snatched the Sword out of his Hand, and shew'd him what to do, by thrusting it into her own Bowels with this Exclamation, *Pæte non dolet*, Death is not painful. And for this *Martial* thought her worthy of an Epigram. *Artemides* of *Caria* built a famous Tomb, one of the Seven Wonders of the World, to the Honour of her Husband. For which see Vol. 2. p. 182.

And

And the great Riches, Honours, and Possessions, as well as Rise of the Duke of *Devonshire*, was chiefly owing to the Policy and Beauty of *Elizabeth*, one of the Daughters of *John Hardwick* of *Hardwick* in *Derbyshire*, Esq; who by matching with several wealthy Husbands became Mistress of a vast Fortune, which in Process of Time mightily enriched the noble Family of *Cavendish*. For her first Husband was *Robert Barley* of *Barley* in *Derbyshire*, Esq; who out of great Affection settled a large Inheritance on herself and Heirs, which by his Death, (without Issue) she soon after fully enjoyed. And then married, 2d. *William Cavendish* of *Chatterworth* in *Derbyshire*, Esq; by whom she had Issue *Henry William*, (who possessing a vast Estate, was created Earl of *Devonshire*, &c.) After his Death she discovering her self still youthful and amiable, and courted by many, she chose for her 3d Husband Sir *William St. Loo*, much older than her self, then Captain of the Guard to Queen *Elizabeth*, and Possessor of divers fair Lordships in *Gloucestershire*; with whom she made such Terms in order to her Marriage with him, as that she fix'd the Inheritance thereof upon her self, and her own Heirs, (for default of Issue by him) excluding his own Daughters and Brothers. Whereupon overliving him, and gaining his whole Estate, as also discerning that *George*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, (then one of the greatest Peers of this Realm) was captivated with her Beauty, she stood upon such Terms with him, that unless he wou'd yield that *Gilbert* his second Son, (but afterwards his Heir) should take *Mary* her Daughter to Wife; and that *Henry*, her Eldest Son, should marry the *Lady Grace*, his youngest Daughter,

Daughter, besides the settling of a large Jointure in Lands upon her self, he must not have her. Unto all which he condescending, (and much more after) she marry'd to her 4th Husband, this *George Earl of Shrewsbury*. Whereupon surviving him, and abounding in Riches, she built those noble Houses of *Chattesworth*, *Hardwick*, and *Old Cotes*, all in *Derbyshire*, which her Posterity, and Great Great Grandson's Son now at this Day enjoys. She died the 12th of *Feb.* 1607. and was buried in the South Isle of *Allhallows*'s Church at *Derby* under a fair Tomb, which in her own Life-time she took care to Erect for the Honour of her Memory. And thereon is a long and noble Epitaph engraven, as you may see in *Dugdale's* Baronage.

A great deal more might be said, y^d did our Memory serve so far in Praise of that Sex; in some of whom such Excellencies and Perfections were to be seen, that the Learned of all Ages thought fit to express their moral Virtues under Feminine Idea's; and Virtue, Piety, Charity, Chastity, and other eminent Qualities were signified by Statuaries and Painters under Female Portraictures. And tho' the Heathens, in their Adoration of manual Deities, were Idolatrous therein, yet did their Worship redound much to the Honour of the Prototype. And from the same Consideration, Poets (howsoever extravagant in their Fictions) were ever judicious, and did unanimously agree, in ascribing the choicest Attributes of Perfection to Female Deities; such as Beauty in a *Venus*, Wisdom in a *Pallas*, Chastity in a *Diana*; nor was there one Male among the Muses or Graces. Peace never shewed her self, but with a Female Aspect
and

and Fortune, that rules the Life of Men as well as Women, was yet always dignify'd with the Sex of the latter.

Nor is their Beauty matter of less Wonder, which to set forth requires *Apelles's* Art, *Ovid's* Muse, and *Cicero's* Skill. The Power of which hath been as fatal to some Kingdoms, as fortunate to others; and how many Lives have been paid for the Dispute of one Beauty, both Historians and Nations testify. And let Men attribute what they please to Women; the Sex will have Attractions; and that the greatest Heroes and Princes have presided with Millions of Examples. Did not *Alexander* espouse with Gladness the Captive Daughter of his Enemy *Darius*? Did not *Massinissa* wed the Captive *Sophonisba*, and on that very Day she became his Prisoner? Did not our *Edward IV.* Marry the Widow of Sir *John Grey*, a poor Knight? Did not *Theodosius* the Emperor take for his Royal Consort the Daughter of a poor Philosopher, named *Atbenais*? (but after her Conversion and Baptism named *Eudoxia*.) Hath not the present Emperor of *Russia* Wedded the Daughter of one of his Officers in the Army? To omit several other Examples of the like Nature here at home, which the Pedigrees of several Noble Families can give Instances of. Was it not for this reason *Hannibal* would not permit any Captive Virgins to appear before him, lest his Heart should be betrayed? And do we not read that the Philosopher *Democritus* voluntarily blinded himself, that he might not behold the Corporeal Beauty of Women? Had such or more honest Measures been taken, the World had never seen a *William* the Conqueror, *Hercules*, *Alexander*, *Ishmael*, *Abimilech*, *Solomon*;

Comon, *Clodoveus* King of the *Franks*, *Theodorick* the *Goth*, *Raymund* of *Arragon*. As the Beauty of Women hath Inspired great Actions, so hath it in as wonderful a manner deterred others; witness *Mithridates* in *Pontus*, *Hannibal* at *Capua*, *Cæsar* in *Alexandria*, *Demetrius* in *Greece*, *Anthony* in *Egypt*; *Hercules* ceased from his Labours for *Iole's* sake; *Achilles* hid himself from the Battel for Love of *Briseis*; *Circe* stay'd *Ulysses*; *Claudius* died in Prison for Love of a Virgin; *Cæsar* was detained by *Cleopatra*. But for the irresistible Power of Beauty, *Adam* might have saved his Posterity from Original Sin, the *Trojans* their City, *Anthony* his Empire, *Leander* and *Pyramus* their Lives. On the same score *Tarquinius*, *Claudius*, *Dionysius*, *Hannibal*, *Ptolemey*, *Rodoaldus* the *Lombard*, *Childerick* of *France*, *Advinceslaus* of *Bohemia*, *Manphred* of *Naples*, *Roderick* the *Moor*, and many others found the Ruin of their Countries, and Loss of their Lives. And at Home here, *Robert Car*, Lord Viscount *Rocheſter*, who fell in Love with *Frances*, Daughter to the Earl of *Suffolk*, and Wife to *Robert* Earl of *Essex*, dy'd in 1621, under Confinement in the House of the Lord *Wallingford*. The Sentence of Death for the Murder of *Sir Thomas Overbury* being Remitted, and he Removed from his Imprisonment in the *Tower*. What a Fascination their bare Resemblance carries, let the *Venus* of *Praxiteles*, the *Athenian* Youth mentioned by *Ælian*, and another Young Man produced by *Terence* in his *Eunuchus*, evidence. All

Bersabee with a Glance subdued him who tore Lions; Trampled *Goliath* under Feet, and resisted all the Legions of *Saul*.

The *Philistines* found not Cords strong enough to bind Robustious *Sampson* in, yet *Dalila* captivated and tied him with one Hair of her Head.

Solomon had a Heart as deep the Sea, yet Women found the Bottom of it.

which

a Glance sub-
tore Lines;
under feet
the Lessons of

we found not
though to find
-and in yet Da-
and tied him
her Head.

Heart as deep

See in OEco-
nomy.

which are Arguments, admitting no Answer sufficient to prejudice the Excellencies of that Sex; yet for that there hath been some who have not (nor are not) void of Faults (the common Accident of Humane Nature,) we may say of them, That of Goods they are the best, of Evils the worst. To conclude; Tho' in praise of the Vertuous our Pen hath endeavoured some small justification against the Calumnies and Aspersions thrown upon the whole Sex, by some who from particular Circumstances infer General Crimes; yet we do not pretend to Vindicate all, nor will Excuse any from submitting to the Dominion of Men, as designed by God (perhaps more out of Punishment to her Sin, than the Prerogative of his Worth) to have the Preheminence, for which his Word is Expositor in *Psalms* 8. 4. *I Corinth.* 11. 3. *I Cor.* 14. 34, 35. *I Cor.* 11. 7, 8, 9. *Esther* 1. 20, 22. *I Timothy* 2. 11, 12, 13, 14. *I Pet.* 3. 1. *Coloss.* 3. 18. *Epbes.* 5. 22, 23.

of

of P H Y S I C K.

THIS Art was invented by a fam'd Physician in *Egypt*, named *Hermes Trismegistus*; tho' some attribute it to *Esculapius*. It is of all Arts the most Excellent, saith *Hippocrates*; which is not to be deny'd, when we consider the Antiquity, Necessity thereof, and the Nobleness of its Subject, to wit, Man's Body. She sits above the Law, next to Divinity in Degree and Place, which hath caused no small Contention between the Civilians and Physicians, who say there are three Sorts of Goods, the Goods of the Soul, the Goods of the Body, and the Goods of Fortune. Of the First, the Divine takes care; of the Second, the Physician; and of the Third, the Lawyer.

PHYSICK is divided into several Sorts, called Rational, Sophistical, and Dogmatical, which was practised by *Hippocrates*, *Diocles*, *Chrysippus*, *Caristinus*, *Paraxagoras*, and *Herophilus*, approved after by *Galen*, who following *Hippocrates*, brought all the Art of Physick to be comprehended in the Knowledge of the Causes, Judgments upon Signs and Symptoms, Qualities of Things, and the several Habits and Ages of Bodies. There is another Sort, termed Operative, divided into Empyrick and Methodical: The Empyrick is so called because of the Experiments which it makes, whose chief Professors were *Serapion*, *Heraclides*, and both the *Apolonii*; among the Latins, *Marcus Cato*, *C. Valgius*, *Pomponius Leneus*, *Cassius*, *Felix*, *Aruntius*, *Cornelius*, *Celsus*, *Pliny*, &c. Out of this *Hierophilus*, the *Calcedonian*

In what Cases to let Blood, &c. see the Treatise of Chyrurgery.

Several Remedies in Physick. See in the Treatise of Chymistry.

Of the Climatrical Year 63, See in Arithmetick, Vol. 2. p. 132.

constituted his Methodical Physick, and fixed it to certain Rules, which afterwards *Asclepiades*, *Themestion*, and *Archigenes* confirmed by strong Arguments, and *Thefillus*, the Italian, compleated. After this the *Arabians* became Famous for their Writings, and had passed for the Inventors of this Art, had not the original *Greek* and *Latin* Words they used, betrayed a higher Original of the Science. This made the Volumes of *Avicen*, *Rhasis*, and *Averroes* of equal Authority with *Galen*, *Hippocrates*, &c. And Men have gathered divers Secrets in Physick and Chyrurgery from Beasts, as you may see in the Treatise of Animals. Vol. 2. p. 5.

Physick is now divided into Empirical, that is grounded upon meer Experience; and Dogmatical, that is grounded both upon Reason and Experience. Of the Dogmatical Part, *Hippocrates* and *Galen* were the chief Masters. The Art is either Speculative or Practical. The former considereth, 1. The Nature and the outward Causes of Distempers, as the Things that are called not Natural, (because they are not the constituent Parts of our Bodies,) such we reckon the Air, Meat, Drink, Sleep, Watching, Motion, and Rest; what we throw off, and what we retain, *Excreta* & *Retenta*; our Passions, *Plethora* or Fullness, *Cacochymy* or an ill Habit of our Blood. 2. It searcheth into the internal Causes of our Distempers, as Wind, Worms, Acids. The Practical Part relates to the Method of curing, which is either performed by Alteration or Evacuation; whether this Evacuation be wrought by Bleeding, Vomiting, Stool, Urine, Sweat, or insensible Transpiration, and upon this Account its true Object is the whole

Of Physicians giving their Censures of Life or Death on the 7th Day of the Distemper, see in *Arithmetick*, Vol. 2. p. 131.

whole *Materia Medica*, or whatever may be subservient to the Physician's Intention, either Animal, Vegetative, or Mineral. The whole *Materia Medica* we shall treat of under the Title of *Medicaments in general* hereafter.

The Anatomy of Man's Body, see before in MANKIND; where we have spoke also of the Humours, Spirits, and Senses of Man, as likewise of the Soul, &c. As to the Passions of Man, some are prone to Anger, others to Sadness, others to Joy, Fear, &c. The Diversity of which Passions proceeds from the Contexture of the Fibres, and different Habitude of the Humours. For as much as Choler incites to Anger, Melancholy to Sadness, Blood abounding to Joy; for that Choler vellicates the Spirits, Melancholy compresses them, Blood dilates them, and Phlegm obstructs them; which Effects are found Sleeping and Waking; for those in whom Choler abounds think of nothing but Burnings, Torches, Fights and Brawls, &c. The Sanguine incline to Musick, Dancing, Sport, and Lasciviousness. The Phlegmatick conceit of Waters, Overflowings and Inundations of Rivers, &c. Thus all are ruled in their Passions according to the Humour that abounds in them. Of which see more in the Treatise of DREAMS, Vol. 2. p. 357.

Of Rules for Health, and the Opinions of Physicians and others concerning particular Flesh, Fish, Fowl, Fruits, &c. see in the Treatise of Cookery and Diet; where we have spoke of those Things that most conduce to the preserving of Health, the Want whereof is that ill State of Body, which in a general Term is called

Weights and Measures used by Apothecaries, see in the Treatise of Weights and Measures used in England.

SICKNESS, commonly divided into two supreme Heads, *viz.* into Sickness of the Similar, and Dissimilar Parts.

Sickness of
the Similar
Parts.

Manifest,

Hidden.

Sickness of the Similar Parts is called a Distemper, when it is such as that it sensibly hurts our bodily Actions ; as when any Quality of Heat or Cold doth exceed ; and this Distemperature is either manifest or hidden. Manifest is that wherein the Qualities that exceed are known. Hidden, when by reason of the Ignorance of the exorbitant Qualities, the Cause of the Distemperature cannot be found out.

Sickness of
the Dissimi-
lar Parts.

Sickness of the Dissimilar or Organical Parts, is when they are said to be faulty with respect to their *Conformation*, or with respect to their *Magnitude* ; when they are either greater or lesser than they ought to be ; or with regard to their *Number*, when they exceed therein, or are defective, or to their *Situation* when not rightly placed ; or to their *Figure*, when not such as they ought to be ; or with respect to their *Connexion*, when they are at too great Distance, or crowded, stretched, compress'd, loosened, grown too stiff, &c.

Universal
Diseases.

Particular
Diseases.

There is also another Division of Diseases into Universal and Particular. Universal are such as afflict the whole Body, as Agues and Fevers. Particular are such only as affect one part, as the Brain, Lungs, Throat, &c.

That we may be able to understand the chief Diseases and Defects, which come under the Skill of the Physician to remedy and cure, take most of them in the following Alphabetical Order.

Diseases

Diseases and Defects incident to Men and Women.

Diseases and Defects incident to Men and Women.

ABORTION is an untimely Birth, destroyed by Medicine, or otherwise, before it is brought forth ; or a Child born before its due time. See before, p. 439, 440.

Abortion.

ANEURISMA is a soft Humour, yielding to the Touch, sometimes with, sometimes without Pulsation.

Aneurisma.

ANTHRAX or Carbuncle is a Tumour that ariseth from adust Blood extreme hot, making a Scar on the part affected of Colours like a Rainbow, with a Wheal on the Head. Some take it for a Sort of Ulcer or Plague Sore.

Anthrax.

APOPLEXY is a kind of dead Palsie, depriving the Party of Sense and Motion. An Apoplectick ought not to be buried before 72 Hours be pass'd, because all the Humours are moved within that time.

Apoplexy.

ARTHRITIS is a kind of Gout that pains the Joints from a sharp watry Humour.

Arthritis.

ASTHMA is a Stoppage of Breath, which is hindred by some Humour that causeth Straightness in the Windpipe. This is called also a Ptytick.

Asthma.

APTHÆ, Children's fore Mouths. The Cause is sometimes a Fault in the Mouth, when Humours are collected in it, or in the whole Body, as in malignant acute Fevers.

Apthæ.

AMAFROSE, *Gutta Serena*: A Disease in the Sinews of the Sight.

Amafrose.

ANOREXIE is a Queasiness of Stomach.

Anorexie.

St. **ANTHONY'S** Fire is a hot and burning Sore.

St. Anthony's Fire.

Ague.

AGUE is a quaking, cold Distemper; for the most part attended with a Fever, whose hot burning Fits commonly succeed the cold ones.

Botch.

BOTCH or Tumour is a Boyl or Swelling, or Inflammation of the glandulous Parts in the Groins, Arm-pits, and under the Ears. *Phyma* and *Phygethon* differ little from a Botch.

Barrenness.

BARRENNESS is a steril and unfruitful Faculty.

Bulimia.

BULIMIA is a hungry or greedy Disease in a cold Stomach.

Blood issuing.

BLOOD coming forth by Spitting alone, is from the Gums; if by Scrawing, from the Throat; if by Vomit, from the Stomach; if by Coughing, from the Breast; if in abundance, from some Vessel broken within.

Bradipepsy.

BRADIPEPSY. The Word signifieth a slow Concoction.

Cachexia.

CACHEXIA is ill Dispositions of the Body, whereby the Nutriment turneth to ill Humours, being from a cold and moist Humour or Distemper therein, with Colour changed, and Swelling of the Feet.

Cardialgia.

CARDIALGIA is the Pain at the Heart or Mouth of the Stomach.

Cancer.

CANCER is a Tumour sharp and hard, sticking deep in the Veins that swell with a black Humour, and spreads in the Flesh like to a Crab.

Carus.

CARUS is a deep Sleep, with Loss of Sense and Motion; the Spirits being hindered, yet the Breathings remain free. It's caused by the Compression of the Skull and the Brain.

Catalepsis.

CATALEPSIS is a Disease by a freezing Vapour arising from the Minerals in the Ground. Whosoever it taketh remains stiff in

in the same Fashion they were taken. So the Soldiers in the Siege at *Metz* held their Spears in their Hands, the Horsemen followed the Troop, yet all the Men were stiff, insensible, and almost quite frozen to Death. See in the Treatise of Elements, p. 125, 126.

CATARRH is a Rheum falling down from the Head into the Eyes or Mouth, or in every Part of the Body, caused by hot Liver, cold Brain, &c. Catarrh.

CHOLICK is a grievous Pain, caused by Wind imprisoned in the Fifth Gut, called *Colon*, and the Bowels writhing the Guts about. See the Account about *Calanus* an *Indian* Philosopher, at the End of this Treatise. Cholick.

COMA VIGIL, or the waking Drowsiness differs not much from the *Carus*, but that in *Coma* the Party so asleep will answer a Question, and the Visage is not pale or dead-like. Coma.

COMBUSTION is a burning by Fire, Lightning, &c. leaving a Scar behind. Combustion.

CONSUMPTION is a continual wasting away of the Body, caused several ways. (See Exhalations in our Treatise of **METEORS**, p. 428. Dr. *Gideon Harvey* saith, that Sugar of Roses, Conserve of Roses, Asses Milk, &c. is not good, nor of no Benefit for it. His discovery for it is a subtle, penetrating, Balsamick Tincture, taken in a true pectoral Decoction for a Month or six Weeks. Air is good for a Consumptive, and that in a dry, gravelly, stony, or sandy Soil; not low for Fear of Damps, nor high for Fear of Winds. Of late Years the Air of *Kensington* Gravel-Pits hath been much in Request for this Distemper. Consumption.

Concuſſion.

CONCUSSION of the Brain is from an External Cauſe, as a Blow cauſing a Fracture of the Skull, and Bleeding within, &c.

Cramp.

CRAMP is a Numbneſs cauſed by drawing the Sinews together: And this ſome affirm is cured preſently by pulling off your Shoe, and turning the Sole of it uppermoſt, and the like of your Slipper.

Contuſion.

CONTUSION is a bruizing, whereby Blood is preſſed forth of the Veſſels.

Convulſion.

CONVULSION is a depraved Motion of the Muſcles, a plucking or ſhrinking up, drawing the Parts out of Form.

Diabetes.

DIABETES is a Diſtemper when a Man cannot hold his Water; but whatſoever he drinks preſently runs thro' him.

Diarrhæa.

DIARRHEA, a Loos or Loofeneſs of the Belly, cauſed by the Efferveſcence of the Blood.

Diſentery.

DISENTERY is an Exulceration of the Inteſtines, with a frequent Dejection of Blood and Matter.

Dyſuria.

DYSURIA is a diminishing of Urine, and piſſing with great pain, the Water being ſharp, and the Neck of the Bladder inflamed or exulcerated.

Dropſie.

DROPSIE is a ſwelling of the whole Body, but more eſpecially of the Belly, cauſed by a Collection of watry Humours. It is called alſo **ASCITES**.

Deafneſs.

DEAFNESS is a Thickneſs of hearing, cauſed by the Fault of the Spirits and Brain, or the Drum of the Ear being broke, or otherwiſe the *Tympanum* or Nerve prejudiced, or by the Ear being ſtopt, or from violent Sound, &c.

ELIPHAN-

ELIPHANTIASIS of the *Greeks*, or a Leprosy of the *Arabians*, is a Cancer of the whole Body, which is spotted all over like a Leprosy or Jaundise. Eliphantiasis.

EMPYEMA is a Collection of Matter in the Hollow of the Breast. Empyema.

EPILEPSY or the Falling Sickness, is a Convulsive Motion of all the Parts of the Body, more especially of the Hands and of the Feet, accompanied with the Deprivation of the inward and outward Senses. This is called *Mahomet's Mischief*, he being often troubled therewith. Epilepsy.

ERYSIPELAS, the Rose or Holy Fire, or St. *Anthony's* Fire, a certain Sore or Boil. Erysipelas.

FLUX, called Bloody Flux, is an Exulceration of the Guts, accompanied with frequent Dejections of Blood, and violent Gripes. Flux.

FEVER is a Distemper arising from the Heat of the vital Spirits; and is either Quotidian, Semitertian, Tertian, Quartan, Quintan, Double Tertian. Also there is a Wandring and Hectique Fever, and a Fever called Affodes, another Epialos, Phlegmonodes, Typhodes, Lypiria, the Pestilent Fever, and the Spotted Fever. See **AGUE**; and in **PESTILENCE**. Fever.

FICUS is a Sore or Scab growing in the Body where Hair is, or a red Sore in the Fundament. Ficus.

FISSURA is a Disease in the Fundament, and **FISTULA** is a Running in the same Place. Fissura, Fistula.

FRACTURES are Bruises, or Bones broken in any part. Fractures.

FROG is a Swelling under the Tongue common to Children. Frog.

FELLON

Fellon.

FELLON is an Inflammation or Swelling at the Ends of the Fingers.

Ganglium.

GANGLIUM is a Tumour about the Bones of the Joints, which are covered only with Skin.

Gout.

GOUT is a Pain of the Joints, caused either by the Weakness of the Joints, or the Superfluity of the Humour.

Gangrene.

GANGRENE is a Bruise or Wound which corrupts; and if it stink much, and green Corruption floweth, it is a SPHACELUS.

Gonorrhæa.

GONORRHÆA is an Inflammation of the Parastatis, from unclean Copulation, with sharp Matter, Pain, Heat of Urine, &c. which may last at the least Ten Years.

Gutta Rosacea.

GUTTA ROSACEA is a Distemper infecting the Nose chiefly, and called sometimes *Noli me tangere*, being a preternatural Redness with or without Ulcers.

Hernia.

HERNIA is a Disease of Bursting, and is of the Intestines, Groin, Matrix; also there is a windy, watry, and Hernia of the Navel, Throat, &c.

Hickhock.

HICKHOCK is a Convulsive Motion of the Midriff, caused by tough and irregular Particles, twitching and forcing it to this Disorder and Motion. A Fright cures it.

Jaundies.

JAUNDIES, if yellow, is from spreading of the Gall or Superflux thereof; if black, it comes from Corruption.

Incubus.

INCUBUS, or Night-Mare, is the Hurt of Breathing and of Animal Actions, with an Imagination of Weights lying upon them. See Vol. 2. p. 342, & 358.

Iliack Passion.

ILIACK PASSION is a twisting of the Guts with exquisite Pain, whereby the Passage downwards is stopped, and Excrements voided by the Mouth.

IMPOST-

IMPOSTHUME is a Swelling, or large Imposthume. Collection of Matter or Corruption.

INFLAMMATION is Phlegmone, a Swelling, with Heat, Redness, &c. of the Lungs being inflamed, see in **METEORS**, p. 429. Inflammation.

KING'S-EVIL is a Scyrrhus Tumor of the Kernels shut in a Bag ; If it be in the Throat, it is called *Bronchocele*. It often fasteneth in the Groin, Armpits, &c. and runs. See *Vickar's* Method for Cure of the King's-Evil. King's-Evil.

LETHARGY is an invincible Necessity of Sleeping, with a hurt Memory, Chilness, and yet a continual Fever. Lethargy.

LIENTERIE, is when the Meat is sent forth Raw and Unconcocted : It brings to a Consumption. Lienterie.

LUXATION, is a putting out of Joint. Luxation.

LOUSIE DISEASE; A Distemper where- in Swarms of Lice breed of ill humours, and continually annoy the Body. Of this Disease died *Herod* King of *Judæa*, King *Herod Antipas*, *Philip II.* of *Spain*, *Antiochus* King in *Asia*, *Honoric* King of the *Vandals*, *Julian*, Uncle to *Julian* the Apostate, Lord *Scylla* the Dictator, *Pherecides* the Philosopher, *Calisthenes Mutius* the Lawyer, *Acastus* the *Olynthian*, *Galerius Marinus*, *Eunus*, Author of the Servile War, &c. Lousie Disease.

MADNESS is caused by the Heat of the Animal and Vital Spirits, whereby they may very easily endure Cold ; it may be occasioned by Seed corrupted, Burnt Blood, Emrods stopp'd, an Ulcer shut up, the Blood of a Cat, Love-Potions, Melancholy Vexations of the Mind, Bite of a Mad Dog, &c. Madness.

Collatinus and Junius Brutus counterfeited Madness during the Reign of the Tarquins, whereby they kept themselves safe, &c. And the Athenians,

thenians, at their fatal Overthrow at Salamis, Enacted a Law, That he who mentioned the Recovery of Salamis, should lose his Life; but Solon feigned himself Mad, and mentioned the Matter with a Prosperous End.

Dr. Gid. Harvey hath Cured several Mad-folks in about 6 Weeks, by Bleeding twice or thrice, Purging them gently with Minerals, and in the Intervals giving them Antibypochondriack Tinctures, composed chiefly of Minerals. And this, he saith, is better than Purging by Senna, Turbith, Scammony and Black Hellebore, as the Masters of Madhouses use; Or, as some Physicians by Antimony in the Form of a Regulus, Glass, or a Crocus Metalorum, tho' some few in the use of the last have succeeded. See Dr. Harvey's Vanities of Philosophy and Physick. Vanhelmont Cured many Inveterate Madnesses, by Plunging the Person in Fresh Water, or in the Sea, and was never deceived in the Event; but when thro' Fear of Drowning them, he drew the Mad Persons too soon from under the Water. See the Cure for the Bite of a Mad Dog near the End of this Treatise.

Measles.

MEASLES is a Disease, having always a Putrid Fever with it: If the Blood be thicker, they are the Small Pox; if thinner, the Measles.

Marasmus.

MARASMUS is a kind of Hectick Fever, which happeneth of a Burning Ague, or a Consumption.

Obstructions.

OBSTRUCTIONS are Stoppages in the Body, Liver, Throat, &c.

OEdema.

OEDEMA is a moist and waterish kind of Swelling.

Ophthalmy.

OPHTHALMY is a Disease in the Eye, thro' Inflammation of the uttermost Tunicle.

PILES

PILES or **HEMMERHOIDS** is a Disease **Piles:**
in the Fundament, consisting of Bladders of
Phlegm, or Warts from Melancholick Blood,
like Grapes or Mulberries, called *Mariscæ*;
these are called the Blind Piles, the other the
outward Piles.

The **POX** is an occult Disease of the Li- **Pox:**
ver and the other Parts, with plenty of naugh-
ty Humours, and is bred from unclean Copu-
lation. See in this Treatise at the End of
MALADIES particular to several Nations,
and in **CHRONOLOGY**, p. 234.

PALPITATION, or Panting of the Heart, **Palpitation:**
is caused many ways.

PALSIE is a Privation of Sense and Motion, **Palsie:**
and is made when the Nerves are either cooled
or moistened with Phlegm, Choller, &c. cau-
sing a Weakness in the Animal Spirits, and a
shaking Motion in every Part.

PLAGUE, or **PESTILENCE**, is an In- **Plague.**
fection taken in with the Air, and a very con-
tagious Distemper. Mineral Juices will breed
Diseases by a poysonous Steam. See at the
End of this Treatise, and in *Catalepsis* before.
Also in the Treatise of **ELEMENTS**, P. 125,
126. About *An. 450*, in the Reign of *Vortiger*, was **Plagues and**
so great a Pestilence and Mortality in *England*, **Pestilences**
that the Living scarce sufficed to Bury the Dead. **which have**
In 1348, began a great Pestilence, which raged **been in Eng-**
so in *England*, that scarce the 10th Person of **land.**
all sorts was left alive, and 200 a Day was Bu-
ry'd in the Church-Yard by *Smithfield*, besides
what was Buried in all other Church-Yards.
After this there was such Scarcity of Servants,
that the Statute of Wages was made. In 1361,
was another great Pestilence, called the *Second*
Pestilence. In 1368, was another, called the
Third Pestilence, being all Three in the Time of
Ed-

Edward the Third. In 1379, was so great a Pestilence in the *North* of *England*, that the *Scots* Entred the Realm, and slew Abundance sick of the Plague, and drove almost all others out of the Country. In 1390, was so great a Pestilence in the *North* of *England*, that in a little Space of Time 11000 Dead Bodies were Buried in the City of *York* only. In 1407, happened a great Plague or Pestilence, by which Died 20000 in the City of *London*, and made many Houses in the Country-Towns Desolate and Empty. In 1464, was a Pestilence, which swept away more People in 4 Months, than the Wars had done in 15 Years past, in the Time of *Edward* the Fourth. In 1479, happened a great Pestilence, which continued 14 Months; in which Time innumerable Numbers of People died. In 1548, was also a great Pestilence in *London*. In 1563, Died 2732 Persons of the Plague; and the Year following the Pestilence was so rife in *London*, that there Died 21500, and there was no Term kept at *Michaelmas*. The like was in 1569. So that *Michaelmas*-Term was Adjourned first to the 3d of *November*, and afterwards to *Hillary*-Term next following. In 1603, the Plague in *London* was so great, that in 12 Months time there Died 30578 Persons. In 1625, the Plague Raged in the City of *London*, and carried off to the Number of 35417 Persons. In 1665, the Plague Raging in *London* and *Westminster*, about 100000 Persons died of that Contagion, of which 68596 in that Year.

In the Year 1710, the Plague did rage violently in *Poland*, and the *Northern* Countries.

Physick.

PTYSICK is a Difficulty of Breathing, accompanied with a short Cough, and followeth the *Pleuresie*, or proceeds from a sharp Distillation, or the Breaking of a Vein.

PLEU-

PLEURISIE is an Inflammation of the *Pleurisic.*
Pleura, (a Skin that covers the Ribs) attended
 with short Breathing, a Cough, sometimes
 frothy Spittle, with great Pain, &c.

PHTHISIS, or the Consumption of the *Phthisis.*
 Lungs, is a Wasting of the whole Body, with
 a slow and Hectick Fever and Cough.

PHRENZY properly is an Inflammation *Phrenzy.*
 of the Brain, or the Membranes thereof, cau-
 sed from excessive abundance of Blood, whence
 ensueth Raving, sharp Fever, &c.

PERIPNEUMONY is an Inflammation of *Peripneumo-*
 the Lungs, whose Accidents are a sharp and *ny.*
 burning Fever, Shortness of Breath, Spitting
 of Blood, &c. and is a Sicknes wonderfully
 tedious.

PHLEGMONS is the General Name for *Phlegmons.*
 all Imposthumes and Inflammations.

PICA is, when the Stomach desires such *Pica.*
 Meats as are Vicious in Quality, and estranged
 from Nature; such are the Longings often of
 Women with Child.

POLONIAN PLICA Twists the Hair, and *Polonian Pli-*
 makes the Parties look like Gorgons. This *ca.*
 Distemper broke forth about *Anno 1560*, or
 70.

POYSONS are many Herbs and Ingredi- *Poysons.*
 ents, which usher in speedy, and sometimes a
 lingring Death. They must always (if possi-
 ble) be brought out the same way they went
 into the Body. See **VOMITS** in Medica-
 ments in General. See in **VEGETABLES**
 and **AGRICULTURE**, P. 20, 21. See in
METALS, P. 36. See **POYSONOUS WA-**
TER in **ELEMENTS**, P. 118, 119, &c.
POYSONOUS AIR, see **ELEMENTS**, P.
 125, 126. See **PESTILENCE**, and also **CA-**
TALEPSIS before. The Salamander will
 Gene-

Generate a Race of Poysons ; for if it Breaths on a Tree, the Apples are so strongly Infect-ed, that one of them falling into a Well, the Water will be all Poysoned, and that Water again will Poyson other things. *Caligula* the Emperor had in his Cabinet a Chest of Poysons, and Two Books, Inscribed one, *Gladius* the Sword ; the other, *Pugio* the Dagger, containing the Names of such appointed for Death. *Eadburga*, Daughter to *Offa*, King of the *Mer-cians*, and Wife to *Brithric*, King of the *West-Saxons*, Poyson'd her Husband in a Draught : In hatred to whom, in the Kingdom of the *West-Saxons*, a Decree was made, That from that time the Wives of those *Western* Kings SHOULD NEVER ENJOY the Title of QUEENS, nor partake of any Prerogative of Regal Dignity.

Quinzey.

QUINZEY, or **SQUINSEY**, is a sharp Sickness, consisting in the Larinx, that is, in the Throat, where certain Muscles growing great by abundance of Blood, stop the Conduit, and take away the means of Breathing.

Renunciatio.

RENUNCIATIO is called a Great Wound, of which Judgment ought not to be given by the Chyrurgeon till the Ninth Day.

Stone.

STONE is a Pain caused by congealed Gravel, proceeding from Clammy, Thick and Viscous Humours, ingendred by Crudities, and caused by Excess, &c. See P. 441.

Strangury.

STRANGURY is a Disease where the Party voideth Urine drop by drop.

Scyrrhus.

SCYRRHUS is a Tumor which is made of Melancholy, or Natural Phlegm, dried by degrees in the Part, and is without Pain.

SCUR

SCURVEY is an Ill Habit of the Natural Scurvey. Parts from a Melancholy Humour, especially Corrupted.

SPHACELUS of the Bones is made either Sphacelus. from the Contagion of the Air or Matter, or Moist Medicaments.

SUPPURATION is an Imposthume, or Suppuration. Gathering to Matter, and must not be opened before it be Ripe.

SYNCOPE, or Swooning, is a sudden Syncope. failing of the Strength of the Body, caused by the Extinction (for a time) or Overwhelming of the Vital Flame in the Heart.

SWEATING-SICKNESS is, when the Body through Weakness, or otherwise, lies under Sweating- Sicknefs. a continual Sweat, and often a cold Sweat. There is a Proper Distemper under this Name, which broke out at first in *England* in the First Year of the Reign of King *Henry VII.*

TEETH-PAIN proceeds from a cold or hot Teeth. Cause, from Worms therein or under the Gum, or Watery Humour flowing thither from the Head.

TETTERS are a kind of Itch, caused of a Tetter. Salt and Phlegmatick Humour; It is sometimes called a Ringworm. Tetter of the *Greeks* is nothing else but the Leprosy.

TUEL falling out, comes from too much Tuel. straining in Child-bed, &c.

TENESMUS is a repeated Desire of going Tenesmus. to Stool; yet the Party can void no Excrements, nor any thing but a little Blood.

VERTIGO is a Swimming in the Head, Vertigo. whereby all things seem to turn round. The Cause is the Circulation of the Animal Spirits by a Thin Vapour; *Scotoma* is from a Thick.

Ulcer. **ULCER** is the Solution of Continuity from something that corrodeth with the taking away of some Parts. The best Repellers are Issues made in the opposite Parts.

Thus have we given a brief Account of the Maladies best known, or most common to Mankind, there being several others with which the Body of Man may be afflicted: For the Eye alone is subject to no less than One Hundred and Thirteen Infirmities, exactly described in an express Treatise, by *J. Guillemain*, a Chyrurgeon of *Paris*.

The Distempers chiefly incident to

The chief Diseases incident to the Head and other Parts of the Body.

The Head or Brain, are,

Apoplexy, Carus, Catalepsy, Catarrh, Coma, Epilepsy, Lethargy, Madness, Palsy, Phrensy, Vertigo.

Of the Nose.

Gutta Rosacea, or *Noli me tangere*.

Of the Tongue.

Frog.

Of the Throat.

Asthma, Aphæ, Blood-spitting, Hernia, Bronchochele, Quinzey, Ptisick.

Of the Eye.

Amasrose, Ophthalmie.

Of the Ear.

Deafness.

Of the Body.

Ague, Consumption, Ascites or Dropsy,
Eliphantiasis, Fever.

*Of the Skin upon the Ribs.
Pleurisy.*

Of the Stomach.

Anorexy, Bulimia, Bradipepsy, Empyema,
Jaundice, Incubus, Pica.

Of the Belly.

Abortion, Cholick, Diabetes, Diarrhæa, Di-
sentergy, Flux, Gonorrhæa, Hernia, Pox, Stone,
Strangury, Tenesmus, Ruptures.

Of the Lungs.

Phthisis, Peripneumony.

Of the Fundament.

Ficus, Fissura, Fistula, Piles.

Of the Limbs and Joints.

Arthritis, Cramp, Ganglium.

Of the Fingers.

Fellon.

Of CURES, see hereafter REMEDIES
and CURES in this Treatise.

Some Diseases are Contagious: Such are the Small Pox, Measles, Itch, Leprosy, Plague and Ptisick. And anciently those that had the Falling-Sickness, were not to be admitted into the Church for fear of Infecting others; saith Cressy, Ch. Hist. of Br. Lib. 23. cap. 24.

Diseases Hereditary.

Some are Hereditary : Such are the King's Evil, Dropsy, Gout, Stone, Leprosy, Consumption, Epilepsy, Ruptures, &c.

Of Maladies particular to several Nations in the World.

Maladies particular to several Nations ; as,

Portugals.
Ebreans.

Stirians.

Tuscans.
Savoyards.

Indians.

Egyptians.
Sardinians.
Brasilians.

Tartars.

MALADIES particular to several Nations, (which are attributed to the Manners, the Places, and Influence of the Celestial Bodies) we find out of Historiographers, Geographers, &c. to be these. That the *Portugals* abound in Pthisicks. Those in *Ebre*, a part of *Spain*, are much troubled with the King's Evil ; the like of those in *Stiria* in *Germany* (the Disease there called *Struma*) proceeding either from their cold moist Air, or sharp Waters mingled with Snow, or with the virose Streams and Particles of Mercury, or other Metals. The *Tuscans* near the River *Arne* are sorely grieved with the Epilepsy. Those of *Savoy* with swollen Throats, as those of *Stiria* and *Ebre* before. The People of *Asem*, in the *Mogul's* Empire, are subject to Wens in their Throats ; as also are those of *Bouton*, and *Tipra*. The *Egyptians* are sadly afflicted with Leprosies. Those of *Sardinia* with Pangs. The *Brasilians* also have a very destructive Disease, called *Mahunda* ; by the *Portugals*, *Bico* ; and by the *Dutch*, *De Worms*, which comes upon 'em like Ulcers in the Fundament. The *Scythians* or *Tartars*, by Riding continually, are so emasculated, they are unable to perform the Office of Husbands, by reason Riding contracts their Hips, (to cure which, they bleed them in the Veins behind their Ears, and that makes them Barren,) and is called the *Sciatica*,
or

or Hip-Gout. In *Constantinople* the *Turks* have the Plague reigning among 'em every Third Year. The *West-Indians* are greatly pestered with the POX, which they gave to the *Neopolitans*, the *Neopolitans* to the *French*, and the *French* to us. In *Persia* they have no Method of Physick, nor are they subject much to Sicknes, or troubled almost ever with the Pox, the dry Air of the Country (and the Baths often used by the People) being an Enemy to it. Yet in *Larr*, the Capital City of a Province bearing that Name, there being no Water but Rain-Water which they use, breeds wonderful long Worms in the Legs and Feet of Men; and whether the Water be strained or boiled, there will remain a Foulness and Corruption in it, that will cause that provoking Faculty. And *Tavernier* saith at his Return to *Paris*, the fifth time of his Travelling, he had one came out of his Left Foot an Ell and a half long, and another from the Ankle of his Right Foot an Ell long.

When the POX was derived to us from the People of *Naple's* Expedition into the *Indies*, see in CHRONOLOGY, Page 224. And the *English* returning from the Wars in the *Holy-Land*, brought home the foul Disease, called the *Leprosy*. So our *English* returning from the Service of the *Netherlands*, brought with them the Vice of Drunkenness. And the *Lombards* coming in hither temp. Ed. 3. brought with them the most shameful Sin of Buggery.

Of several Medicinal and other Drugs used in Physick, &c. take the following Explanation.

ALOES, is the Juice of Sea-Houfleeck, hardened in the Sun-shine.

ALLUM, is the salt Sweat of Earth, hardened in Mines. In the Reign of King *James* the First, Sir *John Bouchier* brought to Perfection the making of Allum, the King Prohibiting any Allum to be brought from beyond Seas, from whence it had been fetch'd with great Expence before that time.

ARSENICK, is a Mineral called Orpiment or Rats-bane.

ASSA-FOETIDA, is a kind of Gum that comes from the Root of Laser-wort, and is good for Mother-Fits, and to lay with Fish-Baits.

AGNUS CASTUS, is the *Italian* Willow-Tree.

AGRICK, is like a Mushroom, and grows upon the Root of the Larch-Tree in *Samaria*. This is often mix'd up in Pills.

AQUA-FORTIS, is a Water made of Vitriol, Allum, and Salt-Peter. It Eats Iron and Steel, and is a strong Poyson.

ACACIA, is a kind of Gum taken from an *Egyptian* Thorn, or Binding Bean-Tree. It being hard to get, some use Conserve of Sloes instead of it.

ANTIMONY, is found in Silver Mines, and inclines towards Silver. See in the Treatise of METALS. Being prepar'd, it is called *Stilbium*; and being made into Glass, it is called *Crocus Metallorum*, or the Antimonial Cup. It is a Purger and Vomiter.

ALKAKENGI, or Winter-Cherries, is the Fruit of One sort of Night-shade.

BOLE-ARMENACK, is a kind of Mineral Earth found in *America*. See in the Treatise of **ELEMENTS**, P. 117.

BORASE, called also *Chrisocola*, is a shining Mineral, like Green Earth, with which Goldsmiths use to Soder Gold and Silver.

CAPERS are a certain sort of Berries growing in hot Countries, and often used in Sauce.

COLOQUINTIDA, or Wild Citrons, are a kind of Gourd or Cucumber growing in *Syria*. The Seeds soaked in Beer, kills Worms.

CASTUS is a certain Bramble, called otherwise the *Holy Rose*.

CARDAMUM, or Grains of Paradise, is a spicy Seed of *East-India*.

CARTHAMUS is a Bastard Saffron.

CASSIA FISTULA is a Shrub of *Egypt*.

CASSIA LIGNEA is a sweet Wood, like unto Cynamon ; which last is a low Shrub, growing in the *East-Indies*.

CERUSE, or White Lead, is Refined out of the Mine.

CANTHARIDES, are *Spanish Flies*, which breed on the Top of Ash and Olive-Trees. With these are made Blisters, some Sorts of Issues, and other Operations.

CARANNA, is a Gum, of which is made little Plaisters to lay on the Temples for the Tooth-ach.

CALAMUS AROMATICUS, is a sweet Cane or Reed.

CRABS EYES, are little Stones found in the Crab-fish, resembling an Eye.

EUPHORBIVM, is a Gum, which comes from a Thistle of *Lybia*.

ELATERIVM, is the Juice of Wild Cucumbers.

FRANKINCENSE, is an odoriferous Gum, Issuing from the *Arabian Tree*.

FULLERS EARTH, is an inconcrete Substance, mixed with Nitre, dug out of the deep Pits near *Aspely* in *Bedfordshire*. Besides, the Use of it well known in taking out Spots, it will discuss Pimples, if dissolved in Vinegar, and represses Inflammations, and will cure Burnings.

GUAIAACUM, is a drying Wood of the *West-Indies*.

GALBANUM, is a Gum coming from Fennel-Gyant, growing in *Syria*.

GALLS grow upon Oaks in *Spain*, with which Ink is made, and Dyers use it. See Vol.2. p.466.

HELLEBORE, is an Herb of the Nature of Barefoot, or Christmas-Flower. See *Poysonous Plants* in the Treatise of *Vegetables* and *Agriculture*.

HERMODACTILS, is an Outlandish Root, like unto Fingers.

INDICO. See in the Treatise of *Colours* and *Dying*. Vol.2. p.444.

ISING-GLASS is made of the Skins of Fishes.

JUBEBS are a kind of Pruan growing in *Italy*.

JALOP, is a Root of the Nature of the Wild Vine, growing in the *West-Indies*.

LITHARGE of Gold, is the Dross of Gold.

LOCUST, is a Fruit of a Tree growing in *Guinea*.

MUMMY, is a kind of Pitchy Substance, arising from Moisture, which is the Sweat out of Dead Bodies that have been Enbalmed.

MAMMIN-Tree grows in the Woods of *Jamaica*, from which drops forth Liquor like Wine.

MANGROVE-Trees grow by the Sea-side in *Jamaica*, and Oyfters cling to their Roots.

MANNA, is a sweet Dew made hardish.

MYROBALANES are *Egyptian* Acorns.

MASTICK, is a sweet Gum of the Lentisk Tree.

OPIUM, is the Juice of White Poppy hardned in the Sun.

OPOPANAX, is the Liquor of a Plant called *Panax*.

PARMACETY, is the Seed of the Whale, as some Write. See *Whale-Fishing* in the Treatise of *Angling*; and also in the Treatise of *Animals*, Vol. 2. p. 8.

POLYPODY, is the Roots of Oak Fern.

RHUBARB, is an Outlandish Purging Root, like Dock Roots.

SAMPHIRE grows upon Rocky Clifts in the Sea, and Pickled, is used as Sallad.

SEBESTEN, is an *Assyrian* Plumb.

SANGUIS DRACONIS, is the Gum of a Tree, called the *Dragon-Tree*.

SAR-

SARCOCOLLA, is an Outlandish Gum.

SQUILL, is the Sea-Onion.

SCAMMONY, or Dyagridium, is the Juice of Purging Bind-weed dried.

SENA, is the Leaf of a Plant growing in *Arabia*.

SASSAFRASS, is a Plant of *Florida*.

SARSAPARILLA, or Prickly Bind-weed, grows in *Virginia*.

SANDERS, is a sort of Plant of *East-India*.

SALDANELLA, is an Herb called *Sea Bind-weed*.

SENSIBLE Plants, &c. See in the Treatise of *Vegetables* and *Agriculture*.

TUTTY, is the Dust or Soil of Brass, growing together like a Stone.

TAMARINDS, is an *Indian* Fruit.

TARTAR, is the hardned Lees of Wine.

TRAGACANTH, is a Gum of great Use in Medicine.

TURMERICK, is a Root of Saffron Colour, proper for the Yellow Jaundice.

VERMILION, is the Earthy Part of Cinabar, vulgarly called Ruddle, being of a deep red Colour.

XYLOBASSAME, is a sweet Wood, whereof Balm, or Balsam of *Peru* is produced, called also Natural Balsam.

Of the Names of some Physical Herbs, &c. and the mistaken Conceit of the Vulgar thereby, see towards the End of the Treatise of ERRORS amongst the People.

And now I shall proceed to speak of MEDICAMENTS, &c.

Of Medicaments in general.

VOMITS are Medicines that evacuate the **Vomitories.**

Stomach, and drive out peccant Humours upwards. To which purpose are used several Chymical Preparations, as also Luke-warm Water mingled with Oyl and Butter, Crocus, &c. The milder Vomitories are Sarabacca Leaves bruised in Dill Water, &c. The stronger, the Spirit of Tobacco, Crocus aforefaid, &c. *Primrose*, in his popular Errors in Physick, saith, All Vomits are dangerous, and contrary to the Intention of Nature, the Stomach being made to receive, not refund unless in Cases of Poyson.

PURGING MEDICINES are such as **Catharticks.** move and loosen the Belly, and drive out Humours by Stool. Such are Roses, Violets, Cassia, Manna, Aloes, Rhubarb, besides many Compounded Purgatives. The **CATHARTICKS** either purge the *Bile*, as Cassia, Manna, Tamarinds, &c. or the *Phlegm*, as Carthamy, wild Saffron, Agarick, Turbith, Jallap; or the *Melancholy*, as Sena, Oak-Fern; or the *watry Humours*, as Dwarf, Elder, Elder-Seed, Bark, Juice, Mechoaca. The Sight or Smell of some Medicines will purge the Bodies of some People, as hath been often proved. And Madder's Root, with only being held in the Hand, will dye the Urine red.

DIURETICKS are Medicines that purge **Diureticks.** by Urine; such as are the Roots of Smallage, Parsley, Raddish, bitter Almonds, Spirit of Salt and of Niter, Juice of Lemmons and of Sorrel, White-wine, Rhenish Wine, and Cyder;

der; but Christaliz'd Nitre is the most wonderful Salt, and potent Diuretick of any.

Sudorificks
or Diaphoreticks.

SUDORIFICKS are Medicaments that provoke Sweat, such as are the Leaves, Roots, or Seeds of *Carduus Benedictus*, *Contrayerva*, *Angelica*, &c. being taken either in Powder, Decoction, Conserve, or Magistery. These Medicaments are also called Diaphoreticks.

Cordials or
Alexipharmaceks.

CORDIALS are such as are appropriated to restore and kindle the interrupted or weakened Fermentations of the Blood in the Heart, or resist Venom. Such are Saffron, Wine, strong Waters, *Angelica Root*, &c.

Opiats.

OPIATES, or Somniferous Doses that cause Sleep, &c. are those Medicines which have Opium for their Basis or chief Ingredient, and are proper for the laying of noxious Vapours, and asswaging of grievous Symptoms. And all Opiates inwardly taken perform their Operation by exerting their Power upon the Brain, *in Principio Nervorum*; therefore when frequently used, they stop the Afflux of the Animal Spirits, and closely shut up the Beginning of the Nerves, whereby those acute Serosities are pent in, and thrown back into the Medullar Substance of the Brain, by which means an Apoplexy, Palsy, Lethargy, &c. must unavoidably succeed: And hence it is, that in all those Persons who expire upon their Seizure with those Distempers, the anterior Ventricles of the Brain upon Dissection do ever appear filled with such a sort of Acrimonious, Limpid Serosity. And the using of *Laudanum Liquidum* or *Opium* often, because it gives some present Ease to Gripes, Fumes, Vapours, &c. is somewhat like making a Contract with the Devil to live easy for

for a few Years. For 'tis certain, (saith the Ingenious Dr. *Harvey*, in his *Vanities of Philosophy and Physick*) that the familiar Use of Opiates, after some Months or few Years, either doth wholly desist from being friendly, by suffering your Trouble or Distemper to return in a more horrible Manner, or it doth create a new one worse than the former, or strangles with an Apoplexy, or some other soporiferous Distemper; which is amply proved by those that make Opium their sacred Refuge in every Fit of the Cholick, Gout, or Stone, who seldom or never fail of a speedy *Exit*. And tho' Opium is a Quack's Right Hand, and the Quack may be hang'd that is without it; yet in short, a constant (for he don't deny an extraordinary) Use of *Opium*, *Laudanum liquidum*, *Diacodium*, and all other strong Narcotick Medicines destroy the Brain and Nerves, cause Numbness, Palsies, Lethargies, Loss of Memory, &c. and at last usher in Death.

NARCOTICKS take away all Feeling, as Oyl of Palm, Laurel, Turpentine, Opium, &c. Narcoticks.

HYPNOTICKS cause Sleep, as *Requies Nicolai*, *Diacodium*, *Laudanum Opiatum*, &c. Hypnoticks.

SPECIFICKS follow the common Medicines, whose Virtues are discovered by Experience. This Word, *Specifick*, is by Physicians used in a threefold Sense; for some call that a *Specifical* Medicine, which is peculiarly friendly to some particular part of the Body, as to the Heart, Liver, Brain, &c. Others call that a *Specifick*, which by a peculiar Quality doth evacuate some determinate Humour; as *Rhubarb* and *Cassia* are said to Specificks.
evacuate

evacuate Choler ; Senna Melancholy ; Jallap and Diagridium, Serofities and Phlegm : But more frequently that is called a Specificall Medicine, which peculiarly cures some particular Disease, as the Pleurisie, Dropsie, Pthysick, Collick, &c. Some *Galenists* have altogether rejected Specificks, wherefore are among the Physicians many other Sorts.

Epiceraſticks.

The EPICERASTICKS, that by a moderate Moisture take off the Sharpness of the Humour, as Mallow, and Marsh-Mallow Roots.

Emplaſticks.

The EMPLASTICKS, that stop the Passages of the Body, as Lilly Roots, wild Comphry Roots, &c.

Sarcoticks.

The SARCOTICKS, that remove whatever may hinder the Breeding of Flesh, as the Roots of Birthwort, Tragacanth, Dragon's Blood, Sarcocolla, &c.

Epuloticks.

The EPULOTICKS, that generate a Callos or Scar, as Dragon's Blood, Myrtle Leaves.

Nephriticks.

NEPHRITICKS help the Reins, as Marsh-Mallow Roots, &c.

Lithontrip-ticks.

LITHONTRIPTICKS break the Stone, as Elicampane Roots, Galanga, &c.

Hystericks.

HYSTERICKS for Hysterical Fits ; as Purflane Seed, Seed of Agnus Castus, the Torchisques of Myrrh.

Arthriticks.

ARTHRITICKS, that prevail against the Gout, as Elicampane Roots, Night-shade, Plantane, Marsh-Mallow Leaves.

Ophthalmicks.

OPHTHALMICKS for the Eyes, as Eye-Bright, Celadine-Water, &c.

Aromaticks.

AROMATICKS, as Roots of Cyperus.

Cephalicks.

CEPHALICKS, as Roots of Birthwort, Bettony Leaves, Galanga.

Attenuating Remedies.

ATTENUATING REMEDIES are Elicampane Roots, Wormwood Leaves, Cammomile

momile Flowers, the hot Seeds of Juniper and Lawrel Berries, old Tallow, and Grease, especially that of a Wolf and of a Bear, most Oyls, as of Bitter Almonds, Walnuts, &c. the Plaisters of Bettony, Diachylon, Oxy-croceum, &c.

The **SOFTENING**, Marsh-Mallow Roots, Briony Roots, &c.

Such as **DISSOLVE** Clots, the Roots of round Birthwort.

DETERGING, the Roots of Gentian and Birthwort.

The **THICKENING**, the Roots of Bug-los and Plantain.

REPELLING, the Sloe-Tree Roots, Tormentil Roots, &c.

ABSORDING, which by a great Faculty of Drying, consume the Moisture of all Cinders, Vinegar, Brine, &c.

BLISTERING (which raise Blisters) Cantharides, Mustard, Garlick, Water-Cresses.

SUPPURATING, that generate Matter, as Marsh-Mallow Roots, white Lilly Roots.

VULNERARY, Tormentil Roots, Roots of both Comphreys.

ANODINES, Marsh-Mallows, and Lilly Roots.

Such as **STOP BLEEDING**, Corals, the Bolus, Sealed Earth, &c.

The **ERRHINA**, that purge the Brain and the Breast, by bringing down the superfluous Pituit lying about the Meninges; as the Juice of Bettony, Powder of white and black Hellebore.

OTICA, that ease the Pains of the Ears, as Lawrel Leaves, Leeks, Radishes.

Softening Remedies.

Dissolving Remedies.

Deterging Remedies.

Thickening Remedies.

Repelling Remedies.

Absording Remedies.

Blistering Remedies.

Suppurating Remedies.

Vulnerary.

Anodines.

Stop Bleeding.

Errhina.

Otica.

CAR-

Cardiacks.

CARDIACKS, the Roots of Zodoaria, Great Leopard's Bane, Thistle and Balmi Water.

Bechicks.

The **BECHICK**, that render the Humours contained in the Lungs and the Breast, fit to be thrown up ; as the Syrup of Ground-Ivy.

Splenica.

SPLENICA, such as cure the Spleen, as the Powder of Style, Valerian Roots.

Remedies and Cures Particular, and Extraordinary.

Hypocrates,
*that great Physician, wished
a Council of all
the Physicians
in the World,
to consult how
to cure Covetousness.*

For Cholick.

SEE in **CHYMISTRY** the many Chymical Preparations.

See the Treatise of **CHYRURGERY** for Phlebotomy, in what Cases, and in what Diseases to be used.

Cupping-Glasses applied to the Navel, cures the Cholick miraculously.

Decoction of Annice is a certain Cure for the Cholick.

Head-Ach.

Unguent of Alabaſter is of wonderful Force to cure the Head-Ach : And eating a Bit of the Root of Plantane will abate it presently, if any thing in Nature can help it.

Palsey of the Tongue.

Juice of Sage, rubbed on the Tongue, recovereth Speech in the Palsey of the Tongue.

Bite of a mad Dog.

Old Treacle, dissolved in *Aqua Vitæ*, surpasseth all Remedies for the Bite of a Mad Dog, washing the Part strongly. *Vide* p. 209.

Scabs.

A certain Woman happily cured all Scabs, with Juice of Cresses and Goose-grease.

Fistula.

A Plaister made of Auripigmentum, Brimstone, white Lime and Soap mingled together, healeth the Fistula.

Bleeding.

Powder of Peaches cast upon the Place, stops Bleeding.

White

White of an Egg, beat with Rose-Water, **Freckles.**
cures Mens Freckles. Womens Freckles are
to be cured by rubbing with Green Cherry-
Tree Leaves.

An Old Woman happily cured Cancers by **Cancer.**
chawing Sage, and laying it thereon.

Quicksilver taken destroys Worms in Chil- **Worms.**
dren, tho' half dead with that Vermine. It
must be taken in a due quantity, then it is
safe.

Garlick cures many of the Dropsie. **Dropsie.**

One Pill of Laudanum Opiatum, with a **Epilepsie.**

Fourth Part of Oyl of Camphire, taken up-
on the coming of the Epileptick Fit, prevents
it.

A Plaister of Ivy-Gum, Sodders Bones **Sodder Bones.**
together wonderfully.

Burnt Salt, Tartar, Agerick, all powdered, **Eat Dead**
and mingled with Honey, will draw forth **Flesh, &c.**
Broken and Rotten Bones, Eat off Dead Flesh,
and cure the Fistula.

Tops of Hyssop beat and tyed in a Linnen **Bloodshot eye.**
Cloth, then let down into Boiling Water,
and laid warm to a Blood-shot Eye, the Blood
will come out sticking to the Cloth.

Socks wet in *Aqua Vitæ* preserves from Chil- **Chilblanes**
blanes, and rubbing them with Snow cures
them.

For Combustion put the part immediately **Burning.**
to the Fire, or stove it with hot Water, beat-
ing Onions with Salt, and laying it thereon.

A good Draught of Wine cures those that
have drank of the Juice of Hemlock.

A Draught of Cows Milk is good against **Poyson.**
Arsenick and Sublimate, as also are all Fat and
Oily Things, which strengthen the Stomach
and weaken the Poyson.

Inebriation.
See Agriculture
Pag. 11.

Few's Lime put into Liquid inebriates presently. And Drunkenness is recoverable by drinking a Glass of Vinegar presently, or sucking the Juice of Lemons. Also tying a wet Cravat on prevents it.

Medeas's Art.

The Flesh of Vipers prepared and eaten, and Wine of Vipers drank and used by an Aged Man, will make him cast the Hair and Teeth, and smoothe his Skin, and make him have new, appearing as if Young again.

Gout, Dropsie, Jaundice, by the Magnetism of the mumialblood.

By including the warm Blood of the Patient (troubled with Gout, Dropsie, Jaundice, &c.) in the Shell and White of an Egg, and exposing it to a gentle Heat, and mixed with a Bait of Flesh; this given together with the Blood to a hungry Swine or Dog, conveys the Distemper to the Beast. The like may be by opening a Vein of the Person and transfusing the Blood with that of a Dog, which removes the Disease to the Dog, and makes the Party well.

To dry a Woman's Breast.

A Woman weaning her Infant, may stroak her Milk into a Fire of glowing Coals, and thereupon the Fountain of her Milk is stopped. If a Man Urine into a hot Fire he shall immediately feel a pain as of the Stone. So if a Boy defiles a Door with his Excrements, lay but a Red Hot Iron upon it, and the Boys Buttocks will grow scabby.

To cure the Sting of the Tarantula. *Vide* in Musick.

For Wounds and Ulcers.

The Herbs Arsemart or Water Pepper, Cumfry, Chirurgions Sophia or Flixweed, Adders Tongue, &c. if when cold they are steep'd in Water, (for an Oak fell'd when the North Winds blow will grow Verminous and Rotten if not instantly sunk under Water) and then apply'd to a Wound or Ulcer until they grow warm,

warm, and after buried in a Muddy Uliginous Earth : When they begin to Putrifie they then operate upon, and draw from the Patient what is evil, hurtful, and superfluous to him, and that after the same manner, and with the same reason, that a Bit of Raw Beef rubb'd upon Warts and buried in Earth takes them away. *Vid.* Magnetick Cure of Wounds, by *Van Helmont*, Translated into English by Dr. *Charlton*, Page 15.

For Warts, a Cure, *vide* Page 209.

Warts.

Chronical Coughs of many Years durance, have been removed and cured by exchanging of Malt Drinks and Wine into Water.

Chronical Coughs.

To relieve Swoonings and Faintings, smell to Spirits of *Sal Armoniac*, of Hartshorn ; also Spirits of *Cranium Humanum*, *Sanguis Humanus*, of *Galbanum*, & *Assa Fætida* are used for the same.

Swoonings, &c.

Pimpernell stops the Bloody Flux.

Bloody Flux.

For Opening the Breast and Pipes, and for stammering in Speech, as also for Madness, Sciatica, and Anger : See *Vol. 2. p. 120, 121.*

See strange Cures mentioned in Magick, *Pag. 342.*

The Natural Cures of the Body,

Natural Cures of the Body.]

Are several as follow :

For the Spittle dissolved into Water and poured into the Ears cures Deafness, takes away Itching or Ebullition of the Blood, and cleanseth inveterated Wounds and Scratchings, and without Spittle the Windpipe would be so corrugated; and contracted, that it would put a Stop to Respiration.

The Palsie is relieved, some say cured, by smelling to the Sweat of the Feet.

The Ear-wax anointed in the Nostrils relieveth the want of the Sense of Smelling.

The Urine laid on with Brown Paper as-
swageth the Pain of the Gout.

The Paring of the Nails taketh away the
drowsiness of the Brain.

The Flegm dissolved openeth the Conduit
Pipes.

The Coldness of the Hands taketh away,
or at least, easeth for a time the Head-Ach,
or Dolour of the Brain, as some call it.

Irrational Animals, by Natural Instinct,
have Recourse to Medicaments : So the O-
stridges swallow Iron, Turkeys little Stones ;
(and sometimes we give 'em Spiders) Dogs
eat Grass, Camels drink Muddy Water, Rats
gnaw Iron, Horses gnaw Walls, Pidgeons
small Stones, and Elephants large Stones, &c.
by way of Purgation of the Body. More of
this see in the Treatise of ANIMALS, Vol. 2.
P. 5. And Hemlock is Meat to Storks, tho'
it be Poyson to Men. The Elephant's Blood
helps the Dragon's burning heat : and the
Blood of an Ape cures the Lyon sick of a
Fever. Bears will provoke Bees to sting
their Bodies, by which the corrupt Blood of
that Creature is let out. The Scorpion's
Blood being apply'd to the Place, cures the
Scorpion's Sting in a Man : as the Flesh of
Vipers will cure the Venom of that Reptile.

I.

To know if a Dog be Mad that bit a Man.

Take a Piece of Bread, smear it with the
Filth of the Wound, if a House-Dog refuse to
eat or smell to the Bread, the Dog was Mad.
And the Bite of a Mad Dog not only wounds
the Body but insaniates the Soul, and makes
them Apprehensive and Fearful of Water ; and

if

if the Party so bit comes once to be in Fear of Water, he is past Cure, unless he know himself in a Glas. The Wound must not be closed in Forty Days. The *Dutch* prevent the Mischief by applying to the Place a raw Herring salted for Three Days space, being renewed every Day ; but if that hath been neglected, and the Party begins to dote and fear the Water (which is one of the first Symptoms of that Kind of Distraction,) then they get him on Shipboard, strip him and tye him to the End of the Sail-Yard, and lifting him high, plunge him down headlong into the Sea, and let him remain a little while under Water, and so a 2d and 3d time, and then take him down, and place him on a smooth Place, with his Back upwards and his Head declining, or hanging as it were over something that so he may cast up all the Water received into his Stomach, and thenceforward he will grow perfectly well. To cure the Bite of a Mad Dog, see in COOKERY and DIET, and see Madness, pag. 508

II.

To know where the Pestilence is.

If in a Chamber you put Eggs broke, shake 'em, or else put into the Chamber some hot Bread. If either the Eggs or Bread be corrupted or stink in 24 Hours the Pestilence is there. And if shaked Eggs be placed in a Quantity between him that is Infected and one Sound, the Eggs but not the sound Party will be infected.

M m 3

III. To

III.

To know if a Dead Body was killed by Thunder.

If killed by Lightning, the Body smells of Brimstone so as Dogs will not touch it. The Wound (if any) will look black, and underneath the Bones are broken; if he were smitten Waking his Eyes are shut, but if Sleeping, probably they are open.

IV.

To know if one received a Wound Dead or Alive.

If Alive, the Lips of the Wounded will look red, bloody, swollen, and wan round about. *Note*, The Wound of a Tin Bullet is more dangerous than of a Lead Bullet. The Reason whereof see *Vol. II. pag. 33.* The Cure of Wounds see *Ibid. pag. 35.*

V.

To know if one Drowned was thrown in Living.

If he were thrown in Living the whole Body will be swollen with Water, snotty Matter will come forth of the Nostrils, frothy Matter from his Mouth, and the Ends of his Fingers may be supposed to be excoriated.

And now before I end this Treatise of Physick I am willing to insert an Account of one *Calanus* an Indian Philosopher, who followed *Alexander the Great* in his Expedition to the Indies, who having lived 82 Years without Sickness, and being at last taken ill with the Cholick, desired *Alexander* to order a Funeral Pile for him, which with Reluctance the King performed,

formed, and drew out his Army, and ordered certain Persons to throw very rich Perfumes upon the Pile, where *Calanus* placed himself richly clothed. This Man shew'd not the least Concern when the Flame took hold of him, and being ask'd, Whether he had any thing to say to the King, who withdrew from this sad Spectacle. He answered, No, because he expected to see him shortly at *Babylon*: This seem'd to foretell *Alexander's* Death, which happen'd Three Months after, *A. R.* 430.

A U T H O R S.

*Hippocrates. Galen. Robaulti Physica. Fer-
nelius Pathologie. Bonet's Guide to Physicians.
London Dispensatory. Culpeper's Dispensato-
ry. Pecky's Art of Physick. Medicina Practi-
ca. Brittish Physician. Taurvy of Medicines.
Cloré's History of Physick. Hartman's Family
Physician. Johnson's Manual of Physick. Cul-
peper's School of Physick. Salmon's Practice
of Physick. Peucer. Grinæus. Squarcialupus.
Walker's Antidotary. Smith's Practice of Phy-
sick. Curici Physica. Read's Physical Works.
Harvey. Hofmannus de Medicamentis officin. Bag-
ling's Practice of Physick. Dioscorides Anazar-
beus de Materia Medica. Witty's Popular Errors
in Physick. Balbetti. Pecky's Compleat Her-
bal of Physical Plants. Paxton's Specimen Phy-
sico-Medicum. Aristotle's Midwife. Culpeper's
Midwifry.*

Of CHYRURGERY.

See Beasts
have docu-
mented Men,
in *Animals*;
and after in
Inventions.

See Lead in
the Treatise
of *Metals*.

CHYRURGERY altho' an Art accounted Mechanical, deserves Commendation in Respect of the Advantages it gives to relieve the Body of Man, mistempered by Ill Blood, or prejudiced by Falls or other Accidents, yet for that it requires no slight Study, and is never so sufficiently to be learnt, as not to admit of new Discoveries and Documents by Practice; as also for that the Practisers thereof make Use of those Ways which accord best with their Judgment, whereby many Differences occur in the ways of Cure, even of any one Malignity (in which the bodily State and Temper of the Person is not a little to be considered.) It is intended not to be enlarged upon here, referring you to the Treatise of *PHYSICK* before, and contenting our self to treat only of that, which as it is greatly necessary for every Persons Health, (and sometimes required suddenly to save the Life,) so is it convenient to be known at what Times, to whom, and in what Manner and Case to use.

Phlebotomy, or Blood-Letting.

VEINS are sometimes to be opened in the Arm, in the Hands, in the Foot, in the Nose, in the Forehead, in the Lips, sometimes under the Tongue, or in the Roof of the Mouth, and sometimes in the Corner of the Eyes towards the Forehead.

From the Arm-Pit to the Elbow, are five Veins to be opened, according to *Rasis* and *Avicen*.

Avicen. 1. *Cephalica*, which is the Head Vein. And this Vein emptieth the Parts about the Neck; and therefore to open this Vein is good for Diseases of the Head, as the Megrims, and other Grievs caused of hot Matter. It begins at the Shoulder, and passeth towards the left Side of the Arm. The Second is *Basilica*, which is the Liver Vein, and emptieth the Parts from the Breast and Liver; and therefore to open this Vein, is good for Diseases of the Breast and Liver, and particularly the Pleurisie. It begins at the Arm-hole, and goeth to the Bending of the Arm. See the Dream mentioned, Vol. 2. p. 360. The Third is *Mediana*, or *Cardiana*, (*Avicen* calleth it *Nigra*, *Racis* calleth it *Matrix*) and is between the other two Veins, or more properly a Branch of each, and is the universal Vein to all the Body. And if when you would open *Cephalica* it doth not appear, you must rather take *Mediana* than *Basilica*; and on the contrary, when you would open *Basilica*, and it doth not rise to be seen, you should rather take *Mediana* than *Cephalica*. The Fourth is called *Asselaris*, and is under *Basilica*, and serveth (in opening) to the same Purpose. The Fifth is called *Funis Brachii*, which serveth to the Purpose of *Cephalica*. *Rasis* saith, that *Cephalica* is the safest Vein to open, because there is neither Sinew nor Artery above nor under it; and *Basilica* the most dangerous, because under it lieth an Artery, and near thereto a Sinew and a Muscle; and therefore great Care ought to be taken the Launcet be not struck too deep; for hurting a Sinew or an Artery String under the Vein, the first causeth a Mortal Cramp, or the Loss of the Use of the Arm, or Finger, or the

Cephalick
Vein for the
Megrims; &c.

Basilica for
the Pleurisy,
&c.

Mediana.

Asselaris.

Funis Brachii.

Danger of
hurting a Si-
new or Arter-
y.

For Stoppage
of the Liver
and Spleen.

the like; and the latter causeth incurable Bloodshed. In the Hand is a Vein called *Salvatella*, lying between the Middle Finger, and the Ring Finger: It begins at *Basilica*, and being opened, is a Cure for the Stoppage of the Liver and Spleen. The Hand ought to be put into warm Water before this Vein be opened to dilate it, and make the gross Blood thin, as well as keep the Orifice from closing too soon.

For Mor-
pew, dry
Scurf, Dis-
eases of the
Eyes.

In the Foot be three Veins, *Sciatica*, *Sophe-na*, and the Ham Vein, and these Veins are opened to draw the Blood to the lower Parts, as provoking Menstruosity.

In the Midst of the Forehead is a Vein, which is good to be opened for any Grievances or Maladies in the Face, as Morpew, Dry Scurf, and Diseases of the Eyes; but first *Cephalica* should be opened.

There is likewise a Vein in the Nose, and when this, or the last above, *viz.* the Vein in the Forehead are opened, the Neck should be bound, that they may the better appear.

Imposthume
in the Gums.

There are Veins in the Lips, which are to be opened for Imposthumes in the Gums or Mouth; but first *Cephalica* should be opened a little.

Tooth-Ach
by Rheume.

The Veins in the Roof of the Mouth are Four, appearing very plainly; and 'tis good to open them against the Rheums that flow to the Teeth, and make them ach.

Diseases in
the Eyes.

The Veins in the Corners of the Eyes, are to be opened for the Diseases of the Eyes. But first let *Cephalica* be opened.

Megrim and
Head-Ach.

The Veins in the Temples are to be opened for the Megrim, and for violent Head-ach. These *Galen* and *Hippocrates* call the *Juveniles*.

Also

Also in the Neck are Veins called *Guides*, which must be opened in the Beginning of Leprosy, and particularly for the Squinacy, or Stoppage of the Wind-pipes.

Squinacy and
Stoppage of
the Wind-
pipe.

Note, That Letting of Blood is good three ways : 1. When there is abundance of subtle Blood in the Body. 2. When the Blood is full of Vapours. 3. When the Blood is hot. In Spring and Summer the Veins of the Right-Hand, Arm, or Foot should be let Blood ; and in Autumn and Winter, the Veins of those Left Parts. For on the Right Side is the Liver that engendreth Blood, and the Gall that is the Receptacle of Choler ; and on the Left is the Spleen, the Seat of Melancholy.

To know when a Person abounds in Blood, observe his Urine, and see if it be thick ; for if it be, he doth not want Blood ; but if you find it thin, it denotes that he abounds in Choler.

PHLEBOTOMY should not be used before the Age of 14; nor after 45, by reason young People and old require much Blood to nourish them ; altho' in the Spring a double Quantity of Blood should be voided, in respect of the other Seasons ; yet if Occasion requires to bleed young Children or aged People, take but little away, and let them not eat Milk, or white Meats, which at that time mingling with the Humours, may corrupt in the Stomach. 2. Let them beware of much Drinking, for by reason the Veins are empty, the Drink undigested is drawn to them. 3. Let them avoid all cold things, as very cold Meats, cold Air, cold Bath, thin Cloathing, Coldness of Head or Feet ; for by reason the natural Heat is much weakned by Letting of Blood, the Body soon grows too cold. 4. Let the Person

At what Ages
not to be
used.

What things
to be avoided
by those that
bleed.

Person use no excessive Motion or Labour, but use moderate Rest.

Where Bleeding is not to be used.

At the first Beginning of any Sickness, *Galen* is of Opinion, the Person ought not to Bleed, for as Nature then avoids nothing, no more should the Physician. Yet in Case of a great and painful Imposthume, though the Matter be little, least it should break e're it be ripe, Blood-Letting may be used. No Blood is to be taken away in an Ague-Fit, according to *Galen*. Nor should that Person be blooded whose Guts are foul, or hath Dregs thereon. Also too often Bleeding is dangerous for Persons that grow in Years, for by removing of the Blood and Heat, many Flegmatick Superfluities are engendred, which cause Palsy, Epilepsy, and Apoplexy. A Woman with Child ought not to be blooded, especially when she groweth very big, for then the *Embryo* wanteth more Nourishment, and that Heat which should digest the Meat she eats, is thereby diminished. No Blood should be taken away after Cholerick Passion, after Vomiting, nor after Flux, or great Watching, or Travel, for in these Cases Letting of Blood will greatly move the Humours, and enfeeble the Strength of the Party.

Before we use bleeding, the Person should Eat good Meats, thereby to engender good Blood to fill the Place, when the Ill Blood is avoided, and if the Person have much gross Blood within him, the Orifice ought to be a little larger, that the gross Blood may freely pass, and this especially in Persons disposed to Melancholy. And in Winter when Cold engrosseth the Humours, and also when the Person abounds in Ill Humours. But if the Person be weak, or in hot Weather, when the Blood

Blood freely flows, the Orifice may be small ; and ought so to be, that the Spirits and Natural Heat be not too much avoided. The Person that Bleeds ought not to Sleep in six Hours after, lest the Fumes engendred thereby, ascend and hurt the Brain, or that the Humours should flow to the place where the Incision is made, and so breed an Imposthume.

Blood-letting, according to *Galen*, is highly necessary for an Imposthume of vehement Inflammation, Fevers, and a great Ach. For the Emerods, the great Vein in the Foot called *Sophena*, must be opened. For a Pleuresy on the Left-side, the Person should be blooded on the Right-side, to divert the Matter contrary to the place it inclineth to, *Et è contra*. For Raving Love, it is good to use Phlebotomy, to remove the Blood from the Head, and avoid it by exterior Parts. But Bleeding above twice in a Fever, &c. usually gives the Parting Blow.

A certain Inhabitant of *Bruxells*, in a Combat had his Nose mowed off ; whereupon he addressed himself to *Tagliacotius*, a famous Chyrurgeon, living at *Bononia*, to procure a new one, if possible. And out of a Porter's Arm (for a Reward agreed upon) a new Nose was cut. About 12 Months after his return to his own Country, on a sudden the ingrafted Nose grew cold, petrified, and within few days dropt off. Those of his Friends who were curious in the Exploration of the Cause of this Misfortune, discovered that the said Porter died about the same Instant the Nose grew frigid. And in 1650, there were surviving Eye-witnesses of this Occurrence at *Bruxells*. Vide *Ternary of Paradoxes*, Page 23.

In Phlebotomy they sometimes anoint the Vein to assuage the Pain ; and after Bleeding it is used to keep the Orifice open, that the Humours may have Respiration, and void out ill Fumes. If any one Swoon in Bleeding, let them drink some good Wine, which not only will revive the Spirits, but engender good new Blood. Bathing, or the Bagnio, is good three Days before Bleeding, or three Days after, but must not be used on the same Day ; and when you Bleed, let the Arm be rubb'd a little, that the Humours may be made subtle, and prepared to flow. Before Bleeding it is good to eat a rare roasted Egg, and drink a Draught of Wine ; for when the Stomach is empty, Nature retaineth the Blood more strongly.

The first Publick Lecture in Chirurgery was Instituted, and Founded to be read in the College of Physicians, *Anno* 1583, or thereabouts, and the Reader to have a Stipend, no less than those of the Universities, Erected by K. Henry the Eighth.

For the Cure of many Maladies, and the like, see more in the Treatises of PHYSICK and CHYMISTRY, as also in these

A U T H O R S.

<i>Read's Chirurgery.</i>	<i>Thesaurus Chirurgiae.</i>
<i>Compleat Body of Chirurgery.</i>	<i>Severini Synopsis Chirurgiae.</i>
<i>Parey's Chirurgery.</i>	<i>Brown, of Wounds.</i>
<i>Cook's Marrow of Chirurgery.</i>	<i>Colebatch, of the Gout.</i>
<i>Vauguion's Chirurgery.</i>	<i>Chirurgien d'Hopital par Bellost. French.</i>
<i>Woodall's Chirurgeon's Mate.</i>	<i>Brugis Vade Mecum.</i>

Of C H T M I S T R Y.

CHYMISTRY is a part of Physick, the chief Use of it being to make Physical Experiments. It is called ALCHIMY, *i. e.* An Art of Melting and Dissolving Metal, by separating the Pure from the Impure; and it is distinguished into Metaline, Lapidary, Vegetable and Animal, and their principal Instrument is Fire. It hath been called *Chimia*, by reason of Juices, which are Extracted from Things by Fire, whether Plants, Minerals or Animals.

It is a noble Science, and from this Art many excellent Inventions have derived themselves. Hence *Cinaber*, the Natural Vermilion, Minium, Purple, That which they call Musical Gold, and the Temperatures of other Colours, had their beginning. See in the Treatise of COLOURS and DYING.

To this Art also *Aurichalcum*, the changing of Metals, Soders, and Tryals, owe their first finding out. Guns were the Invention of this Art, as also the noble Invention of Glasses of all sorts: (Of which *Theophilus* hath writ an excellent Treatise.) This Art likewise teaches you how to practice the Reanimation of Simples, in case the Plants may not be Transported to be replanted, by reason of Distance of Places, reducing what Simple you please to Ashes, the Salt whereof may be carried never so far; and being sown in good Ground well prepared, will answer your Desire. They also teach how to preserve a Fire or Lamp for 1000 Years, without any Nourishment or Additional Increase; and how to Melt any Metal

Inventions by this Art.

See Artificial Rarities in our Catalogue of Rarities in Gresham-College RARITIES.

The ancient Romans could preserve Wine 100 Years by Smoak.

See Gold in
the Treatise
of Metals.

How there is
a perdurable
Nature in
Plants.

Hermes Seal,
what.

tal in a small Shell upon a little Fire, and many other Rarities worth seeking after, were it not so costly, and so hardly attained. They can reduce Gold to Powder after a certain manner; which being afterwards kindled, gives a prodigious Report like Thunder, piercing and breaking through whatsoever stands in its way; for which it is called *Aurum Fulminans*, or Thundring Gold.

The Grounds of this Science go, that Salt, Sulphur, and Mercury, are the Principles into which all things do resolve; and that the Radical and Original Moisture, whereby the First Principle of Salt consisteth, cannot be consumed by Calcination; but the forcible Tinctures and Impressions of Things, as Colour, Taste, Smell, nay, and the Forms, are invisibly kept in store in this firm and vital Principle. To prove which, the Chymists take a Rose, Gilly-Flower, or any kind of Plant in the Spring time, and beat the whole Plant, Roots, Stalks, Flowers, Leaves, &c. in a Mortar to a confused Mass, then after Maceration, Fermentation, Separation, and other Workings of Art, there is extracted a kind of Ashes or Salt which they put in Glasses, each Flower or Plant being put into a different Glass, and writ upon to know each severally, and are Sealed Hermetically, that is the Mouth of the Glass is heated in the Fire, and the Neck of it wrung about close, which is called by the Chymists *Hermes Seal*: These Glasses any time after will they take, and placing a Candle or soft Fire underneath, you shall presently see the Flower, Plant, &c. to rise up by little, and in their several proper Forms, out of their Salt or Ashes, just as in Spring in the Fields, (only much faster); and then no sooner is the Glass removed

removed from the Fire, but they return to their own Chaos again. And Liquors extracted from Herbs, by a certain Distillation will never corrupt, nor Water Seven times Purg'd.

In this Art Things that are sometimes strange, come from known Qualities in the Operation ; as the Golden Hen of *Sennertus* : The Magnetical Unguent of *Goclinus* : The Lamp and invulnerable Knight of *Burgravius* : The Ideal Powder of *Quercetanus* : The Fulminant Gold of *Beguinus*, and this Vegetal Tree of the Chymists, &c.

The Tree called the Philosophers Tree is an admirable Invention, which one may see with his Eyes to grow by little and little ; the manner of making it, for that it may be recreative, I will here incert. Take Two Ounces of *Aqua Fortis*, and Two Drams of Quicksilver, and dissolve in it Half an Ounce of Fine Silver refined in a Cappel : Then again, take an Ounce of *Aqua Fortis*, and Two Drams of Quicksilver which must be put in it, and these Two dissolved Things mixt together, then must be cast into it a Vial of Half a Pound of Water, which is to be well stopped, and then every Hour and Day may a Tree be seen to Grow and Branch.

The Chymists (as some write) can change Lead and Iron into Gold, of which that famous Nail, kept in the Duke of *Florence* his Repository of Rarities is a pregnant Instance, which is so far Gold as it was dipt in a certain Liquor by a German Chymist. *Tho. Tachenius* and *Des Cartes* suppose, that this part of Gold hath been Artificially joined to the Iron part of the Nail by apposition without any Transmutation at all : Indeed it is very plea-

Philosophers
Tree.
Transmutati-
on of Metals.

fant, and full of expectation as well as profit, when a Man seeth the true and perfect Transmutation of Mettals, as of Lead and Iron into Copper; the Ore of Lead into Quicksilver or Mercury, as hath been done to the quantity of 4000 Pound weight (as good as any Natural Mercury could be) in Six Weeks time. For Transmutation of COLOURS see in the Treatise of COLOURS and DYING. And for Transfusion of a Distemper from a Man to a Dog, see in Physick, P. 530

Philosophers
Stone, its many
Appellations.

The Alchymists or Philosophers Stone, (called also Man's Blood, Water of Life, Dragon, Crow, Elixir, The Mercury of the Philosophers, the Wood of Life, the Remedy against all Sickneses, the Gold of the Philosophers, the Dry Water, the Multiplying Spirit, and Seed of Gold) hath been discoursed on by divers Ancient and Modern Writers, and hath most extraordinary and Divine Properties ascribed to it; the Chymists preferring the same above all Creatures, except Angels and Men; and say, that if a Man mixed a Part among a Thousand, or Ten Thousand Parts of Quicksilver, Tin, Lead, Copper, or Iron, well prepared, they shall be incontinently, and in an instant converted into pure Gold. They add moreover, that this Stone is of that vertue, that in an instant it healeth all Sickneses, prevents those would come, and those who should use this Gold might live many Hundred Years; in brief, that it hath the vertue of the Tree of Life, and likewise, that the Tree proposed to *Adam* was no other thing than this Philosophers Stone; Which Stone some Alchymists have vigorously essayed to find in the Fire, blowing so strongly that their

their Breath hath failed them, and yet they multiplyed all to Nothing. The Philosophical Study of *Prima Materia*, vel *Mercurius Philosophorum* is to be found out by experience, for the Great Work of *Lapis Philosophorum* by the Operation of the Sun in Seven Years. The Practice whereof was made about 120 Years since by a German Doctor of Physick at *Dantzick* in this manner : According to the bigness of the Body of the Sun, being 166 times bigger than the whole Globe of the Earth and Water, he took 166 Vials or Glasses, wherein he did put of all the Ores of Mettals and Minerals, and other things which had any Affinity with Minerals ; and some of them Mixed, and Calcined all of them ; and closing, or nipping up all the Glasses by Fire, he did expose them to the Sun in an eminent place for Seven Years, and found thereby (as it was reported) *Prima Materia* which was reduced to 7 Glasses. Howsoever it was, it's certain he grew very Rich and bought above 100 Houses in that City before he dyed. Which was an occasion, that a Friend of *Malynes*, (Author of *Lex Mercatoria*) did likewise place not far from *London*, 7 Glasses with calcined Mettals and Minerals upon a House Top against the Back of a Chimney where the Repercussion of the Sun did work upon them, which was admirable to behold from Six Months to Six Months, not only by the Sublimation of COLOURS, very Variable and Cœlestial, but also of the rare Alteration of the Stuff, being sometimes Liquid, another time dry, or part of it moist, ascending, and descending, very strange to behold, as *Malynes*, P. 179. saith, he saw himself divers times from Year to Year. Some had been

2, 3, 4, 5, and One almost Seven Years; the Colour whereof had been Yellow, then White in the Superficies, then as black as Pitch, afterwards dark Red, with Stars of Gold in the Upper Part of the Glass, and at last of the Colour of Oranges or Lemmons. He was confident that there was the Elixir, yet howbeit very doubtful that he should never enjoy the same: and it came so to pass; for after a long Sickness he Dyed of a Burning Ague, and a Gentleman gave a Sum of Money to his Wife for that Glass. In this Glass he shew'd the working of this Quintessence, according to the description of *Ripley*, who, he was assured had the *Lapis*; and so had *Fryar Bacon*, and *Norton* of *Bristol*. *Kelley* had by his Saying some little part to make Projection, but it was not of his own making. The Charge to make it was little or nothing to speak of, and might be done in 7 Months if a Man did begin it on the right day. The Twelve Operations of *Ripley* he declared were but 6 and then it resteth. Calcination, Dissolution, and Separation are but one; and so is Conjunction and Putrefaction, likewise Cibation and Fermentation, then followeth Congelation, and at last Multiplication and Projection, which are also but one: See the Terms of Art of this Science at the end of this Treatise. Of the Stuff put into the Glasses aforesaid, some was the Calcin'd Ore of Silver and Gold, in some other Mercury calcin'd, and Sulphur in some other, Arsenick for the Air, Sulphur for the Fire, Mercury for the Water, and Sea-Coal for the Earth, were put all together as the Four Elements, in some other Glass was Vitriol and Ointment. But enough of this, which like the Earth of *Lybia* every

every Year produceth a New Monster ; the Vanity of which Science, and the Attempts thereof made, appear the more, in that of late Years, in our time, the Kings of *Prussia* and *France* have been both highly deceived, and disappointed in their Expectations by noted Pretenders to this Art.

By the Epithets or Names given, as before named, to this Stone, you may find they affect strange mysterious Words of Art ; nor are they wanting of many other intricate Terms for things comprehended in this Science ; as who has recourse to their Books will plainly perceive, when he comes to read of the Green Lion, the Fugitive Heart, the Volant Eagle, the Dragon devouring his Tail, the Swelled Toad, the Crow's Head ; of that which is blacker than Black, of Mercury's Seal, of the Dirt of Foolishness, and using the perfect Body of the Sun, and such-like Terms they practice, laying the severe Curse of God on those shall discover the Mysteries of their Art in any other plainer Words, which indeed we shall omit to speak more of, not for fear of their Curse, but Unwillingness that any Person should take occasion to practice or study so Improvident an Art, where the Labour is painful, the Charge and Expectation very great, and in the end ruinous ; Unless some small Assistants in Physick, in which Practice the Alchymists can never be persuaded to use any thing but their own Remedies, whereof these ensuing are the most considerable.

I. *Aurum Fulminans*, mentioned before, is a good *Sudorifick*, and may be taken in the Measles from Two Grains to Six, in any convenient Electuary. It stops Vomiting, and is a hindrance

Chymical Preparations.

For Measles.

Vomiting.

hindrance to the Activity of Mercury or Quicksilver.

2. *Sal Jovis* is a very great dryer.

Dropſie, and
Head-Ach

3. *Vitriolus Lunæ*, taken inwardly is prevalent againſt the Dropſie, and the Head-Ach, of what fort ſoever. It may be taken from Two Grains to Six in any Specifick Water. This is alſo a moderate Purger of the Belly.

Dyſentery,
Piles, Flux,
and Squinacy.

4. *Sal Saturni*, taken inwardly from Two Grains to Four in Plantain Water is good for Dyſentery, Piles, a very great Flux and the Squinacy.

Ulcers.

5. *Oleum Saturni*, cleanſeth and dryeth up Ulcers.

Putrefaction.
Melancholly.

6. *Spiritus ardens Saturni*, reſiſteth Putrefaction powerfully: It is beneficial to the Humour called Melancholy. It may be taken from Eight to Sixteen Drops, in any convenient Liquor for Twelve or Fourteen Days together.

Scabs, Itch.

7. *Magiſterium Biſmuth*, ſoſteneth the Skin, and is good againſt Scabs and Itch, if a Drachm of it be mixed with Four Ounces of Water. It is a great deſtroyer of Salts and Acids, Two general Cauſes of moſt Diſtempers.

Quartan-
Agues.

8. *Mars Diaphoreticus* cures effectually the moſt melancholly Diſtempers, as likewise Quartan Agues. It may be taken from Ten to Twenty Grains in Pills or any proper Liquor.

Obſtructions.

9. *Crocus aperitivus Martis* has a peculiar virtue againſt all Diſtempers occaſioned by Obſtructions. It is to be taken from Two Grains to Two Scruples in Pills.

10. *Crocus Martis astringens* is of particular uſe, for Flux and Piles.

11. *Sublinatum Dulce*, or *Aquila Alba*, is very good against all Venereal Distempers, and is a great destroyer of Worms. 'Tis a mild Purger and may be taken in Pills from Six Grains to Thirty. Venereal Distempers. Worms.

12. *Præcipitatum rubrum*, drieth Wounds, and takes away superfluous or proud Flesh. Proud Flesh.

13. *Vitrum Antimonij*, is a very strong Vomitory. A Vomitory.

14. *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, powerfully resists Poyson, and is good against all contagious Distempers. Poyson.

15. *Sulphur Antimonij*, is prevalent against the Distempers of the Breast, if Six Grains of it be taken in any proper Liquor. Contagions.

The Terms of Art

Used in Chymistry, are many; the chief whereof appertaining to the Practick Part are these following.

A MALGAMATION, which is a Calcining, or Corroding Metals with Quick-silver.

CALCINATION, is a reducing any thing into Ashes. *Vide The Treatise of Metals.*

COAGULATION, is a reducing of any Liquid Thing to a thicker substance, by evaporating the Humidity or Moisture.

DIGESTION, is a Concocting of a Crude Thing by an easie and gentle Heat.

FILTRATION, is the separating of any Liquid Matter from its Fæces, as Water from Ashes, thro' a Paper or Flannel Bag, which last is called *Hippocrates's Sleeve*.

FIXATION, Is the making of any Volatile Spiritual Body endure the Fire.

FUMIGATION, is the calcining of Bodies by the same Spirit.

INSOLATION, is the digesting of Things in the Sun.

MENSTRUUM, is any Liquor that serves for the Extracting the Essence of any thing.

REVERBERATION, is the reducing of the Bodies of Metals, &c. into a Calx (like unto Ashes) by a reflecting Flame in a Furnace.

SUBLIMATION, is the raising of any matter to the Upper Part of the Vessel, by way of subtle Powders, as Antimony, Salt-peter, &c.

VOLATILE, is that which flyeth the Fire.

TRANSMUTATION, is the changing of a Thing in Substance, Colour, and Quality.

Amongst the most Eminent Alchymists is *Theophrastus*, *Paracelsus* the Switzer, whose Works those (that desire it) may read among other

A U T H O R S.

<i>Beguinus.</i>	Chymical Collections.
<i>Helmontius.</i>	Light of Alchemy.
<i>Crollius's</i> Royal Chymistry.	See Lord <i>Nozies</i> Politick and Military Discourses.
<i>Boyl</i> of Chymical Principles.	<i>Robert Boyle's</i> Sceptical Chymist.
<i>Thibault's</i> Chymistry.	<i>Lemery's</i> Chymistry.
<i>Tachenii Hippocrates</i> Chymions.	<i>Wilson's</i> Chymistry.

For Terms of Art see more in *Woodall's* Chyrurgions Mate.

Of COOKERY and DYEET.

ALTHO' Cookery is an Art belonging chiefly to those employed in the Kitchen, yet have many, not only Temperate, but Noble Persons been induced to write thereof; of which, among the *Greeks*, were *Pantaleon*, *Mithesus*, *Epiricus*, *Zopon*, *Egesippus*, *Paranius*, *Epenetus*, *Heracledes*, *Syracusanus*, and many others; as also among the *Romans*, *Cato*, *Varo*, *Columella*, *Apicus*, &c. Indeed the *Asiatics* did exceed in Luxurious Feeding, and therefore they were denominated Gluttons, which we call *Asotæ*; of whom see more at the End of this Treatise. To treat much thereof is not my present Design, as well for that there are many Books extant relating to Cookery, as because few (tho' perhaps good Admirers of the Art of Preparation) care to be troubled with the Afflictions of Fire, and the Loss of that Appetite (which Heat occasions) they were preparing to satisfy; therefore I shall chiefly insert what part of our Food and Dyet is most agreeable to Health, and what way of Preparation mostly conduces thereto.

How the Sence of Smelling is spoiled by Luxurious Feeding, see the Account of one *John Liege* in the Treatise of *Mankind*, P. 480.

To Boyl a Leg of Veal and Bacon.

Lard your Leg of Veal with Bacon all over, with a little Lemon-Peel amongst it, then boyl it with a piece of Middle Bacon; when the Bacon is boyled, let it be cut in Slices, Season it with Pepper and Dried Sage mixt together; Dish up your Veal with Bacon round about it. Let it be sent up with Saucers of Green Sauce, and strew over it Parsley and Barberries.

Galen

Of Veal.

Of Bacon.

Of Sage.

Galen is of Opinion, that Veal of six or eight Weeks old is wholsomer than Mutton, for that it is soon digested, and does nourish very much. Calves Flesh being inclined to Dryness, ought rather to be Boyled than Roasted. Bacon and all other Salt Meats nourisheth but little, and being Gross, engendreth Ill Blood and Melancholy, and is in no wise to be eaten by Sick People. As to the Sage used in this Dish, Note that it is of great Virtue, for Sage comforts the Sinews, is good against Trembling, and dryeth Humours; and used with Meats, or in Drinks, is very wholsome; but eaten alone, is not very good, for that it is Hot and Dry. And this may suffice for Remarks upon this Dish.

To Stew Venison in haste.

If you have much Venison, and do make many cold Baked Meats, you may Stew a Dish soon thus. When it is Sliced out of your Pye, Pot or Pasty, put it into your Stewing-Dish, and set on a Heap of Coals with a little Claret Wine, a Sprig or two of Rosemary, half a Dozen Cloves, a little Grated Bread, Sugar and Vinegar, so let it Stew a while together, then Grate on Nutmeg, and it may be Dished up.

Of Venison.

Venison, if moderately eaten, hurteth not; but he who addicts himself much thereto, will find it ingendreth Melancholy Blood, as witnesseth *Rasy's Alaman.* cap. 3.

To make an Egg-Pye.

Take the Yolks of two Dozen of Eggs hard boiled, shred them, take the same quantity of Beef-Suet, half a Pound of Pippins, a Pound of Currants well Washed and Dry'd, half a Pound

Pound of Sugar, a Pennyworth of beaten Spice, a few Carraway-Seeds, a little Candy'd Orange-Peel shred, a little Verjuice and Rose-Water, fill the Coffin, and let it bake with gentle Heat.

Avicen saith the Eggs of Henns, Patridges and Pheasants, are the best for Preservation of Health. Hen's Eggs Poached are of good and light Digestion, and nourish very much, and they engender good Blood for the Heart, but the Yolk is best. Roasted Eggs are good for the Lungs and Breast, and mollify the Belly. Hard Eggs descend slowly, and nourish but grossly. Fried Eggs are unwholsome, engendring most Ill Humours, and hurting the Stomach. The Yolk is temperatively hot, the White cold, clammy, and more hard of Digestion; and Note, the Eggs of Ducks, Geese, &c. are very unwholsome, according to the Opinion of *Avicen* and Others.

Of Eggs.

Poached.

Roasted.

Boyled hard
and Fried.

To make a Spanish Olio.

Take a Rump of Beef, or some of a Brisket or Buttock, cut it to Pieces: A Loin of Mutton with the Fat taken off, and a fleshy Piece of a Leg of Veal, or a Knuckle, a piece of Enterlarded Bacon, three or four Onions, or some Garlick, and if you will a Capon or two, or else some large Tame Pigeons. First put into the Water the Beef and Bacon, after a while the Mutton, Veal and Onions, but not the Capons or Pigeons, only so long till they are enough boyled. If you have Garavanza's, put them in at the first, after they have been soaked with Ashes all Night in heat, Wash them well in warm Water; or if you have Cabbage, Roots, Leeks, or whole Onions, put them in time enough to be sufficiently boyled.

You

You may at first put in some Crusts of Bread, or Venison Pye-Crust, it must Boyl in all five or six Hours gently, like Stewing : After it is well boyled a quarter of an Hour, before you intend to Eat it, take out a Porringer full of Broth, and put to it some Pepper, and five or six Cloves, and a Nutmeg and some Saffron, and mingle them well in it, then put that into the Pot, and let it Boyl, or Stew with the rest a while, put in a Bundle of Sweet Herbs, Salt must be put to it after it is scumm'd.

Of Beef.

Beef nourisheth much in those Bodies that are well tempered and in health, but is too gross a Food for sick or weak Stomachs, nourishing Melancholy Diseases, and, according to *Avicenn*, the *Quartan* Fever : He also adds, that the Flesh of Cows engenders Leprosies. As to

Of Mutton.

Mutton, *Rasis* and *Averroes* praise it next to the Flesh of a young Kid, with whom agree many of the Physicians, except *Galen*, who says, It is not Ill for young People, but very unwholsome for ancient Folks. Of Veal, as also Bacon, we have spoke before. Of Onions

Of Onions.

Serapion saith, If one Eat thereof, and Drink corrupt Water after, it shall not hurt him, for they are Subtile, Piercing and Scowring, open Strongly, and are hot in the Third Degree, as saith *Avicenn*. They are very wholsome for

Of Garlick.

them that go out into a Cold Air, or come out of it home. The same is said of Garlick ; and that if Garlick be steep'd, and drank with Wine, it is good against the Sting of Venomous Worms, and the Biting of Serpents, as *Avicenn* saith he has proved. Also an Onion is good against the Bite of a Mad Dog if you rub the place therewith. To Eat them Raw, they will nourish but little, and engender sharp pricking Blood ; but Boyled, they cause good Digestion, and moderate

moderate the Coldness of Meats ; yet Cholerick People ought to abstain from them, but Phlegmatick Persons will find benefit by them. Onions sod and bruised will make Hair grow again , if the place be rubbed therewith ; and mingled with Honey, destroy Warts. As to Leeks, they are Hot and Dry, hurt the Eyes, engender black Blood, harm the Teeth and Gums, and occasion terrible Dreams, and Cholerick and Melancholy Persons must not use to eat them, especially Raw. Capon is reckoned amongst the most wholesome Flesh, and very proper to Digestion.

Of Leeks.

Of Capons.

To make a Pig-Pye.

Flea the Pig, and cut it into pieces, and season it with Pepper, Salt, Nutmeg, and large Mace ; lay into the Coffin good store of Raisins of the Sun and Currants, and fill it up with sweet Butter, so close it and let it be eat hot.

Pig. is good and wholesome if it be Eaten with Wine, and will soon be fat, especially if they be fed with Pears.

Of Pig.

To make a Pork-Pye.

Boyl your Leg of Pork, Season it with Nutmeg, Pepper and Salt, and Bake it five Hours in a round Pye.

Pork bears so great a Likeness to Man's Flesh, that many have eaten thereof instead of Pork ; nor was it discovered till a Man's Finger was espied among the same, as *Avicen* and *Averroes* write. Pork nourisheth very much, engendering a stedfast Nourishment and better Blood than other Meats, provided it be a Year or two old, and is best to be eat in Winter, and by those who Labour much. Because this

Of Pork.

Flesh

Of Hog-
Tripes.

Flesh is inclined to Humidity, it is most wholesome to Eat it Roasted. Here note, that Hog-Tripes are better than those of any other Beasts.

To Souce an Eel.

Souce an Eel with a handful of Salt, split it down the Back, take out the Chine-Bone, Season the Eel with Nutmeg, Pepper, Salt, and Sweet Herbs minc'd; then lay a Pack-thread at each End, and the Middle rowl up like a Collar of Brawn; then boyl it in Water, Salt and Vinegar, add a Blade or two of Mace, and half a slice of Lemon, boyl it half an Hour, keep it in the same Liquor two or three Days, then cut it out in round Pieces, and lay six or seven in a Dish with Parsley and Barberries, and let it be served with Vinegar in Sauces.

Of Eels.

Eels being clammy and slimy, is said by some to be unwholsome and prejudicial to the Voice; but it being a Fish of soft Substance, we ought to chuse the largest of them, those being the firmest and best. This Fish accompanying with other Creatures of its own Likeness, as Water-Snakes, &c. sometimes grow Venomous; wherefore we ought to abstain from their Heads and Tails, and to take away their Clamminess, 'tis good to Suffocate them in Wine, putting them in alive, and let 'em lye therein till they are dead. Note, 'Tis good to eat Nuts after Fish, to prevent thereby their engendring of Flegm, for Nuts are great Dryers. And here I will proceed to speak as to other Fish, of which Note these following are wholesome to the Bodily Health of Man, according to the Opinion of Physicians.

Of Nuts.

i. Pyke.

1. Pyke. 2. Perch. 3. Sole. 4. Whiting.
5. Tench. 6. Plaife. 7. Carpe, the Slimi-
ness whereof may be taken away in the same
manner as the Eels, viz. being Sod in Wine.
8. Rochet. 9. Trout. 10. Lobster, &c. Py-
thagoras forbad Fish to be Eaten, as being too
Luxurious, and the People of the Isle of *Rhodes*
used to call those Clowns that Eat on Flesh.
Yet note, the Nourishment of Fish is not so
good as that of Flesh; but of Fish, the Sea-
Fish are esteemed of greatest Nourishment, tho'
the Fresh-water Fish are better for Sick Persons.
Those Fish with Finns and Scales, and do
swim swiftest in the Water, are the best, for
their Substance is more pure. We ought to chuse
such as are not bred in Lakes, Ponds, or other
Filthy places; as Waters, wherein groweth Ill
Weeds: And of Sea-Fish, we should chuse
those that swim deepest with the Sea. As for
Herrings, Salmon, Turbet and Mackerel, they
are Fish hard of Digestion, and full of Super-
fluities, yet their Grossness and Coldness may
be remedied by Sauces. We should not eat
Fish and Flesh at one Meal, nor Fish and White
Meats; and drinking Wine with Fish, hardens
it, and makes it longer in its Dissolution in the
Stomach.

What Fish
wholsome.

What Fish
unwholsome.

Having spoke of Gross Meats, and of Fish,
we will now proceed to Fowl; of which, take
this following Direction.

To Carbinado Hens.

Let the Sauce be a little White-wine and
Gravy, Half a Dozen of the Yolks of hard
Eggs minced, boyled up with an Onion; add
to it grated Nutmeg; thicken it up with the
Yolk of an Egg or two, with a Ladle full of
drawn Butter, When the Hens are Dished up,
pour

pour over the Sauce, strew on the Yolks of Eggs minced, and it may be garnished with Lemon.

Haly, Avenzoarte, and others say, that all Wild-fowl are best to eat; and that the best Flesh of Poultry is a Hen that never laid, and of a Cock that never trod Hen, for they soon convert into Blood, and the Flesh of young Pullets cleareth the Voice, and createth or encreaseth Seed. A Turtle nourishes well, and engenders good Blood, but not so much as the Partridge. Old Pigeons being superfluously hot, are difficult of Digestion; but young ones, when they be just ready to fly, be of light Digestion, and more wholesome. The wholesomest way is to eat them baked with Sowre Grapes, whereby their Heat is allay'd. A Starling is lighter Meat than any other Fowl. Quails are thought by some to Create good Blood, but they are apt to engender Humours that cause the Cramp: For which Reason the *French* eat them with soft Cheese. A Pheasant is very wholesome both for Health and Strength. Nor is the Flesh of a Woodcock less wholesome. A Robin Redbreast, or Ruddock, nourisheth well; but the best Season to Eat them is at *Alballow-Tide*. Geese, Peacocks, Mallards, Sparrows, and all Fowls with long Necks, long Bills, and that live on the Water, are hard to Digest, and of Ill Nourishment. As Fish that swim fast in the Water are best, so Fowls and Birds that are swift in Flight are esteemed most Nutrifying.

To stew Wild Ducks.

First half roast them, then take them off, and put them in a shallow broad Pan, that will contain them, with a Pint of Claret Wine,

Wine, and a Pint of strong Broath, a Dozen of Onions cut in halves, a Faggot or Two of Sweet Herbs, with a little whole Pepper and some Slices of Bacon, cover your Pan, and let them stove up, add 'Gravy to part of the Liquor, at least so much as will serve to dish them. Garnish them with Bacon and Onions if you please.

Ducks are a course and gross Meat, and without they be dressed after such a manner as here inserted, are of very ill nourishment and hard of Digestion.

ter wherewith Swallows build their Nests, in *Couchin* steeped in Water serves for Sauce to all Meats.

The *Cappadocians* will eat Snakes. *Tartars* Eat Horse-Flesh. *Antioch* *popagi* of *Africa*, Man's Flesh, &c.

Ducks.
Historians
make mention
of the *Saroy*
Boura, or mat-
China, which

To roast a Rabbit with Oysters.

Wash the Rabbit and dry it well, then take half a point of Oysters, wash them and wipe them clean one by one and put them into the Rabbits Belly, a Couple of Onions shred, whole Pepper, large Mace, Two or Three Sprigs of Thyme, sow up the Belly, and for the Dish Sauce, Liver and Parsley as usual, with a hard Egg shredded together and some Butter beat thick.

RABBITS, as also Hares, engender Melancholly Blood, especially the Hare, whose Flesh, saith *Isaac*, should be used as a Medicine not as Meat, yet if they be Eat, the most wholesome are those that are Young and very Fat, which is some Temperament to their Dryness.

Rabbits;
Hares.

To make clouted Cream.

Is only to set New Milk on the Fire from Morning till Evening, but never let it Boil; and this has sometimes the Name of the Lady *Young's* clouted Cream.

Of Milk.

MILK lightly corrupteth and turneth into Fume, or Sharpness, especially in the Stomachs of those troubled with Putrified Fevers. It is hurtful for Thirsty and Phlegmatick Persons, as also for those troubled with the Head-Ach. Yet is it good for those in a Consumption, or are troubled with the Phtysick, and strives against venomous Humours. It moistens and alleviates Grievs of the Breast, and is good against pricking Humours in the Entrails; it also beautifies the Skin. Goats Milk is to be prefer'd before Camels Milk, which is Watrish, and makes a Man to Lask; and also before Cows Milk, and Sheeps Milk, which by reason of their Fatness stop the Veins, and are more hard of Digestion. The Milk of an Ass is subtle and thin like that of Camels, and is not good for Nutriment tho' proper for some Distemper'd Persons.

Goats Milk.

Camels Milk.

Cows Milk.

Sheeps Milk.

Asses Milk.

To make a Sallad of Fennell.

Cut your Fennel while it is young, and about Four Fingers high, tye it up in Bunches like *Asparagus*, gather enough for your Sallad, and put it in when the Water is boiling hot, boil it soft, drain it, and dish it up with Butter as the green Pease.

Of Herbs.
Fennell.

Mint.

Watercreases.

Tanzey.

Rue.

Nettles.

OF HERBS, *Fennell* digests slowly, but is good to expel the unwholesomeness of other Meats. Mint, as well as Wormwood, killeth Worms. Of Sage we have spoke before. Water-creases are Hot and Dry, and comfort the Sinews. Tanzy purges Phlegm, and clears from Worms. Rue is hot and dry and diminisheth Seed in Men. Nettles cause a Sick Body to sleep, and are good in the Spring in Pottage; and they also help Vomiting and Coughs,

Coughs, as likewise the Cholick. Hyfop purgeth the Breast of Phlegm. Charvyl is good against Vomit and Lask, and provokes Urine. *Enalacampana* comforteth the Heart, and is good against Ill Humours of the Stomach. Hyllwort melts and dissolves Phlegm. See more in the Treatise of Agriculture.

OF FRUITS. Apples engender Ventosities, and are very unwholesome for sickly Persons. Cherries purge the Stomach, and engender good Blood, and the Kernel within the Stone (by eating) breaks the Stone in the Reins or Bladder. But small starv'd Cherries are unwholesome for they corrupt and breed Vermine. Figgs engender such corruption of Humour, that much eating thereof makes the Body breed Lice. Medlars make People Costive. Grapes nourish much; but if taken into an Ill Stomach corrupt the Meat and themselves. Nuts when they are dry engender Choler and Head-Ach, hurt the Eyes, and cause Stoppage of Breath, but if New they are more wholsome. Pears are Watrish, breed Ill Humours and Chollick, yet fatten very much, as by Hogs feeding thereon will soon be perceived. Prunes cool the Body, and make it Laxative: The Best are those that have little Substance about the Stone, and are Tart in Taste. Peaches are cold, and therefore ought not to be eat, without drinking Wine to correct their great Coldness, and Watrish Humidity. Quince-Marmeleet, Chestnuts, Almonds, all clog the Stomach, and Sweetmeats, Custards, Cheescakes, Creams, and Jellies at the conclusion of Dinner weaken and in time destroy Digestion. Whey, clear Water, or Wine and Water, are the best Perfecters of Digestion.

Hyfop.
Charvyl.

Enalacampana.

Hyllwort.

Of Fruits.
Apples.

Cherries.

Figgs.

Medlars.

Grapes.

Nutts.

Pears;

Prunes.

Peaches.

And thus having treated briefly of Flesh, Fish, Fowl, Milk, Herbs, and Fruits, the proper parts of Man's Diet, I shall next proceed to some Rules necessary to be observed

Rules for
Health.

For preserving Bodily Health.

1. To avoid great Care and Thought, which latter dryeth up Man's Body, troubles the Reason, marrs the Memory, and is good for none, except fat Persons to moderate the heat of their Spirits.

Of the Clima-
terical Year
63. See Vol.
2. p. 132.

2. To avoid Anger which heats and inflames the Heart. Anger being only good for such, who by Sicknes or Poyson are cold, that their Natural Heat may be stirred up.

3. To Eat moderately and Drink soberly, for excess in either infeeble the Stomach, diseases the Body with Gouts, Palsies, and Ill Humours, and creates great slothfulness: and *Note*, New Beer is very offensive to Digestion.

4. To make light Suppers, and walk afterwards, that what is eaten may descend.

5. To avoid Sleep just after Eating, which causes divers Infirmities.

6. Never to hold our Water, since the Dregs and Superfluities are thereby kept in in holding it, and will not after be avoided without Pain, nay sometimes danger of Death, as saith *Avicen*.

7. Never to wash (after Eating) with hot Water, which will engender Worms in the Belly.

These are the chief, but those who desire to read more may have recourse to the *Regiment of Health*, and the Books of the Physicians.

Before I proceed to the Authors for Cookery, it may not be improper to add the

Terms

Terms of Carving Fowl and Fish.

Terms of Carving.

Allay a Pheasant.	Side that Haddock.
Barb a Lobster.	Splay that Breame.
Border a Pasty.	Splat that Pike.
Break a Deer, Sarcell,	Spaul that Hen.
or Teal.	String that Lamprey.
Chine a Salmon.	Tire an Egg.
Culpon a Trout.	Tranch that Sturgeon.
Cut up a Turkey or	Tame a Crab.
Bustard.	Thigh a Pidgeon,
Dismember that He-	Woodcock, and all
ron.	manner of small Birds.
Display that Crane.	Tranfon that Eel.
Disfigure that Peacock.	Trufs that Chicken.
Fin that Chevin.	Tusk a Barbell.
Leach that Brawn.	Unbrace a Mallard.
Lift that Swan.	Undertench a Porpoise.
Mince that Plover.	Unjoint a Bittern.
Rear that Goose.	Unlace a Coney.
Sauce a Capon, Tench,	Untach that Curlew,
Place or Flounder.	and Brew.

The great Feast made by George Nevill, Archbishop of York, and Lord High Chancellor of England, An. 1468. is among the Records of the Tower, where were 300 Quarters of Wheat, as many Tuns of Ale, 100 Tun of Wine, 104 Oxen, 6 Wild Bulls, 1000 Muttons, 608 Veals and Porks, 400 Swine, 3000 Geese, 1000 Capons, 3000 Pigs, 400 Plovers, besides Quails, Rees, Peacocks, Mallards, Teals, Cranes, Kids, and above 20 other several sorts of Things, each in proportionable Numbers to what is above, was sure a Feast excelling all that was ever known in England.

When Alexander the Great married Statyra at Susa

Susa in *Persia*, he made a Feast for 9000 Guests and gave to each a Cup of Gold.

Meal;

Vitellius Emperor of *Rome* used to Feast Four times a Day, and spent 10000 Crowns in each Meal. And at the Adventitious Supper of this *Vitellius's* coming to *Rome*, were provided 2000 several Dishes of the choicest Foreign Fish, and 7000 strange Fowl fetched from the Straits of *Gibraltar*, by Gallies sent on purpose to transport them to *Rome*. This *Vitellius* had a Target of *Minerva*, a Platter wherein he had blended together the Livers of Gilt-heads, the Brains of Pheasants and Peacocks; the Tongues of *Phenicopters, a fine Water-Fowl; the small Guts of Sea Lampreys, &c. and for the making of this Charger, there was a large Furnace built purposely in a great Field.

* The English in *Tangier* called them Bee-Eaters, for they come every

Spring to devour the Bees.

Note, The Turks feed sitting like Taylors.

The Jews lye down on Couches made on purpose; and

the Old Romans lying on Beds, leaning on their Left Elbow with their Upper Part raised up. There were 2 or 3 on every Bed, the one at the Upper End, the next had his Head leaning on the other's Breast, so was it of the 3d. And thus is it to be understood, that St. John leaned on our Saviour's Bosom at his last Supper.

The Old Romans loved the Dugs of Swine. *Heliogabalus* prefer'd the Combs of Cocks. In the Days of *Mæcenus* no Flesh was esteem'd equal to that of young Asses. *Aristotle* and *Albertus* loved the Flesh of young Hawks. *Galen* the Flesh of Foxes. *Hippocrates* ranketh the Flesh of Whelps with that of Birds. The *Tartars* love Horse-Flesh. The *Cappadocians* Snakes, (which was only allowed to the better sort of People.) The Cannibals of *Africa* Man's Flesh, &c.

The

The Old Britains would not taste a Goose. The Jews will not Eat Swines Flesh, nor any Meat with the Blood in it. The Old Syrians restrained Fish and Pidgeons. The Thessalonians Storks, because they destroyed their Serpents. The Old Egyptians, Dogs, Eels, and Crocodiles, but now they eat them.

Great Gluttons were the Milesians, the Sybarites, (who made a Law that the Author of a new kind of Broth should enjoy it a whole Year to himself before it should be communicated to any other) Tarentiners, &c. The Emperors Vitellius, (before-mentioned) Claudius, Xerxes, Sardanapalus, Heliogabalus, Gallienus, Milo the Crotonian, who Eat 30 Loaves of Bread with his Meat at a Meal. Aurelianus Phago, who at the Table of Aurelian eat a Wether, a Porkling, and a whole Boar, besides an Hundred Loaves, and drank in a Bowl which held more than a Tun. Albinus who ruled in Gaul, Maximinus the Emperor, Geta the Emperor, who had his Dishes brought in Alphabetically, and would continue eating for Three Days together. And Jovius relates, that Hugguchio lost two Towns for the love of a Dinner, he rather chusing to sit out his Meal, than give Orders to prevent a Revolt which was Plotted. And we read, Tiberius the Emperor Erected a New Office for devising New Pleasures.

Great Drunkards amongst the Ancients were Dyonisius in Sicily, Niasus the Tyrant, Apollocrates Son to the Tyrant Dyonisius, Hipparrinus Kinsman of Dyonisius, Timolaus a Theban, Charidemus an Orithean, Arcadion, Erasixenus. Alcetus a Macedonian, Cleomenes the Lacedemonian, Jo the Poet, Xenocrates, Lacydes, Tymon, Amasis the Egyptian, Nicoletes a Corinthian, Scopas, Agro K. of the Illyrians, Diotimus an Athenian

nian, called the Tunnel, for that he would drink Wine poured thro' a Tunnel without taking breath. *Promachus* who got the Victory in a whole drunken Rabble. *Bonofus* (a Favourite of the Emperor *Aurellianus*) of whom it was said, He was not born to draw in Breath but Beer. *Antiochus*, who to follow Drinking, put the whole Government into the Hands of *Aristaus* and *Themisto*. The *Lombard*, whom the Emperor *Tiberius* Knighted for drinking Three Gallons of Wine at one Draught, whence he was named *Tricongius*, *Clio* a Woman, who got a shameful Victory over every Man she drank with, &c.

In the Isle of *Sicily* was a Temple dedicated to Gluttony.

Feasts to *Bacchus*, see in RELIGION, P. 52, 53, 54, 56.

From the *Romans* is come the Custom of drinking Healths, which was first a kind of Invocation proper to their Gods and Emperors, whose Names they often mentioned amongst their merry Cups, with many good Wishes.

Besides the *Greek* and *Roman* Authors (for the Art of Cookery) inserted in the beginning of this particular Treatise : See the following

AUTHORS.

<i>The Accomplish'd Lady's</i>	<i>Lamb's Cookery.</i>
<i>Delight.</i>	<i>May's Cookery.</i>
<i>Royal Cookery.</i>	<i>The Queen-like Closet by</i>
<i>Howard's Cookery.</i>	<i>Hannah Wolley.</i>

The End of the First Volume.

Curzon, Henry

The Universal Library Or, Compleat Summary of Science Containing Above
sixty Select Treatises ; In Two Volumes ...

Bd.: 1.

London (1712)

Enc. 140-1

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10401386-3